

THE QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

IAKOV
NEISHTADT

CADOGAN
chess



CADOGAN CHESS BOOKS

Chief Advisor: Garry Kasparov
Editor: Murray Chandler
Russian Series Editor: Ken Neat

Other titles in this series include:

BAGIROV, V.
English Opening: Classical & Indian
English Opening: Symmetrical

BASMAN, M.
The Killer Grob
The New St. George

DONALDSON, J. & SILMAN, J.
Accelerated Dragons

GLIGORIC, S.
The Nimzo-Indian Defence

GUFELD, E.
An Opening Repertoire for the
Attacking Player
The Modern French Tarrasch

KRASENKOV, M.
The Open Spanish
The Sveshnikov Sicilian

LALIC, B.
The Queen's Indian Defence

NORWOOD, D.
The Modern Benoni

PETURSSON, M.
King's Indian Defence:
Averbakh Variation

SOKOLOV, I.
Nimzo-Indian: Classical Variation

TAULBUT, S.
The New Bogo-Indian

VAN DER WERF, M. & VAN DER
VORM, T.
Play the Noteboom

WATSON, J.
Play the French

For a complete catalogue of CADOGAN CHESS books (which includes the former Pergamon Chess and Maxwell Macmillan Chess list) please write to:

Cadogan Books, 27-29 Berwick Street, London W1V 3RF
Tel: (0171) 287 6555
Fax: (0171) 734 1733

Queen's Gambit Accepted

by

Iakov Neishtadt

Translated and Edited by Ken Neat

CADOGAN
chess
LONDON, NEW YORK

English Translation Copyright © 1997 Ken Neat

First published 1997 by Cadogan Books plc, 27-29 Berwick Street,
London W1V 3RF

Distributed in North America by Simon and Schuster, Paramount
Publishing, 200 Old Tappan Road, Old Tappan, New Jersey 07675, USA

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means: electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from the publishers.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN 1 85744 114 1

Typeset by Ken Neat, Durham

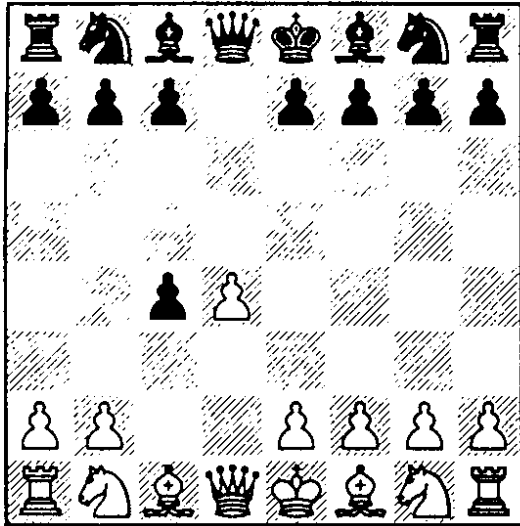
Printed in Great Britain by BPC Wheatons Ltd, Exeter

Contents

<i>Introduction</i>	6
1 Classical Variation 7 ♖e2 b5	8
2 Classical Variation 7 ♖e2 ♗c6 (7...♗bd7)	48
3 Classical Variation 7 a4	61
4 Classical Variation: other 7th moves for White	85
5 Steinitz Variation 6...cxd4	102
6 Furman Variation 6 ♖e2	114
7 4...♗g4 Variation	121
8 Smyslov Variation 4...g6	148
9 Winawer Variation: 4...♗e6 and other 4th moves	156
10 Alekhine Variation 3...a6 4 e3 ♗g4 (4...b5)	160
11 Borisenko-Furman Variation 3...a6 4 e4 (4 a4, 4 ♗c3)	174
12 Other 3rd moves for Black	183
13 Mannheim Variation 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♖a4+	197
14 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3	214
15 Central Variation 3 e4	235
16 3 e3, 3 ♗c3	273
<i>Index of Variations</i>	283

Introduction

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4



By capturing the c4 pawn, Black concedes ground in the centre, and after restoring material equality White gains a certain advantage in space. Is it worth affording him this superiority?

The present book is an attempt to answer this question.

Mention of the Queen's Gambit Accepted, including traps where Black tries to hold on to the gambit pawn, is made in the first works on reformed chess – the Göttingen Manuscript (late 15th century) and that of Damiano (1512), as well as later books by Lopez (1561) and Salvio (1604).

The second edition of Stamma's book (1745) indicates the possibility after 3 e3 of the counter 3...e5, which was to occur nearly 100 years later (with the continuation 4 ♖xc4 exd4 5 exd4 ♘f6) in games from the La Bourdonnais-McDonnell matches. Later, in order to prevent ...e7-e5, White began playing 3 ♘f3 and only then e2-e3,

and Black would employ the other counter ...c7-c5. This gave rise to 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 c5 5 ♖xc4 e6, which became the Classical Variation.

In his World Championship Match with Zukertort (1886) Steinitz demonstrated a plan of action against the isolated d4 pawn. In this match positions from the Queen's Gambit Accepted were reached by transposition. For example, the 9th game went 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♘f6 4 ♘f3 dxc4 5 e3 c5 6 ♖xc4. Here and in other similar positions Steinitz would exchange 6...cxd4 7 exd4, opening the diagonal for the enemy bishop, but isolating the central pawn, which he would then put under siege.

Steinitz's plan was not taken up by his contemporaries, and the popularity of the Queen's Gambit Accepted, in comparison with other branches, remained insignificant. Normally White would gain the advantage.

By exchanging his d-pawn for the c-pawn, Black voluntarily concedes his opponent superiority in the centre. Siegbert Tarrasch, the author of one of the first monographs on the Queen's Gambit, wrote: '...the Queen's Gambit Accepted is a strategic mistake. Without a fight Black concedes the attacking centre, instead of somehow defending it; as a result White gains absolute domination. Meanwhile the entire opening struggle should be concentrated on control of the centre. Whoever has a solid central pawn is the more strongly placed'. And later: '...by accepting the gambit, Black gives his opponent a tempo, allowing the

development of the king's bishop. The acceptance of the gambit could be justified only if Black were able to hold the gambit pawn by ...b7-b5. But, as is known, this is not in fact the case...'

A crisis in the classical variations of the Queen's Gambit Declined forced players to think about improving the accepted gambit, in the development of which several stages can be traced.

In the early 1930s, along with improvements to Black's play in the Classical Variation (3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 e3 c5 5 ♙c4 e6 6 0-0 a6 followed by ...b7-b5 and ...♙b7), new ideas were put forward. Black's main concern is the development of his queen's bishop, an important diagonal of which is blocked by ...e7-e6. In his match with Bogoljubow (1934), instead of the traditional 3...♗f6 Alekhine replied 3...a6, and after 4 e3 developed his bishop at g4. This gave rise to a variation that was later modernised: 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6.

In the same match after 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 Bogoljubow regained the pawn by 4 ♗a4+ and 5 ♗xc4, which initiated a new branch of the accepted gambit.

The evaluation of the Steinitz Variation 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 remained debatable, until in the 1930s Botvinnik demonstrated a clear plan for using the semi-open e-file and the e5 outpost. As a result many positions with an isolated central pawn began to be evaluated in favour of White.

Of the original ideas we should mention Smyslov's plan introduced in the

1950s of 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 e3 g6, which resembles the Grünfeld Defence.

The Classical Variation was modernised in various ways; in particular, attempts were made to carry out the strategically important move e3-e4 by forcible means, sacrificing if necessary (6 0-0 c6 7 e4), and the plan of 6 ♗e2 followed by dxc5 and e3-e4 was also suggested.

The modern interpretation of the opening involves an early e2-e4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4; 3 ♖f3 a6 4 e4; 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 a6 5 e4). In these variations the gambit becomes a real one. The old move 3 e3, which since the time of La Bourdonnais and McDonnell used to be considered harmless on account of 3...e5, has also gained many supporters.

Those who accept the gambit have also not been idle. In chess, as in warfare, an improvement in means of attack leads to an improvement in defensive measures. The development of an opening is a constant battle of ideas – a search for the new in practical play and in research.

The Queen's Gambit Accepted is employed in the most important events. The names of players who have enriched its theory will be found in the games and analyses.

The layout of this book is somewhat untraditional. The Classical Variation is regarded as the basic, and then deviations from it are examined – first by Black, and then by White. Material up to the end of 1996 has been included.

1 Classical Variation

7 ♔e2 b5

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3

White develops his king's knight and at the same time prevents 3...e5, which can follow after 3 e3, 3 e4 or 3 ♘c3. Until recently it was thought that the counter 3...e5 enabled Black to equalise without difficulty, but this opinion has now been shaken.

3 ... ♘f6

Black, in turn, takes measures against e2-e4.

4 e3 e6

Black prepares to develop his king's bishop and to attack the centre (4 ...c5). 4...c5 and then 5...e6 also occurs.

5 ♙xc4 c5

We also give a few old games that are still of practical interest.

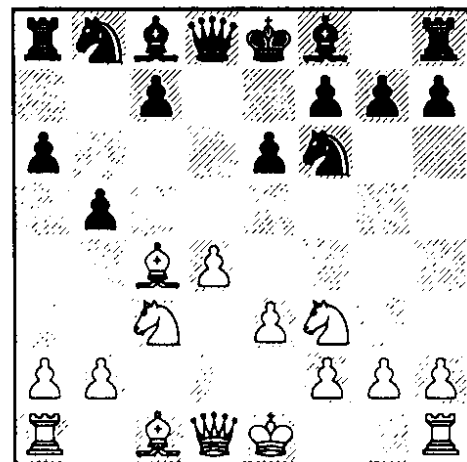
5...♙e7 (Black does not hurry to attack the centre, but first completes his kingside development) 6 0-0 (6 ♘c3 should also be considered, and if 6...0-0 7 e4!) 6...0-0 7 ♘c3:

(a) 7...b6 8 ♚e2 ♙b7 9 e4 c5 (the evaluation of this line was not changed by the modern game Dimitrijevic-S.Nikolic, Kragujevac 1974: 9...♘bd7 10 ♚d1 c5 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 ♙g5) 10 ♚d1 cxd4 11 ♘xd4 ♚c8 12 e5 with advantage to White (Lasker-Teichmann, Hastings 1895);

(b) 7...♘bd7 8 b3 (as in the main lines of the Classical Variation, 8 ♚e2 is also good) 8...b6 9 ♙b2 ♙b7 10 ♘e2 ♘e4 11 ♘g3, and White's position is preferable (Teichmann-Blackburne, Hastings 1895).

5...♙b4+ 6 ♘c3 0-0 7 0-0 b6 8 ♘e5 (the standard plan of 8 ♚e2 ♙b7 9 ♚d1 should also be considered) 8...♙b7 9 ♚b3 ♙xc3 (9...♙d6 is preferable) 10 bxc3 with some advantage to White (Steinitz-Gunsberg, New York 1890/1).

5...a6 (Black delays ...c7-c5, but with the idea of driving back the bishop from c4 and of developing his queenside) 6 ♘c3 b5:



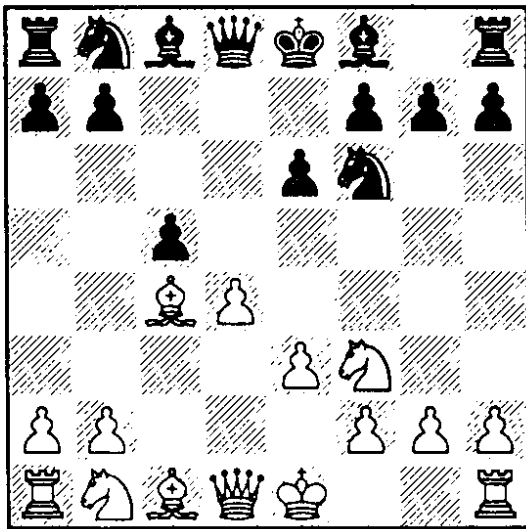
(a) 7 ♙e2 (this was played a few times by Capablanca) 7...♙b7 8 0-0 ♘bd7 9 b3 ♙d6 10 ♙b2 0-0 11 ♚c1 c5 (in Andersson-Belyavsky, Reykjavik 1988, 11...♚e7 allowed White to gain the better chances by 12 a4! b4 13 ♘b1 c5 14 ♘bd2 cxd4 15 ♘xd4 ♘c5 16 ♘c4 ♙c7 17 f4 ♚ac8 18 ♙f3 ♘fe4 19 ♚c2) 11...c5 12 dxc5 ♘xc5 13 b4 ♘ce4 14 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 15 a3 with an equal position;

(b) 7 ♙b3 ♙b7 and 7 ♙d3 ♙b7 followed by ...c7-c5 usually transpose into lines examined below. However, it should be emphasised that delaying ...c7-c5 for a long time can cost Black

dearly: 7 ♖d3 ♗b7 8 0-0 ♘bd7 9 e4 b4 10 e5! bxc3 11 exf6 gxf6? (11...♘xf6 is the lesser evil, although even then after 12 bxc3 White has the advantage) 12 bxc3 c5 13 ♖e2 cxd4 14 cxd4 ♖d6 15 ♗b1!, and in Kampenus-Klavins (Riga 1963) Black came under a very strong attack.

and 11...♖a5 need testing) 12 ♘gxe6 fxe6 13 ♘xe6 ♖c8 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♖h5+ ♗e7 16 ♖xd5 ♘f6 17 ♖xc5+ ♗xe6 18 ♖e5+ ♗f7 19 ♖d2 ♖d7 20 ♖a5, and with three pawns for the piece plus an active position, White has the better chances (Makarychev-Mitenkov, Russian Ch. 1995 - analysis by Makarychev).

Another possible plan is the simplifying dxc5 (either immediately, or after the preparatory a2-a3).



The basic position of the Classical Variation.

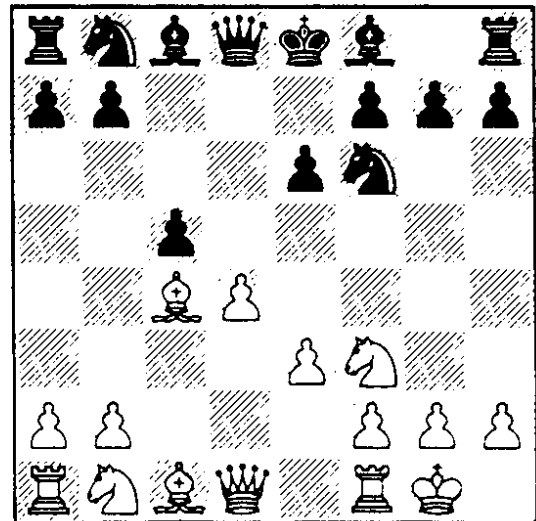
6 0-0

This is the main line. White can also begin play in the centre before castling, by playing 6 ♖e2, then dxc5 and e3-e4 (the Furman Variation) -- see Chapter 6.

We should also mention 6 ♘c3 a6:

(a) 7 a4 or 7 0-0 usually leads to lines given below, although after 7 0-0 b5 8 ♖d3 ♘bd7 a transposition into the Meran Defence is possible;

(b) 7 ♖b3 (this gives the play an original direction) 7...b5 8 a4 b4 (8...c4 9 ♖c2 b4 leads to a clear advantage for White after 10 ♘e4 ♖b7 11 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 12 ♖e2 b3 13 ♖b1 ♖b4+ 14 ♖d2 ♖xf3 15 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 16 gxf3, in view of the weakness of the far-advanced pawns) 9 ♘e2 ♖b7 10 ♘f4 ♘bd7 11 ♘g5! ♘d5 (not 11...♖d6? 12 ♘xf7! ♗xf7 13 ♘xe6, but 11...♖e7!?



Black has two main plans:

I. Preparing to develop his queenside by ...a7-a6, retaining the tension in the centre or exchanging at a convenient moment on d4 (Chapters 1-4).

II. The immediate exchange on d4, in order after exd4 to besiege the isolated pawn. This, the Steinitz Variation, is covered in Chapter 5.

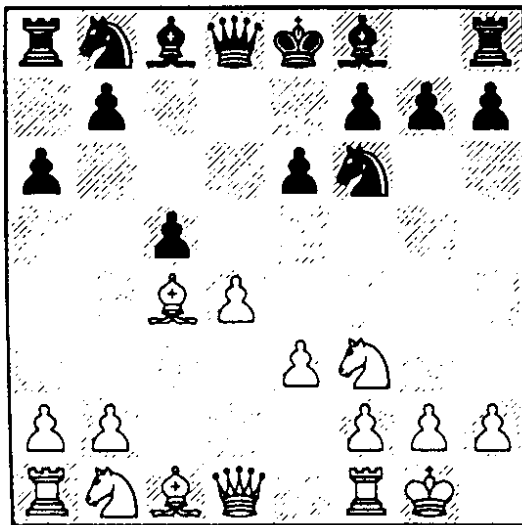
White intends to exploit his central superiority by preparing e3-e4 and bringing his queen's bishop into play. Black, in turn, has to decide how to develop his queen's bishop. The usual way is by ...a7-a6, ...b7-b5 and ...♖b7. If White does not want to allow ...b7-b5, he plays a2-a4, but in so doing the b4 square is weakened.

6 ... a6

Preparing for the development of the queenside.

If 6...♙e7 White continues 7 ♖e2, and answers the routine 7...0-0 with 8 dxc5! ♙xc5 9 e4 and then e4-e5.

6...♘c6 7 ♖e2 a6 or 7...cxd4 is examined under a different move order (6...a6 7 ♖e2 ♘c6) and in the Steinitz Variation.



7 ♖e2

Apart from this move, which is the subject of Chapters 1 and 2, White also has:

7 a4 (Chapter 3);

Other 7th moves (Chapter 4).

After defending his d-pawn with his rook, White plans e3-e4.

7 ... b5

Black's other options of developing his queen's knight at c6 or d7 are considered in Chapter 2.

For lines with the exchange in the centre – 7...cxd4 8 exd4 ♙e7 followed by 9 ♘c3 or 9 ♖d1 – cf. the Steinitz Variation (Chapter 5), and for 9 a4 – cf. Chapter 3.

Now White has:

8 ♙b3 (1.1)

8 ♙d3 (1.2) – p.43

1.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5)

8 ♙b3

At b3 the bishop does not block the d-file and, more important, 'looks' at d5 and e6, forcing Black to reckon with d4-d5 and possible sacrifices at e6 and f7.

8 ... ♙b7

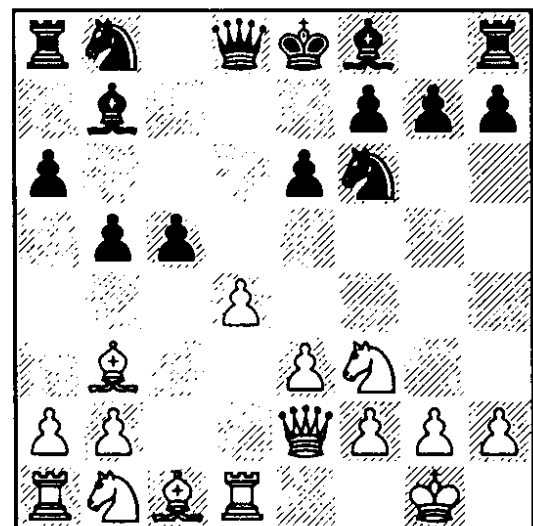
For 8...♘c6 see the variation 7 ♖e2 ♘c6 8 ♖d1 (8 ♘c3) 8...b5 9 ♙b3 (p.49).

White can prepare e3-e4 by playing 9 ♖d1 or else continue his development with 9 ♘c3 (1.11).

The alternative is to try and exploit the drawback to ...b7-b5 by the undermining 9 a4 (1.12) – p.36.

1.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7)

9 ♖d1



This move and 9 ♘c3 are sometimes made in reverse order, although lines of independent significance are possible:

(a) 9...♙e7 10 dxc5. White tries to exploit the time spent by Black on the

'two-stage' development of his bishop. Since 10...♙xc5? allows 11 ♖xb5, before regaining his pawn Black has to play 10...♗bd7 (or 10...♚c7 11 ♙c2 ♙xc5 12 e4 with the initiative for White) 11 c6 ♙xc6 12 ♗d4 ♙b7. White's position is preferable, but it should be mentioned that the direct sacrifice on e6 is not dangerous: after 13 ♙xe6?! fxe6 14 ♗xe6 ♚b6 15 ♗xg7+ ♙f7 White has three pawns for a bishop, and the opponent's king is unable to castle, but there is no way of attacking it, all Black's pieces are in play, and he has the better chances;

(b) 9...cxd4 10 exd4 ♙e7 11 ♙g5 0-0 leads to a position from the Steinitz Variation.

9 ... ♗bd7

9...cxd4 10 ♗xd4 ♚b6 11 a4 bxa4 12 ♙xa4+ ♗bd7 is weaker:

(a) 13 e4, and Black is in difficulties:

(a1) 13...♙xe4 14 ♗c3 and then ♙g5 with a strong attack;

(a2) 13...♙c5 is more circumspect, but after 14 e5 ♗d5 15 ♙xd7+ ♙xd7 16 ♙e3 White still has the advantage;

(b) 13 ♙d2 ♙e7 (13...♚xb2? 14 ♗b3! ♚e5 15 ♙c3 ♚g5 16 f4 or 15...♚e4 16 f3 and wins) 14 ♙a5 ♚a7 15 ♗c3, and Black cannot complete his mobilisation without losing material – 15...0-0 is met by 16 ♗xe6.

Now let us see how events develop if Black, without determining the position of his queen's knight, completes his kingside development with 9...♙e7:

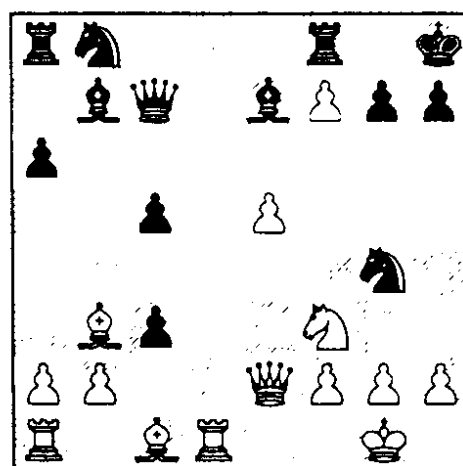
(a) 10 ♗c3 0-0 11 e4, and now:

(a1) 11...b4 12 d5 (an interesting sacrifice suggested by Suetin; if 12 e5 12...bxc3 13 exf6 ♙xf6 14 bxc3 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♙d5 16 ♙f4 with roughly equal chances, Pachman-Wade, Bucharest 1954) 12...bxc3 (after 12...exd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♙xd5 White stands

better) 13 dxe6. Where should Black move his queen?

(a11) 13...♚b6 14 e5 ♗e4 15 exf7+ ♙h8 (15...♚xf7 16 ♚c4 ♚g6 was possible, therefore it was more accurate for White to transpose moves: 14 exf7+, forcing 14...♙h8, and only then 15 e5) 16 e6! ♙f6 17 ♗e5 ♚c7 (17...♙xe5 18 e7!) 18 ♗g6+! hxg6 19 ♚d3 ♗g5 20 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 21 e7 with decisive threats (Kir.Georgiev-Dlugy, Belfort 1983):

(a12) 13...♚c7 14 exf7+ ♙h8 15 e5 ♗g4 (15...♗fd7 16 e6, or 15...♗e4 16 e6! ♙f6 17 ♙d5 ♗d2 18 ♙xb7 ♚xb7 19 ♙xd2 cxd2 20 ♚xd2 ♗c6 21 ♚e4 and ♚e1, Vaiser-Donchev, Vrnjacka Banja 1984, both favour White):

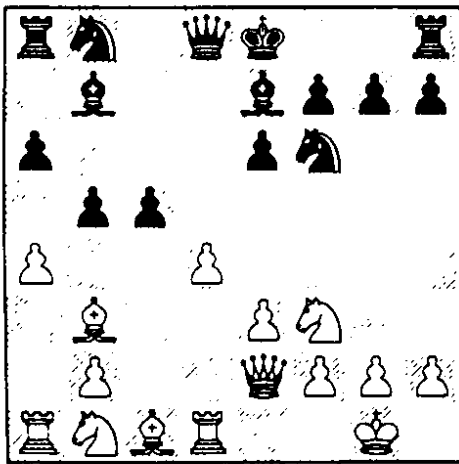


16 bxc3 c4 17 ♙xc4 ♙xf3 18 gxf3 (18 ♚xf3 ♚xc4 19 ♚xa8 fails to 19...♗c6) 18...♗xe5 19 ♙d5 ♗bc6 20 ♙f4 ♙d6 (forced) 21 ♙xc6 ♚xc6 22 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 23 ♚xe5 ♚xf3 (23...♚xf7 is preferable) 24 ♚d5! ♚xc3 25 ♚ac1, and Black had to seek a way of saving the heavy-piece ending (Toshkov-E.Adamski, Warsaw 1985);

(a2) 11...cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♚c7 13 ♙g5 h6 14 ♙h4 ♗xe4? (the complications begun with this move favour White, but 14...b4 is strongly met by 15 e5, and declining the e4 pawn by 14...♗c6 15 ♗xc6 ♙xc6 or 15...♚xc6 16 ♚ac1 --

16 e5 Qh7 17 Qxe7 Wxe7 18 Rd6
 leaves White with the better chances)
 15 Qxe6! fxe6 16 Qxe7 Rxf2 17 Wg4!
 Wxe7 18 Qxe4 (Ftacnik-Zaltsman, New
 York 1987);

(b) 10 a4:



10... Qbd7 11 dxc5 (after 11 axb5
 axb5 12 Rxa8 Wxa8 the chances are
 roughly equal) 11... Qxc5 12 Qe5 b4
 (Lukov-Dlugy, Palma de Mallorca
 1989; 12... Wb6 is also good), and now
 13 Qxd7 Qxd7 14 Qd2 leads to a
 position with equal chances;

After 9... Wc7 10 Qc3 (10 a4! –
 Gligoric, e.g. 10... c4 11 Qc2 Qe7 12
 axb5 axb5 13 Rxa8 Qxa8 14 e4) 10...
 b4 (10... Qe7 11 e4 cxd4 12 Qxd4 leads
 to a position examined later) 11 Qb1
 Qbd7 12 Qbd2 Qe7 13 Qc4 0–0 14
 Qd2 a5 chances are roughly equal
 (Rabar-Lesnik, Yugoslavia 1948).

9... c4 10 Qc2 Qc6 11 Qc3 Qb4 12
 Qb1 is considered on p.53).

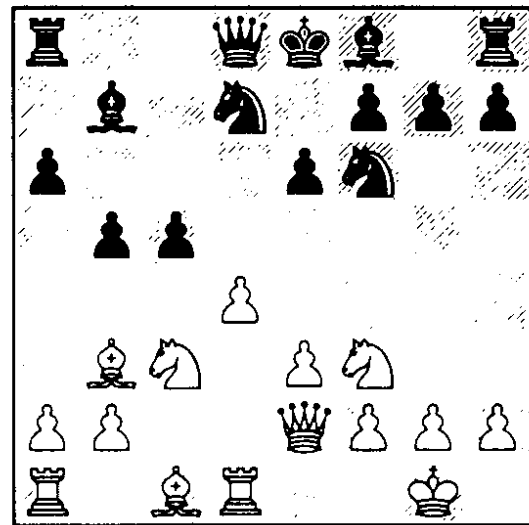
And now:

10 Qc3 (1.111)

10 e4 (1.112) – p.33

1.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 Qf3 Qf6
 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 0–0 a6 7 W
 e2 b5 8 Qb3 Qb7 9 Rd1 Qbd7)

10 Qc3



In this position Black has tried:

10... Qd6 (1.1111)

10... Wb8 (1.1112) – p.18

10... Qe7 (1.1113) – p.24

10... Wc7 (1.1114) – p.25

10... Wb6 (1.1115) – p.28

10... b4 (1.1116) – p.31

10... Wa5 (1.1117) – p.33

1.1111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 Qf3
 Qf6 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 0–0 a6 7
 W
 e2 b5 8 Qb3 Qb7 9 Rd1 Qbd7 10
 Qc3)

10 ... Qd6

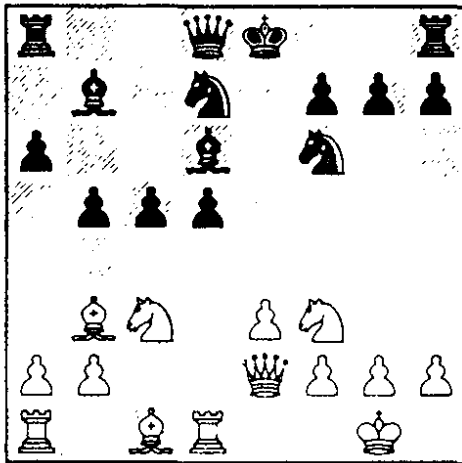
An invention of Smyslov, introduced
 in a game with Petrosian in the 1959
 Candidates Tournament, after which the
 variation with the development of the
 bishop at d6 (later after the preparatory
 10... Wb8) for some time became a
 topical problem.

Since White is intending to advance
 his e-pawn to e4 (and if Black should
 allow it, to e5), 10... Qd6 covers the e5
 square and also establishes control of
 the h2-b8 diagonal.

11 e4

Other possibilities:

11 d5 exd5 :



(a) 12 ♖xd5 c4 13 ♖xf6+ ♔xf6 14 ♙c2 ♗e5 15 ♗d4 0-0 16 b3 (16 ♙d2 ♙c5 with the better prospects for Black, Meduna-Nogueiras, Cienfuegos 1984) 16...c3 17 ♗f5 ♙c5 18 e4 g6 19 ♙e3 ♙xe3 20 ♗xe3 ♞ad8 21 b4 with chances for both sides (Gufeld);

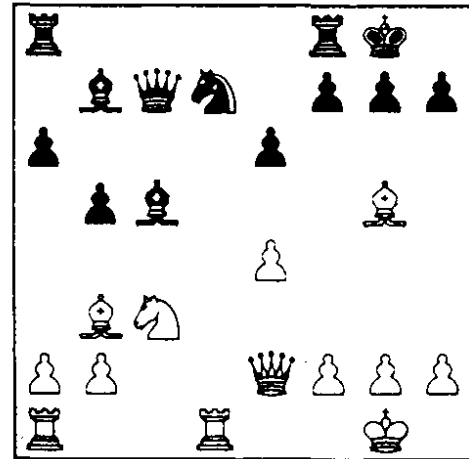
(b) 12 e4 leads to great complications:

(b1) 12...d4 13 e5 ♙xf3 14 gxf3 ♙xe5 15 f4 0-0 16 fxe5 ♞e8 17 f4 dxc3 18 bxc3 c4 19 ♙c2 ♔b6+ 20 ♙e3 ♔e6 (Liberzon-Klavins, USSR Team Ch. 1961), and Black retains his pawn, since 21 exf6 is met by 21...♗xf6 22 ♞e1 ♗g4, regaining the piece. However, White is not obliged to take the knight, and his two bishops and strong central pawns more than compensate for the material deficit (Boleslavsky);

(b2) 12...0-0 (Black returns the pawn, but completes his development) 13 ♗xd5 (or 13 e5 ♞e8 14 ♙f4 c4) 13...c4 14 ♙c2 (or 14 ♗xf6+ ♔xf6 15 ♙c2 ♗e5) 14...♙xd5 15 exd5 ♞e8, in all cases with a sound position;

(b3) 12...c4 is an interesting variation with a temporary piece sacrifice: 13 exd5+ (after 13 e5?! ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 0-0! Black gains the advantage) 13...♔e7 14 ♔xe7+ ♙xe7 (14...♙xe7 15 d6) 15 ♗d4 with double-edged play (Nogueiras).

11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 ♗e5 ♔c7 13 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 14 e4 (most of Black's pieces are on the queenside, and White tries to launch an offensive) 14...0-0 15 ♙g5:

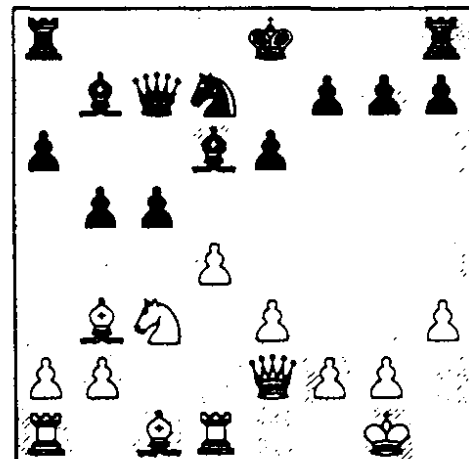


(a) 15...♙d6 16 ♞ac1 ♗c5 17 ♔h5 ♔b8 (17...♗xb3 18 ♗d5!) 18 ♙c2 b4 19 ♙f6!, and Black came under a strong attack (Zavernaev-Radevich, Arkhangel'sk 1964);

(b) 15...h6 16 ♙h4 ♙d6 17 ♙g3 ♙xg3 18 hxg3 ♗c5 with equal chances (Euwe), but by 17 ♔d2 or 17 ♞ac1 White immediately gains an advantage;

(c) 15...♔e5 can be recommended, and if 16 ♞xd7 ♙c6, attacking White's rook and bishop and restoring material equality, or 16 ♙h4 ♗f6 17 ♙g3 ♔g5.

11 ♗e5 ♔c7 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 h3:



(a) 13...0-0 14 d5 e5 15 ♖e4 f5 16 ♗g5 ♜f6 17 e4 with advantage to White (Ilivitsky-Tarasov, Russian Team Ch. 1960), but Black can consider 14... c4 15 ♙c2 (15 dxe6 can be met by 15... fxe6 or 15...cxb3 – Ravinsky) 15... b4 16 dxe6 ♗f6 with the initiative for the sacrificed pawn;

(b) 13...cxd4 14 exd4 0-0 15 d5 exd5 16 ♗xd5 ♙xd5 17 ♙xd5 ♜ae8, and White's advantage is merely symbolic.

The prophylactic 11 h3 is not very promising: 11...0-0 12 ♙c2 ♜c7 13 e4 cxd4 14 ♗xd4 ♜ac8 15 a3 ♜fd8 with equal chances (Partos-Radulescu, Romania 1962).

11 ... cxd4

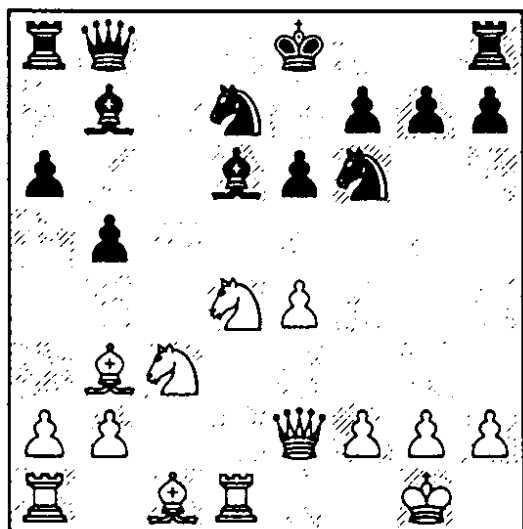
And now:

12 ♗xd4 (1.11111)

12 ♜xd4 (1.11112) – p.16

1.11111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 ♜d1 ♗bd7 10 ♗c3 ♙d6 11 e4 cxd4)

12 ♗xd4 ♜b8



With gain of tempo the queen leaves the d-file, which had become dangerous. Note that this same position can

arise via a different move order in the variation 10...♜b8 11 e4 cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♙d6.

13 g3

Other continuations:

13 h3. Can Black take the pawn?

(a) 13...b4 14 ♗a4 ♙xe4 (14...♗xe4 is dangerous in view of 15 ♜g4 or 15 ♗xe6) 15 ♙g5 (to 15 f3 Black has the good reply 15...e5! 16 fxe4 exd4 17 ♜xd4 ♙e5) 15...0-0 16 ♜ac1 ♙h2+ 17 ♖h1 ♙f4 and Black gained the advantage (Kampenus-V.Kirillov, Riga 1962);

(b) with 13...0-0 14 a3 ♜d8 Black declines the sacrifice:

(b1) 15 ♙g5 h6? (the threat of 16 ♗xe6 would have been most simply parried by 15...♙f4 although 15...♙e5 was also possible) 16 ♗xe6 fxe6 (it was better not to take the knight, although after 16...♜e8 17 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♗d4 ♗xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 20 ♜h5 White has the better chances) 17 ♙xe6+ ♖h8 18 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 19 e5, and White regained his piece, remaining a pawn up (Bannik-Suetin, Minsk 1962);

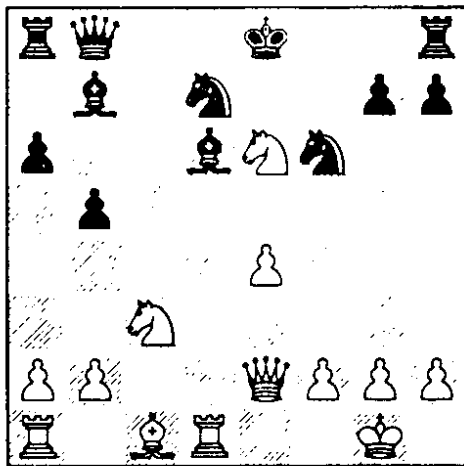
(b2) 15 ♙c2 ♙h2+ 16 ♖h1 ♙f4 17 ♗b3 ♙xc1 18 ♜axc1 ♗e5 19 ♗a5 ♜c7 20 ♗xb7 ♜xb7 21 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 22 ♜d1 ♜c7 23 ♙b3 h6 with a satisfactory position for Black (Reshevsky-Portisch, Amsterdam 1964).

13 ♗f3 b4 has proved unsuccessful for White:

(a) 14 ♗d5 exd5 15 e5 ♗xe5 16 ♗xe5 0-0!, and White has no compensation for the sacrificed pawn (Petrosian-Smyslov, Zurich Candidates 1959);

(b) in Mileika-Klovans (Riga 1961) White sacrificed the exchange by 14 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 15 e5, but after 15...♗xe5 16 ♗xe5 bxc3 17 ♙a4+ ♖f8 Black should be able to parry the attack.

13 ♙xe6 fxe6 14 ♗xe6 is an interesting sacrifice:



(a) 14... ♖f7 15 ♗g5+ ♖g8 16 a4 h6 17 ♗f3 b4 18 ♗d5 ♗xd5 19 exd5 ♖e8? 20 ♖e6+ and White won (Beni-Fichtl, Berlin 1962), but with 19... ♗f8! Black could have parried the threats and retained a material advantage;

(b) 14... ♗xh2+ 15 ♖h1 ♖e5 16 ♗xg7+ ♖f7 17 f4 ♗xf4 18 ♗xf4 ♖xf4 19 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 20 ♖f1 ♖xf1+ 21 ♖xf1+ ♖xg7 22 ♖d1, and the exposed enemy king gives White compensation for the sacrificed material. 22 ♖f4 was probably more energetic, to which Black defends with 22... ♗c6.

13 f4?! ♗xf4 14 ♗xf4 ♖xf4 15 ♗xe6?! leads to quite fantastic complications, but after 15... fxe6 16 ♗xe6 ♖e5 17 ♗xg7+ ♖f8 18 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♖f1+ ♖e7 (if 19... ♖xg7 20 ♖g4+) 20 ♖g4 h5 21 ♖g6 ♖af8 22 ♖d1 ♖hg8 23 ♗f5+ ♖d8 24 ♖b6+ ♖c7 25 ♖e6 ♖c5+ 26 ♖h1 (Leonidov-Margolit, Lipeck v. Razan 1960) 26... ♗c6 or 26... ♗c8 White has no compensation for his big material deficit.

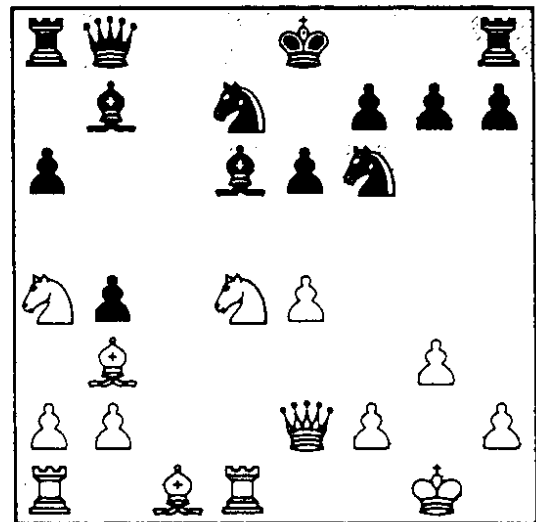
It remains to consider one further sacrifice. Exploiting the remoteness of the enemy queen, with 13 e5 White opens the central file, an idea that proved justified in Kakageldiev-Reiman (USSR Team Ch. 1969): 13... ♗xe5 (13... ♗xe5 is strongly met by 14 f4

♗c4 15 a4) 14 ♗xe6 fxe6 15 f4 0-0! (after 15... ♗xc3 16 ♖xe6 ♖d8 17 ♗e3 White threatens 18 ♗b6+ and then ♖a1 with a strong attack) 16 fxe5 ♗xe5 17 ♖d4 ♗c6 (defending against 18 ♗f4, but 17... ♗g6 came into consideration, not allowing the enemy rook across to the kingside) 18 ♖h4 ♖e5 19 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 20 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 21 ♗g5. Material equality has been restored, and White has the more pleasant position.

13 ... b4

13... 0-0 14 f3 (Savon-Kots, 29th USSR Ch, Baku 1961) and now 14... ♖d8 can be recommended to those who prefer quiet play.

14 ♗a4



To take or not to take?..

14 ... ♗xe4

14... ♗xe4 is very dangerous. White drives back the knight with 15 f3, and then breaks up the enemy king's defences:

(a) 15... ♗ef6 16 ♗xe6 ♗e5 17 ♗xg7+ ♖f8 18 ♗f5! ♗xf3+ 19 ♖xf3! ♗xf3 20 ♗h6+ ♖g8 (or 20... ♖e8) 21 ♖xd6 with a winning position;

(b) 15... ♗ec5 16 ♗xe6 fxe6 (16... 0-0 17 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 18 ♗f5!) 17 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 (White also develops a decisive

attack after 17...♙xc5 18 ♖xe6+ ♔d8 19 ♙g5+ ♗f7 19 ♗g5+ ♔f6 20 ♖c4 with irresistible threats.

With 14...0-0 15 ♙c2 Black can decline the sacrifice:

(a) 15...a5 16 b3 ♗c5 17 e5 ♙a6 18 ♖f3 ♙b7 19 ♖e2 ♙a6 with a draw by repetition (Prieditis-Circenis, corr. 1963);

(b) 15...♙c8 16 ♙g5 a5 17 ♙d3 ♙e5 18 ♗f3 ♙c6 19 ♗xe5 ♙xa4 (instead of this forcing variation, the simple 19... ♖xe5 20 ♙xf6 gxf6 or 20 ♙f4 ♖h5 should be considered) 20 ♗xd7 ♙xd1 21 ♗xf6+ gxf6 (Gik-Schulte, Moscow 1962) 22 ♖d2 fxg5 (22...♖e5 fails to 23 ♙f4 and 24 ♙xd1) 23 ♖xg5+ ♔f8 24 ♙xd1 with a pawn for the exchange and attacking chances.

15 f3

15 ♙g5 can be met by 15...0-0, and if 16 ♗xe6 ♙e8!

15 ... e5

16 ♗e6

If 16 fxe4 exd4 17 ♙xd4 0-0, when V.Sokolov-Janosevic (Yugoslavia 1962) continued 18 ♙e3 ♙e5 19 ♙d3 ♖b5 20 ♙ad1 ♙b8! 21 ♖c2 ♙a7 22 ♙xa7 ♙xa7 23 ♔g2 ♖h5 24 h3 ♗e5, and Black took the initiative.

16 ... fxe6

17 fxe4 ♙c5+

17...♗c5 18 ♖c4 ♗xb3 19 ♖xe6+ ♙e7 20 ♖xb3 ♗g4 21 ♙f1 favours White (Safin-Nenashev, Tashkent 1989).

18 ♗xc5

Against 18 ♔g2 Black has the good reply 18...♖b5.

If 18 ♙e3 ♖b5! (the simplest; with 18...♙xe3+ 19 ♖xe3 ♗g4 20 ♖f3 ♖a7+ Black wins the exchange, but after 21 ♔g2 ♗e3+ 22 ♔h3 ♗xd1 23 ♙xd1 he has to withstand an attack) 19 ♖d3 ♖xd3 20 ♙xd3 ♙xe3+ 21 ♙xe3 ♔e7 22 ♙c1 ♙ac8 and Black is a pawn up, although it is devalued, and White

retains drawing chances (Michaljcisin-Ugrinovic, Yugoslavia 1962).

18 ... ♗xc5

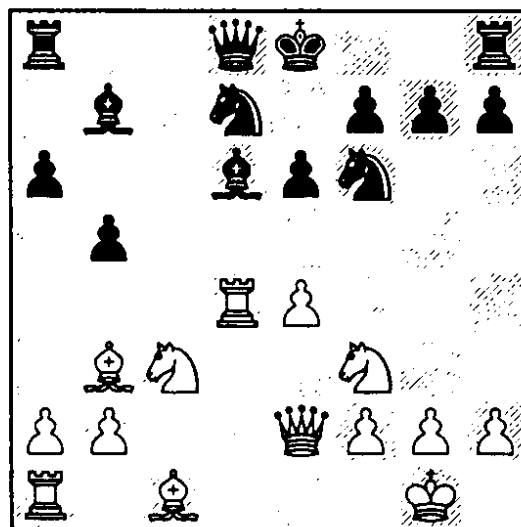
19 ♖c4 ♖b5

Black has parried the attack, and he is a pawn up, although it is too early to draw the line. This line, relating to the late fifties and early sixties, was tested in Maichrak-Fichtl (Czechoslovakia 1972). With 20 ♙e3 White sacrificed a second pawn – 20...♖xc4 21 ♙xc4 ♗fxe4 22 ♙f1, and thanks to his two bishops gained enough compensation.

1.11112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 ♙d1 ♗bd7 10 ♗c3 ♙d6 11 e4 cxd4)

12 ♙xd4

This move was suggested in 1961 by Bondarevsky and Spassky.



12 ... ♙c5

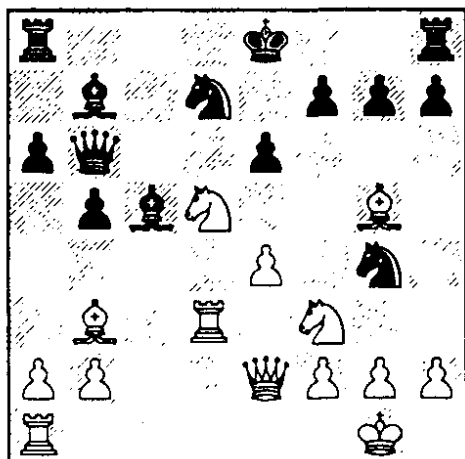
Forced, since 12...♖b8 or 12...♖c7 is met by 13 ♙xd6 and 14 e5.

13 ♙d3!

White intends to cramp the opponent by e4-e5, or to play ♙g5 and ♙ad1 with pressure on the d-file.

13 ... ♖c7

13...♗g4 14 ♖g5! ♜b6 (14...♙xf2+ 15 ♖f1 ♜b6 16 h3 ♗ge5 can be met by 17 ♜xd7!; Ribli suggests 16...♗de5) 15 ♗d5!:



(a) 15...exd5 (this allows White a very strong attack) 16 exd5+ ♖f8 17 d6 ♙xd6 (if 17...♞e8 18 ♙e7+ ♖g8 19 ♜e6!) 18 ♜ad1 ♞e8 (after 18...♜xf2+ 19 ♜xf2 ♗xf2 20 ♞xd6 ♗xd1 21 ♞xd7 White has a won position) 19 ♙e3 ♗xe3 20 fxe3;

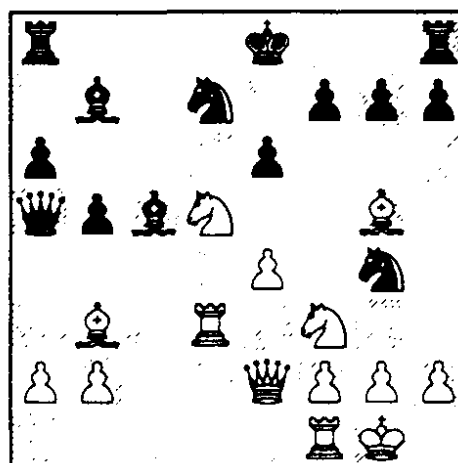
(b) 15...♙xd5 16 exd5, and now:

(b1) 16...e5 17 ♙h4 0-0 18 ♗g5 (18 h3 e4!) 18...♗gf6 19 ♗c6 fxe6 20 dxe6 ♖h8 21 exd7 ♙d4! 22 ♞h3 with a highly promising position (Veresov-Suetin, USSR Ch ½-Final 1961);

(b2) 16...♗xf2 17 dxe6! ♗xd3+ 18 ♖f1 fxe6 (if 18...0-0 19 ♜xd3 ♗f6 20 ♙xf6 gxf6 21 ♙c2) 19 ♜xd3 ♙e7 (Koblenz-Klovans, Riga 1962) and now White could have continued the offensive with 20 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 21 ♞e1;

(b3) 16...♙xf2+ (an interesting innovation in this thoroughly studied variation) 17 ♖f1 (17 ♖h1 ♗c5 18 h3 h6 or 18...♗xd3 19 dxe6 fxe6 20 hxg4 h5!) 17...♗c5 (not 17...♗de5 18 h3 ♗xf3 19 gxf3), when in Levitt-Sadler (London 1988) White should have played 18 h3, and if 18...♗xd3 19 hxg4 ♙g3 20 ♙e3! ♗c5 21 ♞c1 ♙d6 22 ♜c2! (Sadler).

(c) 15...♜a5 16 ♞f1:



16...♞c8 (16...0-0 fails to 17 ♗e7-♙xe7 18 ♙xe7 ♗ge5 19 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♙xf8 ♗xd3 21 ♙xg7, while if 16...♗de5 17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18 ♙f4!, and 18...♗xd3 is not possible due to the loss of the queen after 19 ♙c7!) 17 ♗f4! (preventing castling and threatening 18 ♗xe6) 17...♗ge5 18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 ♞h3 ♗c4 20 ♞d1 ♜b6 21 ♗h5! ♞g8 (21...0-0 22 ♗f6+! gxf6 23 ♙xf6 ♙xf2+ 24 ♖h1, or 21...♙f8 22 ♞hd3) 22 ♞hd3, and White has an overwhelming advantage (Petrosian-Bertok, Stockholm 1962).

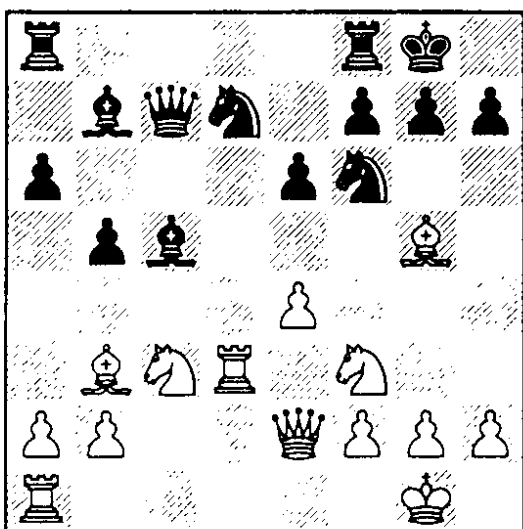
Other alternatives:

13...♜b6 14 h3 (having taken measures against ...♗g4, White plans e4-e5) 14...h6 15 e5 ♗g8 16 ♙e3 ♙xe3 17 ♞xe3. Black is behind in development (Rudenko-Schulte, Minsk 1962).

13...0-0 14 ♙f4 b4 15 ♗a4 ♜a5 16 ♗d2 ♜b5 17 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 18 ♙c4 ♜a5 19 ♞d4, and the exchanging operation 19...e5 20 ♙xe5 ♗cxe4 21 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 22 ♜e7 ♙c6 23 ♙f1 merely highlighted Black's pawn weaknesses (Tal-Georgadze, Georgian Ch. 1970).

13...b4 is unjustified in view of 14 e5! ♗g4 (14...bxc3 15 exf6) 15 ♙a4 ♙c8 16 ♗e4.

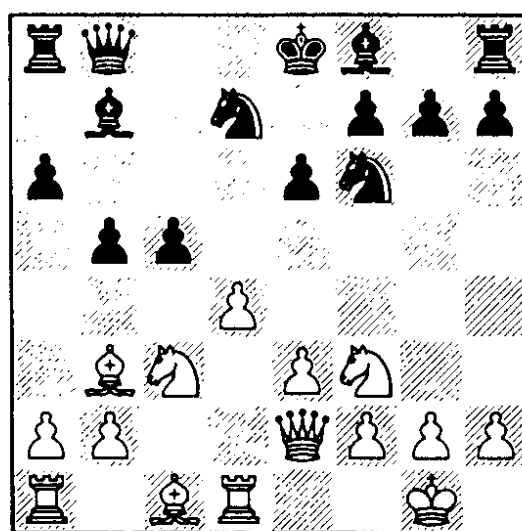
14 ♙g5 0-0



that in the 10...♔d6 variation the black queen was still at d8, and White had good attacking chances, but here it is Black who launches an offensive) 14...♖df6 15 h3 h5 16 ♗g5 ♖xe4.

If after 10...♜b8 11 e4 cxd4 White prefers 12 ♖xd4, then 12...♔d6 leads to a favourable position for Black from variation 1.11111 (p.14).

Therefore after 10...♜b8 White usually employs some other plan.



Klüger-Colz (Sofia 1962) continued 15 a3 ♗g4 16 ♜ad1 ♗e7 17 ♗c2 ♖c5 18 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 19 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 20 b4 ♖cd7 21 e5 ♖d5, and after further exchanges Black maintained the balance.

Serious consideration should be given to 15 ♜ad1, suggested more than 30 years ago by Ravinsky, and if 15... b4 16 ♖a4 ♗xe4 17 ♜xd7 ♗xf3 18 ♜xc7 ♗xe2 19 ♜d2, when both bishops are attacked, or 15 ♜c1, and if 15...♜b8 16 ♜cd1.

1.1112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2 b5 8 ♗b3 ♗b7 9 ♜d1 ♖bd7 10 ♖c3

10 ... ♜b8

Now after 11 e4 cxd4 the capture with the rook is no longer so favourable for White. The bishop goes to c5 immediately, not in two moves (...♗d6-c5), and compared with the variation 10...♗d6 11 e4 cxd4 12 ♜xd5 ♗c5 12 ♜xd4 black has made the useful move ...♜b8 'for free'. These considerations were confirmed by Kaunas-Pohla (Daugavpils 1979): 12 ♜xd4 ♗c5 13 ♜d3 ♖g4 14 ♖d1 (it will be recalled

11 d5

The queen has moved away to b8, and White hurries to exploit this by opening the centre.

The quiet 11 h3 ♗d6 (11...♗e7 is also played) 12 e4 cxd4 13 ♜xd4 (13 ♖xd4 leads to a position from 1.11111) gives Black time to prepare for defence:

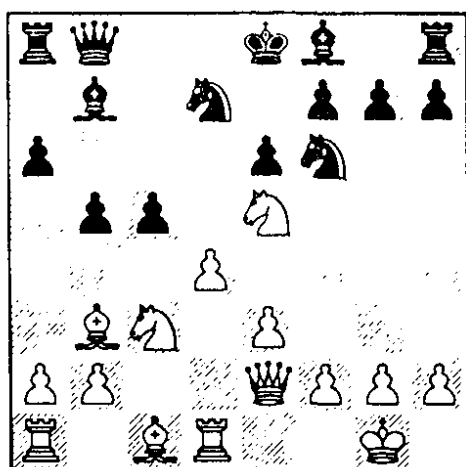
(a) 13...♖e5 (Titenko-Doroshkevich, USSR 1962). Now 14 ♗g5 is met by 14...♖xf3+ 15 ♜xf3 ♗e5, while if 15 gxf3 ♗c5, and the attacked rook cannot move in view of 16...♜g3+;

(b) after the standard 13...♗c5 14 ♜d1 b4 Black wins a pawn, but 15 ♖a4 ♖xe4 16 ♖xc5 ♖dxc5 17 ♗c2 0-0 18 ♖g5 ♖xg5 19 ♗xg5 gives White compensation – two active bishops plus better development, with the enemy

queen awkwardly placed (Torbergsson-Drozd, Bucharest 1962).

The slow 11 ♖c2 allows Black to complete his development unhindered: 11...♗e7 12 b3 0-0 13 ♖b2 ♜d8 14 ♜ac1 cxd4 15 ♞xd4 ♞a7 16 e4 ♞f8 17 ♞f3 ♞g6, with perhaps somewhat the more active position (Polugayevsky-Volovich, Yalta 1962).

A complicated situation arises after 11 ♞e5.



(a) 11...♞e5 12 dxe5, and now:

(a1) 12...♞xe5 13 ♞xb5 c4 (as suggested by Simagin, Black tries to win a piece; after 13...♗e7 14 ♞a3 the knight comfortably establishes itself at c4) 14 ♗xc4 axb5 15 ♗xb5+, and White develops a very strong attack (Boban-Savic, Yugoslavia 1981);

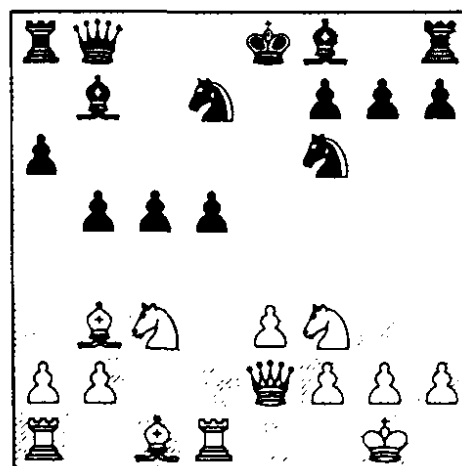
(a2) 12...♞d7 13 f4 ♗c6 (a development of the author's analysis dating back to 1964, which considered 13...c4 14 ♗c2 ♞c5 15 b4! cxb3 16 axb3, when 16...b4 fails to 17 ♞b5!) 14 a4 c4 15 ♗c2 ♞b7 16 axb5 axb5 17 ♜xa8+ ♞xa8 18 ♞d2 ♞c5 19 f5 exf5 20 ♞d5 (Barczay--Brilla-Banfalvi, corr. 1980/2). Even so, after 20...♗xd5 21 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 22 ♜xd5 ♗e7 23 ♗xf5 0-0 Black maintains the balance;

(b) 11...♗d6 (Black continues his development) 12 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 13 d5

exd5 (13...♗xh2+ 14 ♗h1 is dangerous, while after 13...e5 14 a4 White's position is the more promising). This move looks risky, but if 14 ♞g4 (after 14 ♞xd5 0-0, or 14 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♜xd5 ♞f6, or 15 ♞xd5 0-0 the game is equal) Black can try 14...♗xh2+ 15 ♗h1 ♗e5 (analysis).

11 ... ♞xd5

11...exd5 is more restrained:



(a) 12 e4, and now:

(a1) 12...d4 (this leads to an extremely sharp situation) 13 e5 (13 ♞d5!?, with the threat of 14 ♗f4) 13...♗xf3 14 ♞xf3 ♞xe5 15 ♞e2 ♗d6 16 f4 0-0 17 fxe5 ♗xe5 18 ♞d5 ♜e8 19 ♞xf6+ ♗xf6 20 ♞g4 c4 21 ♜f1 ♗e5 22 ♗d1 ♗xh2+, and the four compact pawns are more than sufficient compensation for the bishop (Cvetkovic-Georgadze, Sukhumi 1966);

(a2) 12...dxe4, when:

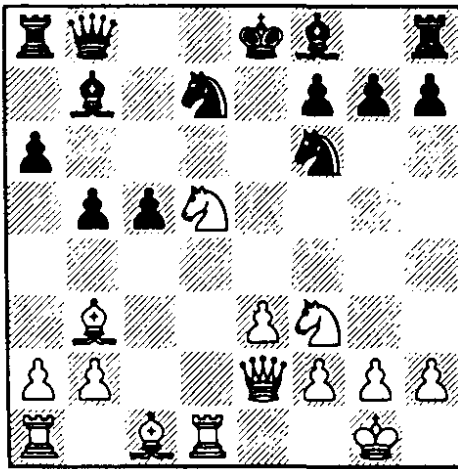
(a21) 13 ♞g5 c4 14 ♞cxe4 is parried by 14...♞xe4 15 ♞xe4 ♞e5! 16 ♗c2 0-0 0! (Ustinov-Tukmakov, Moscow 1972). After 17 a4 Black's king may seem to be in danger, but he is a pawn up with good development. The position remains quite sharp, but White has insufficient compensation:

(a22) 13 ♗c2 ♗e7 14 ♞xe4 ♞xe4 15 ♗xe4 ♞f6 16 ♗f4! ♞c8 17 ♗xb7

♙xb7 18 ♖d6 ♗f8 19 a4, and White has compensation for the pawn (Ribli-Marjanovic, Reggio Emilia 1985/6);

(b) 12 ♖xd5, after which Black is not obliged to make further exchanges: 12...b4 13 ♖xb7 (the piece sacrifice 13 ♗c4 is incorrect, Gerusel-Zinn, Halle 1967) 13...♙xb7, when his position is somewhat preferable;

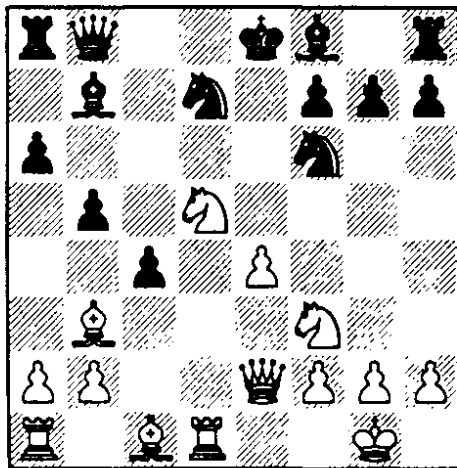
(c) 12 ♗xd5, and now:



(c1) 12...♗xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♗xd5, transposing into the main line;

(c2) 12...♖d6 13 ♗d3 ♖c7 14 ♗f5 c4 15 ♗xc7+ ♗xc7 16 ♖c2 and White's position is preferable (Rossiter-Sadler, Crewe 1993);

(c3) 12...c4 13 e4! (suggested by Taimanov; after 13 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 14 ♖c2 ♖c5 chances are roughly equal):



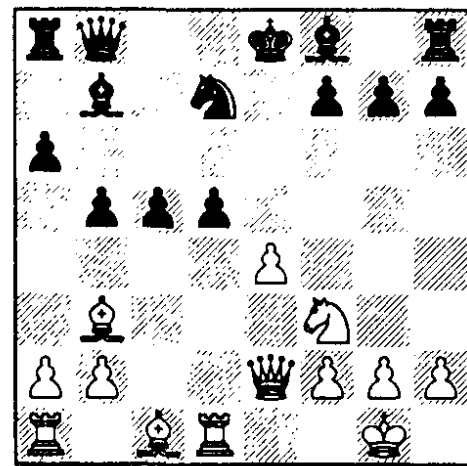
13...♖d6 (after 13...cxb3? 14 ♖f4 ♗a7 15 ♗c7+ ♖d8 16 ♗g5 there is no way of defending f7, Lerh-Koronowski, corr. 1985) 14 ♖c2 0-0 15 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 16 ♖g5 with advantage to White (Mirkovic).

11...c4 12 dxe6 fxe6 13 ♖c2 ♖d6 14 e4 0-0 15 h3 ♖f4 (15...h6 would have prevented the next move; 15...♗c5 16 ♗xd6 leads to unclear complications) 16 ♗g5! ♗c5 17 ♖e3 ♖xe3 18 ♗xe3 with advantage to White (Gerusel-Todorcevic, Monte Carlo 1968).

If Black prevents the opening of the centre by 11...e5, White gains the better chances by 12 e4 ♖d6 13 ♗h4! (even more promising than 13 a4 b4 14 ♗b1 followed by ♗bd2-c4 – Ribli) 13...0-0 14 ♗f5 g6 15 ♗h6+ ♖g7 16 ♗f3 c4 17 ♖c2 ♖c8 18 ♗e2 b4 19 ♗g3 (Gil-Sadler, Benidorm 1991).

12 ♗xd5 ♖xd5

If 12...exd5 White has the usual aggressive move in this type of position, 13 e4:



(a) 13...dxe4 14 ♖xf7+ (after 14 ♗g5 c4 15 ♗xf7 cxb3 16 ♗xh8 ♗f6 the position is unclear) 14...♗xf7 15 ♗xd7+ ♖g8 (15...♗e8 16 ♖f4 ♗xf4 17 ♗xb7 favours White) 16 ♗g5 ♖c6 (17 ♗h5 was threatened) 17 ♗g4! If now 17...♗e5?! 18 ♖f4 ♗e8 (18...♖xd7 19

♖xd7) 19 ♜c7 with a strong attacking position, but of course, Black should not waste a tempo, and after the immediate 17...♖e8 White still has to demonstrate the correctness of his attack;

(b) 13...d4 14 e5 ♙xf3 (14...♗b6? 15 ♙f4! c4, and in K.Grigrorian-Tukmakov, 40th USSR Ch, Baku 1972, White could have gained a decisive advantage by 16 ♗xd4!, and if 16...cxb3 17 e6!) 15 ♖xf3 c4 16 ♜xd4 (16 ♙f4 ♖c8) 16...♗xe5 (16...cxb3? loses to 17 ♜xd7) 17 ♖e4 cxb3 18 ♙f4 f6 19 ♙xe5 fxe5 20 ♖c6+ ♔f7 21 ♖d5+ ♔f6 22 ♜e1, and Black has no defence against the threats of 23 ♜f4+ and 23 f4.

13 ♙xd5 exd5
14 ♜xd5

In Geller-Korchnoi (Curacao Candidates 1962), the source game of this variation, before capturing on d5 White weakened the enemy queenside: 14 a4 bxa4 15 ♜xd5 ♙e7 16 e4. Despite the apparent danger, Black found a sound defensive resource: 16...♖b5! 17 ♖d1 ♗f6 (17...♗b6 came into consideration, e.g. 18 ♜d3 0-0 19 ♙g5 ♜fd8! 20 ♜xd8- ♜xd8 21 ♖c2 ♙xg5 22 ♗xg5 ♖d3, with advantage to Black in the endgame) 18 ♜d2 ♗xe4 19 ♜e2 f5 20 ♗g5 (here 20 ♙g5 should probably have been played, when 20...♜d8! 21 ♖e1 ♜d7 leads to an equal heavy piece ending) and after 20...♙xg5 21 ♙xg5 0-0 the initiative passed to Black.

The gambit 14 e4 is parried by 14...d4, and if 15 e5 ♖b6.

14 ... ♙e7

Black must complete his development as quickly as possible. 14...♗f6 is weaker in view of 15 ♜e5+ ♙e7 16 e4 followed by ♙g5 or ♙e3.

If 14...♗b6 White has the promising 15 ♜h5! – cf. the commentary to Black's next move.

14...♖b7 transposes after 15 e4 ♙e7.

15 e4

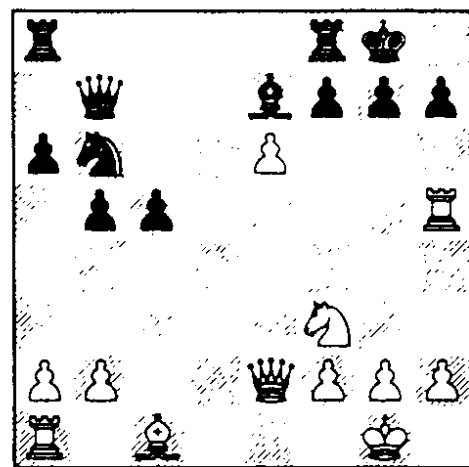
15 b3 is also played: 15...♗b6 16 ♜h5! 0-0 17 ♙b2 ♜d8 18 ♗g5 h6 19 ♗e4 ♖c8 20 ♖f3 ♗d5 21 ♖g3 and White created decisive threats (Mitskevich-Filippov, corr. 1984).

15 ... ♖b7

15...♗b6 16 ♜h5! is promising for White, whose plan includes advancing the e-pawn in combination with an attack on the rook's file after Black castles. This old recommendation justifies itself after 16...0-0 (or 16...♖d6 17 ♙g5, and if 17...♖g6 18 ♗h4 ♖e6 19 ♗f5) 17 e5:

(a) 17...♜e8?, and in A.Geller-Hermlin (corr. 1972) Black was quickly crushed: 18 e6! f6 19 ♗h4! ♖d6 20 ♗f5 ♖c7 21 ♜xh7! Black resigns;

(b) 17...♖b7 (a final evaluation of this line will probably be given by a practical testing of Korchnoi's recommendation of 17...♖c8 18 ♖e4 g6, but not 18...h6? 19 ♙xh6! gxh6 20 ♜xh6 f5 21 exf6 ♜xf6 22 ♜xf6 ♙xf6 23 ♖g6+) 18 e6!, and now:



(b1) 18...g6 19 exf7+ ♜xf7 20 ♜e5 ♗c4 21 ♜e6 ♙f6 22 ♙h6! ♜e7 23 ♜e1. White has a menacing position, and after 23...♜ae8 he sacrificed his queen – 24 ♜xf6! ♜xe2 25 ♜xe2 ♜d8 26 h3, and

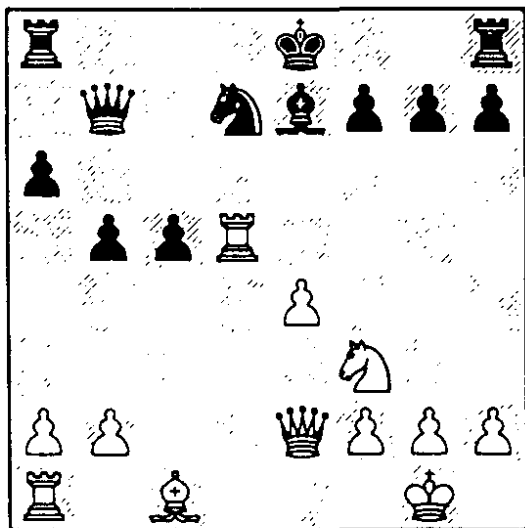
after including his knight in the attack he created decisive threats (Andersson-Cifuentes, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984);

(b2) 18...f6 19 ♘h4 ♖ad8 20 ♙h6!! (20 ♖xh7 allows the defence 20... ♗d5!), and according to analysis by Nunn, White's threats are irresistible;

(b3) 18...♙f6 19 ♘g5 ♙xg5 20 ♖xg5 ♖ae8 21 ♗g4 f6 22 ♖xc5 ♗d7! 23 ♖e5! ♗d6 24 ♙h6 ♖e7 25 ♖e2 f5 26 ♙f4 ♗c6 27 ♗f3 ♖xe6. Black has restored material equality, but the ending favours White (Cifuentes-Slipak, Mar del Plata 1990).

If 15...♘f6 (attacking the rook from the other side) 16 ♖g5! 0-0 17 e5 ♘d5 18 ♗e4! ♖d8 (F.Olafsson-Balcerowski, Varna Olympiad 1962), and now 19 e6! would have given White a decisive advantage.

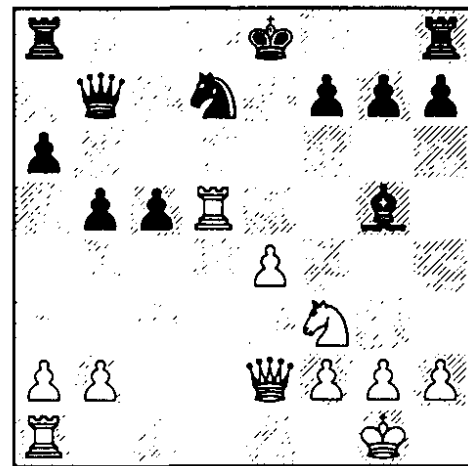
After 15...♗c7 16 b3 0-0 17 ♙b2 ♖fe8 18 ♖c1 ♖ad8 19 ♘d4 White stands better (Timman-Van der Wiel, Holland 1980).



As with 15...♗c7, Black defends his knight, preparing castling. At the same time the queen 'aims' at e4.

16 ♙g5 ♘b6

First of all, why does not Black play 16...♙xg5, exchanging bishops?

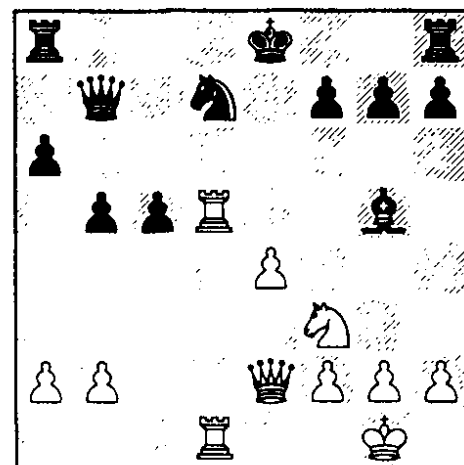


(a) 17 ♘g5, and now:

(a1) 17...0-0 18 ♖ad1, and by tactical means Black maintains the balance: 18...♘f6! 19 ♖xc5 h6 20 e5 ♗e7! 21 ♗c2 ♖ad8 (Zilber-Klavins (Riga 1963);

(a2) 17...h6 18 ♖ad1 (after 18 ♘f3 0-0 19 ♖ad1 Black solves his problems by 19...♘f6 20 ♖xc5 ♘xe4 21 ♖e5 ♖fe8, with equality) 18...hxg5 (18...♘f6 19 ♖e5+, Ojanen-F.Olafsson, Varna Olympiad 1962) 19 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 20 ♖xd7 ♙xd7, and after a number of adventures Doroshkevich-Ostrovsky (Russian Ch. 1963) ended in a draw;

(b) 17 ♖ad1! This strong intermezzo was discovered by Vul:



(b1) 17...♖d8 18 ♘g5 (threatening 19 ♗h5 g6 20 ♗f3 0-0 21 ♗h3) 18...h6 (if 18...0-0 19 ♗d2 winning the knight)

19 ♖xf7! ♔xf7 20 ♖f3+ ♔e7 (20...♔e8 21 ♖g4) 21 ♖g3 and wins (I.Zaitsev);

(b2) 17...♖b6 18 ♖xg5, and two black pawns are attacked;

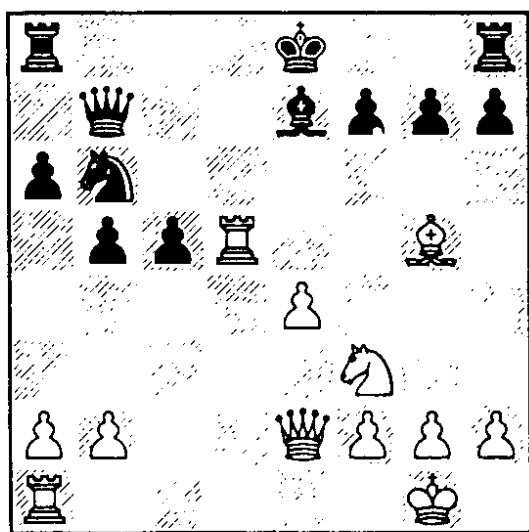
(b3) 17...♖f6, and White gains an advantage by preventing the opponent from castling – 18 ♖e5+ ♔f8 19 ♖xg5;

(b4) 17...♖f6 18 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♖xd7 ♔xd7 20 e5 ♖e7 21 e6+ fxe6 22 ♖e5+ with a winning attack;

(b5) 17...♖e7 (relatively best) 18 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♖xd7 ♔xd7 20 ♖d2+ ♔e8 (20...♔c7 21 ♖f4+). For his queen Black has two rooks, but, exploiting the fact that they are not connected, White gains an advantage: 21 ♖d5! ♖d8 22 ♖c6+ ♔f8 23 g3 (Vul).

Thus 16...♖xg5 leads to a difficult position for Black.

16...f6 can be answered not only by 17 ♖f4 0 0 18 ♖h4, but also by 17 ♖ad1 ♖b6, since it is unfavourable to take the bishop: 17...fxg5 18 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♖xd7 ♔xd7 20 ♖d2+ and ♖xg5. After 17...♖b6 a position from the main line is reached.



17 ♖ad1!

By sacrificing the exchange, White gains a strong passed pawn on the d-file.

Another exchange sacrifice, 17 ♖xe7 ♖xd5 18 ♖xc5, made in Donner-Portisch (Varna Olympiad 1962) proved unjustified. After 18...♖f4 19 ♖e3 ♖e6 20 ♖d6 f6 21 ♖b3 ♔f7 22 e5 ♖he8 23 ♖e1 ♖ad8 24 g3 ♖c6 25 ♖b4 ♖d5 Black parried the threats and retained a material advantage.

The quiet 17 ♖d2 0–0 18 ♖ad1 retains for White a slight initiative. His control of the d-file should not be underestimated, but with careful defence Black can avoid the worst:

(a) 18...♖xg5 19 ♖xg5 ♖e7! (Black should not concede the file), and now:

(a1) 20 f4 h6 21 ♖f3 ♖ad8 22 b3 ♖xd2;

(a2) 20 ♖h5 h6 21 ♖f3 ♖ad8, and Black equalises;

(a3) 20 ♖g4 h6 (not 20...♖ad8 in view of 21 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 23 ♖h5 h6 24 ♖xf7+ ♔h8 25 ♖xg7+ ♖e6+ and 27 ♖xd8) 21 ♖d6 (21 ♖f3 ♖ad8) 21...hxg5 22 ♖xb6 ♖e5, and Black holds on (analysis);

(b) 18...♖fe8 (this is also acceptable) 19 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 20 e5 ♖a7 21 b3 ♖d7 22 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 23 ♖e4 h6 (Solmundsson-Garces, Tel Aviv Olympiad 1964).

17 ... f6

The immediate acceptance of the sacrifice – 17...♖xd5 18 exd5 f6 (18...♔f8 19 d6 ♖xg5 20 ♖xg5) allows White to build up a crushing attack by 19 d6! fxe6 20 ♖e1 (Neronsky-Zhuk, corr. 1966).

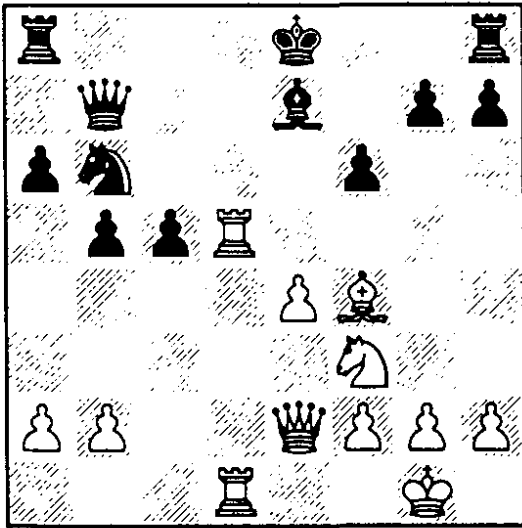
Interposing 17...h6 also does not help. After 18 ♖xe7 ♖xd5 19 ♖xc5! ♖e7 (19...♖f4 20 ♖e3 ♖e6 21 ♖d6 is positionally hopeless) 20 ♖e5! the deadly invasion of the rook at d7 is threatened:

(a) 20...♖c8 21 ♖d7 ♖c7, and Boleslavsky-Djindjishvili, Minsk 1966, concluded with a spectacular

combination: 22 ♖d8+! ♔xd8 23 ♘xf7+ ♔d7 (23...♔e8 24 ♘d6+) 24 ♚g4+ ♔c6 25 ♚e6+, and Black resigned in view of mate in two moves;

(b) the more tenacious 20...♚c7 is strongly met by 21 ♘d7! (21 ♙d6 ♚b7), defending both minor pieces and also preventing castling.

18 ♙f4



18...♘xd5 19 exd5 0-0 20 d6 ♙d8 21 d7 ♙c7 22 ♚e6+ ♖f7, and now:

(a) 23 ♙e3 23...♚b6 24 ♚e4 (24 ♚d5 looks stronger, but Black holds on with 24...♖d8 25 ♙xc5 ♖dxd7 26 ♚xf7+ ♖xf7 27 ♙xb6 ♙xb6 28 ♖d6 ♚b7 with an equal ending) 24...♖d8, and White probably has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed exchange (Danner-Szimczak, Prievidsa 1980);

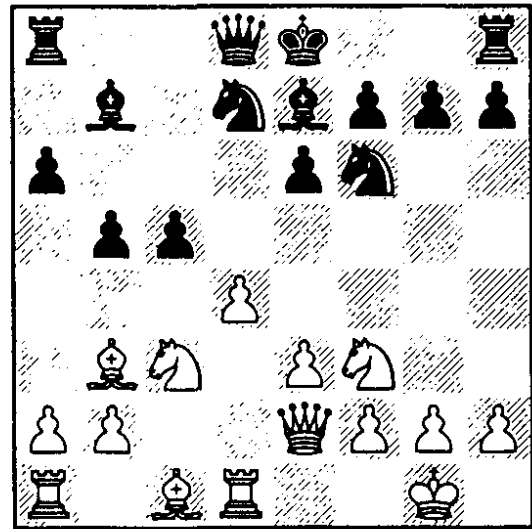
(b) 23 b4! (an innovation, with the idea of controlling c5!) 23...c4 (after 23...♖d8 24 ♙e3! ♚b6 25 ♚e8+ ♖f8 26 ♚e4! White wins – Vaganian) 24 ♙e3 c3 25 ♘e1 ♖d8 26 ♙c5 g6 27 ♘c2 ♔g7 28 ♙e7 ♚b6 29 ♚e4! with advantage to White (Vaganian-Garcia Palermo, Reggio Emilia 1992/3).

In Vrjola-Agzamov (Sochi 1984) Black preferred the quiet 18...0-0, and after 19 ♖5d2 ♖ad8 (19...♖fe8 is worth

testing, to answer 20 e5 with 20...c4 and ...♙b4) 20 e5 (20 h4 ♖xd2 21 ♖xd2 ♖e8 or 21...♚c6 22 h5 ♖e8 23 ♘h4 ♙f8) 20...♖xd2 21 ♖xd2 ♘c4 a draw was agreed.

1.1113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♚e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 ♖d1 ♘bd7 10 ♘c3

10 ... ♙e7



11 e4

By threatening to advance one of his central pawns, White forces the opponent to fix the position in the centre.

With 11 d5 his achievements are modest. After 11...exd5 12 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 13 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♚c7 (14...♚c8 can also be tried, with the idea after ...♘f6 of playing the queen to e6 Anand) compared with the 10...♚b8 variation Black is more soundly prepared for defence (Gligoric-Wade, Bognor Regis 1957).

11 ... cxd4

Events take on a forcing aspect after 11...b4 12 e5 bxc3 13 exf6:

(a) 13...gxf6 is strongly met by 14 d5;

(b) 13...♗xf6 14 ♖a4+, and Black must give up the right to castle, since 14...♗d7 15 dxc5 is bad; after 14...♖f8 15 dxc5 ♖c7 (Szabo-Stoltz, Stockholm 1952) 16 b4! ♗g4 17 h3 ♖xf3 18 ♖xf3 ♖h2+ 19 ♖f1 Black loses material;

(c) 13...♖xf6 14 d5!, and now:

(c1) 14...cxb2 15 ♖xb2 (after 15 dxe6 bxa1=♗! Black parries the attack) 15 ♖xb2, when Zilber-Roisman (Riga 1961) continued 15...♖xb2 (15...e5 is better) 16 dxe6! ♖xf3 17 exd7+ Black resigns, since 17...♖f8 18 ♖xf3 ♖f6 19 ♖d5! is decisive;

(c2) 14...e5. Black avoids the immediate danger by closing the central files. Even so, after 15 bxc3 0-0 16 ♗d2! followed by ♗c4 White gains the advantage (Smyslov-Keres, Zurich Candidates 1953).

11...c4 12 ♖c2 ♖c7 13 ♖g5 ♖b4 14 a3 ♖a5 15 ♖d2 cannot be recommended for Black. To prevent e4-e5 and ♗g5-e4 he must play 15...h6, remaining with an inferior position. Lutikov-Tarasov (RSFSR Ch. 1956) went 15...♖d8? 16 e5 ♖xc3 17 bxc3 ♗d5 18 ♗g5 and White gained a strong attack.

12 ♗xd4

12 ♖xd4 ♖c5 leads to a position from the 10...♖d6 variation.

12 ... ♖c7

12...♖b8 is possible. The bishop sacrifice 13 ♖xe6 fxe6 14 ♗xe6 is unclear: 14...♖e5 15 ♗xg7+ ♖f7 16 ♗f5 ♖hd8 17 f4 ♖c5+ 18 ♖e3 ♖c4 (Nikolac-Schulz, West Germany 1984/5).

13 ♖g5

Or 13 a3 0-0 14 ♖g5, and now:

(a) 14...♗c5 15 ♖ac1 h6 16 ♖h4 (Reshevsky-Najdorf, match, New York 1952), and now 16...♖fd8 was correct, when White still stands slightly better;

(b) 14...♖ad8 15 ♖ac1 ♖c5 16 ♗f3 ♖c8 17 ♖a2 ♖b8 18 ♖b1 ♖fd8 with

roughly equal chances (Aleksandrov-Shulskis, Minsk 1993).

In the event of the bishop sacrifice 13 ♖xe6 fxe6 14 ♗xe6, apart from 14...♖e5 (given in the variation 12...♖b8) Black can offer the exchange of queens with 14...♖c4, but after 15 ♖xc4 bxc4 16 ♗c7+ and 17 ♗xa8 the chances are probably with White.

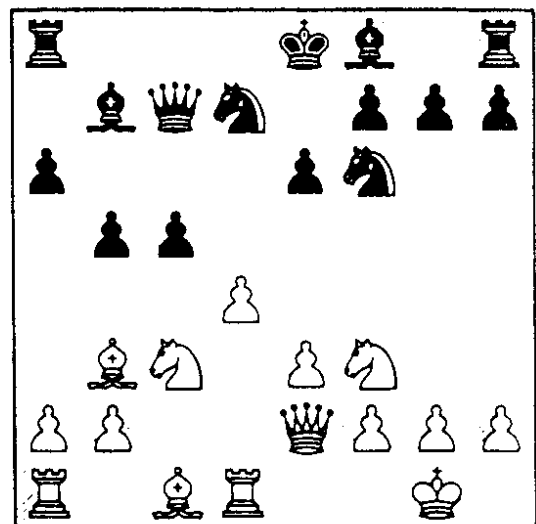
13 ... b4

13...♗c5 is strongly met by 14 ♖ac1, and if 14...0-0 15 e5, 14...♗xb3 15 ♗cxb5, or 14...b4 15 ♖xf6 gxf6 16 ♗a4 0-0 17 ♖xe6 and wins (Pannokeller, Moscow Olympiad 1956).

Smyslov-Keres (Budapest Candidates 1950), now continued 14 ♗a4 ♖e5 15 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 16 ♗b6 ♖d8 17 ♖a4+ ♖f8, when Black was unable to castle, but his position was not easy to break up. After 18 ♖c6 ♖c7 19 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 he gradually equalised.

1.1114 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♖b3 ♖b7 9 ♖d1 ♗bd7 10 ♗c3

10 ... ♖c7



11 e4

11 d5 is the main alternative:

(a) 11... ♘xd5 12 ♘xd5 ♙xd5 13 ♙xd5 exd5 14 ♚xd5 ♙e7, transposing into the game Gligoric-Wade from the previous section. After the traditional moves 15 e4 0-0, compared with the 10... ♗b8 variation Black successfully completes his development:

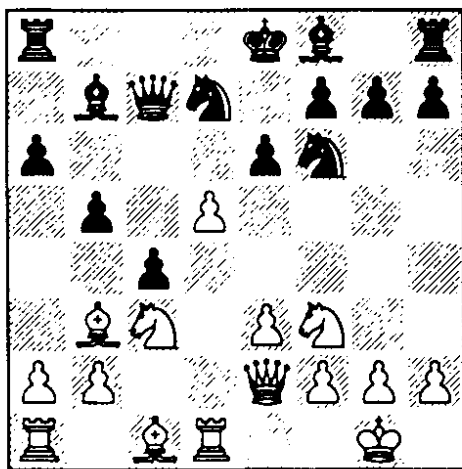
(a1) 16 ♗c2 ♚fd8 17 ♙d2 ♘f6 with an equal game (Najdorf-R.Byrne, New York 1951);

(a2) 16 e5 (Black can parry this attempt to take the initiative) 16... ♗c6 17 ♚d1 ♚fd8 18 ♙g5 ♗e6 19 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 20 a4? bxa4 21 ♚d6 ♚e8 with advantage to Black (Sajtar-Barcza, Bucharest 1953);

(a3) 16 ♙g5, when compared with the 10... ♗b8 variation Black has already castled (cf. Timman-Van der Wiel, p.22). Ilivitsky-Boleslavsky (Moscow 1964) continued 16... ♙xg5 17 ♚xg5 ♚fe8 18 ♗e3 ♗c6 19 ♚e1 h6 20 ♚h5 ♚ac8 and ended in a draw;

(a4) 16 b3 ♘f6 17 ♚d1 ♚fd8 18 ♙b2 ♚xd1+ 19 ♚xd1 ♚d8 with an equal game (Robatsch-Lehmann, Palma de Mallorca 1966);

(b) 11...c4 is also acceptable:



12 dxe6 fxe6 13 ♙c2 ♙d6, and now:

(b1) 14 h3 0-0 15 e4 ♚ae8 (if 15... ♘c5 Black has to reckon with 16

♚xd6) 16 ♚h1 ♙f4 17 ♙xf4 ♗xf4 18 ♗d2 ♗xd2 19 ♘xd2 ♘e5 20 f3 ♘h5 with counterplay;

(b2) 14 ♚d4 0-0 15 ♚h4 ♘c5 16 e4 e5 17 ♙g5 h6 18 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 19 ♘d5 ♙xd5 20 exd5 ♚af8 21 b4 cxb3 22 axb3 ♗e7 with the better position for Black (Granda Zuniga-Magem Badals, Pamplona 1991).

If 11 a3 the simplest is 11... ♙d6 (Furman-Uusi, USSR Ch. ½-Final, 1954).

11 ... cxd4

11...b4 is weak:

(a) 12 e5! bxc3 13 exf6, and if 13... ♘xf6 (or 13... gxf6) 14 d5!;

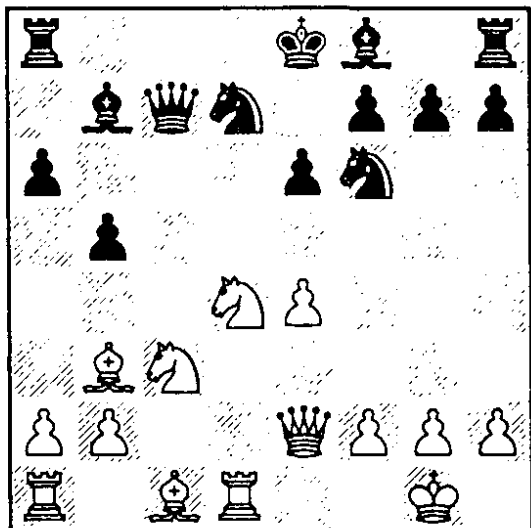
(b) 12 ♘d5 is a piece sacrifice similar to that in Geller-Fuderer (cf. note to the next move), but in a more favourable situation. The dangers awaiting Black are illustrated by Adison-Berliner (USA 1962): 12... exd5 13 exd5+ ♙e7 14 dxc5 ♘xd5 15 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 16 ♚xd5 ♘xc5 17 ♙e3 ♘d7 18 ♙g5 f6 19 ♚e1 ♘b6 20 ♙f4 ♗b7 21 ♚c5 ♚c8 22 ♙d6 ♚xc5 23 ♗xe7+ Black resigns.

12 ♘d4

12 ♘d5?! leads to interesting complications. In Geller-Fuderer (Gothenburg 1955) the acceptance of the sacrifice led to a win for White: 12... exd5 13 exd5+ ♙e7 14 ♙g5 (if 14 ♚xd4 with the threat of 15 d6, then 14... ♙f8, e.g. 15 ♙f4 ♙d6 16 ♚c1 ♗b8 and Black parries the attack) 14... ♘c5? 15 d6! ♗xd6 16 ♘xd4 ♘ce4 17 ♘e6!, but had Black played 14... ♙f8! it is doubtful whether White would have won.

12 e5?! is another aggressive move. Spassky-Suetin (USSR Spartakiad 1963) continued 12... dxc3 (also 12... ♘g4!?) 13 exf6 ♘xf6 14 ♘e5 ♙c5 15 ♙f4 ♗b6 (15... 0-0 was the simplest, since if the knight moves Black has 16... ♗c6, threatening mate) 16 ♘xf7?! (at first sight the sacrifice seems

justified, since if 16... ♗xf7 17 ♜d6!) 16...0-0! (a clever defence) 17 ♘g5 (17 ♘d6 probably offered better practical chances, when Black had the reply 17...♙d5) 17...♙cxb2 18 ♜ab1 ♜ae8 19 ♜xb2 ♜c6, and Black was a pawn up.



12 ... ♙c5

12...♙e7 transposes into the 10...♙e7 variation.

12...♙d6 13 g3 (the obvious sacrifice 13 ♘dxb5 axb5 14 ♘xb5 does not work in view of 14...♙xh2+ 15 ♖h1 ♜b8 16 f4 ♙xf4 17 ♙xf4 ♜xf4 18 ♘d6+ ♖e7 19 ♘xb7 ♘xe4) 13...♙e5 leads to a position typical of the 10...♙d6 variation, with the difference that the black queen is at c7 rather than b8:

(a) 14 f3 0-0 15 ♙e3 ♘c5 16 ♙c2 ♜fd8 17 ♜d2 with the better position for White (Reshevsky-Najdorf, match, New York 1952);

(b) 14 ♙g5 h6 15 ♙e3, when in Gilman-Romanov (corr. 1966) Black was tempted by the win of a pawn: 15...b4 16 ♘a4 ♙xe4 17 ♜ac1 ♜b7 18 ♘c5 ♘xc5 19 ♜xc5 ♙xd4 20 ♙a4+!, which led to a clear advantage for White.

12...♙c5, and now:

(a) 13 a3 0-0 14 ♙e3 ♜ad8 (the pawn cannot be taken on account of

14...♘xe4? 15 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 16 ♘xe6) 15 f3, and White stands slightly better (Kakageldyev-Suetin, Tallinn 1980):

(b) 13 ♙g5 0-0 14 ♜ac1 is more energetic, but note that the attempt to gain an immediate advantage with 14 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 15 e5 ♘d7 16 ♘xe6 is refuted by 16...fxe6 17 ♙xe6+ ♖h8 18 ♜xd7 ♜xf2! 19 ♜xc7 ♜xg2+ (analysis).

12...b4 allows White excellent attacking chances. Bolbochan-Najdorf (match, Buenos Aires 1952) continued 13 ♘d5! (compared with the Geller-Fuderer game on p.26, here the sacrifice is much stronger, since White's other knight is at d4, and in a number of lines he can advantageously play ♘f5) 13...exd5 14 exd5+ ♜e5 (Black returns the piece and exchanges queens, but due to his queenside pawn weaknesses he stands worse; if 14...♙e7 15 ♘f5, or 14...♖d8 15 ♙g5 and then, according to circumstances, ♜ac1 or ♘e6+) 15 ♜xe5+ ♘xe5 16 ♜e1 0-0-0 17 ♜xe5 ♘xd5 18 ♙d2 ♘c7 19 ♙e3 f6 20 ♜a5 ♙d6 21 ♜c1 ♖b8 22 ♘c6+ with a clear advantage to White.

13 ♙g5

13 e5 ♘fd7 (if 13...♘xb3 14 exf6, and 14...♘xa1 fails to 15 ♘xe6 fxe6 16 ♜xe6+ ♙e7 17 fxg7; 13...♘fe4 14 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 15 f3! also favours White) 14 ♙f4, and now:

(a) 14...♘xb3 15 axb3 ♙e7 16 ♜ac1 ♜b6 17 ♙e3 ♜a5 18 f4, and White gained a powerful position (Farago-Dobosz, Lodz 1980);

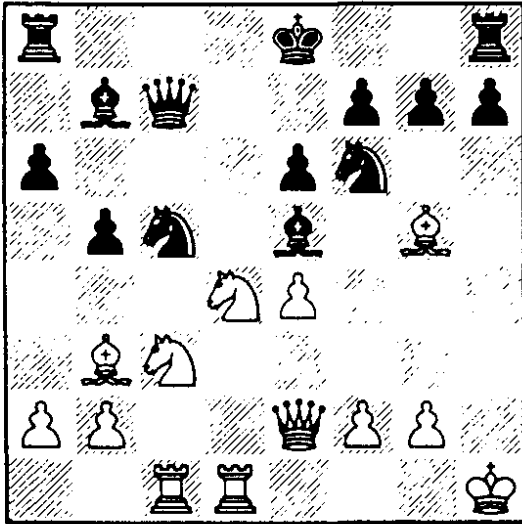
(b) 14...b4! (Chernin), and after this simple reply Black has nothing to fear.

13 ♙e3 ♙e7 14 ♜ac1 0-0 15 f3 (15 ♙c2!? and then a2-a3) 15...♜ac8 16 ♙c2 ♜fd8 17 a3 ♜b8 18 ♘b3 ♘xb3 19 ♙xb3 ♙d6 20 g3 ♙e7 with roughly equal chances (Salov-Chernin, Wijk aan Zee 1991).

13 ... ♔d6

13...♟fxe4 is very dangerous in view of 14 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 (if 14...♟xe4? 15 ♟xb5 axb5 16 ♟xb5+ ♟c6 17 ♟a4! ♟xa4 18 ♟xc6+!, winning) 15 f3!, and if 15...♟xb3 16 ♟xe4 (Christiansen).

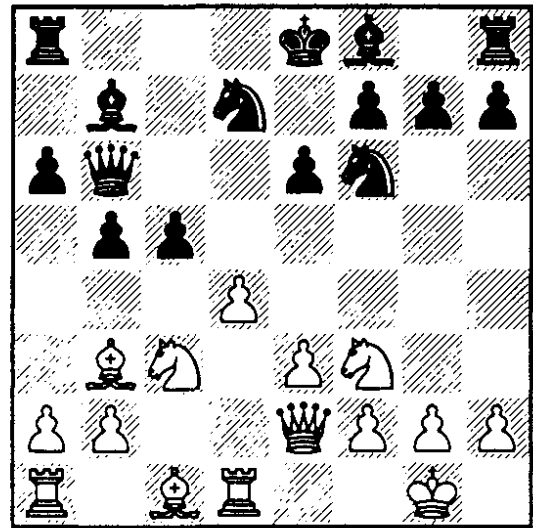
14 ♟a4 ♟xh2+
15 ♟h1 ♟e5



In Christiansen-Anand (Las Palmas 1993) a sharp tactical battle developed: 16 ♟xf6 gxf6 (if 16...♟xf6? 17 ♟cxb5! axb5 18 ♟xb5 ♟b6 19 ♟d6+ ♟e7 20 ♟h5 g6 21 ♟xc5 and wins) 17 ♟cxb5! (if 17 ♟h5 0-0-0) 17...♟e7 18 ♟xc5! (18 ♟c3 f5 favours Black) 18...♟xc5 19 ♟xe6! fxe6 (if 19...♟xb5 20 ♟h5 ♟e7 21 ♟c7 ♟xb3 22 axb3 ♟xc7 23 ♟c5+ and wins) 20 ♟h5+ ♟e7 21 ♟xe6! ♟xe6 22 ♟g4+ ♟f7 23 ♟d7+ ♟e7 24 ♟h5+ ♟f8 25 ♟h6+ ♟f7 26 ♟xe7+ ♟xe7 27 ♟g7+ ♟e6 28 ♟g4+, with a draw by perpetual check (analysis by Anand).

1.1115 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♟f3 ♟f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♟xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♟e2 b5 8 ♟b3 ♟b7 9 ♟d1 ♟bd7 10 ♟c3

10 ... ♟b6



Black takes measures against e3-e4 (by putting pressure on d4), but compared with the 10...♟c7 variation, the position of the queen at b6 has its drawbacks.

11 a4

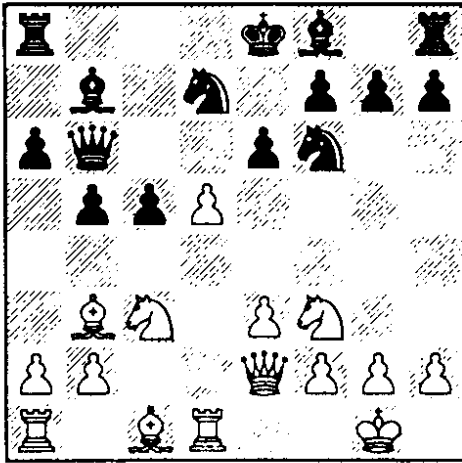
If 11 e4 cxd4 12 ♟xd4 ♟c5 (after 12...♟c5 13 ♟c2 ♟d8 14 ♟e3 White's position is preferable) 13 ♟e3 ♟e5 (13...0-0 is the simplest) 14 a4 (14 f3 is better) 14...♟eg4 15 e5 (after 15 axb5 ♟c7 16 g3 ♟xe3 17 fxe3 axb5 18 ♟xb5+ ♟e7 Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn, Burmakin-Varga, Balatonbereny 1992) 15...♟xe3 (15...♟xe5 is also worth trying) 16 fxe3 ♟d7 17 ♟g4 h5 18 ♟xg7 0-0-0 19 ♟xf7 ♟hg8 with an extremely sharp position, where Black has attacking chances for the sacrificed pawns (Korchnoi-Pr.Nikolic, Reykjavik 1988).

Other continuations:

11 h3 ♟d8 12 e4 cxd4 13 ♟d5?! exd5 14 exd5+ ♟e7 15 ♟xd4. This sacrifice occurs frequently in similar positions, but here in Artsukevich-Klovans (Riga 1964) the cool 15...♟f8 16 ♟f5 ♟c5 17 ♟f4 ♟e8 18 ♟f3 ♟e5 19 ♟g3 ♟h5 20 ♟g5 ♟g6 21 ♟ac1 ♟f3+ 22 gxf3 ♟xf4 23 ♟xg6 hxg6 24 ♟xc5

gxf5 enabled Black to parry the threats and realise his material advantage.

11 d5:



(a) 11...♞xd5 12 ♞xd5 ♠xd5 13 ♠xd5 exd5 14 ♞xd5 ♠e7 (a position typical of many variations; here the queen is not defending the knight at d7) 15 e4 ♞d8 (also possible is 15...♞b7, transposing into the 10...♞b8 variation, or 15...♞c6), and now:

(a1) 16 ♠g5 ♠xg5 17 ♞xg5 h6 18 ♞f3 0-0, and Black solved his opening problems (Ree-Portisch, Wijk aan Zee 1985);

(a2) 16 ♠e3 ♞b7! 17 ♞ad1 0-0 18 ♞d2 ♞a8! 19 ♞c2 ♞f6 20 ♞xd8 ♞xd8, and here a draw was agreed in Salov-Ivanchuk (Linares 1990);

(a3) 16 a4 0-0 17 axb5 axb5 18 ♠g5 ♠xg5 19 ♞xg5 h6 20 ♞f3 ♞f6 21 ♞xd8 ♞xd8 22 b3 ♞c6! and Black's chances are preferable (Fominykh-Yakovich, USSR 1988);

(a4) 16 e5 is weak in view of 16...♞e6, e.g. 17 ♞d1 0-0 18 ♠f4 ♞b6 with a good position (Ubilava-Yakovich, 54th USSR Ch., Kuybyshev 1986);

(b) 11...exd5 used to be considered dangerous in view of 12 e4:

(b1) in Ryzhkov-Tarasov (USSR 1972) Black declined the sacrifice with 12...0-0-0, but after 13 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 14

♠xd5 f6 15 ♠f4 White gained the advantage;

(b2) but is the attack after 12...dxe4 13 ♞g5 really so dangerous? Arencibia-Valdes (Havana 1986) and analysis by the Cuban master Andres have not confirmed its correctness: 13...c4 14 ♠c2 (if 14 ♞cxe4 ♞xe4 15 ♞xe4 ♞e6! 16 ♠c2 ♞c5 with advantage to Black) 14...♠b4 (14...♠e7!?) 15 ♞cxe4 0-0 16 a3 ♠c5 17 ♞xd7?! (the attempt to regain the pawn by exploiting the 'overloading' of the knight at f6 17 ♞xh7 ♞xh7 18 ♞xd7 – ends in failure after 18...♞ae8!). Now, instead of 17...♞xd7? 18 ♞xc5 ♞ae8 19 ♠xh7+ ♞h8 20 ♠e4!, after which White won, Black had the opportunity for a counter-sacrifice: 17...♠xe4! 18 ♠xe4 ♞ae8 19 ♞d1 ♞xe4 20 ♞xe4 ♞c6, regaining the piece and remaining a pawn up with the better position;

(c) 11...c4 12 dxe6, and now:

(c1) 12...fxe6 13 ♠c2, when at b6 the queen is less well placed than at c7:

(c11) 13...♠e7 14 e4 ♞c5 15 ♠g5, and Black had to return his queen with 15...♞c7 (if 15...0-0 16 e5) 16 e5 ♞d5 17 ♞e4 ♞xe4 18 ♠xe4 ♠c5 19 ♞d4 ♞f7 20 ♞g4 ♠xd4 21 ♞xd4 0-0 22 ♞f1 with advantage to White (Porreca-Lokvenc, Helsinki Olympiad 1952);

(c12) 13...♞d8 14 ♞g5 and in Nickoloff-Hamilton (Canada 1984) Black launched a dashing counterattack: 14...♠c5! 15 ♠xh7 ♞e7! 16 ♠c2 ♞h5 17 e4 ♞dh8 18 h3 ♞e5 with a sharp and unclear situation;

(c2) 30 years ago I suggested 12...♞xe6, and if 13 ♠c2 ♠c5 or 13 ♞d4 ♞b6;

(d) 11...e5 leads to a closed position in the centre:

(d1) 12 a4 c4 (12...b4 13 a5) 13 ♠c2 ♞c8 (after 13...♠d6 White stands better,

but Black retains defensive resources) 14 axb5 axb5 15 ♖xb5! ♜xb5 16 ♔a4 ♜c5 17 ♗xe5 ♜c7 18 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♜g4 h5 20 ♜h3 ♔d6 21 ♔d2, and White developed a very strong attack (Najdorf-Reshevsky, match, New York 1952);

(d2) 12 ♗g5 ♔d6 13 ♔c2 0-0 14 ♜f3 ♜ad8 15 ♔f5 h6 16 ♗ge4 ♜fe8 17 b3 ♔f8 18 ♔b2 g6 19 ♔xd7 ♗xd7 20 g4 ♔g7 21 d6? (White should have prevented ...f7-f5 by 21 ♖h1 ♜f8 22 ♜g1 and then ♜ad1) 21...♜a7!, and Black created decisive threats on the long diagonal (Nogueiras-Sisniega, Novi Sad 1990);

(d3) 12 e4 c4 13 ♔c2 ♔c5 14 ♔g5 0-0 with a perfectly satisfactory position for Black;

(d4) 12 ♔c2 c4 13 ♔f5! (in the previous line White includes the exchange of his passive bishop) 13... ♔d6 14 ♔xd7+ ♗xd7 15 e4 ♔c5 16 ♜b1 0-0 17 b4 ♔d4 (17...cxb3 18 ♜xb3 with the idea of ♗a4) 18 ♜d2 (18 ♔e3) with the better position for White (Lobron-Pr.Nikolic, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990).

11 ♗e5 ♜d8 12 f4 ♔e7 (the attempt to regain the pawn by 12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♗xe5 14 fxe5 ♜xd4? loses material after 15 ♔e3 ♜xd1+ 16 ♗xd1) 13 a4 b4 14 a5, and now:

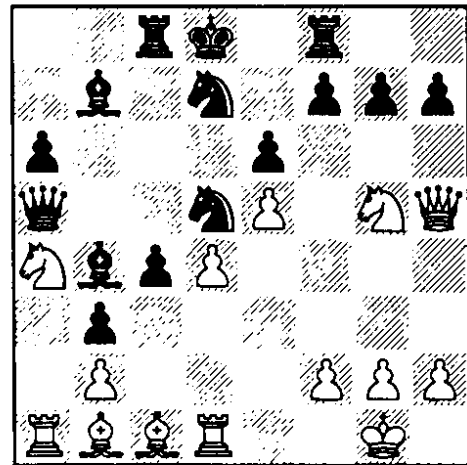
(a) 14...♜c7 15 ♗a4 ♜xa5 (after 15...0-0 16 ♔d2 and ♜ac1 White's position is preferable) 16 ♗xc5 ♜xa1 17 ♗xb7 ♜b8 18 ♜c2 with the threat of ♔d2, or 17...♜c8 18 ♗d3 with the same threat;

(b) 14...♜a7 15 ♗a4 0-0 (here too it is not good to win the d4 pawn: 15... cxd4 16 exd4 ♗xe5 17 fxe5 ♜xd4? 18 ♔e3! ♜e4 19 ♔xa7! ♜xe2 20 exf6 ♜xg2+ 21 ♖f1 gxf6 22 ♗c5 with advantage to White, Ribli) 16 ♔c4 cxd4

17 exd4 ♗d5 18 ♔e3 ♗7f6 with equal chances (Salov-Ribli, Barcelona 1989).

11 ... b4

The recent game Høi-Sadler (Yerevan Olympiad 1996) took an interesting course: 11...c4 12 ♔c2 b4 13 a5 ♜c7 14 ♗a4 ♜c8 (14...♜xa5 15 ♔d2) 15 e4 (if 15 ♗b6, then 15...b3 16 ♗xd7 bxc2 17 ♗xf6: gxf6 18 ♜xc2 f5! 19 ♜a4-♔c6 20 ♜xc4 ♜g8 gives Black an attacking position for the sacrificed pawns) 15...b3 16 ♔b1 ♜xa5 17 e5 ♗d5 (17...♔xf3 18 ♜xf3 ♗d5 merits attention) 18 ♗g5 ♔b4 (18...♔e7 is possible) 19 ♜f3 ♜f8 20 ♜h5 ♖d8!? (an original idea; after 20...c3 21 ♔xh7 c2 22 ♜f1 the play favours White).



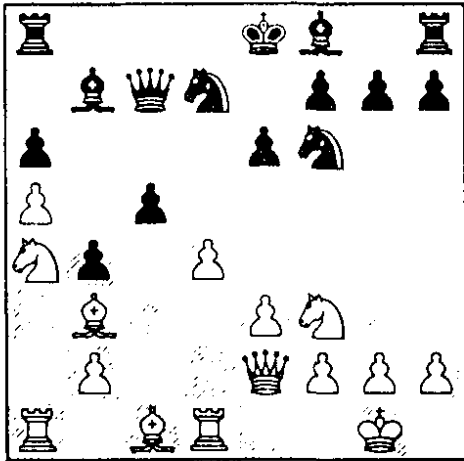
21 ♗xf7+ (after the complicated 21 ♗c5 ♜xa1 22 ♗cxe6+ fxe6 23 ♗xe6+ the position is still unclear) 21...♖c7 22 ♗d6 (22 ♗g5 ♜fe8 23 ♜f7 ♖b8 is also unclear) 22...♔xd6 23 exd6+ ♖b8 24 ♗c5 ♜xa1 25 ♗xd7- ♖a7 26 ♗xf8 ♜xf8 (26...♜xb1 27 ♗xe6 favours White) 27 ♔e4 c3! 28 bxc3 (to the more tenacious 28 ♔xd5 Black coolly replies 28...exd5!, Speelman, and after 29 ♜e2 he wins by 29...♜e8! 30 ♜xe8 cxb2 31 ♜e1 b1=♜ 32 d7 b2! 33 d8=♜ bxc1=♜) 28...b2 29 ♔d2 g6 30 ♜e2 ♗f4 31 ♜e1 (if 31 ♔xf4 ♔xe4) 31...♜xd1 32 ♜xd1 ♔xe4 33 ♔xf4

♙xf4 34 d7 ♜f8 White resigns, as 35 d5 would be met by the simple 35...e5 (analysis by Sadler).

12 ♖b1

I recommended this move more than 30 years ago. The knight changes route, heading for c4 via d2.

12 a5 ♖c7 13 ♖a4 is sharper:



(a) 13... ♖xa5, and now:

(a1) 14 ♖d2 ♖c7 15 ♜ac1 with pressure on the queenside for the sacrificed pawn;

(a2) 14 dxc5 ♖xc5 15 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 16 ♖a4+ (16 ♖d2 ♖d6 17 ♖a4+ ♖e7 18 ♜ac1 ♖b6) 16... ♖c6 17 ♖d2 ♖xa4 18 ♜xa4 ♖c8 19 h3 ♖e7 20 ♖xb4, and White regained his pawn with the better position (Dittmann-Plater, Moscow Olympiad 1956);

(b) 13...cxd4 14 exd4 ♖d5 15 ♖b6 (15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖d2 is possible) 15... ♖xb6 16 axb6 ♖xb6 17 ♖a4+ ♖c6 18 d5?! (18 ♖c2!?) 18... ♖xa4 19 ♜xa4 ♖xd5 (Radchenko-Antoshin, RSFSR Ch. ½-Final 1959), and it transpired that 20 ♜xd5 fails to 20... ♖c6! After 20 ♖g5 Black still had to defend, but in the end his material advantage told: 20... ♖b7 21 ♜a5 ♖e7 22 ♖e4 ♜b8 23 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 24 ♖g4 0-0 25 ♜h5 ♜fd8 26 ♜e1 ♖f5 27 ♖g5 h6 28 ♖e4 ♖f8 29 ♜xf5 exf5 30 ♖xf5 ♖g8 White resigns.

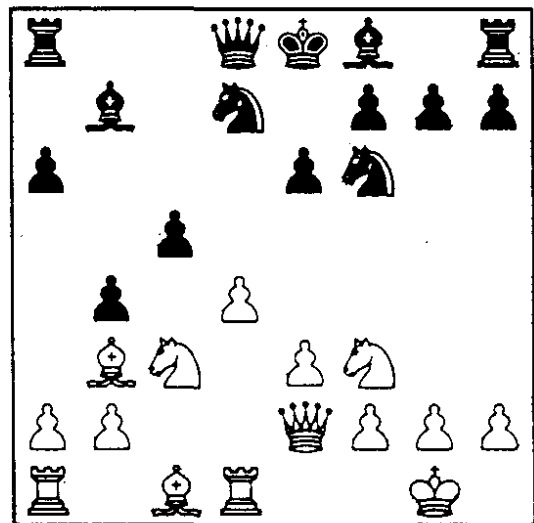
12 ... cxd4
13 exd4 ♖d5
14 ♖bd2 ♖e7
15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5

In isolated d-pawn positions White usually aims for an attack on the kingside, and Black, after blockading the d-pawn or in some other way preventing its advance, tries to simplify. But in this case the weakening by Black of the c4 square suggests to White a plan of action of the queenside.

Suetin-Yakovich (Leipzig 1986) continued 16 ♖c4 ♖a7 (Suetin recommends 16... ♖c7) 17 ♖g5 0-0 (if 17... ♖xg5 18 ♖xg5 0-0 19 ♖d6 with the threat of 20 ♖gxf7 and 21 ♖xe6, Suetin) 18 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 19 ♜ac1 ♖b6 20 a5 ♖bd5 21 ♖c2 with a slight advantage to White.

1.1116 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♖b3 ♖b7 9 ♜d1 ♖bd7 10 ♖c3

10 ... b4



Disregarding the weakening of his queenside, Black drives the knight away from c3 and thereby hinders e3-e4.

11 ♖a4

11 ♖b1 ♗e7 12 ♖bd2 0-0 is quieter:

(a) 13 ♖c4 ♗c7 14 ♗d2 a5! 15 ♖ce5 (after 15 ♗ac1 the pin 15...♗a6 is unpleasant, e.g. 16 ♗e1 a4! 17 ♗xa4 ♗xc4 18 ♗xd7 ♗xa2 19 ♗b5 ♗b3, winning the exchange) 15...♖xe5 16 ♖xe5 ♗d6! 17 f4 a4 18 ♗c4 ♗fd8 with an excellent game for Black (Filip-Keres, Curacao Candidates 1962). Without the undermining of the opponent's queenside by a2-a4, White's control of c4 does not set Black any serious problems;

(b) 13 e4 cxd4 14 e5, recommended by Tolush, comes into consideration. If, for example, 14...d3 15 ♗xd3 ♖g4, then 16 ♗c2! (as later transpires, it is important for White to force ...g7-g6) 16...g6 17 ♖c4 ♗xf3 18 ♗xf3 ♖gxe5 19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♗b7 ♗d6 21 ♗h6 ♗e8 22 ♗a4 ♗e7 23 ♗e4. White's positional advantage provides more than sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

11 ... ♗a5

The alternative is Shamkovich's recommendation of 11...♗e7, and if 12 dxc5 ♗a5 'with roughly equal chances'. Thirty years ago I pointed out that after 12 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 13 dxc5 ♗c7 (13...♗a5 14 ♗d2 ♗xc5 15 a3) 14 ♗d2 White has some advantage. This variation will be required by us for later evaluations.

12 ♗d2

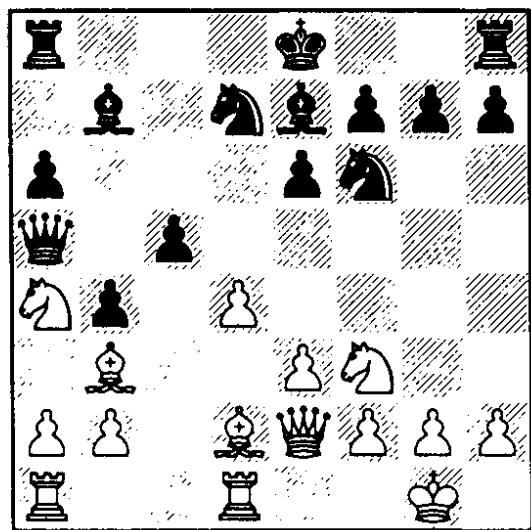
Recommended by Mikenas. White wants to exploit the drawbacks to the queen's position at a5.

Keres-Spassky (Amsterdam Candidates 1956) went 12 e4 ♗b5 (it is dangerous to take the pawn: 12...♖xe4 13 d5, or 12...♗xe4 13 ♖g5) 13 ♗e1 ♗xe4 (13...♖xe4 is strongly met by 14 d5!, e.g. 14...c4 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♗c2 ♖df6 17 ♖d2) 14 ♖e5! (now 14 d5 is

parried by 14...c4!) 14...c4! 15 ♖xc4, and now Black should have played 15...♗d5, and if 16 ♖e5 ♗e7, when White's advantage is minimal.

White does not gain anything by 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 14 ♗d2 0-0 (14...♗b5 15 ♗xb5+ axb5 16 ♗ac1 ♖e4 17 ♗e1 0-0 18 ♖d4 favours White, Liberzon-Nurmamedov, Moscow 1967) 15 a3 ♗b6.

12 ... ♗e7



Many modern authors focus on this move.

As in the line given in the note to the previous move, 12...♗b5 is unfavourable in view of 13 ♗xb5 axb5 14 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 15 dxc5 ♗xc5 16 ♗ac1 ♗c8 17 ♖e5, when Black is in difficulties due to the weakness of his doubled pawns.

If 12...♗c6 13 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 14 dxc5 ♖xc5 15 ♖d4!, again with advantage to White.

If 12...cxd4 13 ♖xd4 e5 (after 13...♗e7 14 a3 Black is forced to part with a pawn), and now

(a) 14 ♖c2 ♗c6 15 ♗c4 ♗xa4 16 ♗xf7+ ♖d8 17 e4, and Black comes under an attack;

(b) 14 a3 (an original idea introduced in Christiansen-Korchnoi, Antwerp

1993) 14...exd4 15 exd4+ ♔d8 16 ♘c5 ♙xc5 (but not 16...♗c7 17 ♙xb4 a5 18 ♙xf7) 17 dxc5 ♚e8 18 ♗d3 ♗b5, and now 19 ♗g3! would have placed Black in a difficult situation;

(b3) 14 ♖ac1! (as shown by Christiansen, this version of the knight sacrifice is even more effective) 14...exd4 15 exd4+ ♔d8 16 ♙f4!, e.g. 16...♖c8 17 ♖xc8+ ♙xc8 18 ♗e1 ♙b7 19 ♙xf7 with irresistible threats.

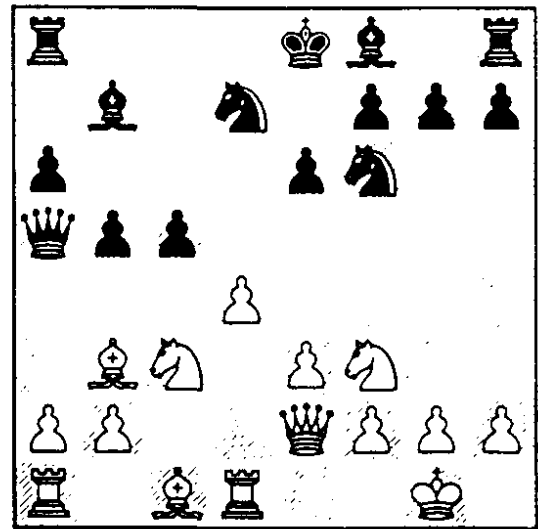
After 12...♙e7 Black intends to castle and activate his rooks. What should White play?

The attempt to exploit the queen's position at a5 by 13 a3 (the idea of Mikenas's recommendation) in this case adds strength to the manoeuvre 13...♗b5! After 14 ♗xb5 axb5 15 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 16 dxc5 bxa3 the game is equal.

However, let us play 13 dxc5 ♘xc5 14 ♘xc5 ♙xc5 15 a3, when we reach a position that the reader has twice encountered. The first time was in the note to Black's 11th move (the line 11...♙e7 12 dxc5 etc.), and the second time was in the note to White's 12th move (the line 12 dxc5 ♘xc5 etc.). What is the difference? In the second case Black has already castled, whereas in the first his king is still at e8, since he has lost a tempo on ...♙e7 and ...♙xc5. In the second line (with castling) Black's position is satisfactory, whereas in the first, due to the potential threat of ♙a4 the position favours White. And it is this first position that we have now reached.

1.1117 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 ♚d1 ♘bd7 10 ♘c3

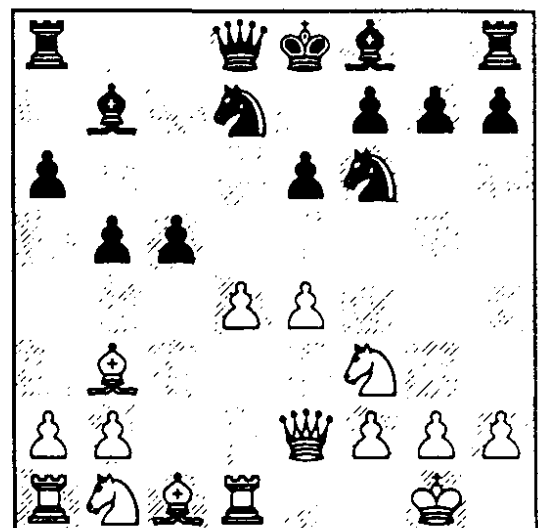
10 ... ♗a5



11 e4 b4 (the transposition of moves compared with 10...b4 and 11...♗a5 allows White to begin play in the centre) 12 e5 bxc3 13 exf6 ♘xf6 (or 13...cxb2 14 ♙xb2 ♘xf6 15 d5) 14 d5 c2 (to divert one of the attacking pieces) 15 ♗xc2 ♘xd5 16 ♙a4+. The black king is forced to remain in the centre (Fridstein-Mikenas, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1958).

1.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 ♚d1 ♘bd7

10 e4!?



10 ... cxd4

First let us analyse the acceptance of the sacrifice: 10...♙xe4 (10...♞xe4 is strongly met by 11 d5!, e.g. 11...♙xd5 12 ♙xd5 exd5 13 ♞c3), and now:

(a) 11 ♞g5, with these possibilities:

(a1) 11...♙xb1 12 ♞xf7 ♖e7 13 ♞xh8, when:

(a11) 13...♙f5 14 dxc5 ♞xc5 15 ♙e3 ♞xb3 16 axb3 (threatening 17 ♖xb5+ as well as 17 ♜xa6 and ♖xb5+) 16...♖b7 17 ♜ac1 – the white pieces occupy threatening positions, and Black has no time to go after the knight at h8;

(a12) 13...c4 14 ♙xc4 bxc4 15 ♜xb1 ♜c8 16 ♙g5 g6 17 ♜bc1 ♙g7 18 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 19 ♖xc4 ♙xh8 20 ♖xa6 ♞f7 21 ♜e1 with a decisive advantage (Knyshenko-Sukhomovsky, Rostov-on-Don 1960);

(a2) 11...♙f5 12 d5, and:

(a21) 12...c4 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♙c2 ♙xc2 15 ♖xc2 ♖b6 16 a4. Black's position has been weakened, and he has not castled (Novogrudsky-Zelinsky (Vladimir 1962);

(a22) 12...e5 (a more recent attempt to rehabilitate the variation made in Lazarev-Yakovich, Saratov 1984) 13 a4 c4 14 ♙c2 ♙xc2 15 ♖xc2 h6?!, when White gained a clear positional advantage by 16 ♞e6! ♖c8 17 axb5 ♞b6 18 ♞xf8. Black should seriously consider 15...♙d6, avoiding the weakening of g6 and continuing his mobilisation;

(a3) 11...♙g6 is another attempt, recommended by Gorelov: 12 d5 e5 13 ♞e6 (13 d6 ♖b6) 13...♖b6 14 ♞xf8 ♞xf8. At the cost of the right to castle, Black has held the gambit pawn, and both sides have chances;

(b) 11 d5 e5:

(b1) 12 d6 c4 13 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 14 ♞c3 (Kazanov-Korsunsky, USSR 1984). After 14...♙xd6 15 ♞xe4 ♞xe4

16 ♖xe4 0-0 (16...cxb3 17 ♜xd6) 17 ♙c2 g6 18 a4 White has the initiative for the pawn;

(b2) 12 ♞bd2 ♙xf3 13 ♞xf3 ♙d6 14 ♞g5 ♖e7 (if 14...0-0 15 ♞e6!) 15 a4 c4 16 ♙c2 0-0 17 ♙e3 ♞c5 with chances for both sides (Yurtaev-Korsunsky, Leningrad 1989).

Two more restrained replies to 10 e4:

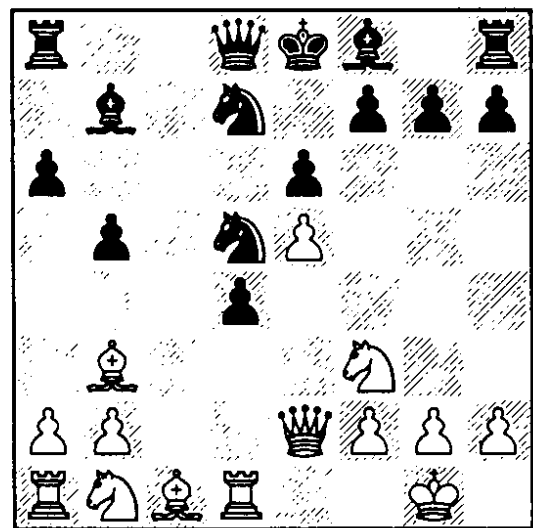
10...♖b6 11 d5 e5 12 ♙c2 ♙d6 13 b3 0-0 14 ♙b2. White has the better prospects.

10...♖c7 11 ♞c3 cxd4 12 ♞xd4 leads to a variation examined below.

11 e5

After 11 ♞xd4 ♖b8 12 ♞c3 a position from the 10...♖b8 variation is reached, and if 11...♖b6 12 ♞c3 a position from the 10...♖b6 variation (12 ♙e3 can be met by 12...♙c5 13 f3 0-0).

11 ... ♞d5



Black has also tried 11...♞e4 (11...♞g4 requires testing in practice) 12 ♙c2 d3 13 ♙xd3 ♞ec5 14 ♙c2 ♖c7 (14...♙e7 comes into consideration, and if 15 ♞c3 b4) 15 ♞c3 b4 16 ♞e4! ♙e7 (16...♞xe5 17 ♞xe5 ♖xe5 is met by the spectacular 18 ♞xc5!! ♖xe2 19 ♙a4+ ♞e7 20 ♙g5+, or 18...♖xc5 19 ♙a4+ ♙c6 20 ♙e3, in both cases

winning) 17 ♖d6+ ♗xd6 18 ♖xd6 (18 exd6 also looks quite good) 18...0-0 19 ♗f4 ♖fc8 20 ♗g3 ♗f8 21 ♖d4! ♗cd7 22 ♗d3 a5 (Magerramov-Chekhov, USSR Cup 1982). Now with 23 ♖e1, intending h2-h4 and ♖g4 (or 23 h4 immediately) White could have developed his kingside initiative (Chekhov).

11...♗xf3 12 gxf3 ♗h5 13 f4 (13 ♖xd4 is premature: 13...♗c5 14 ♖d1 ♖h4) leads to great complications:

(a) 13...g6 14 ♖xd4 (if 14 f5 Black has the good reply 14...♗g7) 14...♖b6 (compared with the note to White's 13th move, here 14...♗c5 15 ♖d1 ♖h4 is strongly met by 16 ♖f3 and ♗c3-e4) 15 ♖d1 ♖d8 16 ♗c3 ♗e7? (White's next could have been prevented by 16...♗g7!) 17 f5 (opening the diagonal for the bishop at c1) 17...0-0 (17...exf5? 18 ♗d5!) 18 ♗e3 ♗c5 19 ♖d6 with an obvious advantage to White (Timman-Seirawan, Indonesia 1983);

(b) 13...♖h4 14 ♖xd4 ♗c5, and now:

(b1) 15 ♖xd7 (exploiting the diverting of the opponent's pieces to the kingside) 15...♗xd7 16 ♖f3 ♖ac8 (16...♖hc8 is interesting, preventing the bishop sacrifice at e6, when White can continue the offensive by 17 ♗c3 f5 18 exf6 ♗xf6 19 f5! with an extremely sharp, unclear position) 17 ♗c3 f5 (defending against the threat of ♗e4, but allowing the following combination, which, however, is not dangerous) 18 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6 19 ♖d5+ ♗e7 20 ♖b7+. Black has a draw, but if he wants more, he can try escaping with his king to the queenside, as in Salov-Kupreichik (54th USSR Ch., Minsk 1987), which nevertheless ended in a draw:

(b2) 15 ♖e4 ♗g3 (apart from this problematic piece sacrifice, 15...♗b6 intending ...♗c5 also requires testing) 16 hxg3 ♖xg3+ 17 ♗f1 ♖h3+ 18 ♗e1

♖h1+ 19 ♗d2 ♗xf2 intending ...♗c5 (Salov).

12 ♖xd4 ♗c5

Other continuations:

12...♗e7 13 ♗bd2 (the immediate switching of the rook to the kingside by 13 ♖g4 is also possible: 13...♖c7 14 ♗d2 g6 15 ♗c3 ♗xc3 16 ♗xc3 ♖c8 17 ♖e1 with the better chances for White, Condie-Botterill, Brighton 1984) 13...♖c7 14 ♗f1 0-0 15 ♖g4 ♖fc8 16 ♗h6 g6 17 h4, and in this sharp position White's chances are somewhat better (Vaiser-Damljanovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1984).

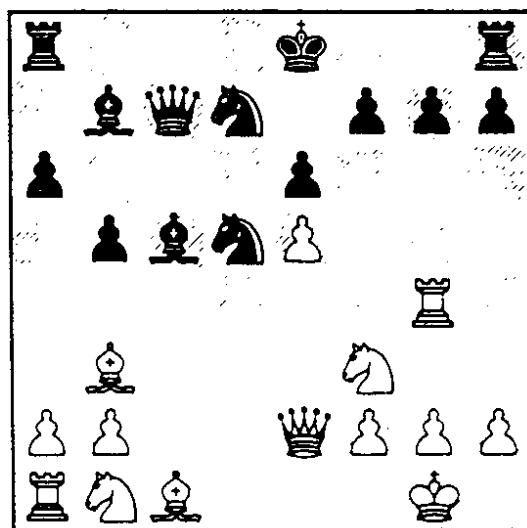
12...♖c7 13 ♗d2, and now:

(a) 13...♗5b6 14 ♗c3 ♗c5 15 ♖g4 ♗xf3 16 ♖xf3 ♗xe5 17 ♖g3 ♗d6 18 ♗e4 ♗ec4 19 ♗xd6+ ♖xd6 20 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 21 ♖xg7 ♗f5 22 ♖g4, and the two bishops promise some advantage (Mikhalchishin-Balashov, Minsk 1986);

(b) 13...♗e7 14 ♗c3 ♗c6 (14...♗g6!?) 15 ♖f4 ♗dx5 16 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 (16...♗xe5 17 ♖c1) 17 ♖e4 with highly unclear play.

12...♖c8 13 ♗d2 ♗c5 14 ♖g4 g6 15 ♗c3 h5 16 ♖g3 ♗e7 17 ♗e4 with the initiative for White (Timman-Garcia Martinez, Reggio Emilia 1984/5).

13 ♖g4 ♖c7



This indirect defence of the g7 pawn (14 ♖xg7? ♕f8, simultaneously attacking the rook and the bishop at c1) is stronger than 13...g6 14 ♕h6! ♕f8 15 ♕xf8 ♖xf8 16 ♖bd2 ♗c7 17 h4, when White gained the advantage in Gorelov-Baryshev (USSR 1984).

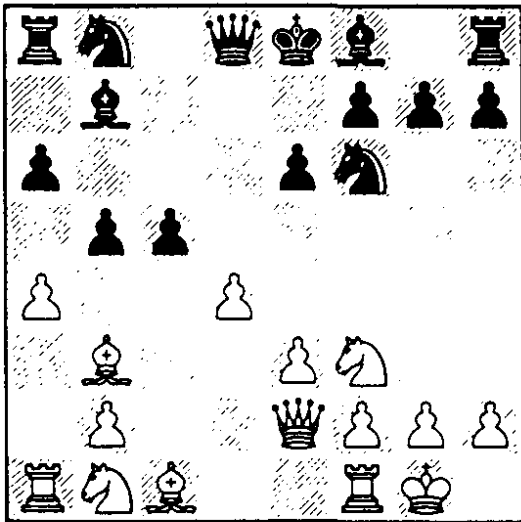
After 13...♗c7 White has two plans.

The first is to complete his queenside developed with 14 ♕d2 followed by ♖c3.

The second is to force matters by 14 ♕xd5 ♕xd5 15 ♖c3 ♕xf3 16 ♗xf3 ♖c8, when the exchange of the g7 and e5 pawns leads to an extremely unclear situation (Perez-Valdes, Cuba 1987).

1.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6
4 e3 e6 5 ♕xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2
b5 8 ♕b3 ♕b7

9 a4



Before advancing in the centre, White provokes a weakening of the opponent's queenside.

9 ... ♖bd7

Other continuations:

9...b4, and now:

(a) 10 ♖bd2 cxd4 11 exd4 ♖c6 12 ♖c4 ♕e7 (it is dangerous to accept the

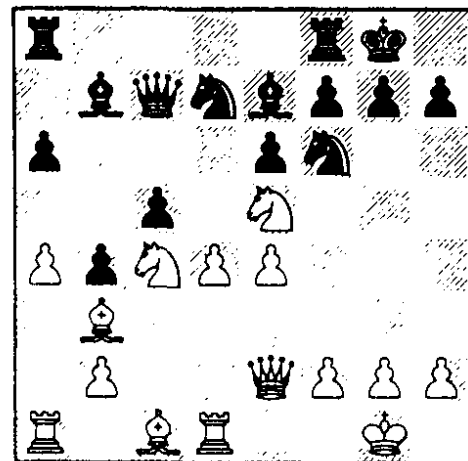
pawn sacrifice in view of 12...♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 14 ♕e3) 13 ♖d1 0-0 with roughly equal chances;

(b) 10 ♖d1 ♖bd7 11 ♖bd2 (also worth trying is 11 ♖e5 ♗c7 12 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 13 d5 exd5 14 ♕xd5 ♕xd5 15 ♖xd5, Beikert-Kallai, France 1993, 15... ♖f6 16 ♖d1 c4) 11...♗c7 (with Black's queen's knight at d7 rather than c6, less favourable is 11...cxd4 12 exd4 ♕e7 13 ♖c4 0-0 14 ♖fe5 ♖d5 15 a5 with the initiative for White, Bogoljubow-Rubinstein, Kissingen 1928; Black would have done better to play ...a6-a5 himself, and White to play a4-a5 earlier) 12 ♖c4 ♕e7 13 ♖fe5 0-0, when:

(b1) 14 ♕d2 ♖ac8 15 ♖ac1 ♖fd8.

White has the more pleasant position (Keres-Reshevsky, Semmering 1937);

(b2) 14 e4!? was played in the modern game Khalifman-Sadler (Hastings 1995/6):



14...cxd4! (taking on e4 loses the exchange after 15 ♖xd7) 15 ♕f4 ♗c5 16 ♖ac1 ♗a7 17 ♖a5. Black's position appears perilous, but he held on to the sacrificed pawn: 17...♕c5 18 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 19 ♖d3 ♖fc8 20 ♖c4 ♕b6 21 e5 ♖d5 22 ♗f3 a5 23 ♖dc1 ♖xc4 24 ♕xc4 ♖c8.

9...c4 10 ♕c2 ♖c6 (after 10...♖bd7 11 e4 ♕e7 12 ♕g5 0-0 13 e5 ♖d5 14

♖e4 g6 15 ♖h4 or 13 ♘bd2 ♚e8 14 ♚fd1 White stands better, Averbakh-Aronin, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951), and now:

(a) 11 ♘c3, when Black has:

(a1) 11...b4 12 ♘e4 ♖d5 13 ♘fd2 ♚c8 14 ♘xf6- gxf6 15 ♙e4! ♖d7 16 ♘xc4 ♘d4 17 exd4 ♙xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♚xc4 19 ♖a8- with advantage to White (Shishkin-Cherepkov, Leningrad 1960);

(a2) 11...♖b6 12 ♙d2 ♚c8 13 axb5 axb5 14 e4 ♘b4 (14...♘d4 15 ♘d4 ♖xd4 is bad in view of 16 ♘xb5, after which 16...♖xb2 fails to 17 ♙c3 ♖xb5 18 ♙a4) 15 ♙b1 ♙e7 16 ♚e1 h6 17 d5! with some advantage to White (Pilnik-Stoltz, Belgrade 1952);

(b) 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♚xa8 ♖xa8 13 ♘c3 ♖a5 (13...♙a6 14 e4 ♘b4 15 ♙b1 ♙e7 16 ♙g5, threatening d4-d5) 14 e4 ♘d7 15 d5! ♘d8 16 ♘d4! b4 17 ♘cb5 with a difficult position for Black (Fine-H.Steiner, Hollywood 1945).

Now White has:

10 axb5 (1.121)

10 e4 (1.122) – p.41

10 ♚d1 (1.123) – p.42

1.121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♘bd7)

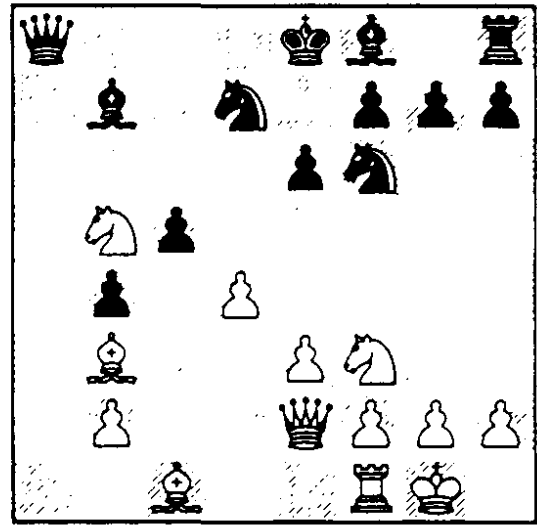
10 axb5 axb5
11 ♚xa8 ♖xa8
12 ♘c3

12 ♖xb5 is not good on account of 12...♙xf3, while 12 ♘bd2 does not cause Black any difficulties: 12...c4 13 ♙c2 ♘e4 (Bondarevsky-Alatortsev, 18th USSR Ch., Moscow 1950).

12 ... b4

If first 12...♙xf3 13 gxf3 and now 13...b4, then 14 ♘b5 ♖b8 15 e4 with the threat of e4-e5.

13 ♘b5



Black's main continuations are:

13...♖a5 (1.1211)

13...♖b8 (1.1212) – p.39

13...♙xf3!? also comes seriously into consideration. Yusupov-Anand (Las Palmas 1993) continued 14 gxf3 ♖b8 15 ♚d1 (15 f4!? ♙e7 16 e4 ♘b6 17 d5, the latest try, was dangerous for Black in Djurhuus-Degerman, Reykjavik 1995) 15...♙e7 16 e4 cxd4 17 ♘d4 ♙d6 18 e5 (18 h3 0-0 19 ♖b5 may give White a minimal advantage – Anand) 18...♙xe5 19 ♘xe6 fxe6 20 f4 ♙e7 (after 20...♙xf4 21 ♖xe6+ ♙d8 22 ♙a4 White has a winning attack, but Anand's suggestion of 20...♙f7 is worth trying) 21 ♖c4 ♘d5! 22 fxe5 ♖xe5 23 ♙d2 ♘7b6 24 ♙xb4 ♙f7, and Black maintained the balance.

1.1211 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♘bd7 10 axb5 axb5 11 ♚xa8 ♖xa8 12 ♘c3 b4 13 ♘b5)

13 ... ♖a5

14 e4

14 ♘e5 is interesting. Obukhov-Ibragimov (Novorossisk 1989) continued

14...♞xe5 (14...♙a6 15 ♞c7+) 15 dxe5 ♞d7 16 ♚d1 ♙c6 (16...♞xe5? 17 ♚d2!) 17 ♞d6+ ♙xd6 18 ♚xd6 ♙b5 19 ♙c4 ♙xc4 20 ♚xc4 ♞b6 (20...♞xe5 21 ♚e4), and now 21 ♚d3! 0-0 22 ♚d8 g6 23 e4 would have set Black problems in view of the weakness of the dark squares (Obukhov).

14 ... ♙e7

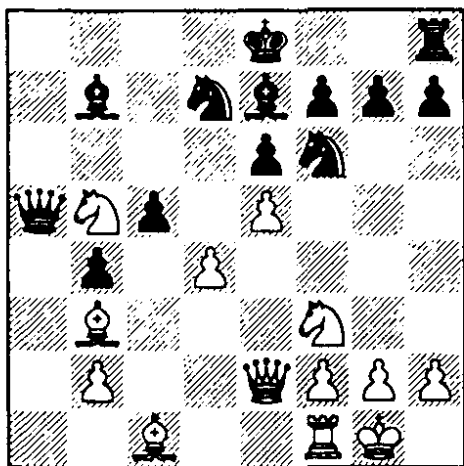
14...♞xe4 15 ♞g5, and after 15...♞xg5 16 ♙xg5 White threatens 17 ♙xe6.

Or 14...♙xe4 15 ♞g5 and if 15...♙g6 16 d5! (Gligoric).

14...♙c6 15 ♙c4 ♞xe4 is unsatisfactory: 16 ♞g5 (or 16 ♙f4) 16...♞df6 17 ♞xe4 ♞xe4 18 f3 ♞d6 19 ♞xd6+ ♙xd6. As 20 ♙xe6 can be met by 20...0-0, it used to be thought that Black's position was quite sound, but 20 d5! gives White the advantage (analysis).

15 d5

After 15 e5 Black has two replies:



(a) 15...♞e4, and now:

(a1) 16 ♙c2 ♙c6 17 ♙xe4 ♚xb5 18 ♚c2 c4 19 ♙g5 (the pawn sacrifice 19 d5 ♙xd5 20 ♙xd5 exd5 21 ♞d4 comes into consideration) 19...♙xe4 20 ♚xe4 ♙xg5 21 ♞xg5 h6 22 ♚a8+ ♞b8 23 ♞f3 0-0 24 ♚c1 ♞c6 and Black achieved a good position (Uhlmann-Benko, Buenos Aires 1960);

(a2) 16 ♚d1 cxd4 17 ♞fxd4 0-0 (17...♞ec5) 18 ♞xe6 fxe6 19 ♚xd7 (interesting is 19 ♙xe6+ ♙h8 20 ♚xd7 ♚xf2 21 ♚xe7 ♚d8, Meister-V.Ivanov, USSR 1991, after which 22 ♚xf2 ♞xf2 23 ♚d7 should be tried – Ivanov) 19...♚a1 20 ♙xe6+ ♙h8 21 ♚xe7 ♚xc1+ 22 ♚f1 ♚xf1+ 23 ♙xf1 ♙a6 24 ♙d7, and the position remains sharp (Hübner-Waitzkin, San Francisco 1995);

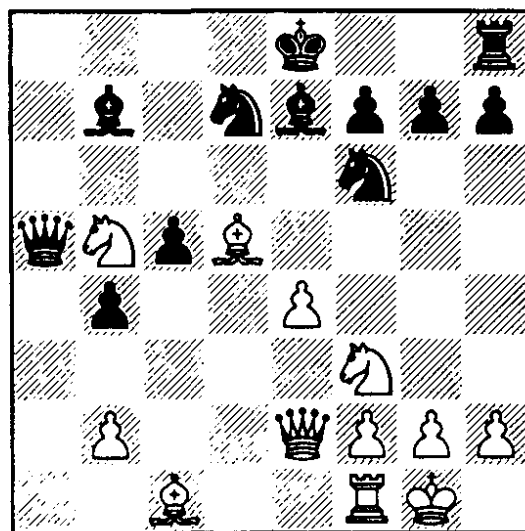
(b) 15...♞d5 16 ♙g5 ♙a6 17 ♙xd5 ♙xb5 18 ♙c4 ♙xc4 19 ♚xc4 ♞b6 20 ♚c1. In Maderna-Stahlberg (Mar del Plata 1947) Black's pawn sacrifice 20...h6 21 ♙xe7 ♙xe7 justified itself after 22 ♚xc5+? ♚xc5 23 dxc5 ♞a4!, but 22 dxc5 would have given White the advantage.

15 ... exd5

Not 15...e5 16 d6.

16 ♙xd5

16 exd5 does not prevent Black from castling: 16...0-0 (17 ♚xe7 ♚xb5). Ruzele-Howell (Gelsenkirchen 1995) went 17 ♚d1 ♙a6 18 ♙c4 ♞b6 19 d6 ♙d8 20 b3 ♞xc4 21 bxc4 ♚e8 22 ♙e3 (22 ♚d3!?) 22...♞e4 23 ♚d3 ♙xb5 24 cxb5 ♚e6, and here 25 ♞d2 would have retained the initiative (Ruzele).



16 ... ♞xd5

16...♔xd5 17 exd5 0-0 is weaker in view of 18 d6 ♔d8 19 ♚c4 with advantage to White (Gligoric).

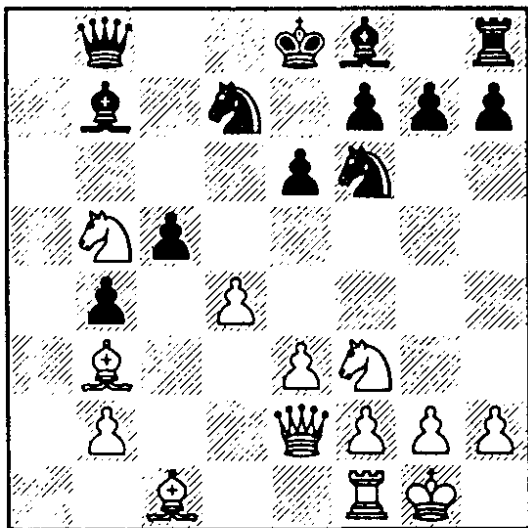
17 exd5 0-0
18 ♚xe7 ♚xb5
19 ♔d1

Now after 19...♗f6 20 ♔e3 c4 21 d6 ♔c6 22 ♚e5 ♚a4 23 ♚d4 ♗d7 24 ♔c1 ♔b5 25 ♗e5 ♗xe5 26 ♚xe5 ♔e8 27 ♚d4 h6 28 h4 a draw was agreed in Florian-Pilnik (Helsinki Olympiad 1952).

Serious consideration should be given to Ravinsky's suggestion of 19... ♚a4! If the rook moves on the d-file (the d5 pawn has to be defended), there follows 20...c4, while if 20 ♚e2 ♚b3. In this variation Black's position is more promising than in the Florian-Pilnik game.

1.1212 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♚e2 b5 8 ♔b3 ♔b7 9 a4 ♗bd7 10 axb5 axb5 11 ♔xa8 ♚xa8 12 ♗c3 b4 13 ♗b5)

13 ... ♚b8



14 e4 cxd4

If 14...♗xe4, as in the 13... ♚a5 variation White attacks with 15 ♗g5

♔c6 (suggested by Obukhov; if 15... ♗df6 16 ♔a4 ♔c6 17 d5, or 15... ♗xg5 16 ♔xg5 with two threats – 17 ♔xe6 and 17 d5) 16 d5 (this leads to an extremely complicated tactical situation; if 16 ♗xe4 ♚xb5 17 ♔c4 ♚b7 with a good position for Black) 16... ♔xb5 17 ♚xe4 ♗f6. This line was tested in Yusupov-J.Polgar (Moscow Olympiad 1994): 18 ♚e3! ♔xf1 19 ♗xf7 ♚xh2- 20 ♗xh2 ♗g4+ 21 ♗g1 ♗xe3 22 ♗xh8 ♗xd5 23 ♔a4+ ♗e7 24 ♔g5+ ♗f6 25 ♗xf1, with advantage to White, since Black cannot regain the piece (25...g6 26 ♔e3 ♗d7 27 ♗f7).

14...♔xe4 is also answered by 15 ♗g5 ♔f5 (if 15...♔d5 White develops a strong attack by 16 ♔xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xe6 fxe6 18 ♚xe6+), and in Osnos-Spassky (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1959) 16 d5! would have given a winning position.

Other replies:

14...♔e7 15 d5! and now:

(a) 15...0-0 16 dxe6 ♔c6 17 ♗bd4 cxd4 18 exd7 ♔xe4 19 ♗xd4 ♔d8 20 ♔c2 ♔xd7 21 ♔xe4 ♔xd4 22 ♔xh7+ ♗xh7 23 ♚xe7 and after the complications White remains a pawn up (Uhlmann-Stahlberg, Wageningen 1957);

(b) 15...e5 (blocking the centre) 16 ♔g5 0-0 17 ♔a1 with the better chances for White (Gligoric);

(c) 15...exd5 16 exd5. This line illustrates well the difference between 13... ♚a5 and 13... ♚b8. With the queen at a5 Black could now castle (17 ♚xe7 ♚xb5), whereas here the knight is not attacked, and castling is impossible.

14...♔c6 is unsatisfactory in view of 15 ♔a4! ♗xe4 (or 15... ♗b6 16 ♗e5! ♗xa4 17 ♗xc6 ♚b6 18 d5 with advantage to White) 16 ♗e5! ♗xe5 17 dxe5 ♚b6 18 ♔d1 (threatening 19 ♚xe4 ♔xe4 20 ♗c7+ ♗e7 21 ♔d7 mate) 18...♔e7 19 ♗c7+ ♗f8 20 ♔xc6 ♚xc6

21 ♖b5. Black has a difficult position: his knight at e4 is in danger, and his rook is shut out of play (Suetin-Alatortsev, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951).

Now White has a choice of good moves:

15 ♖fxd4 (1.12121)

15 ♖bxd4 (1.12122) (p.41)

If he delays capturing on d4, after 15 ♖d1 d3 16 ♗xd3 ♙xe4 17 ♗e2 ♙xf3 18 gxf3 ♙e7 the chances are equal (Najdorf-Reshevsky, match, 1953).

1.12121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♖bd7 10 axb5 axb5 11 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 12 ♖c3 b4 13 ♖b5 ♗b8 14 e4 cxd4)

15 ♖fxd4 ♖c5

Black has to defend his e6 – after 15...♙e7 he comes under an attack by 16 ♙xe6 fxe6 17 ♖xe6, with the threats of 18 ♖bc7+, 18 ♖xg7+ and 18 ♗c4.

15...♖xe4 is also unsatisfactory in view of 16 f3 ♖ec5 17 ♙xe6.

16 e5

Black faced a new test in this already difficult variation in I.Sokolov-De la Villa Garcia (Lyon 1995): 16 ♙c4 ♙e7 (after 16...♙xe4 17 f3 ♙d5 18 ♙xd5 ♖xd5 19 ♖d1 White has a dangerous initiative for the sacrificed pawn) 17 e5 ♖fd7 18 ♖e1 0-0 19 ♙f4 ♖b6 20 ♖d6 – White stands better.

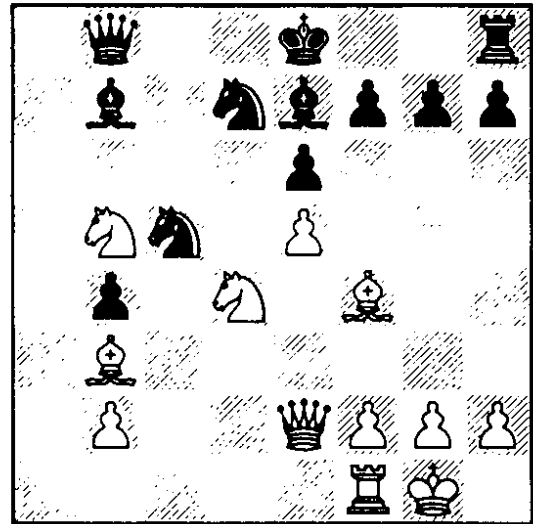
16 ... ♖fd7

Or 16...♖xb3 17 exf6 (stronger than 17 ♖xb3 ♖d7 18 ♖a5, which is also good) 17...♖xd4 18 ♖xd4 ♙d5 (19 ♗b5+ was threatened) 19 ♗a6 gxf6 20 ♗a4+ ♖d8 21 ♖d1! (threatening 22 ♖c6+) and if 21...♙d6 22 ♙f4! (analysis).

17 ♙f4 ♙e7

After 17...♖xb3 18 ♖xb3 ♙e7 19 ♖d1 ♙a6 (not 19...♙d5 20 ♖xd5! exd5

21 ♖3d4 with a dangerous attack) 20 ♖c7+ ♗xc7 21 ♗xa6 0-0 22 ♖d4 ♖c5 23 ♗c4 Black succeeds in completing his development, but White's position remains preferable (Kopylov-Flohr, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951).



In Darga-Clarke (Luzern 1963) came the unexpected sacrifice 18 ♖f5?! ♖xb3 (after 18...exf5 19 ♙xf7+ ♖f8 20 ♗h5 ♙e4 21 ♖d4 ♙f6 it would appear that Black can parry the threats) 19 ♖bd6+ ♙xd6 20 ♖xd6+ ♖e7 21 ♗h5, when 21...♖f8? allowed White to conclude his attack successfully: 22 ♗g5+ f6 23 ♗xg7+ ♖d8 24 exf6, but after 21...♙d5! 22 ♗xf7+ ♖d8 23 ♖d1 ♖f8 24 ♗xg7 ♖xf4 25 ♗g5+ ♖f6 Black could have defended, e.g. 26 ♖f7+ ♖e7 27 exf6+ ♖xf6 28 ♖h6 ♗f8 29 ♗f4 ♗d8 30 ♗xb4+ ♗d6 (Darga).

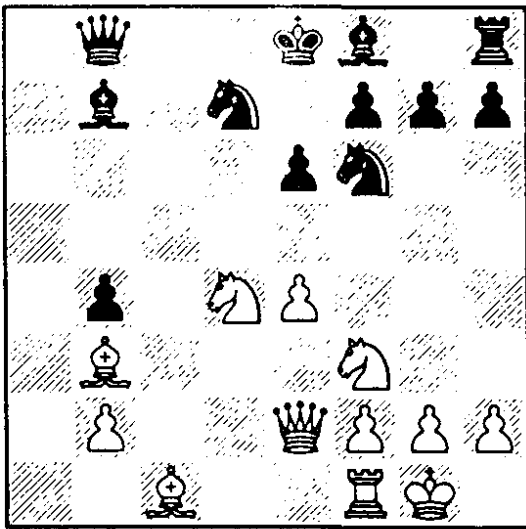
Ravinsky's recommendation of 18 ♖d6+ ♙xd6 19 exd6 should be considered, e.g. 19...0-0 (if 19...♖xb3 20 ♖xe6 fxe6 21 ♗xe6+ ♖d8 22 ♗xb3 with a very strong attack) 20 ♙c2 with advantage to White.

Later in Uhlmann-Gheorghiu (Hastings 1965/6) White adopted the positional plan 18 ♙c2. After 18...0-0 19 ♖e1 ♖d8 (19...♙a6 is bad in view of 20

♗c6 ♖e8 21 ♙xh7+ ♚xh7 22 ♖h5+ ♕g8 23 ♗c7) 20 ♖g4 ♗f8 21 h4! he gained the advantage.

1.12122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♗bd7 10 axb5 axb5 11 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 12 ♗c3 b4 13 ♗b5 ♖b8 14 e4 cxd4)

15 ♗bxd4



15 ... ♗c5

If 15...♙e7 the bishop sacrifice 16 ♙xe6 fxe6 17 ♗xe6 is promising.

After 15...♙d6 (Uhlmann-Balcerowski, Bad Liebenstein 1963) there again followed 16 ♙xe6 fxe6 17 ♗xe6 ♗e5 (after 17...g6 the position remains unclear), when Black came under a strong attack: 18 ♗xe5 ♙xe5 19 f4 ♖a7+ 20 ♙e3 ♙a6 21 ♖a1 ♙xe2 22 ♖xa7 ♙xb2 23 ♗xg7+.

After 15...♙c5 Black again has to reckon with 16 ♙xe6 fxe6 17 ♗xe6 ♖d6 18 ♗xg7+ ♕f8 19 ♖d1, and White has three pawns for the piece with a continuing attack (Kuzminykh).

Thus the sacrifice at e6 is constantly in the air, and in the main line Black radically prevents it.

16 ♙c4

If 16 ♖b5+ ♗fd7.

16 ... ♙e7

Capturing the central pawn gives White an overwhelming advantage: 16...♙xe4 17 ♙b5+ ♗fd7 18 ♙xd7+ ♕xd7 19 ♖d1, or 16...♗fxe4 17 ♙b5+ ♗d7 18 ♙xd7+ ♕xd7 19 ♖b5+.

17 ♙b5+ ♗fd7

18 ♖d1

White stands better (analysis).

This evaluation was tested in Hübner-Kir.Georgiev (Moscow Olympiad 1994): 18...0-0 19 ♙xd7 ♗xd7 20 ♗xe6 fxe6 21 ♖xd7 ♖c8 22 ♖xe7 ♖xc1+ 23 ♖e1 ♖xe1+ 24 ♗xe1 ♙xe4 25 ♖xe6, with an extra pawn in a complicated ending.

1.122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♗bd7)

10 e4

A gambit variation, which is not dangerous for Black, if he declines the sacrifice.

10 ... cxd4

If 10...♙xe4 there follows 11 ♗g5 ♙f5 (11...♙xb1 is refuted by 12 ♗xf7; if 11...♙d5 12 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 13 ♖e1. with the threat of 14 ♗xf7) 12 d5 c4 13 dxe6 ♙xe6 14 ♗xe6 fxe6 15 ♖xe6+ with a strong attack.

And if 10...♗xe4? 11 d5! ♙xd5 (Black loses after 11...exd5 12 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 13 ♗c3 ♗df6 14 ♖d1!) 12 ♙xd5 exd5 13 ♗c3 ♗df6 14 ♖d1 with a clear advantage to White.

11 e5

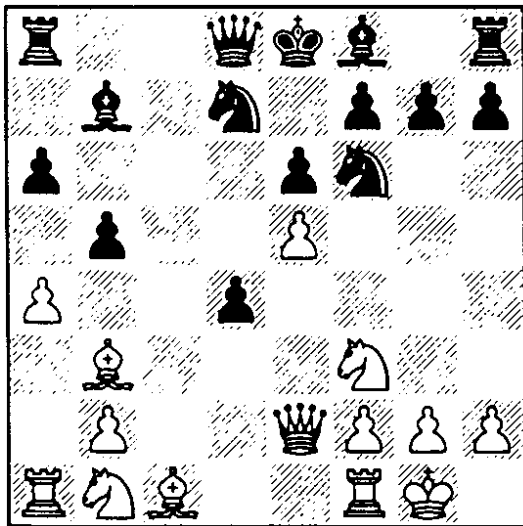
To 11 axb5 Black should reply 11... ♗c5! (11...♖b6 is also possible, Sanguinetti-Pilnik, Buenos Aires 1944) 12 ♙c4 d3 13 ♖e3 a5 with a good position, but not 13...♙xe4? 14 bxa6

♙d6 15 b4, when White gained the advantage in Kotov-Flohr (Budapest Candidates 1950).

The quiet 11 ♖xd4 can lead to great complications:

(a) 11...♗c5 12 ♜d1 (12 ♙e3 e5) 12...♜xd4! 13 ♜xd4 ♖xb3. How should White give up rook for knight? If 14 ♙e3 ♖xa1, or 14 ♜d1 ♖xd4!, and 15 ♜xd4 loses to 15...♜d8!;

(b) 11...♙c5 12 ♜d1 ♜b6 13 ♙e3 0-0 gives Black a sound position (Stahlberg-Najdorf, Buenos Aires 1941).



Petrosian-Smyslov (18th USSR Ch., Moscow 1950) now continued 11...♗g4 12 axb5, when 12...♖c5 13 ♙c4 d3 would have been advisable (Petrosian).

11...♖d5 is the soundest move, and if 12 axb5 d3! 13 ♜xd3 ♖c5 14 ♜c4 ♖b6 15 ♜c2 axb5, or 14...♖xb3 15 ♜xb3 ♜b6 with roughly equal chances.

1.123 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2 b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 ♖bd7)

10 ♜d1

This allows Black to complete his development successfully.

10 ... ♙e7

10...♜b6 is also satisfactory:

(a) 11 e4 cxd4! 12 e5 ♖d5 13 axb5 ♙c5 14 ♙c4 0-0 15 bxa6 ♖b4 16 ♙f4 d3! 17 ♙xd3 ♖xd3 18 ♜xd3 ♙xf2+ 19 ♖h1 ♖c5 20 ♜e2 ♜xa6 21 ♜xa6 ♖xa6 22 ♜d6 ♜b4!, with slightly the more active position for Black (Wexler-Fuchs, Leipzig Olympiad 1960);

(b) 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♜xa8+ ♙xa8 13 ♖c3 b4 14 dxc5 ♙xc5 15 ♖a4 ♜b8 16 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 with an equal position (Dokhoian-Balashov, Irkutsk 1986).

10...♜b8 is a modern idea, to answer 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♜xa8 with 12...♙xa8, defending the b-pawn with the queen.

After 10...c4 11 ♙c2 ♜c8 12 axb5 axb5 13 b3 cxb3 14 ♙xb3 ♙d6 15 ♖a3! White has the initiative (Vaganian-Mukhin, USSR 1969).

11 ♖bd2

If White first exchanges on b5 and a8 – 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♜xa8 ♜xa8, and then plays 13 ♖bd2, after 13...c4 14 ♙c2 ♖e4 this leads to a position from Bondarevsky-Alatortsev (p.37).

Other continuations:

11 ♖a3 0-0 12 ♙d2 (not 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♜xb5? in view of 13...♙a6 14 ♜c6 ♙e2 15 ♜e1 ♜c8 16 ♜b7 ♜b8) 12...cxd4 13 exd4 bxa4 14 ♙xa4 ♖b6 15 ♙a5 ♜d6 with a perfectly satisfactory position for Black (Novotelnov-Flohr, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951).

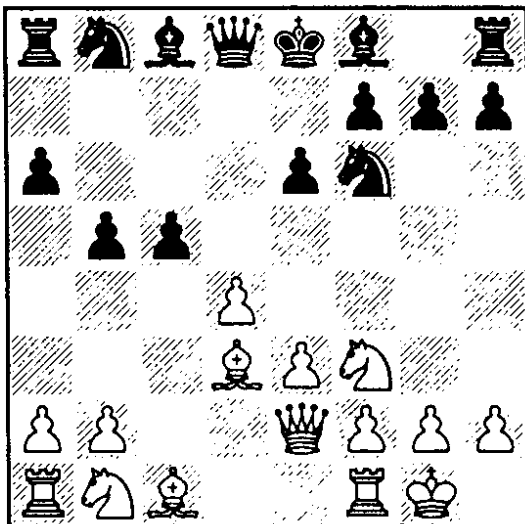
11 dxc5 0-0 12 ♙c2 (in Guimard-Bazan, Buenos Aires 1960, after 12 ♖e5 ♜c7 the incorrect 13 c6 ♖xe5 14 cxb7 ♖eg4 15 f4 ♜xb7 led to an advantage for Black) 12...b4 (or 12...♙xc5 13 ♖e5 b4 14 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 15 ♖d2 f5 16 ♖b3 ♙d5 with an equal game, Euwe-Alekhine, match, Holland 1937) 13 c6 ♙xc6 14 ♖e5 ♜c7 15 ♖xc6 ♜xc6. Black has harmoniously developed his forces (Ilivitsky-Petrosian, 22nd USSR Ch., Moscow 1955).

Olafsson-Keres (Zurich Candidates 1959) now continued 11... ♖b6 12 ♘f1 0-0 13 ♘g3 ♗fd8 with chances for both sides.

1.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5)

8 ♗d3

The bishop moves off the a2-g8 diagonal, and e6 and f7 do not now come under attack. White's plans involve attacking the b5 pawn, which will give him strong points on the queenside, and also the advance e3-e4.



We consider:

8... cxd4 (1.21)

8... ♗b7 (1.22) -- p.45

8... ♘c6 (1.23) -- p.46

After 8... ♘bd7 9 a4 c4 10 ♗c2 ♗b7 11 e4 ♗e7 12 ♗g5 White has a dominating position in the centre (Lilienthal-Landau, Amsterdam 1934).

1.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♗d3)

8 ... cxd4

Probably best.

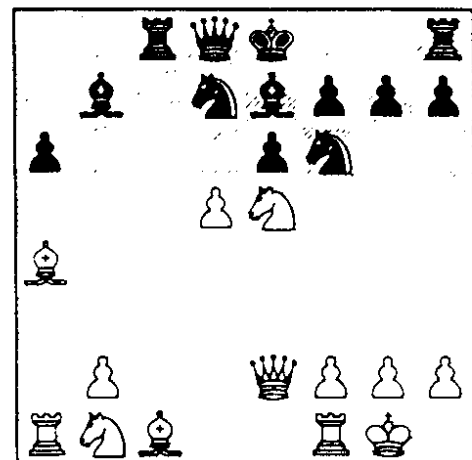
9 exd4

Or 9 ♘xd4 ♗b7 10 ♗d1 ♘bd7 (10... ♖c7 11 a4 b4 is dubious: 12 ♘d2 ♘c6 13 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 14 f3 ♗c5 15 ♘c4 0-0 16 ♖h1 ♖c7 17 e4 – White stands better, Gheorghiu-Wittmann, Vienna 1986) 11 a4 bxa4 with an equal game.

9 ... ♗e7

What difference does it make whether Black first plays 9... ♗b7 and then ... ♗e7, or vice versa? But after 9... ♗b7 10 a4 there is a difference:

(a) 10... bxa4 11 ♗c2! (11 ♗xa4 transposes into the main line), and while the opponent is completing his kingside development, White seizes the initiative: 11... ♗e7 12 ♗xa4+ ♘bd7 (12... ♗c6 13 ♗xc6+ ♘xc6 14 ♗xa6 ♘xd4 15 ♘xd4 ♗xa6 16 ♖xa6 ♖xd4 17 ♗e3 – Black cannot take the b2 pawn and, with his passed pawn, White has the better chances; to avoid weakening the c6 square, Black can play 12... ♘fd7, but even then after 13 ♘c3 White stands better) 13 ♘e5 ♗c8 (13... 0-0 14 ♘c6!) 14 d5!:



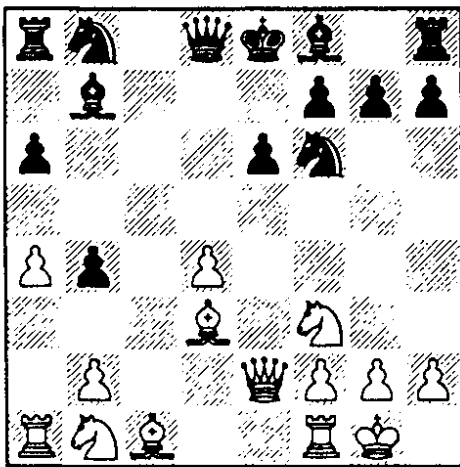
By this sacrifice White opens the d-file, tying down the opponent's pieces:

(a1) 14... ♗xd5 15 ♘c3! 0-0 (no better is 15... ♗b7 16 ♗d1 ♗c7 17 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 18 ♗f4 and wins, Ahues) 16

♞xd5 exd5 17 ♞c6, and Black is obliged to part with the exchange;

(a) 14...exd5 15 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 16 ♞g4! g6 17 ♞e1 h5 (this weakens g6, but 17...♞c6 is unpleasantly met by 18 ♞h6, and if 18...♞f6 19 ♞d4) 18 ♞h3 ♞c6 19 ♞g5 f6 Endzelins-Szily (corr. 1959) and now 20 ♞e6! (Ahues) would have given White the advantage;

(b) 10...b4:



11 ♞bd2 ♞c6 (after 11...♞e7 12 ♞c4 a5 13 ♞f4 0-0 14 ♞fd1 White has a promising position, Landau-Reshevsky, Kemerli 1937), and now:

(b1) 12 ♞c4, sacrificing the central pawn – 12...♞xd4?! 13 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 14 ♞e3 ♞d5 15 f3, when it is difficult for Black to complete his development;

(b2) 12 ♞e4 is also strong, as in Böhm-Seirawan (Holland 1983): 12...♞e7 (the acceptance of the sacrifice 12...♞xd4 13 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 14 ♞e3 ♞e5 15 f4 gives White a strong position), and now 13 ♞e3! followed by ♞fc1 would have given White the better chances (Seirawan).

9...♞c6 10 a4 bxa4 11 ♞xa4 ♞b4 has also been played many times:

(a) 12 ♞b5+ ♞d7 13 ♞xd7+ ♞xd7 14 ♞c3 ♞e7 15 ♞g5 0-0 (Black should have played 15...♞b7!) 16 ♞xf6 gxf6 17 ♞a5! ♞h8 (17...f5 18 d5!) 18 ♞h5

♞g8 19 ♞e1! ♞g7 20 d5 ♞xd5 21 ♞xd5 exd5 22 g3! (22 ♞xe7? ♞g4!), and Black found himself in a critical position (Kozul-Psakhis, Zagreb 1993);

(b) 12 ♞c4 ♞e7 13 ♞g5 a5 14 ♞b5+ ♞d7 15 ♞e5 (instead 15 ♞c3 was good) 15...0-0 (parrying the threat of capturing on f6 and d7) 16 ♞xb4 (16 ♞xf6 ♞xb5) 16...axb4 17 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 18 ♞c6 ♞xg5 (there is nothing else) 19 ♞xd8 ♞fxd8. White has queen for rook and bishop, but the poor position of his knight at b1 would appear to give Black sufficient counter-chances (Portisch-Seirawan, Dubai Olympiad 1986).

10 a4

10 ♞c3 ♞b7 11 ♞g5 transposes into a position from the Steinitz Variation.

10 ♞g5 ♞b7 11 a4 bxa4 12 ♞xa4 (Szabo-Portisch, Kecskemet 1962) 12...♞c6 13 ♞a1 0-0 leads to a position from the main line (cf. the note to Black's 12th move). We should like to mention the idea of 12 ♞c3 (intending ♞xa4-c5).

10 ... bxa4

11 ♞xa4

Here 11 ♞c2 does not promise White anything, since Black immediately evacuates his king – 11...0-0.

But 11 ♞c3 0-0 12 ♞xa4 ♞c6 13 ♞d1 comes into consideration, as in Lputian-Meister (58th USSR Championship, Moscow 1991).

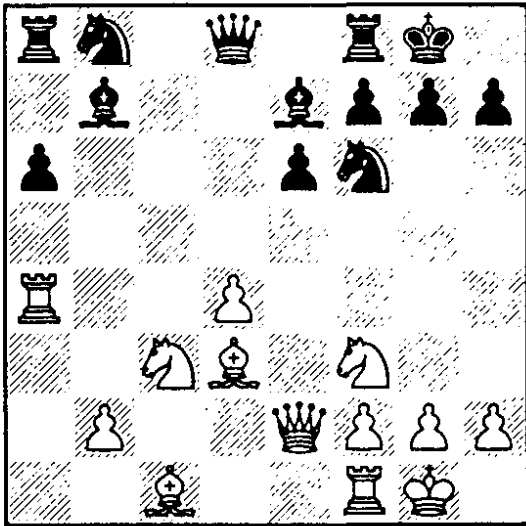
11 ... ♞b7

11...♞d7 12 ♞a1 0-0 13 ♞c3 a5 14 ♞g5 ♞c6 15 ♞ad1 ♞b4 16 ♞b1 can also be considered. After 16...a4 17 d5 exd5 18 ♞xf6 ♞xf6 19 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 20 ♞xd5 ♞a7 21 ♞e3 ♞c7 22 ♞fd1 g6 23 ♞d2 ♞a8 Black maintained the balance in Grechkin-Borisenko (corr. 1961/2).

12 ♞c3

White achieves nothing by 12 ♞bd2 0-0 13 ♞b3 (13 ♞c4 ♞c6) 13...♞c6 14

♖a1 ♜b6 15 ♘a5 ♙b5 16 ♘c4 ♜b7
(Barcza-Keres, Budapest 1952).
12 ... 0-0



13 ♙g5 ♙c6 14 ♖aa1 a5 15 ♜fd1 ♘bd7 with equal chances (Reshevsky-Portisch, Santa Monica 1966).

13 ♜d1 a5, and now:

(a) 14 ♙g5 (or in reverse order – 13 ♙g5 a5 14 ♜d1), when Black has:

(a1) 14...♘bd7. Compared with the previous variation Black has left the rook at a4 in peace, and this allows White to open the fourth rank for the rook, at the same time vacating d4 for his knight: 15 d5!? exd5 16 ♜h4 ♜e8 17 ♘d4 g6 18 ♙b5 ♘h5 (18...♗e4 is refuted by 19 ♜xe4! dxe4 20 ♗e6!, Rashkovsky-Meszaros, Hungary 1989) 19 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 20 ♜g4 ♗e5 21 ♜g5. For the pawn White has a strong position (Kjellander-Endzelins, corr. 1959);

(a2) 14...♗c6 15 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 16 d5 exd5 17 ♘xd5 g6 18 ♜f4 ♙g7 19 ♙c4, when White is more active, but Black's position is quite defensible (Donner-Van den Berg, Beverwijk 1966);

(b) 14 ♗e5 ♗c6 15 ♙g5 ♗b4 16 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 17 ♙e4 ♙xe4 (17...♜b8!?) 18 ♗xe4 ♙e7 (Nogueiras-Ehlvest, Zagreb 1987), and now White should

have considered switching his rook to the kingside by 19 ♖a3, with somewhat the better chances.

1.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2 b5 8 ♙d3)

8 ... ♙b7

Black's desire to fianchetto his bishop is understandable, otherwise the advanced position of his pawns may tell unfavourably. But here he has to reckon with tactical nuances.

9 dxc5

The alternative is 9 a4, forcing one of the pawns to advance: 9...b4 (conceding the centre by 9...c4 10 ♙c2 ♘bd7 11 e4 ♙e7 12 ♙g5 favours White, Lilienthal-Landau, Amsterdam 1934) 10 ♘bd2, and now:

(a) 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♗c6 12 ♗e4 or 12 ♗c4, leading to a position analysed on p.44;

(b) 10...♘bd7 11 e4 cxd4 12 e5 ♗d5 13 ♗b3 ♗c5! 14 ♗xc5 ♙xc5 15 ♙d2 h6 16 ♜fc1 ♜e7 17 a5 0 0 18 ♜c4 ♜fd8 with equal chances (Hübner-Hort, Biel 1987).

9 ... ♗c6

After 9...♙xc5 10 ♙xb5+ ♘bd7 11 ♙d3 ♙xf3 12 gxf3 (12 ♜xf3? ♗e5) 12...0-0 13 ♗c3 Black's compensation for the pawn is insufficient (G.Borisenko-Gurgenidze, USSR 1967).

10 b4

This leads to complications. A good positional continuation is 10 ♜d1 ♜c7 11 a4 b4 (11...bxa4 is preferable, although even then White stands better) 12 ♘bd2 ♙xc5 13 ♗b3 ♙e7 14 e4 ♗d7 15 ♙e3 0-0 16 ♜ac1 with advantage to White (Taimanov-Rubinetti, Mallorca 1967).

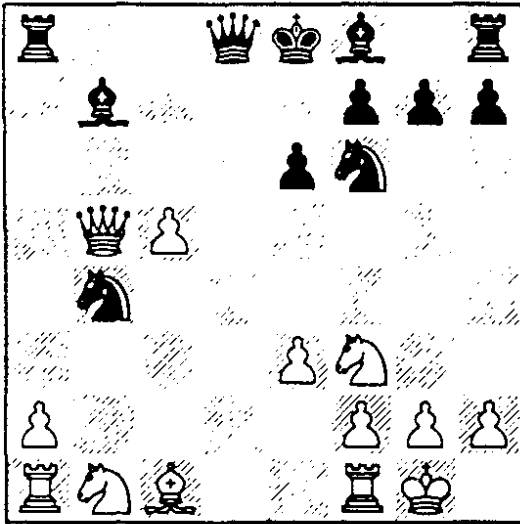
10 ... ♗xb4

10...♖c7 comes into consideration. If 11 a3, then 11...♗g4 12 g3 (...♗ce5 was threatened) 12...h5 followed by queenside castling (B.Borisenko-Ranniku, USSR 1967).

11 ♖xb5+ axb5

After 11...♗d7 12 ♖a4 ♖c6 (12...♖xc5? 13 ♗e5) 13 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 14 ♗d4 ♖c8 15 ♖a3 ♖xc5 White gains a material advantage by 16 ♗xe6! fxe6 17 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 18 ♖h5+.

12 ♖xb5+



12 ... ♗d7!

Weaker is 12...♖d7 13 ♖xb4, when the attempt to create threats on the kingside with 13...♖a4 14 ♖b3 ♖g4 is easily parried: 15 h3 ♖g6 16 ♗bd2 ♖xc5 17 ♖b1. White's king is protected, and he has an extra passed pawn on the a-file (Neikirch, Tsvetkov).

12...♖c6 13 ♖xb4 ♖xf3 14 gxf3 ♖d5 15 e4 ♖h5 16 ♖d1 ♖xc5 17 ♖b5+ ♗f8 18 ♖c6 ♖e8 19 ♖xc5+ ♖xc5 20 ♖a3 also favours White (V.Zagorovsky-Perlov, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1956).

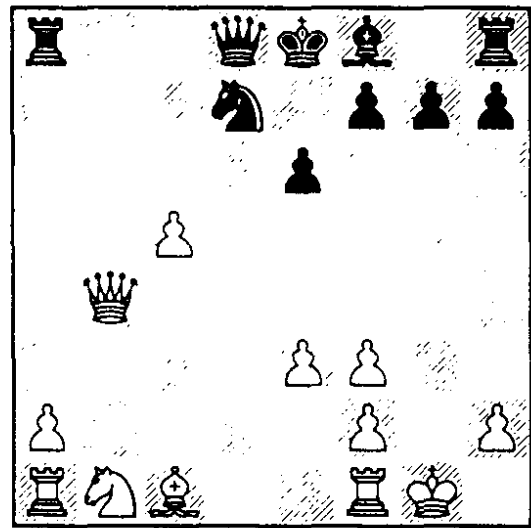
13 ♖xb4

After 13 ♖xb7 ♗c2 14 ♖d1 ♖b8 (14...♖c8 15 ♖xd7 ♖xb7 16 ♖xb7 ♗xa1 requires testing) 15 ♖e4 ♗xa1 16 ♗e5 (if 16 c6 ♗c5 17 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8

18 ♖b4 ♗c2, and it is Black who wins!) 16...♗xe5 17 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 18 ♖a4+ ♗d7 19 ♗c3 ♖xc5 20 ♖b2. White will pick up the knight, while Black completes his development, when he will have two rooks for queen and pawn. Both sides have chances (analysis).

13 ... ♖xf3

14 gxf3



We are following Gusev-Vasilchuk (Moscow 1963). After 14...♖g5+ 15 ♖g4 ♖f6 16 ♖d4 ♖xf3 17 ♗d2 ♖c6 18 ♖e4 ♖xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♗xc5 20 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 the ending should be drawn.

1.23 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♖d3)

8 ... ♗c6

9 a4

Other continuations:

9 dxc5 ♖xc5, and now:

(a) 10 a3, when Black has:

(a1) 10...0-0 11 b4 ♖e7 12 ♖b2 ♖b7 13 ♖d1 ♖b6 14 ♗bd2 ♖fd8 15 ♗b3 (Henley-Radulov, Indonesia 1982) and White has good prospects;

(a2) 10...♖c7!?, and if 11 b4 ♖d6 12 ♖b2 ♗g4 (Henley);

(a4) 10...♙d6 11 ♖d1 ♙b7 12 b4 ♗c7 13 ♙b2 ♘e5 14 ♙xe5 (interesting complications result from 14 ♘e5 ♙xe5 15 ♙xb5+ ♖e7 16 ♙a4 ♙xh2+ 17 ♖h1 ♙e5 18 ♖c1 ♗xc1+ 19 ♙xc1 ♙xa1 – both sides have chances) 14... ♙xe5 15 ♘e5 ♗xe5 16 ♘d2 0-0 17 ♘b3 ♙d5 18 ♘c5 with a slight initiative for White (Malanyuk-E.Vladimirov, Tashkent 1987);

(b) 10 ♖d1 ♗c7 11 a4 bxa4 12 ♘c3 ♘b4 13 ♙c4 ♙b7 14 ♘xa4 ♙e7 15 b3 0-0 16 ♙b2 with some initiative for White (Polugayevsky-Toprover, USSR 1959);

(c) 10 ♘c3 ♙b7 11 ♘e4 ♙e7 12 ♙d2 0-0 13 ♖ac1 ♗d5?! (better 13... ♗b6, although even in this case White's position is preferable) 14 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 15 e4 ♗xa2? (he should have played 15...♗d7, after which 16 ♙c3 gives White a definite positional advantage) 16 e5 ♙e7 17 ♙e4 ♖ac8 18 ♗e3! (threatening to win the queen) 18...♘d8 19 ♖xc8 ♙xc8 20 ♗a7 ♖e8 21 ♖c1 ♗a4 22 ♖xc8 ♗xe4 23 ♗xe7 ♗b1+ 24 ♙e1 Black resigns (Ruban-Rublevsky, Russian Ch. 1995).

9 ♘c3, and now:

(a) 9...cxd4 10 exd4 ♘b4 (10... ♘d4? 11 ♘d4 ♗xd4 12 ♗f3 favours White) 11 ♙b1 ♙e7, or

(b) 9...♙b7 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 e4 ♘d4 12 ♘d4 ♙xd4, in each case with chances for both sides;

(c) 9...♗c7 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 ♘e4 ♘e4 (better 11...♙e7) 12 ♙xe4 ♙b7 13 ♙d2 with the initiative for White (Yusupov-Hübner, Barcelona 1989).

For 9 ♖d1 c4 10 ♙c2 ♘b4 see section 2.111 (p.49).

9 ... bxa4

Keres-Smyslov (Budapest Candidates 1950) went 9...b4 10 dxc5 (White

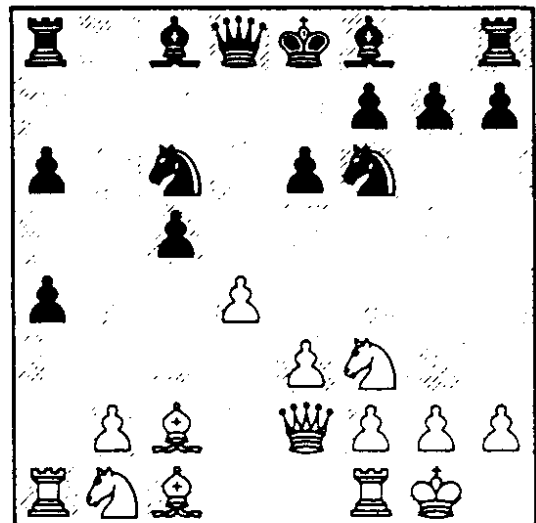
can also consider the familiar pawn sacrifice 10 ♘bd2, and if 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♘d4 12 ♘d4 ♗xd4 13 ♘c4 with the initiative) 10...♙xc5 11 e4 e5 12 ♙e3! ♙xe3 (if 12...♘d4 13 ♘d4 ♙xd4 14 ♘d2 ♙xb2 15 ♖ab1 ♙c3 16 ♘c4; however, it is not essential to sacrifice a pawn, and 14 ♖d1 is also quite good) 13 ♗xe3 0-0 14 ♘bd2 with the better chances for White.

9...c4 10 ♙c2 ♙b7 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 13 ♘c3 transposes into the 7...b5 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 9 a4 c4 variation.

10 ♙c2!

As in the 7...b5 8 ♙d3 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙b7 variation, when Black delays the development of his king's bishop this move is very desirable.

10 ♘c3 ♙b7 11 ♖d1 ♗c7 12 ♖xa4 is also possible. In Hertneck-Klundt (Kecskemet 1989) White gained the advantage after 12...♘b4 13 ♙b1 ♙e7 14 e4 cxd4 15 ♘d4 0-0 16 e5 ♘d7 17 ♙f4 ♖fd8 18 ♘e4.



Now after 10...♘b4 11 ♙xa4+ ♙d7 12 ♘c3 ♙e7 (or 12...cxd4 13 ♘d4 ♙e7 14 ♖d1 ♙xa4 15 ♘xa4 ♗c7 16 e4 0-0 17 ♙g5) 13 ♖d1 ♗c7 14 ♙xd7- ♘d7 15 d5 White has the advantage.

2

Classical Variation

7 ♔e2 ♘c6 (7...♘bd7)

1	d4	d5
2	c4	dxc4
3	♘f3	♘f6
4	e3	e6
5	♙xc4	c5
6	0-0	a6
7	♚e2	

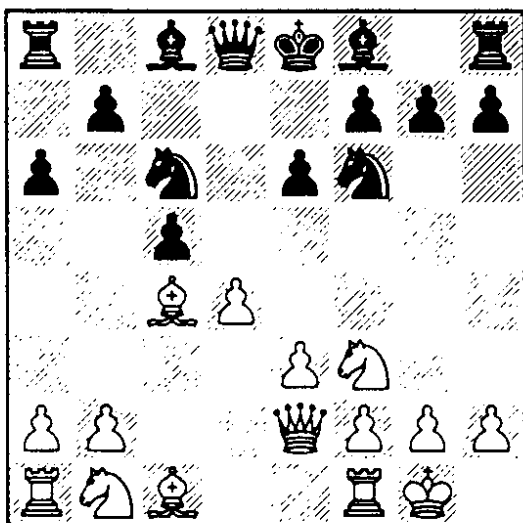
Here we consider:

7...♘c6 (2.1)

7...♘bd7 (2.2) – p.60

2.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♚e2)

7 ... ♘c6



8 ♙b3 is considered under the move order 7 ♙b3 ♘c6 8 ♚e2 (p.86).

2.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♚e2 ♘c6)

8 ♚d1

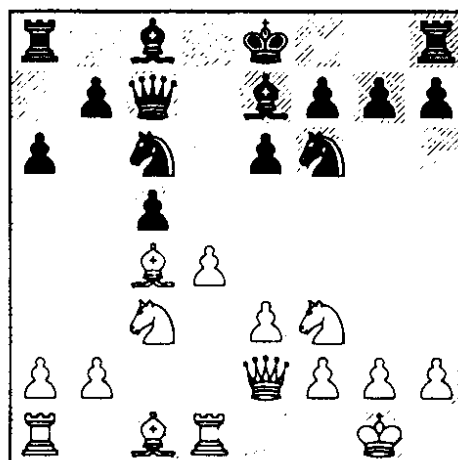
White agrees to the exchange of his bishop.

8 ... b5

After 8...♚c7 9 ♘c3 (if White wants to prevent ...b7-b5 'for ever', he can choose 9 a4) Black has:

(a) 9...b5 10 ♙b3, leading to positions from section 2.121 (p.53);

(b) 9...♙e7 and now:



Black wants to exchange the enemy bishop by ...b7-b5, ...c5-c4 and ...♘b4.

White has the following continuations:

8 ♚d1 (2.11)

8 ♘c3 (2.12) – p.52

8 dxc5 (2.13) – p.58

8 a3 (2.14) – p.59

The position reached after 8 a4 is analysed in Chapter 3 (p.61).

(b1) 10 a3 b5 11 ♙a2 b4 12 ♘a4 cxd4 13 exd4 ♙d7 14 axb4 ♘xb4 15 ♘c3 ♙b5! 16 ♚e5 (if 16 ♘xb5 axb5 17 ♚xb5+ ♘d7, and there is no way of defending the bishop at a2) 16...♚b7 with roughly equal chances (Flohr-Capablanca (Semmering-Baden 1937);

(b2) 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 h3 deserves consideration, taking play along the

lines of the Furman Variation (Chapter 6, p.114);

(b3) 10 d5 is another way of fighting for the initiative, e.g. 10...exd5 11 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 12 ♗xd5 0-0 13 h3 (13 e4 ♗g4), when White's position is preferable;

(b4) 10 ♗b3 is another possibility, to answer 10...b5 with 11 a4;

(c) 9...b5 10 ♗d3 ♗b7 11 ♗d2 (unblocking the c-file, in order to exploit the position of the queen at c7) 11...cxd4 12 exd4 ♗d6?! (after 12...♗e7 13 ♖ac1 0-0 14 ♗e4 White stands better, but 12...♗b4 comes into consideration) 13 ♖ac1 ♖e7 (13...0-0 14 ♗e4 ♗xe4 15 ♖xe4 g6 16 ♖h4 favours White) 14 ♗e4 and White has the better position (Taimanov-Rashkovsky (Minsk 1976).

We now consider:

9 ♗b3 (2.111)

9 dxc5 (2.112) – p.51

The attempt to create threats in the centre – 9 d5 exd5 10 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 11 e4 – is easily parried by 11...♖e7! 12 ♖xd5 ♗e6.

2.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6
4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2
♗c6 8 ♖d1 b5)

9 ♗b3 c4

Black exchanges the opponent's active bishop, but in so doing he removes the pressure on the d4 pawn and allows White freedom of action in the centre.

Other replies:

9...cxd4 10 ♗xd4 (10 exd4 is also good), and now:

(a) 10...♗xd4 11 exd4, when Black has to reckon with the threat of d4-d5, e.g. 11...♗b7 12 ♗g5 ♗e7 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 d5 with advantage to White;

(b) 10...♖c7 11 a4 b4 (if 11...bxa4 12 ♗xc6) 12 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 13 a5 ♗d7 (13...♖b7 is unsatisfactory in view of

14 e4!) 14 ♗d2 ♗e7 15 ♗c4, and White has an undisputed advantage.

9...♗b7 10 dxc5 ♖c7 11 e4?! ♗xc5, when the routine 12 ♗c3? is met by 12...♗g4 13 ♖f1 ♗d4!, while if first 12 h3, then 12...h5 is interesting.

9...♖c7 10 ♗c3 or 9...♖b6 10 ♗c3 – cf. variation 2.12 (p.52).

10 ♗c2 ♗b4

11 ♗c3

White wastes a tempo with 11 a3 ♗xc2 12 ♖xc2 ♗b7 13 ♗c3 ♗d5 (preventing e3-e4 and ♗g5) 14 e4 ♗xc3 15 bxc3 ♗e7. Both sides have chances.

11 e4 ♗xc2 12 ♖xc2 ♗b7 13 d5! is promising for White.

11 ... ♗xc2

12 ♖xc2 ♗b7

Other replies:

12...♗d5 13 e4 (13 b3? cxb3 14 ♖xb3 ♗b7 15 ♗e5 ♗xc3 16 ♖xc3 ♖c8 17 ♖e1 ♗d6 18 ♗d3 ♖h4 gave Black the advantage in Euwe-Keres, Holland 1939) 13...♗b4 (13...♗xc3 is weaker in view of 14 ♖xc3! ♗b7 15 d5 exd5 16 exd5 with a dangerous initiative for White, Gligoric-Medan, Belgrade 1941) 14 ♖e2 ♗d3 15 a3! White prevents ...♗b4 (the routine 15 ♗e3 ♗b4 gives Black an equal game) and intends ♗e3 and b2-b3. After 15...♗xc1 16 ♖axc1 he has a lead in development.

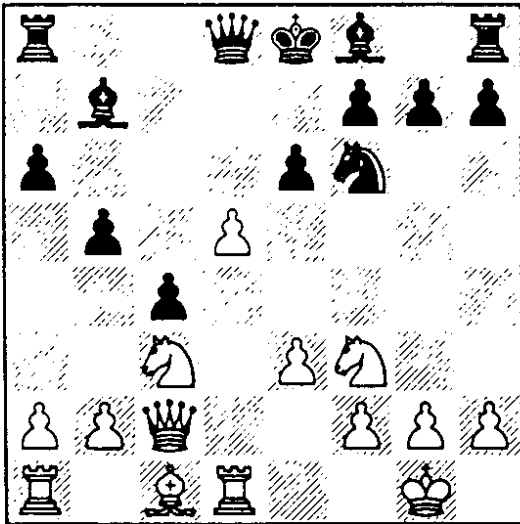
12...♗e7 13 e4! (13 d5 ♖c7 14 e4 e5 15 h3 leads to an equal game) 13...♗b7 14 a3 with somewhat the better prospects for White.

12...♖c7 13 e4 (here 13 d5 is not good: 13...b4!) 13...♗b7 14 a3. White's chances are somewhat preferable.

13 d5

13 e4 used to be considered unsatisfactory on the basis of Szabo-Euwe (Groningen 1946): 13...b4 14 e5 (14 d5 bxc3 15 dxe6 ♖a5 favours Black) 14...bxc3 15 exf6 gxf6 16 ♖a4+ ♖d7 17

♙xc4 ♖c8 18 ♕e2 ♜g8, when Black seized the initiative. But instead of 17 ♙xc4 White can exchange queens, and a move earlier 16 ♙xc3 is possible, and if 16...♙d5 17 ♙f4. We must also mention Mikh. Tseitlin's modern idea of 16 d5, and if 16...♙xd5 17 bxc3.



13 ... ♙c7!

The idea of this move, employed by Flohr against Reshevsky (Nottingham 1936) is to block the centre after e3-e4 with ...e6-e5.

If 13...♙b6 there can follow 14 e4 ♙c5 15 ♙g5 0-0 16 a4 with advantage to White (Vidmar-Grünfeld, Warsaw Olympiad 1935).

Now let us see what happens if Black accepts the challenge: 13...exd5 14 e4 ♙e7 (14...♙c5 15 ♙g5) 15 e5 ♘d7 16 ♘xd5 0-0.

We are following Euwe-Grünfeld (Zandvoort 1936), where after 17 ♙f5 Black gave up his queen for rook and knight: 17...♘c5 18 ♘f6+ (not 18 ♘xe7+ ♙xe7 19 ♘g5 g6 20 ♙h3 h5) 18...♙xf6 19 ♜xd8 ♙xd8 20 ♘g5 ♙xg5 21 ♙xg5 ♜fe8 (Black cannot drive away the bishop and occupy the d-file) 22 ♜e1 ♜e6 23 ♜e3 ♜ae8 24 h4 h6 25 ♙f6! White soon won, but

23...♜g6 would have been more tenacious (Euwe).

However, several moves earlier White could have prepared his offensive with 17 ♙e3 (Kmochn).

14 e4

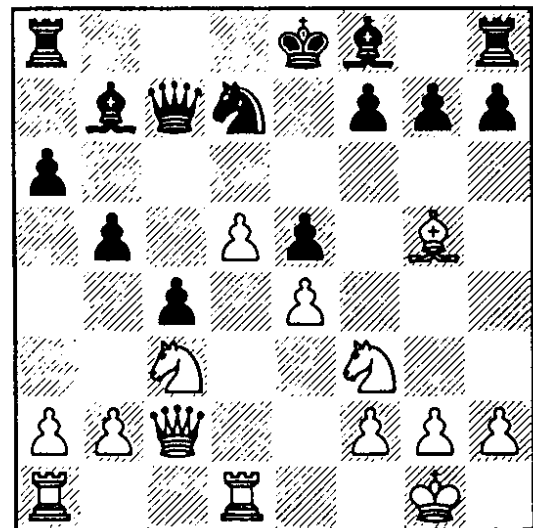
White gains no advantage by 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 ♘d4 (if 15 e4 b4!) 15...♙f7, or 15 ♘g5 ♙c6 16 f3 ♙e7.

14 ... e5

15 ♙g5

If 15 ♙e3 ♘g4.

15 ... ♘d7



Black has nothing to complain of. In the event of passive play by his opponent he can try to exploit his queenside pawn majority.

In Reshevsky-Flohr (Nottingham 1936) after 16 ♙e3 ♙c5 17 ♙xc5 ♙xc5 18 b3 0-0 19 bxc4 ♙xc4 20 ♘d2 ♙c7 21 ♙b2 ♜fc8 22 ♜ac1 ♘c5 23 ♘b3 the players agreed a draw, although Black's position is preferable (23...♘xb3 followed by ...♙d6). As shown by Alekhine, 16...♙d6 would have been more accurate, when White's demonstration on the kingside does not achieve its aim: 17 ♘h4 g6 18 ♙h6 f6.

A roughly equal game results from 16 ♜ac1 ♙d6 17 ♘e2 (intending to

manoeuvre the knight to g3 and f5; White will attack the opponent's pawn chain with b2-b3) 17...0-0 18 ♗g3 ♜ac8 (not 18...f6 19 ♙e3 g6 20 h4 ♜ac8 21 h5 with an attack, Stahlberg-Alexander, London 1951), and if 19 ♗f5 ♜fe8 with a defensible position.

2.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 ♗c6 8 ♜d1 b5)

9 dxc5

White's plan is to attack the opponent's queenside, therefore his bishop will then retreat to d3.

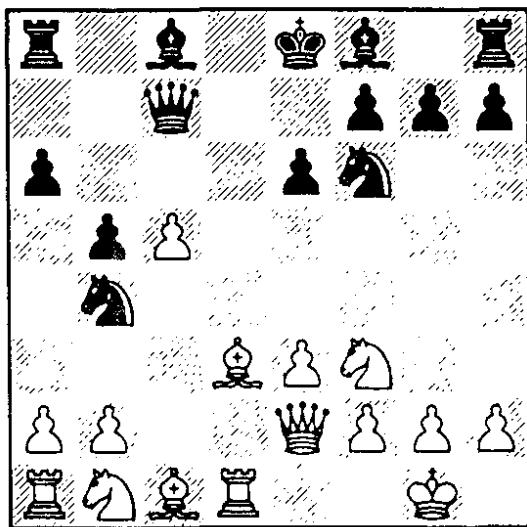
If immediately 9 ♙d3 cxd4! (9...c4 leads to the main line) 10 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 11 exd4 ♙b7 or 10 exd4 ♗b4, exchanging the important bishop.

9 ... ♖c7

10 ♙d3

Retreating the bishop to b3 is not in the spirit of the variation.

10 ... ♗b4!



This last move is an old recommendation by Leonhardt. Black intends to exchange the dangerous bishop.

Subsequent games showed that Black should not hurry with the capture of the

c5 pawn, since after 10... ♙xc5 11 a4 his queenside comes under pressure:

(a) 11...bxa4 (employed in Pirc-Flohr, Sliac 1932; later Flohr also played this in his match with Botvinnik in 1933) 12 ♜xa4 ♗b4 13 ♙b5+ ♙d7 14 ♙xd7+ ♗xd7 15 ♙d2 a5 (15... ♖b7 is bad in view of 16 ♙c3 0-0 17 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 18 ♜xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♜xb4) 16 ♜c1 (but not 16 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 17 ♖b5 ♜b8 18 ♜xd7? ♖xd7 19 ♖xb8- ♙e7!, and Black wins) 16... ♖b7. This occurred in the Botvinnik-Flohr match; by continuing now 17 ♗a3! White would have obtained the better game.

(b) after 11...b4 12 ♗bd2 Flohr suffered in two earlier games:

(b1) 12...0-0 13 ♗b3 (or 13 b3 ♗e5 14 ♗e4 ♗xd3 15 ♗xf6+ gxf6 16 ♖xd3 with advantage to White, Flohr-Horowitz, USSR-USA 1945) 13... ♙e7 14 e4 ♗d7 15 ♙e3 ♗de5 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17 ♜ac1 ♖b8 18 ♙c5 and White gained a lead in development (Alekhine-Flohr, Bled 1931);

(b2) 12... ♗a5 13 b3 ♗d5 14 ♙b2, and again Black failed to equalise (Euwe-Flohr, match, 1932).

11 a4

After 11 a3 Black quickly equalised in Goglidze-Lasker (Moscow 1935): 11... ♗xd3 12 ♖xd3 ♙xc5 13 b4 ♙e7 14 ♙b2 ♙b7.

The sacrifice of a piece for three pawns 11 ♙xb5+ axb5 12 ♖xb5+ ♗c6 13 ♗e5 is unfavourable, although it demands accurate play of Black: 13... ♙b7 14 b4 ♙e7 15 ♗c3 0-0 16 ♗xc6 ♙xc6 17 ♖c4 ♜fd8 18 ♙b2 ♙f8 19 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 20 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 21 ♗xd1 ♙d5 and Black should win (Alatortsev-I.Rabinovich, Moscow 1935).

In Pachman's opinion, 11 ♗c3 comes into consideration, and if 11... ♗xd3 12 ♖xd3 ♙xc5 13 e4.

11 ... bxa4

Not 11...♞xd3 12 ♞xd3 b4 13 c6!, when after 13...♞e7 14 ♞d2 0-0 15 ♞c1 e5 16 e4 White has the advantage (Malich-Andric, Belgrade 1952).

12 ♞xa4 ♞b8

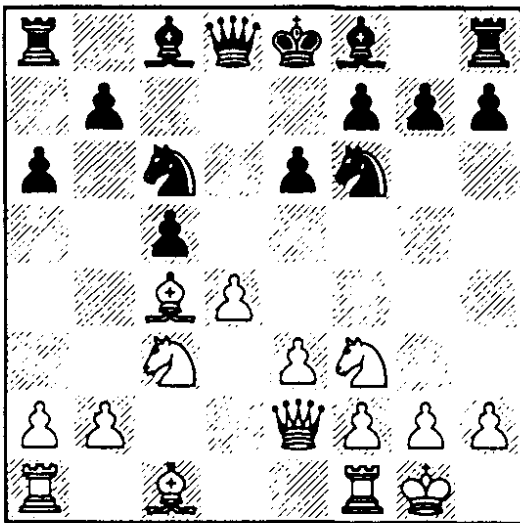
12...♞xc5 can be met by 13 ♞b5+ ♞d7 14 ♞xd7+, transposing into a favourable position for White from the Botvinnik-Flohr game (cf. the note to Black's 10th move).

13 ♞c3 ♞xc5

The chances are roughly equal.

2.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♞xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♞e2 ♞c6)

8 ♞c3



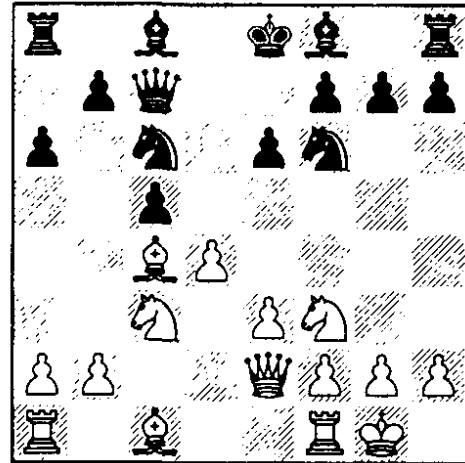
As we saw in the preceding variation, by exchanging the c4 bishop Black obtains a satisfactory position. With 8 ♞c3 White prevents this, since now the bishop has a shelter at b1.

8 ... b5

It is dangerous to accept the pawn sacrifice: 8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♞xd4 10 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 11 ♞d1 – cf. the Steinitz Variation (p.108).

Other possibilities:

8...♞c7, and now:



(a) 9 d5 exd5 10 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 11 ♞xd5 ♞d6 12 b3 0-0 13 ♞b2 ♞g4 14 h3 ♞h5 15 ♞fd1 ♞fd8 16 ♞d2 with some initiative for White (Korchnoi-Radulov, Leningrad 1973);

(b) 9 ♞d1 b5 10 ♞b3 b4 (10...♞b7 11 d5! 11 d5 bxc3 12 dxc6 ♞d6?! (12...♞e7 13 e4 ♞xc6 14 ♞e5 ♞b5 15 ♞c2 0-0 16 ♞a4 ♞b6 17 ♞c6 ♞c7 comes into consideration, with a defensible position) 13 ♞d3 (13 e4 ♞g4 and ...♞e5) 13...♞e7 14 ♞xc3 0-0 15 ♞a4 ♞d5 16 ♞e5 ♞d6 17 ♞h5 with advantage to White (Eslon-Garcia Pardon, Spain 1979);

(c) 9 ♞d3 ♞d6 (or 9...♞e7), and now:

(c1) 10 ♞d2 0-0 11 dxc5 ♞xc5 12 ♞ac1 ♞d8 13 ♞e4 ♞e7 14 ♞d4 ♞d7. White's advantage is insignificant (Donner-Radulov, Wijk aan Zee 1974);

(c2) 10 dxc5 ♞xc5 11 ♞e4 ♞e7 12 b3 ♞xe4 13 ♞xe4 ♞d7 (or 13...♞f6 14 ♞b2) 14 ♞b2 and White has the better prospects (Timman-Miles, Tilburg 1986).

9 ♞b3

Here Black has tried:

9...♞b7 (2.121)

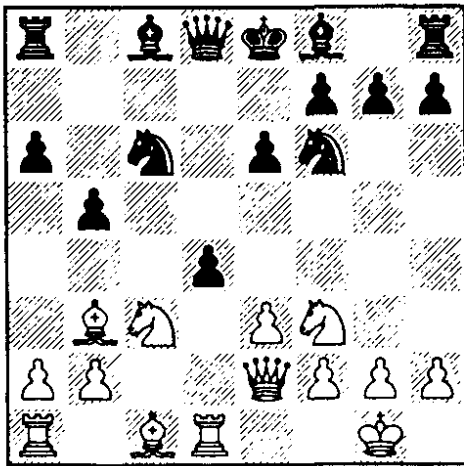
9...♞e7 (2.122) – p.56

9...b4 (2.123) – p.57

He also has two other possibilities:

9...c4. The plan where Black gives up the battle for the centre is acceptable only when he is able to exchange his knight for the opponent's light-square bishop, ie. in the variation 8 ♖d1 b5 9 ♙b3 c4 and 10...♗b4. But here the bishop can hide at b1: 10 ♙c2 ♗b4 11 ♙b1, and after 11...♗bd5 12 e4 ♗xc3 13 bxc3 White has the better prospects.

9...cxd4 10 ♖d1 (or immediately 10 exd4, since it is unfavourable for Black to accept the pawn sacrifice – cf. Bolbochan-Evans, p.109):



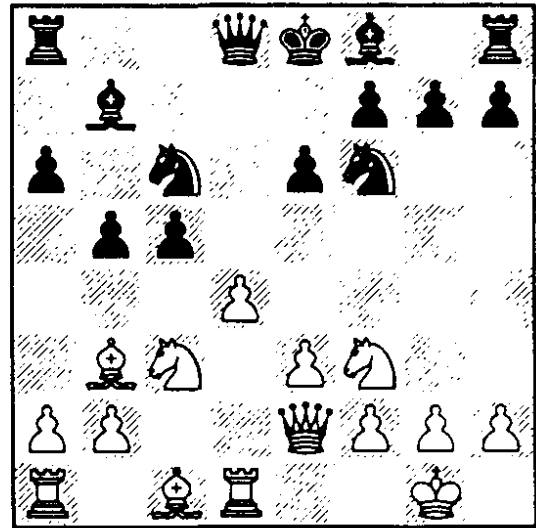
(a) 10...♙e7 11 exd4 (11 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♗b6 does not promise White any advantage) 11...♗a5 12 ♙c2 ♙b7 13 ♗e5 0-0 14 ♙g5 with the better chances for White

(b) 10...♙b7 11 exd4 ♗b4. This attempt to prevent d4-d5 encountered a vigorous rejoinder in Spassky-Avtonomov (Leningrad 1950): 12 d5! ♗bxd5 13 ♙g5 with a clear advantage;

(c) 10...d3 11 ♖xd3 ♗c7 12 e4 ♙e7 13 ♗d5! ♗b7 (not 13...exd5 14 exd5 0-0 15 ♖c3) 14 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 (if 14...♗xe7 15 ♙g5!) 15 e5 ♗e4 (15...♗fd5 16 ♗g5!) 16 ♙c2 ♗c5 17 ♖d6 ♗f5 (17...0-0? 18 ♙xh7+) 18 ♙e3! and White gained a significant advantage (Ubilava-Dokhoian, Sevastopol 1986).

2.121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2 ♗c6 8 ♗c3 b5 9 ♙b3)

9 ... ♙b7
10 ♖d1



10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 e4 comes into consideration:

(a) 11...0-0 12 e5 ♗d7 13 ♙f4 ♗e7 14 ♗e4 with advantage to White (Suetin-Alekseev, Minsk 1959);

(b) 11...♗d4 is given as best in some opening guides, which continue 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♙e3 ♗e5 14 f4 ♗c7, but instead of 13 ♙e3 White has the energetic 13 ♗xb5!

10 ... ♗c7

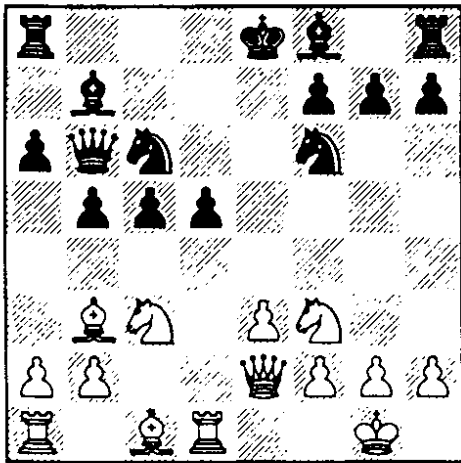
After 10...♙e7 White has a choice between two plans:

(a) 11 dxc5 (compared with the exchange on c5 on move 10, White has the extra tempo ♖d1) 11...♗c7 12 e4 ♙xc5 13 h3 (13 ♙e3 ♙xe3 14 ♗xe3 0-0 15 ♖ac1 is also good, with a lead in development) 13...0-0 14 e5 ♗d7 15 ♙f4 followed by ♖ac1, ♗e4 and ♙c2 (the order depending on the opponent's actions) with good attacking chances;

(b) 11 d5 (the other plan is the typical breakthrough in the centre) 11...

exd5 12 ♖xd5 (or 12 e4 d4 13 e5, and if 13...♗g8 14 e6 c4) 12...♗xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♖c7 14 e4, which leads to a position examined later.

After 10...♗b6 11 d5 exd5 White has:



(a) 12 ♙xd5 b4 13 ♙xf7+ ♔xf7 14 ♖c4+ ♕e7 (this seriously complicates the opponent's task, whereas after 14...♕e8 15 ♖e6+ ♙e7 16 ♖e5 ♗f8 17 ♖d5 White created decisive threats in Stahlberg-Böök, Kemerli 1937) 15 ♖d5+ ♗xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♗d8 17 ♖e4+ ♕f6 18 ♖f4+. White has a draw by perpetual check, but he can hardly count on anything more;

(b) 12 e4!, and White launches an attack:

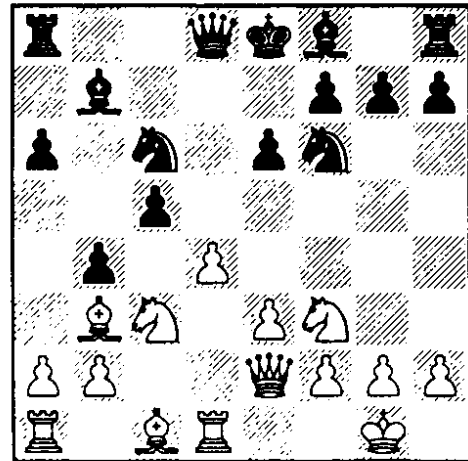
(b1) 12...d4 13 e5 0-0-0 14 exf6 dxc3 15 ♙f4 (in the main line this move is not possible, since the black queen is at c7) 15...c4 16 ♙c2 g6 17 bxc3 with a clear advantage to White (Furman-Byvshev, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1952);

(b2) 12...dxe4 13 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 14 ♖xe4+ ♙e7 15 ♙d5 ♗d8 16 ♙g5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 0-0 18 ♗d7! ♙d8 (Reshevsky-Vidmar, Nottingham 1936), and now, as shown by Alekhine, 19 b4! cxb4 20 ♙e3 would soon have forced Black's capitulation;

(b3) 12...0-0-0 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14

♙xd5. The f7 pawn is attacked, and compared with the main line, in which his queen is at c7, Black's position is more dangerous.

10...b4 is unfavourable:



11 d5 exd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♖c7 14 b3 ♙e7 15 ♙b2 0-0 16 ♖c4 ♖c8 17 ♖f4 with advantage to White (Grünfeld-Lener, Vienna 1935).

Since the preceding variations are unfavourable for Black, it is worth trying 10...♖a5 11 ♙c2 ♗b6 12 e4 (the critical move) 12...cxd4 13 ♖xd4 ♙c5 14 ♙e3 0-0 (not 14...♖c4? 15 ♖a4!) 15 e5 ♖d7 16 ♖e4 when, apart from the acceptance of the pawn sacrifice by 16...♖xe5 17 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 18 ♗ac1, after which White evidently has sufficient compensation, also possible is 16...♖c4 17 ♖xc5 ♖xc5.

11 d5!

The most energetic. By opening the centre, White creates dangerous threats.

11 ... exd5

11...♖a5 12 dxe6 ♖xb3 13 exf7+ (13 axb3 is also good) 13...♖xf7 14 axb3 ♖xb3 15 e4 favours White.

12 e4!

Signalling the start of a typical attack.

12 ♙xd5? fails to 12...b4, and if 13 ♖g5 0-0-0 (not 13...bxc3? 14 ♙xf7+)

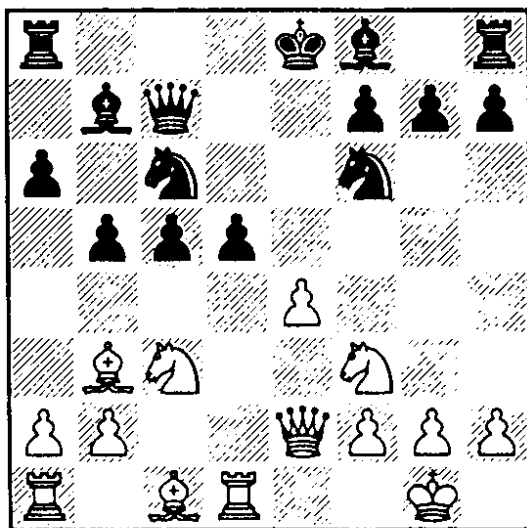
♙e7 15 ♖c4 ♗d8 16 bxc3 ♖c6 17 e4 ♖b5 18 e5 with a very strong attack for White) 14 ♗xf7 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♖xf7 with advantage to Black.

With the quiet 12 ♗xd5 White can hardly count on an advantage: 12...♗xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♙e7 14 b3 0-0 15 ♙b2, and now:

(a) 15...♗fd8 16 e4 ♗b4 17 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 18 ♙c3 ♗c6 (if 18...a5 19 a4) 19 ♗d5 b4 20 ♙b2 ♗xd5 21 exd5, and after the retreat of the knight to the back rank (20...♗a7 does not come into consideration) the black rook is shut out of play and White has the advantage (Euwe-Kramer, New York 1948/9);

(b) 15...♗ad8 was therefore recommended by Euwe, when the same variation 16 e4 ♗b4 17 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 18 ♙c3 ♗c6 19 ♗d5 b4 20 ♙b2 ♗xd5 21 exd5 ♗b8 22 ♗e1 ♙d8 and ...♗d7 leaves White with only a slight initiative;

(c) 15...♗b4 16 ♙e5 (16 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 leads to an equal game) 16...♖b6 17 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 18 ♖b2 f6 with equal chances.



12 ... d4

After 12...dxe4? 13 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 14 ♖xe4+ the black king is unable to find

a secure shelter: 14...♙e7 (or 14...♖e7 15 ♖f4 ♗d8 16 ♗e1 ♗c6 17 ♖g4 c4 18 ♙g5! with a very strong attack, Kotov-O'Kelly, Groningen 1946) 15 ♙f4 ♖c8 16 ♙d5 ♗d8 17 ♙d6 ♖d7 18 ♙xc5 ♗b8 19 ♙xf7+ ♗xf7 20 ♗xd7, and Black soon had to capitulate (Najdorf-Christoffel, Groningen 1946).

In view of the final evaluation of the variation, perhaps Black should decide on 12...0-0-0. After 13 ♗xd5 (for 13 e5 d4 cf. the notes to the next move) 13...♗xd5 14 ♙xd5 White can count on an attack after undermining the opponent's pawn chain. The question is, are his chances better here than in the main line?

13 ♗d5!

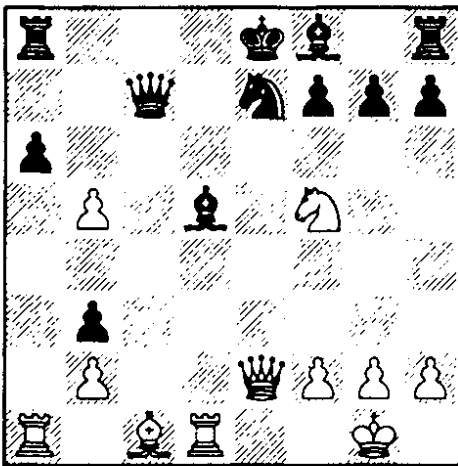
After 13 e5 it used to be thought that 13...0-0-0 14 exf6 dxc3 15 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 16 bxc3 gxf6 was a good reply:

(a) 17 ♙c2 ♙d6 (or 17...♖c6, then ...♗e6 and ...♙d6) 18 ♙e4 ♗c6 19 a4 bxa4 20 ♗xa4 ♗e8 21 ♙f5+ ♗d8 22 ♙e3 ♗e5 23 ♗e1 ♖c6 24 ♗h4 ♖b5 with advantage to Black (Fuderer-Andric, Yugoslavia 1951);

(b) but 17 a4 is an improvement: 17...c4 18 ♙c2 ♗e6 19 axb5 axb5 20 ♙e4 with the initiative for White (Kir.Georgiev, Donchev).

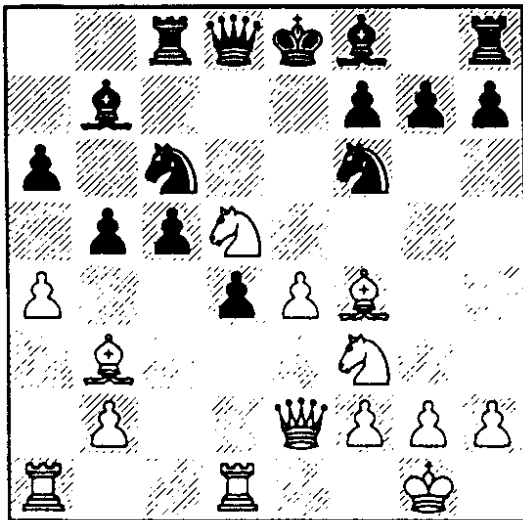
13 ... ♖d8

White gains a powerful attack after 13...♗xd5 14 exd5+ ♗e7 (if 14...♖e7 15 ♖f1 and 16 ♗e1) 15 a4 (15 ♗e5 is also very strong) 15...c4 (Black is behind in development, but his pawns may become dangerous, so that determined measures are required of White) 16 ♗xd4 ♙xd5 (after 16...cxb3 17 d6! ♖xd6 18 ♗xb5 Black gains sufficient material for the queen, but the retarded development of his kingside gives White the advantage) 17 axb5 cxb3 18 ♗f5!



Gipslis-Klasups (Riga 1954) continued 18...♖d8 (after 18...0-0-0 19 ♔g5! White wins) 19 bxa6 f6 20 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 21 a7 ♖d8 22 ♘xe7 ♗xe7 23 ♗b5+ ♕f7 24 a8=♗ ♗e1+ 25 ♗f1 ♗xf1+ (if 25...♖d1 26 ♗d5+) 26 ♕xf1 ♖xa8 27 ♖xa8 ♖g8 28 ♖b8, and White won.

14 ♔f4 ♖c8
15 a4!



By breaking up Black's pawn chain, White gains the advantage:

15...c4 16 axb5 d3 (if 16...axb5 17 ♘xd4 cxb3 18 ♗xb5 ♗d7 19 ♘xf6+ gxf6 20 ♘f5 and White wins) 17 bxc6! dxe2 18 cxb7 exd1=♗+ 19 ♖xd1 cxb3 (or 19...♔c5 20 ♔a4+ ♕f8 21 ♘xf6 gxf6 22 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 23 b8=♗ ♖xb8

24 ♔xb8 with a won ending) 20 ♘c7+ ♕e7 21 ♔d6+ ♗xd6 22 bxc8=♘+! ♕d7 23 ♘xd6 ♔xd6 24 e5 ♕xc7 25 ♖xd6.

15...bxa4 16 ♖xa4 ♔e7 17 ♘g5 0-0 18 ♘xf6+ ♔xf6 19 ♘h7, and now:

(a) 19...g6 20 ♘xf8 ♗xf8 21 ♗g4 and White must win (Sherwin-Kramer, New York 1954);

(b) 19...♕xh7 20 ♗h5+ ♕g8 21 ♖d3, and there is no defence against 22 ♖h3: if 21...g6 22 ♗xg6+ ♔g7 23 ♖h3;

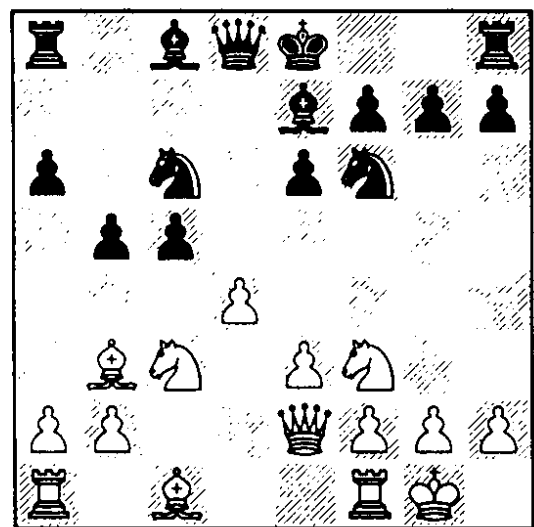
(c) 19...♖e8 20 ♗h5, when 20...♗e7 fails to 21 ♔d6!, so Black is obliged to sacrifice the exchange.

15...d3 16 ♖xd3 c4 17 ♖dd1 cxb3 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♗xb5 with a decisive attack.

15...b4 16 ♘g5, and f7 cannot be defended.

2.122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2 ♘c6 8 ♘c3 b5 9 ♔b3)

9 ... ♔e7



10 dxc5

Compared with the variation 9...♔b7 10 dxc5 ♔xc5 White has gained a tempo, which secures him the initiative.

He has also played 10 ♖d1 0-0 11 dxc5 ♖c7 12 e4 ♙xc5 13 h3 ♘d7 14 ♙e3 ♙xe3 15 ♖xe3 ♙b7 16 ♖ac1 ♖ac8 17 a4 b4 18 ♘b5 (to 18 ♘d5 Black replies 18... ♖d8, and after the knight moves – 19... ♖e7) 18... axb5 19 axb5 ♘de5 20 ♘d4 ♖e7 21 bxc6 ♘xc6 with roughly equal chances (Spassky-Kots, 30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962).

The fact that f2 was insufficiently defended (the result of 10 ♖d1) allowed Black to equalise. After 10 dxc5! White does not have to waste time on h2-h3.

10 ... ♙xc5

If Black defers the capture on c5 by playing 10... ♘d7, then 11 ♘d4 is good, and after 11... ♖c7 12 ♖g4 ♙f6 13 ♘e4 White has a clear advantage (Sajtar-Podgorny, Prague 1947).

11 e4 b4

12 e5

White also has a good game after the quiet 12 ♘a4 ♙e7 13 ♙e3 (Botvinnik).

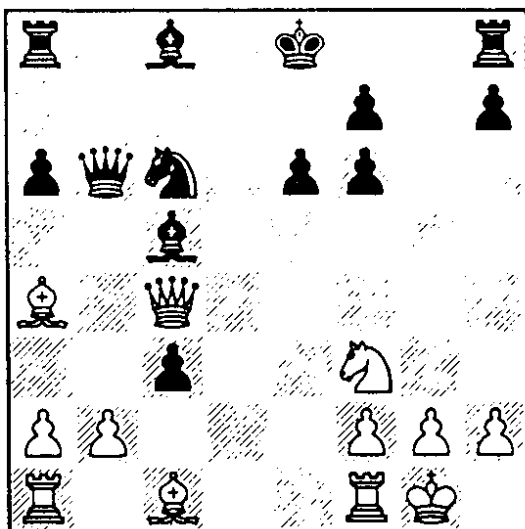
12 ... bxc3

13 exf6 gxf6

After 13... ♖xf6 14 ♖c4 cxb2 15 ♖xc5 ♙d7 16 ♙xb2 ♖xb2 17 ♖ad1 White has the advantage (Botvinnik).

14 ♖c4! ♖b6

15 ♙a4!



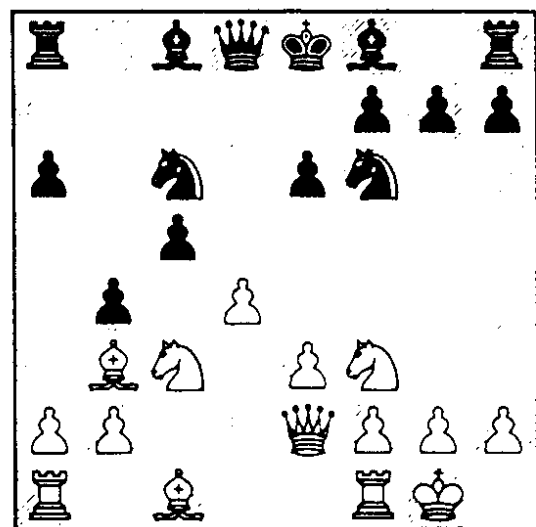
This move would seem to be even stronger than 15 ♖xc3, which occurred in the Euwe-Alekhine match (Holland 1937), where after 15... ♘d4 16 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♙a4+ ♙e7 18 ♙e3 White gained the better chances. In Botvinnik's opinion, Black should not have lost if he had replied 18... ♖d8, although it would appear that even in this case he faces certain difficulties.

Now after both 15... ♙d7 16 bxc3 with the idea of ♖h4, and 15... ♙b7 16 bxc3 ♖g8 17 ♙f4 White has the advantage, while 15... cxb2 16 ♙xb2 is completely bad for Black.

2.123 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♖e2 ♘c6 8 ♘c3 b5 9 ♙b3)

9 ... b4

An attempt to forestall White's actions in the centre. However, as Alekhine remarked, 'the bishop at b3 becomes too strong'.



10 d5

This committing advance was patented by Alekhine. 10 ♘a4 is a quiet continuation.

10 ... ♘a5

White answers 10...bxc3 with the vigorous 11 ♖a4! ♜xd5 12 e4 (Alekhine).

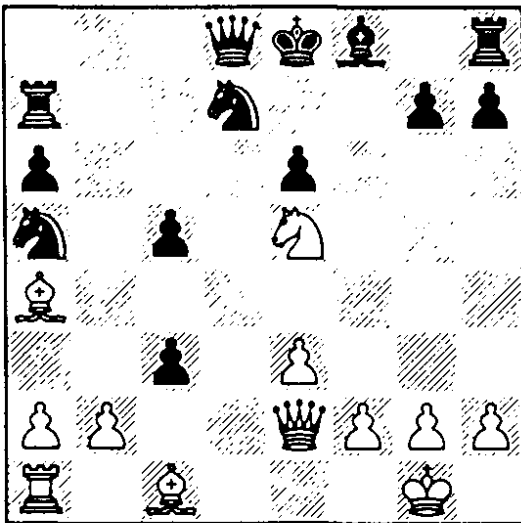
10...exd5 11 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 12 ♜d1 followed by e3-e4 favours White.

11 ♖a4+ ♘d7
12 dxe6 fxe6
13 ♜d1

After 13 ♘xd7+ ♜xd7 14 ♜d1 ♜c6 15 ♘b1 ♘e7 Black has at least equal chances, according to Alekhine.

Shamkovich has drawn attention to 13 ♘e5 bxc3 14 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 15 ♜h5+ ♘e7 (15...g6 16 ♜e5) 16 e4, with a dangerous attack.

13 ... bxc3
14 ♜xd7 ♘xd7
15 ♘e5 ♜a7



16 bxc3

This was played in the famous game Alekhine-Böök (Margate 1938), with which this variation originated.

16 e4! was later suggested by Suetin. After 16...cxb2 17 ♖xb2 or 16...♜f6 17 ♘xd7 ♜xd7 18 ♜xa6 White retains dangerous threats.

16 ... ♘e7?

Böök suggested 16...♜b8 17 ♘xd7 (or 17 ♜h5+ g6 18 ♘xg6 hxg6 19 ♜xh8 ♘f7) 17...♜xd7 18 ♜xa6 ♜d6

with the threat of 19...♜d1+, when Black parries the attack. But things are not so simple: White can continue his offensive with 18 ♖a3, e.g. 18...♘d6 19 ♜d1 ♘e7 20 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 21 ♖xc5 (Shamkovich).

The Alekhine-Böök game concluded 17 e4 (with the threat of 18 ♘xd7 and 19 ♖g5+) 17...♘f6 18 ♖g5 ♜c7 19 ♖f4 (instead of this Brinckmann suggested 19 ♜h5! with the idea after 19...♜xe5 of giving mate by 20 ♜e8+ ♘d6 21 ♜b8+ ♜c7 22 ♜d1+ ♘d5 23 ♜d8+ and 24 ♜xd7; 19...g6 20 ♘xg6+ hxg6 21 ♜xh8 is hopeless for Black) 19...♜b6 (19...♜b7, attacking the e4 pawn, suggests itself, when Alekhine had in mind a spectacular finish: 20 ♜e3 ♘d8 21 ♜d3+ ♘c8 22 ♜b1 ♜xe4 23 ♘f7!!, threatening mate) 20 ♜d1 g6 21 ♖g5, and the attack quickly reached its goal.

2.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2 ♘c6)

8 dxc5

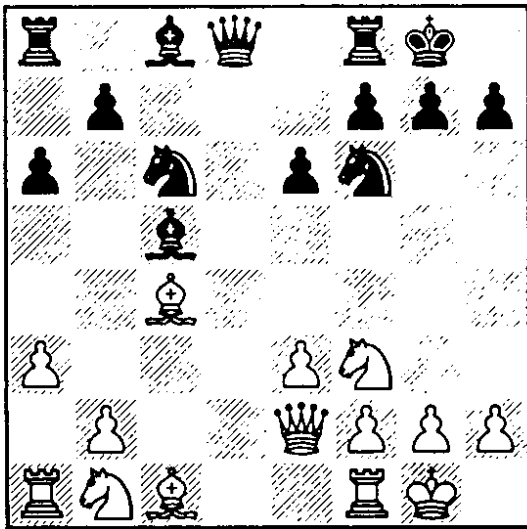
This exchange is usually linked with the fianchetto of the queen's bishop after a2-a3 and b2-b4. Of course, it is more advantageous to continue dxc5 when Black has already played ...♘e7, in order to gain a tempo, but if he delays developing his king's bishop, White has to content himself with the 'minimum program'.

White's other plan is to seize space by advancing his e-pawn.

8 ... ♖xc5
9 a3

9 e4 is considered under the move order 6 ♜e2 a6 7 dxc5 ♖xc5 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 e4 (the Furman Variation) – p.116.

9 ... 0-0



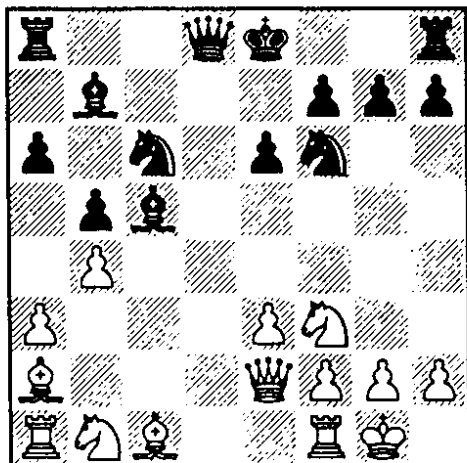
A simple plan, and probably the strongest. However, 9...b5 has occurred more frequently:

(a) 10 ♖d3, and now:

(a1) 10...0-0 11 b4 ♖e7 12 ♖b2 ♖b7 13 ♗d1 ♗b6 14 ♗bd2 ♗fd8 15 ♗b3 ♗d7 (15...a5 is weak in view of 16 bxa5 ♗xa5 17 ♖d4 ♗c7 18 ♗dc1 with advantage to White) 16 ♗ac1 ♗ac8 17 ♖b1 with excellent prospects for White (Henley-Radulov, Indonesia 1982);

(a2) 10...♗c7!?, with the idea of not losing control over e5, e.g. 11 b4 ♖d6 12 ♖b2 ♗g4;

(b) 10 ♖a2 ♖b7 11 b4:



11...♖b6 12 ♖b2 0-0 13 ♗d1 ♗e7
14 ♗bd2 ♗fd8 15 ♗ac1 ♗d7 16 ♖b1

♗ad8 17 ♗b3 (Pirc-Spielmann, Maribor 1934), and Black somehow imperceptibly found himself in difficulties. With ...b7-b5 he allowed the enemy knight to manoeuvre via d2 and b3 to c5. If the black knight had been developed not at c6, but at d7, this manoeuvre would not have been so strong.

Now 10 b4 ♖d6! (setting up a barrier on the a1-h8 diagonal) 11 ♖b2 e5 12 e4 (...e5-e4 was threatened) 12...♖g4 gives roughly equal chances.

2.14 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6
4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♗e2
♗c6)

8 a3

In this variation too White's plan is dxc5, b2-b4 and ♖b2. If Black plays 8...b5 and ...♖b7, this transposes into variation 2.3, in which the knight at c6 is not well placed (it blocks the bishop and also does not control the c5 square).

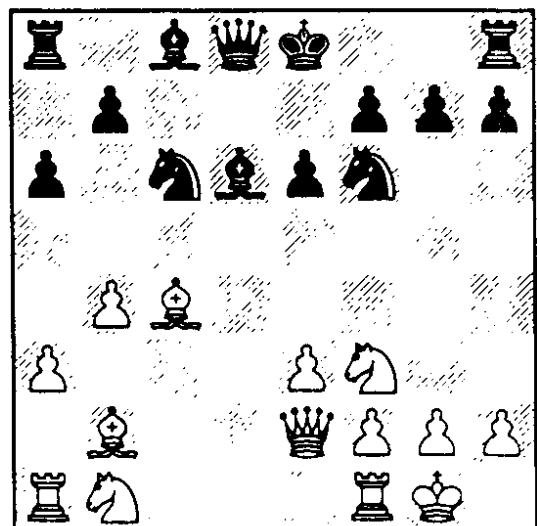
8 ... ♖e7

This allows White to transpose into variation 2.3, with an extra tempo.

9 dxc5 ♖xc5

10 b4 ♖d6

11 ♖b2

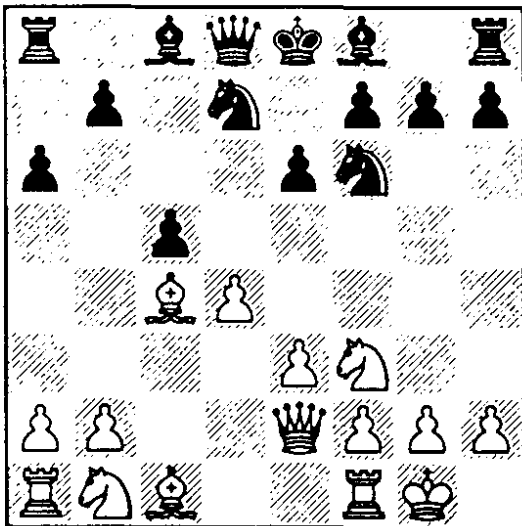


Stahlberg-Skalicka (Podebrady 1936) continued 11...0-0 12 ♖d1 ♜c7 13 ♘c3 b6 14 ♙ac1 ♗b7 15 ♗d3 ♜e7 16 ♘e4, and White obtained an active position.

Despite the lost tempo, it is more sensible for Black to employ the plan indicated in the previous variation, namely 11...e5 and ...♗g4 (or ...♜e7).

2.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 ♜e2)

7 ... ♗bd7

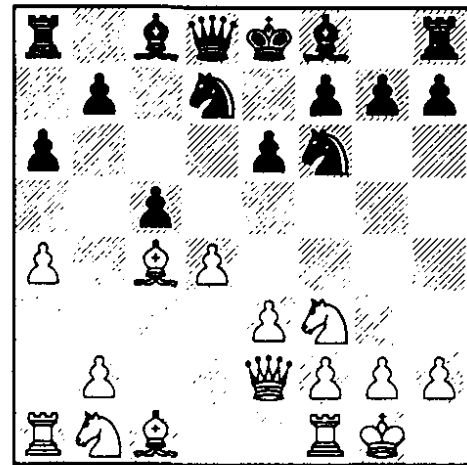


Now 8 ♖d1 b5 9 ♗b3 ♗b7 10 ♘c3 (or in reverse order, 8 ♘c3 b5 9 ♗b3 ♗b7 10 ♖d1) leads to a position that we have already examined in detail. Here we will dwell on continuations that are of independent significance.

8 e4

8 a4 is another good continuation, leading to a position typical of the Rubinstein-Botvinnik Variation (6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6 8 ♜e2), with the important difference that Black's queen's knight is not at c6 (which enables him to control the b4 square that has been

weakened by a2-a4), but at d7:



(a) 8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♘b6 10 ♗b3 ♗e7 11 ♘c3 0-0 12 ♖d1 ♗bd5 13 ♗e5 ♗d7 14 ♗g5 ♗c6 15 ♖d3, and White obtains a strong attacking position (Furman-Keres, 22nd USSR Ch., Moscow 1955);

(b) 8...b6 9 ♖d1 ♜c7 10 e4 ♗b7 11 ♘c3 cxd4 12 ♘xd4 with the better chances for White (Kan-Goglidze, Leningrad 1936).

8 ... b5
9 ♗b3 ♗b7

If 9...cxd4 there follows 10 e5.

10 e5 ♘d5
11 ♘c3 c4

Recommended by Nikitin. The game Taimanov-Nikitin (Yalta 1962) went 11...♘xc3 12 bxc3 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♗e7, and the pawn sacrifice 14 d5 exd5 (if 14...♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 exd5 16 e6) 15 ♘d4 0-0 16 ♗b2 enabled White to take the initiative.

12 ♗c2 ♗e7

White's initiative on the kingside (♘f3-d2-e4) is rather more significant than Black's queenside activity (...♘d7-b6 and in some cases ...b5-b4).

3 Classical Variation 7 a4

1 d4 d5
 2 c4 dxc4
 3 ♘f3 ♘f6
 4 e3 e6
 5 ♙xc4 c5
 6 0-0 a6
 7 a4

This continuation was a favourite of Rubinstein. White prevents the extended fianchetto (...b7-b5), but weakens the b4 square. In some cases his queen's rook can come into play via a3.

Black's main alternatives are:

7...♘c6 (3.1)

7...cxd4 (3.2) – p.82

The development of the knight at d7 used to be considered unjustified, since White has weakened the b4 square, and the knight is 'supposed' to be at c6. But in the following games after 7...♙c7 8 ♙e2 ♘bd7 Black managed to equalise:

(a) 9 ♘c3 ♙d6 10 ♖d1 (or 10 ♙d2 0-0 11 ♖ac1 b6 12 h3 ♙b7, Balashov-Efimov, Lenk 1991) 10...0-0 11 h3 b6 12 b3 ♙b7 13 ♙b2 cxd4 14 exd4 ♙b4 (Plinas-de la Villa, Mallorca 1992), in both cases with a perfectly good game;

(b) 9 e4 cxd4 10 e5 ♘d5 11 ♙xd5 exd5 12 ♙g5 ♙c4 13 ♙d1 ♘c5 14 ♘xd4 ♘e6 15 ♙e3 ♘xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♙f5 17 ♘c3 (17 ♘a3!?) 17...♙d3 18 ♖e1 ♙xd4 19 ♖e3 ♙c5 20 ♙xd3 0-0 21 ♖d1 ♙xd3 22 ♖exd3 d4 23 ♘e2 ♖ae8 24 ♘xd4 ♖xe5 draw agreed (Kallai-Balashov (European Club Cup 1991).

3.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4)

7 ... ♘c6

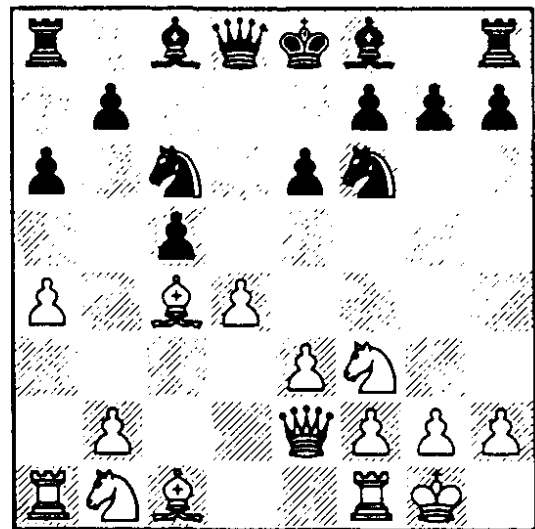
Now White has:

8 ♙e2 (3.11)

8 ♘c3 (3.12) – p.80

3.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6)

8 ♙e2



Black has two plans available:

(a) exchange on d4 and play against the isolated pawn, or

(b) maintain the tension in the centre while continuing his development.

We therefore consider:

8...cxd4 (3.111)

8...♙e7 (3.112) – p.70

8...♙c7 (3.113) – p.76

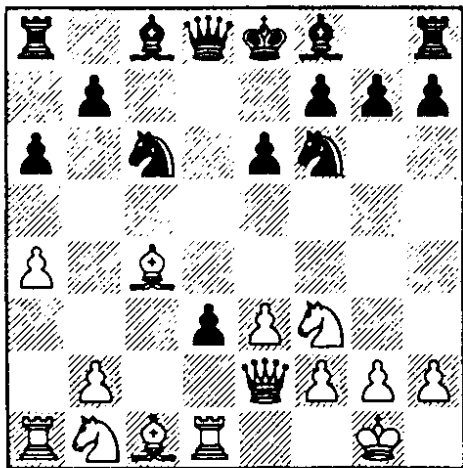
3.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6 8 ♙e2)

8 ... cxd4

This move occurred three times in the Botvinnik-Petrosian World Championship Match (Moscow 1963).

9 ♖d1 ♙e7

Black can avoid the positions with an isolated d-pawn, typical of this variation, by playing 9...d3, after which the pawn structure is symmetric, but White has a lead in development:



(a) 10 ♙xd3 ♜c7 11 ♘c3 ♙e7 12 h3 (if 12 e4 ♗g4, but 12 b3 0-0 13 ♙b2 ♞d8 14 ♞ac1 promises White a slight advantage, Rivas Pastor-Smyslov, Hastings 1981/2) 12...0-0 13 e4 ♘d7 14 ♙e3 ♘b4 15 ♙c4. White stands better, and after 15...♘c2?! 16 ♜xc2 ♜xc4 17 ♞ac1 he gained a substantial lead in development (M.Zagorovsky-Romanov, corr. 1966);

(b) 10 ♞xd3 ♜c7, and now:

(b1) 11 e4 ♗g4 (11...♘b4 should be considered, and if 12 ♞c3 ♜a5) 12 h3 ♗ge5 13 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 14 ♙f4 ♙d6 (14...♜xc4 15 ♙xe5 favours White) 15 ♞xd6 ♜xc4 (15...♜xd6 16 ♜h5) 16 ♜d2 ♗c6 17 e5 0-0 18 ♗c3 with pressure;

(b2) 11 ♗c3 ♙d6 12 e4 ♗g4 13 h3 ♗ge5 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15 ♙b5+! ♙e7 16 ♞d1 with advantage to White (Vaiser-Reiman, USSR 1974).

10 exd4

Or 10 ♗xd4:

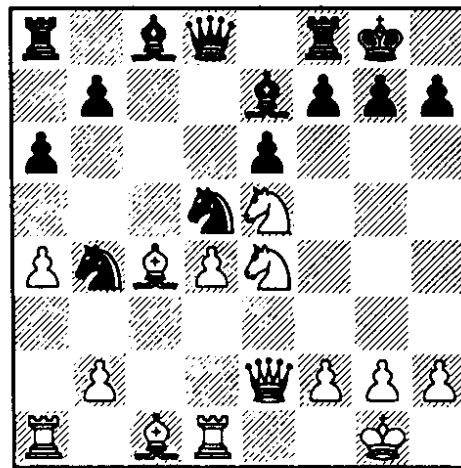
(a) 10...♜c7 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 (if 11...♜xc6 12 ♙b5! axb5 13 axb5) 12

e4 e5 13 ♙g5 0-0 14 ♗d2 a5 15 ♞ac1 with a good position for White (Simic-Abramovic, Belgrade 1977);

(b) 10...♗xd4 11 exd4 0-0 12 ♗c3 ♜d6 13 ♙g5 ♗d5 14 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 15 d5 exd5 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♙xd5 and a draw was agreed in Pr.Nikolic-Ljubojevic (Belgrade 1987).

10 ... 0-0

Or 10...♗d5 11 ♗c3 ♗cb4 12 ♗e5 0-0 13 ♗e4 (other possibilities are examined on p.66), and now:



(a) 13...♗b6 14 ♞a3!, and in order to defend against the kingside attack, Black has to weaken his e6 pawn: 14...f6 15 a5! ♗xc4 (15...fxe5 16 axb6 favours White) 16 ♗xc4 ♗d5, when:

(a1) 17 ♞b3 ♜c7 18 ♗c3 ♙d7 19 ♗xd5 exd5 20 ♗b6 ♞ae8 21 ♗xd5 (if 21 ♜h5 ♙e6 22 ♗xd5 ♜c6 23 ♗xe7+ ♞xe7, and the opposite-colour bishops enable Black to defend successfully) 21...♙d6! with good drawing chances Geller-Korchnoi (Moscow 1964);

(a2) 17 ♙g3 is a much more promising plan, suggested by Boleslavsky: 17...♞f7 (there is nothing better; 17...♜c7 is met by 18 ♙h6 ♞f7 19 ♞c1, while if 17...♙d7 one of the white knights penetrates to d6) 18 ♗c5 ♙xc5 (18...e5 is strongly met by 19 ♗a4) 19 dxc5 ♜c7 (20 ♗b6 was threatened) 20

♖d6 ♜e7 21 b4! ♜xb4 22 ♙h6! g6 23 h4 ♜xc5 24 ♜e4 with a won position;

(b) 13...f6 14 ♜d3 b6 15 ♜xb4 ♙xb4 16 ♜d3 ♜a7 17 ♙d2 ♙xd2 18 ♜xd2 ♜c7, and White did not achieve anything (Barlov-Pliester, Dieren 1986);

(c) 13...b6 14 ♜a3 (this sets Black more problems than 14 a5 b5 15 ♙b3 ♙b7 16 ♙d2 ♜c8 17 ♜ac1 ♜c6, Flear-Kupreichik, Hastings 1984/5) 14...f6 15 ♜f3 ♙d7 16 ♜a1 ♙e8 17 ♙d2 ♙f7 with a sound position for Black (Troisvan der Sterren, Eerbeek 1978).

After 10...♜b4 11 ♜e5 0-0 White can try to mount an attack by 12 ♜a3 ♜fd5 13 ♜h5 (if 13 ♜h3 Black defends by 13...♙g5 14 ♜h5 h6 15 ♜g3 ♜f6 16 ♜f3 ♙xc1 17 ♜xc1 ♙h8). Here, if Black does not want to go in for a risky variation with an extra piece but an exposed king – 13...f6 14 ♜h3 fxe5 15 ♜xh7+ ♙f7 16 ♙h6 (Haba-Pekarek, Czechoslovakia 1988), he should choose 13...♜f6 followed by 14 ♜e2 ♜fd5 or 14 ♜h3 ♜bd5 (Haba).

Now White has a choice:

11 ♙g5 (3.1111)

11 ♜c3 (3.1112) – p.64

3.1111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♜c6 8 ♜e2 cxd4 9 ♜d1 ♙e7 10 exd4 0-0)

11 ♙g5

The point of giving priority to the development of the bishop is that for the moment White leaves the third rank free for the possible switching of his queen's rook to the kingside.

11 ... ♜d5

After 11...♜b4 12 ♜e5 b6 13 ♜a3 White has fair attacking chances.

The immediate 11...b6 is strongly met by 12 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 13 d5!, when

after 13...exd5 14 ♙xd5 ♜c7 15 ♜bd2! (Euwe) Black faces difficult problems (15...♙xb2? 16 ♜a2 ♙f6 17 ♜c2).

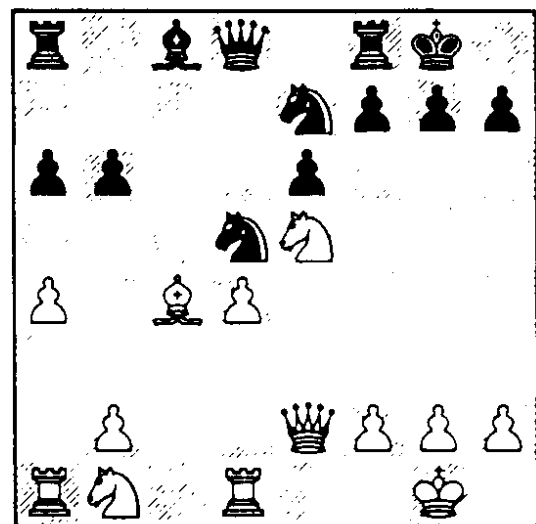
12 ♙xe7 ♜cxe7

13 ♜e5

After 13 ♜c3 Black should play 13...♜xc3 14 bxc3 b6. The immediate 13...b6 is weaker in view of 14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ♜e5, when after 15...♙b7 16 ♜a3 White has a strong attacking position, and if 16...f6 17 ♜c6! (Novotelnov-Blekhtsin, Leningrad 1966).

13 ... b6

The 2nd game of the Botvinnik-Petrosian match (1963) went 13...♙d7 14 ♜d2 (White leaves the third rank free for the thematic rook manoeuvre) 14...♙c6 15 ♜e4 ♜f4 (otherwise the white knight reaches c5) 16 ♜f3 ♙xe4 17 ♜xe4 ♜fd5 18 ♜a3! ♜c8 19 ♜h3. White's position is the more promising.



14 ♜d2

This is more accurate than 14 a5, as in Petrosian-Kotov (Moscow 1972), when 14...♙b7 15 axb6 ♜xb6 16 ♜c3 (16 ♜d7 does not work in view of 16...♜c6, since White cannot take the rook on account of 17...♜c3!) 16...♜xc3 17 bxc3 ♜g6 18 ♙d3 ♜xe5 19 ♜xe5 ♜fd8 led to an equal position.

By playing 14 ♖d2, White plans ♗e4, and after weakening the c5 square – ♗c5. His chances are better.

3.1112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♗c6 8 ♚e2 cxd4 9 ♜d1 ♙e7 10 exd4 0-0)

11 ♗c3

Black's main options are:

11...♗b4 (3.11121)

11...♗d5 (3.11122) – p.67

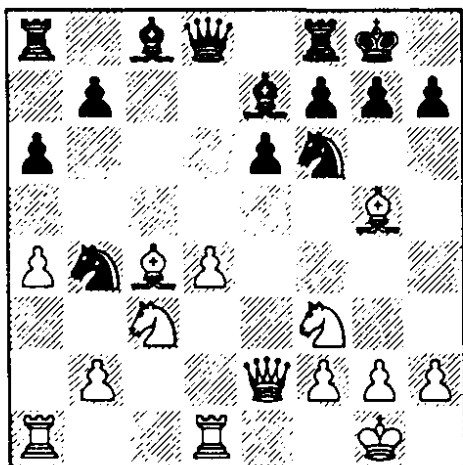
To 11...♙d7 White can reply 12 ♙f4 (also 12 d5!?), and if 12...♗b4 13 ♗e5.

3.11121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♗c6 8 ♚e2 cxd4 9 ♜d1 ♙e7 10 exd4 0-0 11 ♗c3)

11 ... ♗b4

12 ♗e5

12 ♙g5 is also played (as similar set-ups, 12 ♙e3 too is possible):



(a) 12...♗fd5, and now:

(a1) 13 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 14 ♚e4 (or 14 ♗e5 ♙d7) 14...♗ed5 15 ♗e5 b6 and in this still unclear position a draw was agreed in Tal-Hübner (Skelleftea 1989);

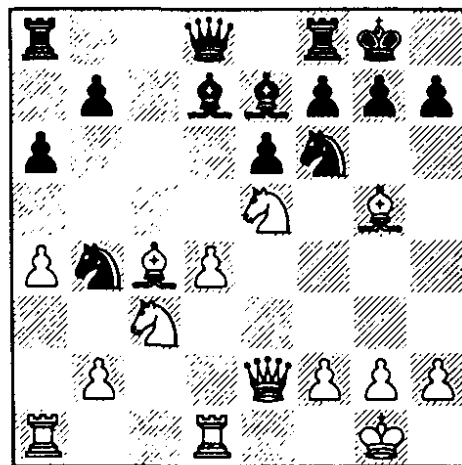
(a2) 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 15 ♚e4 ♗d5 (Black takes measures

against ♙d3) 16 ♗e5 ♗f6 17 ♚f4. Here in Reshevsky-Petrosian (Siegen Olympiad 1970) a draw by repetition was agreed: 17...♗d5 18 ♚e4 ♗f6 19 ♚f4. White could have played on with 19 ♚f3, retaining a slight initiative;

(b) 12...♙d7, and now:

(b1) 13 d5 exd5 (if 13...♗fxd5 14 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 15 ♗e5 ♗bd5 16 ♗xd5 exd5 17 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 18 ♜xd5, and 18...♙g4 does not save Black in view of 19 ♚e4!) 14 ♗xd5 ♗bxd5 (if 14... ♗fxd5 15 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 16 ♗e5, and White regains his piece, obtaining a positional advantage) 15 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♜xd5 (but now after 16 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♗e5 Black is saved by tactics – 17...♗c6, and if 18 ♜xd7 ♚e8!) 16...♙xg5 17 ♗xg5 h6 (18 ♚d3 was threatened) 18 ♚d2 hxg5 19 ♜xd7 ♚f6 By giving up a pawn, Black gains counterplay, and in game 10 of the Botvinnik-Petrosian match he managed to draw the heavy-piece ending;

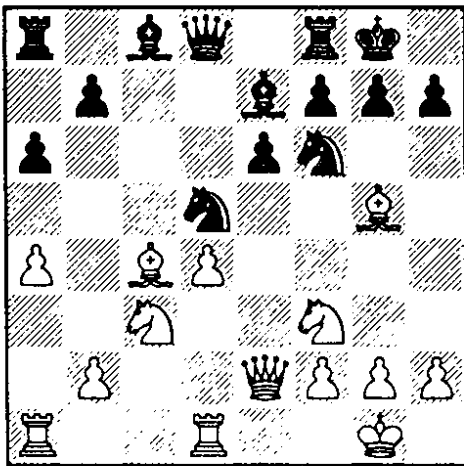
(b2) 13 ♗e5, and now:



(b21) 13...♗fd5 14 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 exd5 (15...♙xg5? 16 ♗b6!) 16 ♗xd7 ♜e8 17 ♙xe7, and Black faces a dismal choice: 17...♜xe7 18 ♗e5 f6 19 f4, or 17...♚xd7 18 ♜e1 ♜ac8 19 ♚e3! ♜c7 20 ♜ac1! (Vaganian-Inkiov, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978);

(b22) 13...♖c8 led to interesting play in Bareev-Ivanchuk (Linares 1994): 14 ♖e1 ♗e8 15 ♖ad1 ♜fd5 16 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♗xg5 18 ♗xb7 ♗xa4 19 ♗xc8 ♗xd1 20 ♖xa6 ♖xc8! 21 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 22 ♖xd1 ♖b8 23 ♖b1, and now by 23...♖b4! (instead of 23...♖b3) Black could have secured a draw;

(c) 12...♜bd5:



13 ♜e5 ♜xc3 14 bxc3, and now:

(c1) 14...♜d5 15 ♗xe7, when 15...♜xe7 is bad in view of 16 ♗d3 ♜d5 17 ♗c2 and the switching of the rook at d1 to the kingside, while after 15...♖xe7 16 ♖f3 White retains the initiative;

(c2) 14...♜d7 15 ♜xd7 ♗xd7 (15...♖xd7 is a tougher defence, although even then White has the better chances after 16 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 17 d5) 16 d5 ♗xg5 17 dxe6 fxe6 18 ♖xd7 ♖f6 19 ♖xb7 ♖xc3 20 ♖f1 with a clear advantage to White (Keres-Saidy, Tallinn 1971);

(d) 12...h6 13 ♗h4 ♖a7 (in order to defend e7 with the rook) 14 ♜e5 b6, and now:

(d1) 15 d5 ♜fxd5 16 ♜xd5 exd5 17 ♗xd5, and White's attempt to exploit the weakening of c6 and the position of the enemy rook turned into an oversight: 17...♜xd5 18 ♜c6 ♖c7 19 ♜xa7 ♖xa7 20 ♗xe7 ♜xe7, when Black gained two pieces for a rook (Gligoric-

Korchnoi, Yugoslavia v. USSR 1965);

(d2) the weakness at c6 could have been exposed by 15 ♜a2!, when after 15...♗b7 16 ♗xf6 gxf6 17 ♜xb4 ♗xb4 18 ♜g4 White has the advantage.

12 ... ♜fd5

Other continuations:

12...b6, with these possibilities:

(a) 13 ♖f3 ♜fd5 (13...♜bd5? 14 ♜c6; 13...♖a7 14 d5! exd5 15 ♜xd5 ♜fxd5 16 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♜c6 ♖c7 18 ♖xd5 ♗b7 19 ♜xe7+ ♖xe7 20 ♖d6! with advantage to White), and now:

(a1) 14 ♖g3 ♗h8 15 ♖h3 ♖e8 16 ♗e2, and White has slightly the better prospects;

(a2) 14 ♜xd5 exd5 15 ♗b3 ♗e6 16 ♗d2 f6 17 ♜g4 with some initiative (Pinter-Korchnoi, Beer-Sheva 1988);

(b) 13 ♜e4 ♗b7 14 ♜xf6+ ♗xf6 15 ♖a3 ♖c8 16 ♖h3 ♖c7 17 b3 b5 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♖h5 (19 ♗xb5 ♖d5) 19...♗e4 20 ♗xb5 ♜d5?! (20...♜a2!? – Bischoff) 21 ♗c4 with advantage to White (Bischoff-Hort, Dortmund 1985);

(c) 13 ♖a3, a typical manoeuvre in such positions, should also be mentioned, as well as the paradoxical 13 g4 ♗b7 (13...h6 14 h4 ♜h7 15 d5!) 14 g5 ♜fd5 15 ♜e4 ♜c6, which leads to double-edged play.

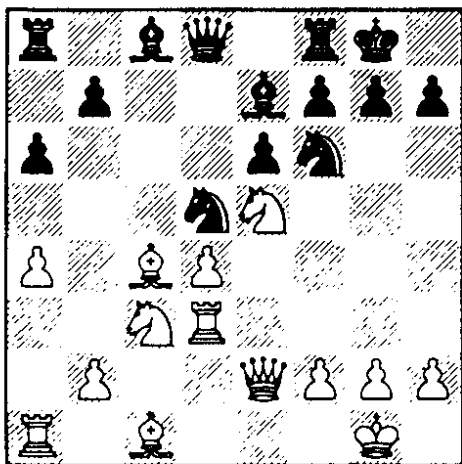
12...♗d7, and now:

(a) 13 ♗g5 – cf. the notes to White's 12th move;

(b) after the forcing 13 d5 ♜fxd5 14 ♜xd5 exd5 15 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♖xd5 Black has the tactical rejoinder 16...♗g4! 17 ♖c4 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖ad8 19 ♖b3 ♖d1+ 20 ♖xd1 ♗xd1 21 ♗g5 with an equal ending (Van Scheltinga-Clarke, Wijk aan Zee 1970);

(c) 13 ♗f4 ♗c6 14 ♜xc6 bxc6 15 a5! with the better chances thanks to the fixing of the weakness at a6 (Gligoric-Miagmarsuren, Sousse 1967).

12...♖bd5 (this abandons control of d3, allowing the rook at d1 to join the attack) 13 ♜d3, and now:

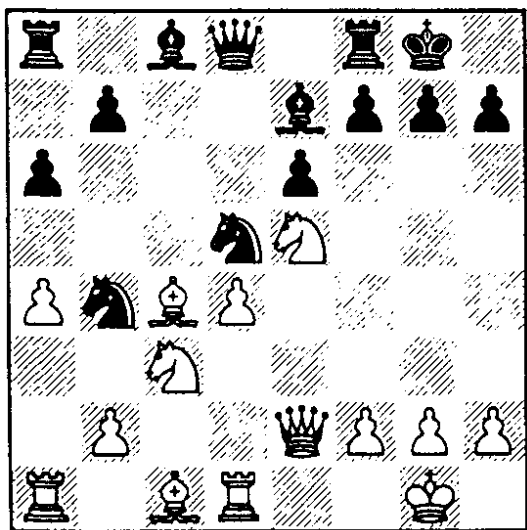


(a) 13...♗d7 14 ♜g3 ♖h8 15 ♜h3 with the better position for White (Benko-Filip, Wijk aan Zee 1970);

(b) 13...♗b4 14 ♜g3, and if 14... ♜xd4 15 ♗h6 ♗e8 16 ♜d1 ♜c5 17 ♗d7 ♗xd7 18 ♜xd7 with the threats of 19 ♜xb7 and 19 ♗e4. White has the advantage;

(c) 13...♗xc3 14 bxc3 ♗d5 15 ♜h3 with attacking chances (Quinteros-Silva, Fortaleza 1970);

(d) 13...♜e8 14 ♜g3 ♗d7 15 ♗h6 g6 16 h4 again with attacking chances, Marin-Ghitecu, Romania 1987.



This position has already been examined on p.62 under the move order 10...♗d5 11 ♗c3 ♗cb4 12 ♗e5 0-0 in Geller-Korchnoi (1964), which initiated the development of this variation. Geller continued 13 ♗e4. Here we will consider White's other possibilities.

13 ♜e4

13 ♗d2 – cf. the variation 11...♗d5 12 ♗d2 ♗cb4 (p.68).

13 ♗d3, exchanging the knight at b4, is an interesting plan. After 13...♗f6 14 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 15 ♗f4 White's position is preferable (Schweber-Hase, Buenos Aires 1983).

13 ♜f3 needs testing. Kiselev-Kozlov (Frunze 1988) went 13...♜a7 14 ♗b3 b6 15 ♗xd5 exd5 16 ♗d2 with the more promising position for White.

The aggressive 13 ♜g4 comes into consideration: 13...♖h8 (after 13...b6 14 ♗h6 ♗f6 15 ♗e4 ♖h8 16 ♗g5! ♗xg5 17 ♗xg5 ♜a7 18 ♜a3 h6 19 ♜h3 White has the advantage – Kouatly) 14 ♜f3 ♖g8 15 a5 with the initiative for White (Kouatly-Marjanovic, Marseille 1986).

13 ... ♜b8

Other possibilities:

13...b6, and now:

(a) 14 ♗c6 ♗xc6 15 ♗xd5 is an interesting tactical possibility:

(a1) 15...♗b7 16 ♗xe7+ ♜xe7 17 d5 exd5 (17...♗a5? 18 ♗d3 g6 19 ♗h6!, and the threat of 20 ♜d4 forced Black to part with the exchange, Jamroz-Mikenas, Lublin 1972) 18 ♗xd5 ♜xe4 19 ♗xe4 and White stands better;

(a2) 15...♜a7 is stronger, and in Zs. Polgar-Magem Badals (Pamplona 1991/2) it led to a completely equal position after 16 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 17 ♗g5 ♜d7 18 ♗xe7 ♜xe7 19 d5 exd5 20 ♗xd5;

(b) 14 ♗xd5 exd5 15 ♜f3 (White plays positionally) 15...♗e6 16 ♗b3 ♜c8 17 ♗d2 f6, with a position from

Pinter-Korchnoi (p.65), where it was reached via a different move order. In Rashkovsky-Kupreichik (Minsk 1985) White preferred to exchange the strong enemy knight by 18 ♞d3 , which gave him the better position.

13... ♞a7 , and now:

(a) 14 ♞b3 ♞f6 15 ♞h4 b6 16 ♞g3 , when Black has:

(a1) 16... ♞b7 17 ♞h6 ♞e8 18 ♞ac1 ♞h8 19 d5! exd5 (19...gxf6 is bad in view of 20 dxe6 and 21 ♞xf7+ ; if 19... ♞xd5 20 ♞xd5 exd5 21 ♞e3 White is threatening both 22 a5 and 22 ♞c6) 20 ♞e3 ! ♞a8 21 ♞c4 , and Black's position became critical (Petrosian-Spassky, Moscow 1971);

(a2) 16... ♞h8 (a prophylactic move, after which White sacrifices a pawn for an attack) 17 d5 exd5 18 ♞e3 (18 ♞xd5 ? ♞fxd5 19 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 20 ♞c6 fails to 20... ♞c3 !) 18... ♞b7 (in the Petrosian-Spassky game Black did not have this important defensive move) 19 ♞d2 ♞e6 20 ♞ad1 ♞c8 with chances for both sides (Butkus-Pohla, corr. 1984);

(b) 14 ♞g4 ♞h8 15 ♞h3 b6 (not 15... ♞g5 16 ♞xg5 ♞xg5 17 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 18 ♞xd5 exd5 19 ♞xf7+ and wins) 16 ♞e4 ♞e8 (intending ...f7-f6 and ... ♞g6) 17 ♞e2 ! ♞c7 (relatively best) 18 ♞g5 ♞xg5 19 ♞xg5 and White's position is preferable (Adorjan, Vegh).

13... ♞d6 14 ♞g4 f5 15 ♞e2 b6 16 ♞xd5 ! ♞xd5 (or 16...exd5 17 ♞f4 !, and if 17...g5 18 ♞d3 !) 17 ♞c4 ♞xc3 18 bxc3 ♞c7 19 ♞a3 , and White stands better (Marin-Garcia Palermo, Andorra 1991).

13... ♞f6 has proved quite good, e.g. 14 ♞d2 (14 ♞e2 b6 15 ♞e4 ♞e7 leads to a position examined earlier) 14...b6 15 ♞e2 ♞a7 16 ♞a3 ♞c7 17 ♞h3 g6 18 ♞b3 ♞g7 19 ♞c3 ♞xc3 20 bxc3 ♞d5 21 c4 ♞f6 22 ♞f4 ♞h5 with chances

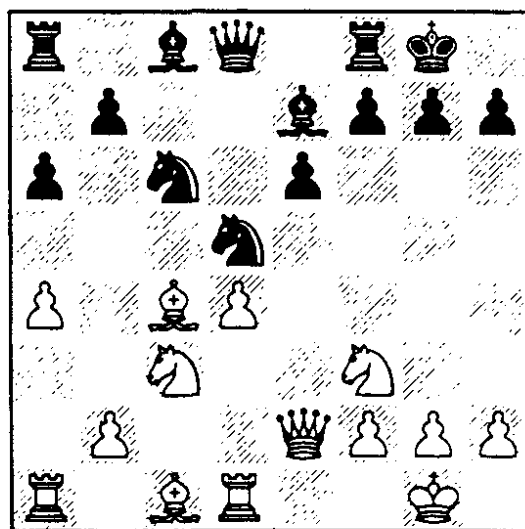
for both sides (Tibensky-Sadler, Capelle la Grande 1991).

14 ♞b3 b6

Now after 15 ♞xd5 exd5 16 ♞f3 ♞e6 17 ♞d2 f6 18 ♞d3 the only difference compared with the game Rashkovsky-Kupreichik (cf. the note to Black's 13th move) is the position of the queen's rook. White stands better (Gofstein-Panchenko, Aktyubinsk 1985).

3.11122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♞xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♞c6 8 ♞e2 cxd4 9 ♞d1 ♞e7 10 exd4 0-0 11 ♞c3)

11 ... ♞d5



In this variation Black securely blockades the d4 pawn, but the absence of the knight from f6 weakens somewhat his kingside defences.

12 ♞d3

Other continuations:

12 ♞e4 ♞f6 (12... ♞cb4 13 ♞e5 leads to a position from variation 3.11121) 13 ♞h4 ♞d5 . Black offers to repeat moves, but after 14 ♞g4 ♞f6 15 ♞g3 ♞h5 16 ♞h3 ♞f6 (16...g6 is also possible) 17 ♞g5 ♞b4 18 ♞g3 ♞e8 19 ♞e5 ♞fd5 20 ♞h6 ♞f8 21 ♞ac1 b6 22

♞xd5 exd5 23 ♖b3 White has an active position (Polugayevsky-Hort, Manila 1976).

12 h3 ♞cb4 13 ♞e5 ♖d7 14 ♖b3 ♖e8 15 ♛f3 ♜c8 16 ♖d2 ♞xc3 17 bxc3 ♞c6 18 ♖f4 ♖d6 19 ♛g3 and White stands better (Vyzhmanavin-Ehlvest, Tilburg 1992).

12 ♖b3 ♜e8 (12...♞cb4 13 ♞e5 ♖d7 14 ♛g4 ♞f6 15 ♛g3 ♖c6 16 ♖h6 ♞e8 17 ♞xc6 bxc6 18 ♞e4 with the more promising position for White, Magerramov-Ibragimov, 58th USSR Ch. 1991) 13 ♞e5 ♞xc3 14 bxc3 ♞xe5 15 dxe5 ♛c7 16 ♜d3 ♖d7 17 ♜h3 g6 18 ♖h6 ♜ed8 19 ♛e3 (with the threat of ♖g7!) 19...♛c5 20 ♛f4 ♖c6 21 ♜e1 (21 ♖g7 g5!) 21...b5 (Naumkin-Sadler, Ostende 1992) 22 ♖g5, and in this double-edged position White retains attacking chances.

12 ♖e3 ♞cb4 13 ♞e5 ♖d7 14 ♖b3 ♖c6, with chances for both sides (Ftacnik-Pr.Nikolic, Novi Sad 1984).

12 ♖d2 ♞cb4 13 ♜ac1 ♖d7 14 ♞e5 ♖c6 with an acceptable position for Black.

12 h4, and now:

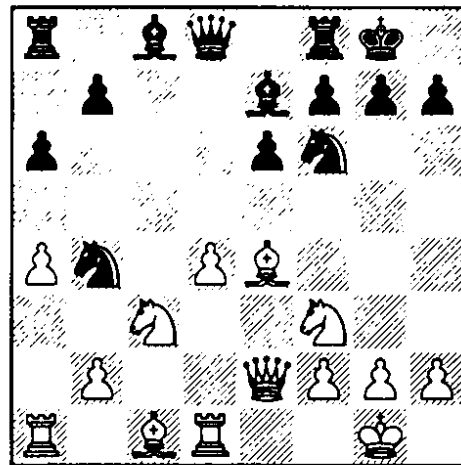
(a) 12...♞xc3 13 bxc3 ♖xh4 14 d5! exd5 15 ♖xd5 ♛e7 (15...♛f6? 16 ♖a3 ♜d8 17 ♖xc6 and wins) 16 ♛c4, with the threats of 17 ♛xh4 and 17 ♖a3;

(b) 12...♞cb4 13 h5 h6 14 ♞e5 b6 15 ♛g4 ♞f6 16 ♛f3 ♞fd5 17 ♞xd5 exd5. Here in Kuzmin-Suetin (USSR 1970) White sacrificed a piece: 18 ♞c6 ♞xc6 19 ♖xd5 ♖g4 20 ♛xg4 ♛xd5 21 ♖xh6 g6, which led to an unclear, double-edged position.

12 ♞e5 ♞xc3 13 bxc3 ♞xe5 14 ♛xe5 (or 14 dxe5 ♛c7) 14...♖d6 (Larsen-Spassky, Leiden 1970) 15 ♛e2 with equal chances.

12 ... ♞cb4
13 ♖b1

Or 13 ♖e4 ♞f6, and now:



(a) 14 ♖f4 ♞bd5 15 ♞xd5 exd5 16 ♖d3 ♖g4 17 ♜dc1 ♜e8 18 ♖c7 ♛d7 19 ♛e3 (Karpov-Hübner, Oslo 1984). After 19...♖xf3 (otherwise 20 ♞e5) 20 ♛xf3 White's position is preferable;

(b) 14 ♞e5 ♞xe4 15 ♛xe4 ♞d5 16 ♛f3! ♞xc3 (16...♖f6 17 ♞e4) 17 bxc3 with some initiative for White (Hjartarson-Marjanovic, Belgrade 1987).

13 ... ♞f6

In this way Black prevents the queen manoeuvre that is possible after 13...♖d7:

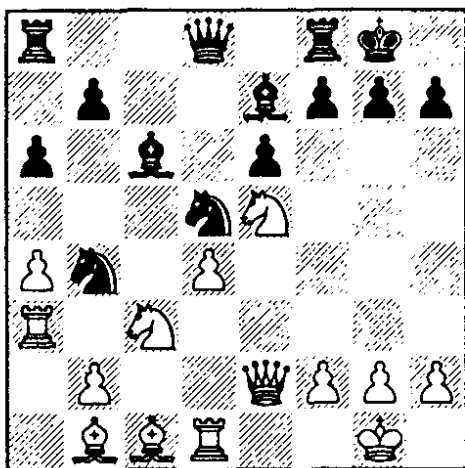
(a) 14 ♛e4! g6 (if 14...♞f6 White of course does not reply 15 ♛xb7? ♖c6, but 15 ♛h4 followed by ♖g5 – Black is obliged to weaken his king's position in an inferior situation) 15 ♞e5 (15 ♖h6 ♜e8 16 ♞e5 ♖c6 17 ♛g4 also comes into consideration, when Black should probably play 17...f5, De Boer-Hartman, Copenhagen 1984) 15...♖f6 16 ♛f3 ♖g7 17 ♛g3 ♖e8 (better 17...♖c6) 18 h4, and in game 16 of the Botvinnik-Petrosian match Black had to withstand a strong attack;

(b) 14 ♞e5 is also played: 14...♖c6, and now:

(b1) 15 ♛g4 ♞f6 (15...g6 is bad on account of 16 ♖xg6 fxg6 17 ♞xg6 hxg6 18 ♛xg6+ ♖h8 19 ♜a3!) 16 ♛h3

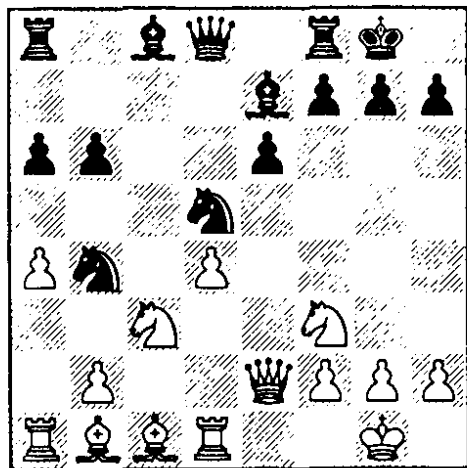
g6 17 ♔g5 (17 a5!?) 17...♚c8 (as Suetin showed, 17...a5! would have given Black equal chances) 18 a5 ♖h5 19 ♗h6 ♚e8 20 ♘xc6 bxc6 21 ♜f3 with advantage to White (Gligoric-Suetin, Yugoslavia v. USSR, Rijeka 1963);

(b2) 15 ♜a3:



15...♘f6 16 ♔g5 g6 (the exchange on f6 followed by ♔xh7+ was threatened) 17 ♔h6! (stronger than 17 a5 ♚c8!, which in Gligoric-Ivkov, Pula 1971, and Gligoric-Portisch, Novi Sad 1976, gave Black counterplay) 17...♚e8 18 ♚e1. Black has to reckon with the sacrifice on f7. After 18...♗f8 19 ♔g5 White has the initiative (Suetin).

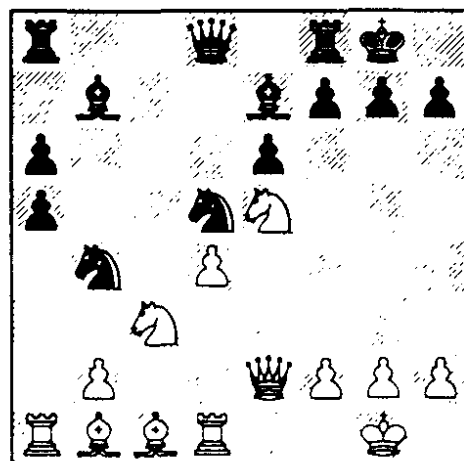
13...b6:



(a) 14 ♜e4 g6 15 ♔h6 ♚e8 16 ♜e5 (after 16 ♘e5 ♔b7 17 ♜f3 f5 18 ♜g3

♗h4 19 ♜h3 ♚c8 chances are equal, Pr.Nikolic-Petrosian, Vrsac 1981) 16...♗f8 17 ♔xf8 ♚xf8 18 ♘e4 ♘c6 19 ♜g3 ♘ce7 20 ♘d6, and a draw was agreed (Petrosian-Portisch, Rio de Janeiro 1979);

(b) 14 a5 (with the idea of weakening the c5 square; we should also mention the plan of 14 ♘e5 ♔b7 15 ♘e4 ♚c8 16 ♜h5) 14...bxa5 (if 14...♗d7 15 ♘e5 bxa5 16 ♜a3!, with the threat of 17 ♘xd5 and 18 ♔xh7+; after 16...f5 17 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 18 ♘xd7 ♜xd7 19 ♜xa5 White has the advantage in the centre, Gligoric-Portisch, Pula 1971) 15 ♘e5 (15 ♜e4!?) 15...♔b7 (not 15...♗d7 16 ♜a3! with the threat of 17 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 18 ♔xh7+ etc.), and now:

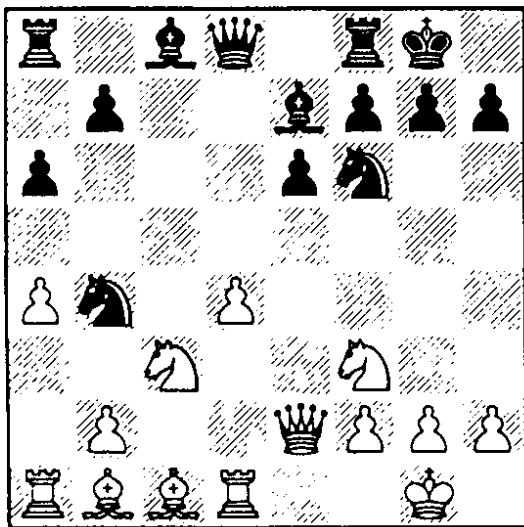


(b1) 16 ♘e4 ♚c8 17 ♜a3 f5! 18 ♘c5 ♔xc5 19 dxc5 ♚xc5 20 ♜g3 ♚c7. A similar position (with the difference that Black did not take on a5, but played ...b6-b5) has already been examined in Gligoric-Portisch. Here too it is very doubtful whether White's initiative compensates for the pawns he has given up (Browne-Portisch, Lone Pine 1978);

(b2) 16 ♘c4 ♚c8 17 ♘xa5 ♔a8 18 ♘e4 is a quieter alternative, when Black, in turn, has the possibility of a problematic exchange sacrifice: 18...♚xc1?! 19 ♚xc1 f5 20 ♘g3 ♘f4 21

♖c4 ♗d6 22 f3 ♕g5 (Arlandi-N.Nikolic, Oakham 1986).

13...♗c7 is a weak move: 14 ♘e5, and the pawn sacrifice cannot be accepted in view of 14...♗xc3 15 bxc3 ♗xc3 16 ♖a3 ♗c7 17 ♗xh7+ winning.



14 ♗g5

Or 14 ♘e5 ♗d7 15 ♘e4 ♗c6 16 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 17 ♖a3 g6 (the standard sacrifice on h7 was threatened) 18 ♗h6 ♖e8 19 ♖g3 ♘d5 20 ♗h5 ♘e7. Here in Spassky-Pachman (Manila 1976) some curious tactics removed most of the men from the board: 21 ♗g5!? gxh5 22 ♗xf6+ ♘g6 23 ♗xd8 ♖exd8 24 ♗xc6 bxc6 25 ♗e4 ♖ab8 – draw agreed.

14 ... h6

We are following Gligoric-Korchnoi (Belgrade 1965) where after 15 ♗h4 ♗d7 16 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 17 ♗e4 White won a pawn: 17...g6 18 ♗xb7 ♖b8 19 ♗e4 ♗c6 20 ♗e2 ♗xf3 21 ♗xf3 ♗xd4 22 ♗f4 e5 23 ♗xh6 ♗f6 24 ♗d2, but Black gained definite compensation.

3.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6 8 ♗e2)

8 ... ♗e7

Black avoids the exchange on d4 and the isolation of the central pawn, in order not to free the bishop at c1.

In his book of selected games (1951), Botvinnik expressed the opinion that 8...♗e7 was more promising than the exchange on d4. 'After 9 dxc5', he wrote, 'Black is ready to reply 9...♘e4.' However, in the 1963 World Championship Match, Petrosian as Black did not follow this recommendation...

We consider:

9 dxc5 (3.1121)

9 ♖d1 (3.1122) – p.73

3.1121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6 8 ♗e2 ♗e7)

9 dxc5 ♗xc5

This was played by Petrosian.

After 9...♘e4 White has:

(a) 10 ♖d1 (played by Petrosian, this time with the white pieces, against Portisch, Zagreb 1965) 10...♗c7 11 b3 ♗xc5 12 ♗b2 0-0 13 ♘bd2 ♗d7 14 e4 (instead White should consider playing his knight from d2 via f1 to g3, and in some cases to h5) 14...♖fd8 15 ♗e3 ♗e8 16 ♗e2 a5 17 ♘d4 ♘b4 18 ♖ac1 b6 with a roughly equal position;

(b) 10 ♘d4! is a more effective reply: 10...♗xc5 (or 10...♗xd4 11 exd4 ♗xd4 12 ♖d1) 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 ♘c3 and White has the advantage.

9...♗c7 has also been played: 10 e4 ♘g4 11 ♗e3 (11...♘d4 was threatened) 11...♗xe3 12 ♗xe3 ♗a5 13 ♖c1 ♗xc5? (13...♗xc5 was essential) 14 ♗xc5 ♗xc5 15 ♗xa6 ♗xf2+ 16 ♗xf2 ♖xa6 17 b4! with advantage to White (Donner-Szabo, Havana 1965).

10 e4

An idea of Furman. White wants to play e4-e5, which will allow him to use

the e4 square for switching his pieces to the kingside.

10 ... ♘g4

10...e5 fails to 11 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 12 ♜c4+.

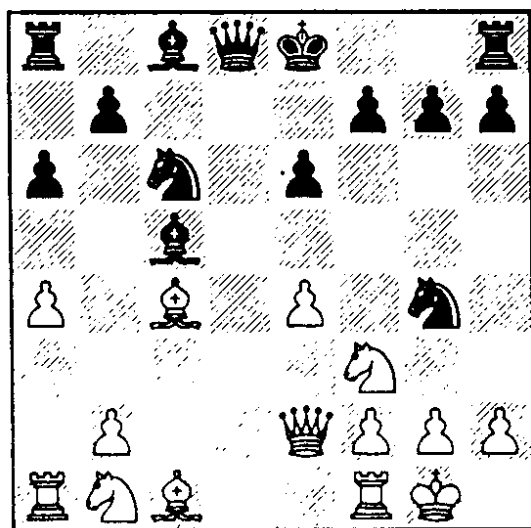
If 10...♜c7 11 e5, then:

(a) 11...♘d7 (this is unsatisfactory) 12 ♙f4 b6 13 ♘bd2 ♙b7 14 ♚ac1 ♜b8 15 ♚fd1 ♘d4 16 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♘e4 ♙xe4 18 ♜xe4 with an overwhelming advantage for White (Donner-Kinnmark, Halle 1963). After 18...♙xe5 19 ♚xd7 ♙xf4 20 ♚xf7! ♙xh2+ (the capture of either rook leads to mate) 21 ♚f1 ♜c8 22 ♚e1 ♙e5 23 ♙xe6 ♜xe6 24 ♚f5 0-0-0 25 ♚xe5 ♜d6 26 ♜a8+ ♜b8 27 ♚c1+ Black resigned;

(b) 11...♘g4 12 ♙f4 f6, and now:

(b1) 13 ♙xe6 leads to an interesting variation in the 'romantic' spirit: 13... ♙xe6 14 cxf6 ♜xf4 15 ♜xe6+ ♚f8 16 ♜d7 gxf6 17 ♜xb7 ♘d4 18 ♜xa8+ ♚g7 19 ♜b7+ ♚h6 20 ♘bd2 ♘e2+ 21 ♚h1 ♙xf2 (threatening 22...♜xh2+ 23 ♘xh2 ♘g3 mate) 22 ♘e4 ♚e8 23 ♚xf2 ♜xh2+! 24 ♘xh2 ♘xf2+ 25 ♘xf2 ♘g3+ with a draw! (analysis);

(b2) 13 ♘c3, or more accurately 13 ♘bd2, and White gives up a pawn for a marked lead in development.



Now after 11 e5 it seems that Black can play 11...♘d4, and after 12 ♘xd4 ♜xd4 pick up the e5 pawn.

11 e5

Nevertheless! This move occurred in the 8th game of the Botvinnik-Petrosian match. In the earlier 6th game Botvinnik played 11 ♙f4, after which Petrosian managed to equalise: 11...♜f6 12 ♙g3 ♘ge5 13 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 14 ♘d2 0-0 15 ♚ad1 b6 16 ♜h5 ♘xc4 17 ♘xc4 a5 18 ♘e5 ♜e7 19 ♚d2 (it transpires that the knight at e5 is not so solidly placed; if 19 ♙f4 f6 20 ♘d3 e5 21 ♘xc5 ♜xc5 22 ♙e3 ♜b4 with a good position for Black) 19...f6 20 ♘d3 e5 21 ♘xc5 ♜xc5, and it was White who had to strive for the draw.

A few remarks:

(a) instead of 14 ♘d2 (if 14 ♜h5 Black has the strong reply 14...♙d4) White does better to preserve the bishop from exchange by 14 ♙a2, answering 14...0-0 with 15 ♘c3 followed by ♚h1 and f2-f4 (Tal);

(b) instead of 16...♘xc4, stronger is 16...♙d4!, obtaining a perfectly satisfactory position, e.g. 17 b3 ♙b7 18 ♚h1 ♜g6;

(c) instead of 18 ♘e5, correct is 18 ♙e5. After 18...♜g6 19 ♜xg6 hxg6 20 ♙d6 ♙xd6 21 ♚xd6 ♙a6 22 ♘xb6 ♙xf1 23 ♘xa8 ♙xg2 24 ♚xg2 ♚xa8 White retains a minimal advantage.

11 ... ♘d4

12 ♘xd4

Not 12 ♜e4? on account of 12...♘xf3+ 13 gxf3 ♘xf2.

12 ... ♜xd4

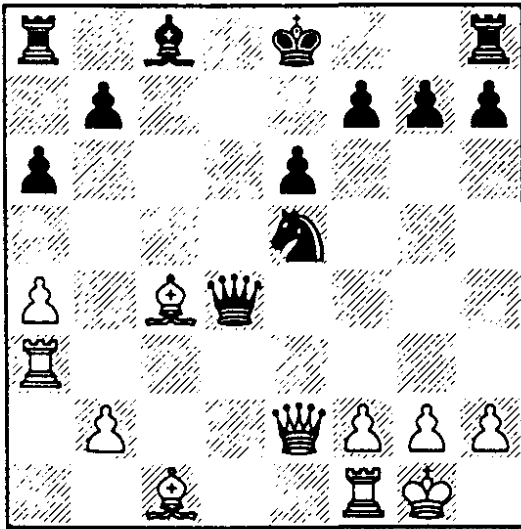
13 ♘a3!

White is threatening 14 ♘c2. Black is obliged to take the e5 pawn, but first he must exchange his important bishop.

But what if he plays 13...♘xe5 immediately, and answers 14 ♚d1 with

14...♖g4? This variation is indeed acceptable for Black, but the whole point is that White has a much stronger move – 14 ♔e3!, and only after 14...♗d6 – 15 ♜fd1. If now 15... ♗e7 16 ♔xc5 ♗xc5 17 ♜ac1 ♖xc4 18 ♖xc4 0–0 19 a5, or 15...♗c7 16 ♔f4 f6 17 ♜ac1, in both cases with a great lead in development.

13 ... ♔xa3
14 ♜xa3 ♖xe5



White has more than sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn. His main trump is his dark-square bishop, which only needs to reach the a3–f8 diagonal, and Black will have to reckon with dangerous threats. However, to find the strongest continuation is far from simple.

15 b3

This was played by Botvinnik in the afore-mentioned game with Petrosian.

Other ways of continuing the attack:

15 ♜d1, and now:

(a) 15...♗xc4 16 ♗xe5, and Black experiences difficulties, e.g. 16...0–0 17 ♜g3 f6 18 ♗d6 e5 19 ♔h6 ♔g4 20 h3, or 16...f6 17 ♗h5+ g6 18 ♗h6;

(b) 15...♗g4 (recommended by Aroinin) 16 ♗d2 (the best reply; 16 f3 ♗f5 deprives White's queen's rook of the

third rank) 16...0–0 17 ♔e2 ♗f5. White has the initiative, but it is not clear if it compensates for the pawn.

15 ♔a2 (recommended by Keres). Here too White has the initiative: after 15...♖g6 16 ♔e3 (aiming for c5) 16... ♗f6 (16...♗b4 is dangerous: 17 ♜c1 b6 18 a5!) 17 ♔c5 ♗e5 18 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 19 ♔d4 f6 20 ♔xe5 fxe5 21 ♜e1 he has the advantage in the ending.

15 ♜c3 (recommended by Matanovic). Black should probably reply 15...0–0, and if 16 ♜d1 ♗g4.

15 ... ♗c5

15...♖xc4 16 bxc4 allows White's queen's rook to take part in the attack. The following spectacular variation by Bronstein demonstrates just how dangerous Black's position is: 16... 0–0 17 ♜g3 f6 18 ♔h6 ♜f7 19 ♜d1 ♗b6 20 ♗b2! ♗c7 21 ♜xg7+ ♜xg7 22 ♗xf6.

In reply to 15...♖g6 Smyslov suggests a pretty variation: 16 ♔b2 ♗d6 17 ♜d1 ♗c5 18 ♔xg7! ♗xa3 19 ♔b5+ ♖e7 (if 19...axb5 20 ♗xb5+ ♖e7 21 ♗g5+, mating) 20 ♗f3! f5 21 ♗c3, and Black cannot avoid mate.

15...f6 is also not good in view of 16 ♔b2 ♗g4 17 f3 ♗h5 18 g4 ♗g6 19 ♔xe5 fxe5 20 ♗xe5 0–0 21 ♜a2!

16 ♜a2

The rook vacates a3 for the bishop.

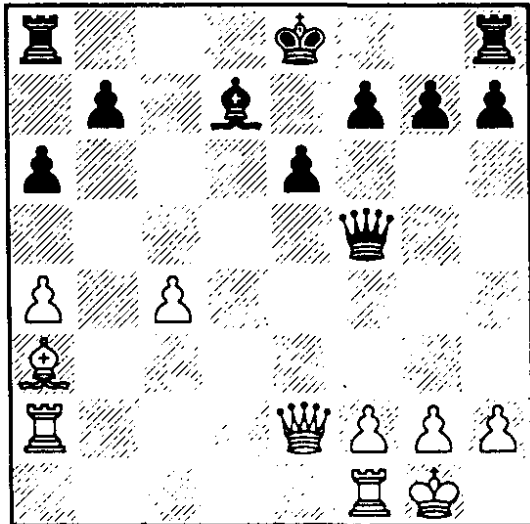
If the bishop is immediately included in the attack by 16 ♔b2, Black should play 16...♖xc4 (on 16...f6 White attacks with 17 ♗h5–g6 18 ♗h6 ♗f8 19 ♗e3) 17 bxc4 ♔d7! (Black prepares queenside castling; 17...0–0 fails to 18 ♜g3 f6 19 ♔a3, and 17...f6 is weak on account of 18 ♜g3 ♖f7 19 ♜d1). There can follow 18 ♜g3 0–0–0 19 ♜xg7 ♗f5 with double-edged play.

After 16 b4 (suggested by the Dutch player Wolthuis) Black defends by 16...♗xc4 17 ♗xe5 0–0:

(a) 18 ♖g3 f6! 19 ♔d6 ♕c6 (20 ♙h6 ♚f7 21 ♕d8+ was threatened) 20 ♕e7 ♚f7 21 ♕d8+ ♚f8 22 ♕e7 with a draw;

(b) 18 ♚d1 f6 19 ♚c3 fxe5 (although it looks dangerous, 19...♕xb4 20 ♕c7 e5 21 ♖g3 ♙g4 is also possible) 20 ♚xc4 b5 21 ♚c7 bxa4 22 ♙b2 ♚b8 23 ♙xe5 ♚b7 24 ♚dc1 ♚xc7 25 ♚xc7 ♚d8 26 ♚xg7+ ♙f8. After White parries the mate threat, Black can offer an ending with opposite-colour bishops by 27...♚d7.

16 ... ♚xc4
 17 bxc4 ♙d7
 18 ♙a3 ♕f5



It is well known that with opposite-colour bishops an attack gains in strength. White must aim to coordinate his queen with his bishop, and with this aim 19 ♕b2 and 19 ♕d2 should be studied.

Botvinnik continued 19 ♚d2. After 19...♙c6 (Black has no time to take the a4 pawn) 20 ♚e1 h5! 21 ♕e3 (White was threatening both 22 ♕b6 and 23 ♕c7, as well as 22 ♚d5 ♙xd5 23 ♕c5) 21...f6! (now the sacrifice on d5 does not work, since the black king can go to g6) Petrosian, by giving up his e6 pawn, obtained slightly the better ending (the a4 and c4 pawns are weak).

3.1122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♘c6 8 ♕e2 ♙e7)

9 ♚d1

White continues his development, inviting the opponent to exchange on d4, or else he himself will take on c5 later.

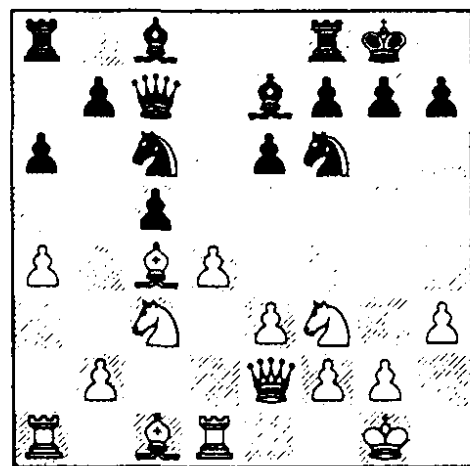
9 ... ♕c7

9...cxd4 leads to variations examined earlier.

9...0-0 is also played, leading after 10 ♘c3 to the main variation. The continuation 10 dxc5 ♕c7 11 b3 is of independent significance. Exploiting White's delay in developing his queen's knight, Black can try to seize space on the kingside with 11...e5! Pr.Nikolic-Seirawan (Skelleftea 1989) went 12 ♘c3 e4 13 ♘d2 ♙g4 14 f3 exf3 15 gxf3 ♙h5 16 ♙b2 ♚ad8 17 ♘ce4 ♘e5 18 ♚f1 ♘xe4 19 ♘xe4 ♙g6 20 ♚ac1 ♘xc4 21 ♚xc4 f5 22 ♘f2 ♙f7 23 ♚cc1 ♚fe8 24 ♘d3 ♙xb3 when Black regained his pawn, and both sides had chances.

10 ♘c3 0-0
 11 b3

After 11 h3 Black has three replies:



(a) 11...♚d8, and now:

(a1) 12 b3 ♙d7 13 ♙b2 ♙e8 (13...cxd4 14 exd4 ♘b4 is bad in view of 15 d5! exd5 16 ♕xe7 ♘c6 17 ♘xd5 ♘xd5

18 ♖g5) 14 d5 exd5 15 ♙xd5 ♜d4! 16 ♜xd4 ♜xd5 17 ♜f5 ♜xc3 18 ♙xc3 f6 19 ♖g4 ♙g6 with equal chances (Botvinnik-Keres, Moscow/Leningrad 1941);

(a3) 12 d5 exd5 13 ♙xd5 ♜b4 14 e4 ♜fxd5, and now:

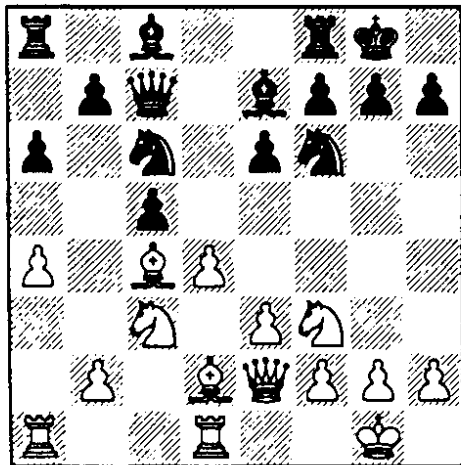
(a31) 15 exd5 ♙f5 16 ♙f4 ♖xf4 17 ♖xe7 (Reshevsky-Fine, Semmering-Baden 1937), when Black could have gained a satisfactory position by 17... ♙xh3, e.g. 18 ♜e2 (18 ♜e1 ♞e8 19 ♖xc5? ♞xe1+ 20 ♞xe1 ♖g4 and mates, or 18 ♖xc5 ♖g4 19 ♜e1 ♜c2!) 18... ♖g4 19 ♜g3 ♜xd5 20 ♖xb7 ♖c8 21 ♖xc8 ♙xc8 22 ♜e4 c4 (Fine);

(a32) 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 exd5 ♙f5 17 a5 ♙d6 18 ♙e3 ♞e8 19 ♜d2 ♙d7 20 ♜c4 ♙b5 21 ♖c2 ♙xc4 22 ♖xc4 with somewhat the better prospects for White (Langeweg-Filip, Beverwijk 1966);

(b) 11...b6 12 d5 exd5 13 ♙xd5 ♙b7 14 e4 ♞ad8 15 ♙e3 (Eliskases-Reshevsky, Semmering-Baden 1937), and now 15...♜b4 would have given Black roughly equal chances;

(c) 11...♙d7 12 d5 exd5 13 ♙xd5 ♞ad8 14 e4 ♜b4 15 ♙c4 ♙c6 16 ♞xd8 ♞xd8 (16...♙xd8 was essential) 17 ♜g5 ♙e8 18 e5 ♜fd5 (18...♜d7 19 ♜xf7!) 19 e6 White gained the advantage (Pr.Nikolic-Skembris, Kavalla 1985).

11 ♙d2:



(a) 11...♙d7 12 ♞ac1 ♖b6 13 dxc5 ♙xc5 14 ♜g5 ♞ad8 15 ♜ce4 ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4 ♙b4 17 ♖h5 ♙c8 (Novotelnov-Kholmov, Moscow 1947) with equal chances;

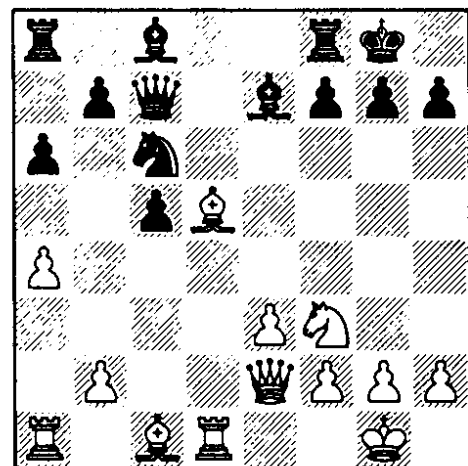
(b) 11...♞d8 12 ♙e1!, and now:

(b1) 12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♙d7 (13...♜b4 14 ♞ac1 and then ♜e5 is promising for White) 14 ♞ac1 ♙e8 15 d5 exd5 16 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♙xd5 ♙f6 18 b4 with the initiative (Vyzhmanavin-Chekhov (USSR 1986);

(b2) 12...♙d7 13 d5 exd5 14 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 15 ♙xd5 ♙g4 (15...♜b4 is poor in view of 16 ♙xb4 and 17 ♞ac1; after 15...♙f6 16 ♖c4 ♙e8 17 ♖xc5 ♙xb2 18 ♞ab1 ♙f6 19 a5 White has the more active position – Foisor) 16 ♖c4 ♙h5 17 ♙c3 again with the initiative for White (Foisor-Anand, Moscow 1987).

11 d5 exd5, and now:

(a) 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 ♙xd5. This seemingly unpretentious exchange is not in fact so harmless. White's plan is e3-e4, ♙e3, ♞dc1 and a4-a5 with pressure on c5:



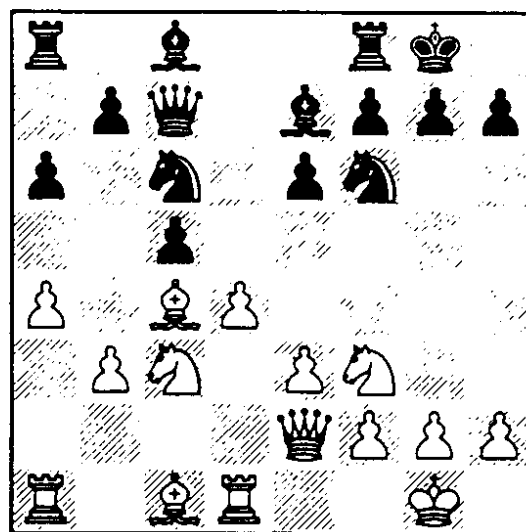
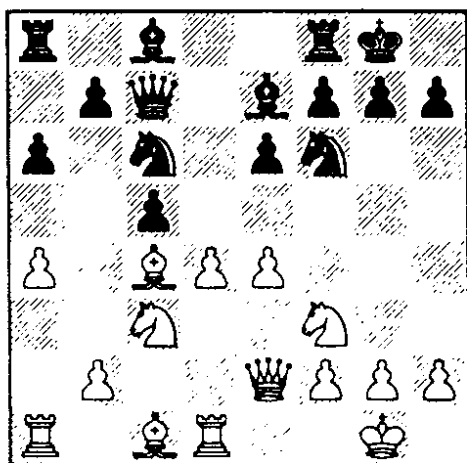
(a1) 13...♙f6 (13...♜b4 14 ♙c4) 14 h3 (if 14 e4 ♙g4; weak is 14 ♜d2? ♜b4 15 ♙b3 ♙f5 16 ♖f3 ♙g6 when the advantage is with Black, Plachetka-Mikhailchishin, Trnava 1988) 14... ♜b4 (14...♞e8!?) 15 e4 ♜xd5 16 exd5 ♙f5

17 ♖e3 ♜ac8 18 a5 ♞fe8 19 d6 with advantage to White (Doroshkevich-Rashkovsky, Tbilisi 1974);

(a2) 13...♗g4 14 h3 ♖h5 15 b3 ♗f6 16 ♖b2 ♗xb2 17 ♜xb2 ♘b4 18 ♗c4 ♜ad8 19 ♗e2 b6 with an equal position (Petrosian-Tal, Yerevan 1982);

(b) 12 ♗xd5 ♗g4 (12...♘b4 also comes into consideration – Zilberman) 13 h3 ♗h5 14 ♗xc6 ♜xc6 15 e4 ♜ad8 16 ♗f4 ♞fe8 and White achieves little (Zilberman-Chekhov, USSR 1984).

11 e4:



11 ... ♗d7

11...b6 comes into consideration. The modern game Pinter-Ehlvest (Zagreb 1987) continued 12 ♖b2 ♗b7 13 ♜ac1 (after 13 d5 exd5 14 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♜ad8 16 ♜c4 ♘a5 17 ♜g4 g6 18 ♗e5 ♗d6 19 ♗f6 ♗e7 the position is equal; 16 e4 needs testing – Yusupov) 13...♞fd8 14 h3 ♘a5 15 ♘e5 ♘c6 16 ♘b1 ♘xe5 17 dxe5 ♜c6 18 f3 ♘d5 19 ♘d2 ♗g5 20 ♘f1 ♗h4, with a complicated and double-edged position.

Other continuations:

11...cxd4 12 exd4, and now:

(a) 12...♘b4 13 ♖b2 ♗d7? (13...b6 and ...♗b7 was necessary) 14 d5! exd5 15 ♜xe7 ♘c6 16 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 17 ♜g5! Black resigns (Gligoric-Miagmasuren, Havana Olympiad 1966);

(b) 12...♘a5 13 ♖b2 (13 ♗g5? ♘xb3) 13...♗d7 14 ♘e5 (after 14 d5 ♘xc4 15 bxc4 ♞fe8 Black maintains the balance) 14...♘xc4 15 bxc4 ♞fe8 16 ♗a3 (or 16 ♞d3 followed by f2-f4, ♞f1 and ♞g3) 16...♗c6 17 h3 (17 f3 is also good) 17...♜a5 18 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 19 ♜d2 ♞ee8 20 c5! ♜ad8 (Pinter-Anand, Barcelona 1993). Here 21 ♘c4! and if 21...♜c7 22 ♘d6 ♞e7 23 ♜e3 would have led to an advantage for White.

(a) 11...cxd4 12 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 13 ♞xd4 e5 14 ♞d1 ♗g4 15 f3 ♜ac8 16 ♘d5 ♘xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♗e6 18 ♗xe6 fxe6 with somewhat the better chances for White (Huzman, Weinerman);

(b) 11...♗g4 12 e5 (12 d5 loses to 12...♘d4!) 12...cxd4 13 ♘xd4 ♘gxe5 (13...♘cxe5 is weak on account of 14 ♖b3 ♘f6 15 ♗f4) 14 ♗f4 ♜a5 15 ♘xc6 ♘xc6 16 ♜ac1. White has compensation for the pawn in the form of his superior development (Serebryanik-Weinerman, USSR 1989).

The exchange on c5 is not dangerous for Black: 11 dxc5 ♗xc5 12 h3 (12 e4 ♗g4!) 12...e5 (or 12...♘e5 – Botvinnik) 13 e4 ♘d4 14 ♘xd4 exd4 15 ♘d5 ♘xd5 16 ♗xd5 ♗e6 with an equal position (Kmoch-Euwe, Delft 1940).

11...♖a5 12 d5 exd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♗g4 15 ♖b2 (or 15 ♗d2) with some initiative for White.

11...♗d8 comes into consideration.

12 ♗b2

Botvinnik-Euwe (Groningen 1946) now continued 12...♗ac8 (in Botvinnik's opinion, 12...♗fd8 was preferable) 13 d5! exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗g4 (not 15...♖b4? 16 ♗e5) 16 ♖c4 (16 h3 ♗h5 17 g4 ♗g6 18 h4 came into consideration) 16...♗h5 17 ♗xc6 (now 17 g4 ♗g6 18 h4 would have given Black counterplay after 18...h5) 17...♖xc6 18 ♖e5 ♖e8 19 ♗d5. As shown by Botvinnik, by continuing 19...b5 Black could have driven the queen from its active position and counted on a successful defence.

After 12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♖a5 14 ♖e5 ♖xc4 15 bxc4 ♗d6 16 ♗d3 White has prospects of an attack on the kingside (Jimenez-Pena, Ecuador 1969).

If 12...♗ad8, then:

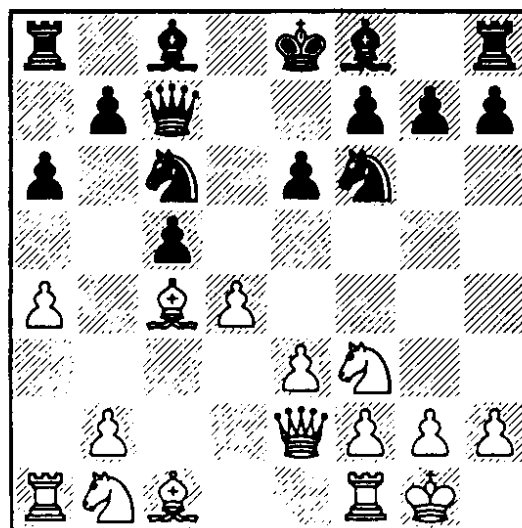
(a) 13 ♗ac1 ♖b8 14 h3 cxd4 15 exd4 ♖f4 (15...♖b4 was preferable) 16 d5 exd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♗xd5 ♗f6 (18...♗fe8 was better) 19 ♗c4 ♖h6 20 ♗a3 ♗fe8 21 ♗e4 ♗xe4 22 ♗xe4, and Black ended up in a difficult position (Minev-Pantaleev, Bulgaria 1967);

(b) 13 d5 exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗g4 16 ♖c4 ♗h5 (after 16...♗xf3 17 ♗xf3 ♗d6 18 ♖h4 ♖e5 19 ♗d5 ♖g6 20 ♖h5 ♗e5 21 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 22 f4 ♖g6 23 ♗ac1 White has the advantage, Uhlmann-Hennings, East Germany 1968) 17 ♗ac1, with the better position for White.

3.113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♖c6 8 ♖e2)

8 ... ♖c7

The prelude to a harmonious scheme of development: ...♗d6, ...0-0 and ...e6-e5, or ...b7-b6 and ...♗b7.



9 ♖c3

In Speelman-Hübner (Barcelona 1989) White employed the rather original manoeuvre 9 ♗d2 ♗d6 10 dxc5 ♗xc5 11 ♗c3. After 11...0-0 12 ♖bd2 e5 13 ♗ac1 ♖e7 14 ♗a2 ♗f5 15 e4 ♗g4 16 h3 ♗d7 17 ♖c4 ♗e6 a series of exchanges 18 ♖cxe5 ♗xa2 19 ♖xc6 ♖xe4 (if 19...bxc6 20 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 21 ♗xc5, or 20...gxf6 21 b4) 20 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 21 ♗b4 ♗fc8 led to considerable simplification and a draw.

9 ... ♗d6

9...♗e7 10 ♗d1 (the position after 10 dxc5 ♗xc5 is analysed in the notes to Black's next move) 10...0-0 is also played:

(a) 11 b3 b6 12 ♗b2 ♗b7 13 ♗ac1 ♗fd8 14 h3 ♖a5 15 ♖e5 ♖c6 with a good game for Black (a position from Pinter-Ehlvest, mentioned on p.75, has been reached by a slight transposition);

(b) 11 h3 ♗d8 12 dxc5 ♗xd1+ 13 ♖xd1 ♗xc5 14 e4 ♗d7 15 ♗g5 ♗e8 16 ♖e2 ♖d4 17 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 18 ♗d2 ♗d8 19 ♗e1 ♖h5! with the initiative (Fahnenschmidt-Ribli, Germany 1991).

10 ♖d1

Other possibilities:

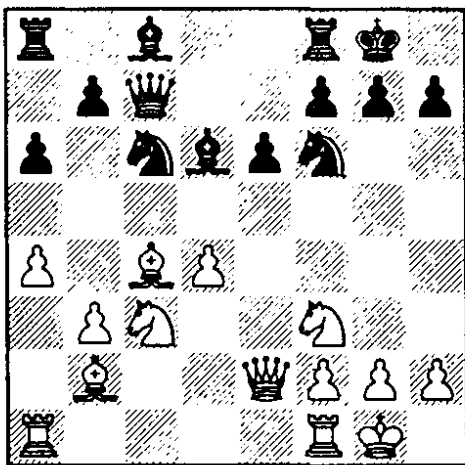
10 d5 exd5 11 ♙xd5 0-0 12 h3 ♙d7 13 e4 ♘d4 14 ♚d3 ♘xf3+ 15 ♚xf3 ♖ab8 16 a5 ♗fe8 with a satisfactory position for Black (Vistaneckis-Novopashin, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1960).

10 ♙d2 0-0 11 d5, and now:

(a) 11...exd5 12 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♙g4 (after 13...♘e5 14 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 15 f4! ♙xb2 16 ♖ab1 White has good compensation for the pawn, Miles-Ye Rongguang, Beijing 1991; if 16...♙f6 17 a5, then ♚c4, ♖b6 and e3-e4-e5) 14 h3 ♙h5 15 ♙c3, and White's position is preferable;

(b) 11...♘e5 12 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 13 f4 ♙xc3 14 ♙xc3 ♘xd5 15 ♙e5 with compensation for the pawn (Miles).

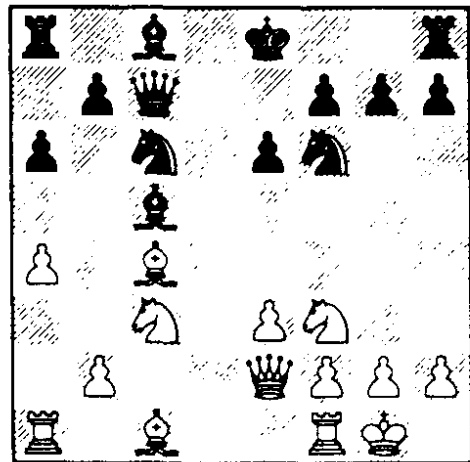
10 b3 0-0 11 ♙b2 cxd4 12 exd4:



(a) 12...e5 13 ♘e4 (13 dxe5 ♘xe5 leads to equality; if 13 d5 ♘d4) 13... ♘xe4 14 ♚xe4 exd4 (14...♘xd4? is a blunder, since after 15 ♘xd4 exd4 16 ♚xd4 Black has no way of defending g7). In Gligoric-Radulov (Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973) White gained an active position, but he was unable to increase the pressure: 15 ♖ad1 (Gligoric suggests 15 ♗fe1) 15...♚e7! (16 ♖xd4 was threatened) 16 ♚xe7 ♙xe7 17 ♘xd4 ♙d7, and Black equalised;

(b) 12...♘a5 13 (the only way for White to avoid the exchange of his bishop is by the risky pawn sacrifice 13 ♙d3 ♘xb3 14 ♖ad1 ♙d7 15 ♘e4) 13... ♘xc4 14 bxc4 ♙d7 15 ♘e4 ♘xe4 16 ♚xe4 ♖ae8. Black's position is even slightly better (Van der Sterren-Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1988). If 17 ♗fe1 f6, planning ...a6-a5 and ...b7-b6 (Hübner).

10 dxc5 ♙xc5:



(a) 11 e4 ♘g4! 12 g3 (12...♘d4 was threatened) 12...0-0 13 ♙f4 e5, and now:

(a1) 14 ♘d5 ♚d6 15 ♙d2 ♘f6 16 b4 ♘d4 (Sahovic-Adamski, Vrnjacka Banja 1985, and Dizdar-Pr.Nikolic, Sarajevo 1987, went 16...♘xb4 17 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 18 ♘xb4 ♚xb4 19 ♘xe5, and now Black should have played 19...♚e7 followed by ...♙e6) 17 ♚d3 ♘xf3+ 18 ♚xf3 ♙d4 19 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 20 ♚xf6 gxf6 with an equal game (Dizdar);

(a2) 14 ♙g5 h6 15 ♘d5 ♚d6 16 ♙d2 ♘f6 17 b4 ♙d4 18 ♖ab1 ♙g4 19 ♚d3 ♖fd8 (stronger than 19...♘xd5?! 20 ♙xd5 ♖fd8 21 b5 ♘e7 22 ♙b4, when White has the initiative, Pr. Nikolic-Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1988) 20 b5 axb5 21 axb5 ♘e7 22 ♙b4 ♙c5 23 ♙xc5 ♚xc5 24 ♘xe5 ♘fxd5 25 exd5 ♙e6, and Black restored material equality (Sarno-Lin Ta, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990);

(b) 11 b3 0-0 12 ♖b2 b6 13 ♔g5 ♖b7 14 ♗ce4 ♗xe4 15 ♗xe4 ♗e5 16 ♗xc5 ♜xc5 17 ♞ac1 ♗xc4 18 ♞xc4 ♜e7 and Black equalises (Planinc-Radulov, Amsterdam 1973);

(c) 11 ♖d3 e5 (Black can avoid this and continue his development – cf. the variation 10 ♖d3) 12 ♗e4 ♖e7 13 ♖d2 0-0 14 ♞ac1 ♜b8 15 ♞fd1 with the initiative for White (Garcia Martinez-Barczay, Havana 1960).

10 ♖d3 0-0 (Lin Ta suggests 10... ♖d7 immediately) 11 dxc5 ♖xc5 12 ♗e4 (12 e4 ♗d7) 12... ♖e7 (or 12... ♗xe4 13 ♖xe4 ♗e5 14 ♖d2 with a good game for White) 13 b3 ♗d5 14 ♖b2 ♖d7 15 ♞fc1 ♜b6 16 ♗d4 ♗e5 (better 16... ♞ac8) 17 a5 ♜a7 (17... ♜d8? 18 ♗xe6) 18 ♖c2 ♗g6 19 ♜h5! with attacking chances (Lin Weiguo-Lin Ta, China 1989).

10 ... 0-0

If Black is aiming for the set-up with ...e6-e5, it is advisable to castle first. On the immediate 10...e5 White continues 11 ♗d5! ♗xd5 12 ♖xd5 0-0 (12... ♖g4 is weak in view of 13 dxc5 ♖xc5 14 ♜c4!) 13 dxe5 (White can also consider 13 dxc5 ♖xc5 14 ♜c4!, and if 14... ♗a5 15 ♜h4) 13... ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 15 f4 ♖f6 16 ♞a3! with the better prospects (Gheorghiu-Radulov, Forssa-Helsinki 1972).

11 h3 e5

Other continuations:

11...b6, when White has:

(a) 12 d5, and now:

(a1) 12... ♗a5 13 dxe6 ♖xe6 (13... ♗xc4 is totally unsatisfactory in view of 14 exf7+ ♜xf7 15 ♗g5) 14 ♖xe6 fxe6 15 ♗g5 with the better game;

(a2) 12...exd5 13 ♖xd5 (leads to interesting events; after 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖b7 the game is level, Holm-Radulov, Hamburg 1974) 13... ♖b7

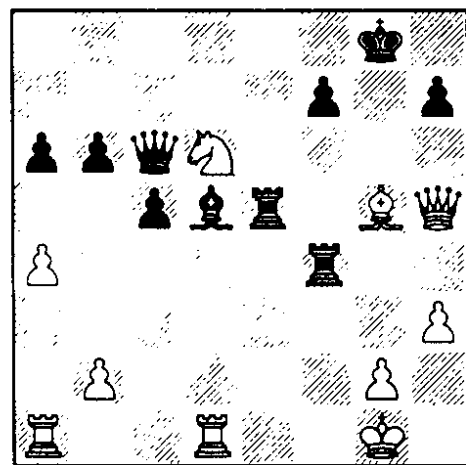
(after 13... ♗xd5 14 ♗xd5 and 15 ♗xb6 Black loses a pawn) 14 e4 ♞ae8, when:

(a21) 15 ♖e3 ♖f4 16 a5 (first 16 ♞ac1 should be considered, covering c2 and putting pressure on the c5 pawn, Janjgava-Sadler, Yerevan Olympiad 1996) 16... ♖xe3 (16... ♗xa5 17 ♖xf4 ♜xf4 18 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 19 ♜xa6 favours White) 17 axb6 ♜xb6 (if 17... ♖xf2+ 18 ♜xf2 ♜xb6 19 ♗a4 White's position is preferable) 18 ♜xe3 ♗d4 19 ♗xd4 (19 ♖xb7 ♗c2) 19... ♗xd5 20 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 21 ♗f5 ♖xe4! 22 ♗d6 ♞e6 23 ♗xe4 f5 with a roughly equal heavy piece ending (Sadler);

(a22) 15 ♖g5 ♗d4! (this move, employed several times by Radulov, is a bold prelude to wild complications; 15... ♖e7 16 e5 ♖d8 is too passive) 16 ♗xd4 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♗f5 ♞xe4 19 ♜h5, when Black has:

(a21) 19...g6 20 ♖f6!! and wins;

(a22) 19... ♞fe8 20 ♗xg7 ♞8e5 (20... ♖xg7 loses to 21 ♜h6+ ♖g8 22 ♖f6) 21 f4 (note, however, the suggestion by Lautier given below) 21... ♞xf4 22 ♗e8 ♜c6 23 ♗xd6.



This line, where everything hangs by a thread, used to be considered favourable for White on the basis of Portisch-Radulov (Nice Olympiad 1974), where after 23...f6 (23... ♜xd6 24 ♖xf4) White

won by 24 ♖e1! (24...♗xg5 25 ♖e8+ ♕g7 26 ♖e7+ ♕f8 27 ♖f7+; 24...♗d4 25 ♖xe5 fxe5 26 ♖f5).

Many years later, in Jacobi-Radulov (Hamburg 1984) to the surprise of his opponent Black repeated these moves, only in the diagram position he played 23...h6! This prepared move changed the picture in an instant, and after 24 ♖xh6 (now White does not have 24 ♖e1 - Black plays 24...♗xg5 and after 25 ♖e8+ moves his king to g7) 24...♖e2! the Bulgarian GM's counterattack proved victorious;

(a23) 19...f6 (explaining why he rejected the seemingly favourable 19...♖fe8, Lautier gives the stunning 20 ♖xg7 ♖8e5 21 ♖h6! ♖f8 22 ♖f6 ♖c6 23 ♖d3 ♖e1+ 24 ♕h2! ♖xg2 25 ♖g3, when Black must resign) 20 ♖h6 ♖fe8 21 ♖xg7? (correct is 21 ♖xg7 ♖h2+ 22 ♕h1 ♖8e5 23 ♖f5 ♖d7 24 ♖f3 ♖xf5 25 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 26 ♕xh2 ♖e2 27 ♖e3, when White has slightly the worse position with good drawing chances), and now instead of 21...♖f7? (Morovic Fernandez-Lautier, Las Palmas 1994), Lautier gives 21...♖h2+! 22 ♕h1 ♖f7 23 ♖h6+ ♕xg7 24 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 25 ♖xf7 ♕xf7 26 ♕xh2 ♖e2 with advantage to Black;

(a3) 12...♖e5 13 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 14 dxc6 ♖xe6 15 ♖xe6 fxe6 16 ♖c4 (compared with the line 12...♖a5 13 dxc6 ♖xe6 14 ♖xe6 fxe6 15 ♖c4 the knight at f3 has been exchanged, which is important for Black) 16...♖c6 (16...♖f7!?) 17 ♖d2 ♖d5 18 ♖e1 ♖fd8 19 ♖ab1 ♖xc3 20 ♖xc3 b5 21 ♖h4! with the more promising position (Karpov-Timman, Linares 1989);

(b) 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 e4 comes seriously into consideration:

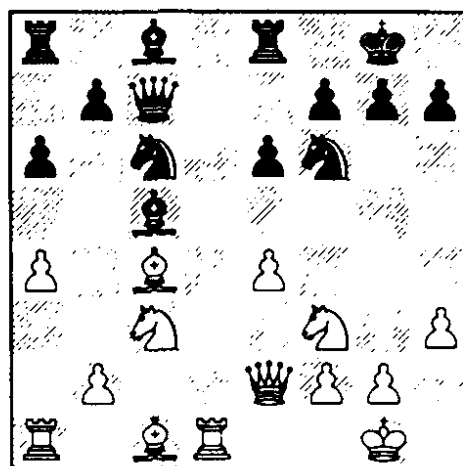
(b1) 13...♖e5 (if 13...♖b7 14 e5) 14 ♖f4 ♖xf3+ 15 ♖xf3 ♖xf2+ 16 ♖xf2

♖xc4 17 ♖d6 ♖e8 18 e5 with a strong position for White;

(b2) 13...♖d7 14 e5!? ♖dx5 (or 14...♖cxe5 15 ♖f4 ♖xf3+ 16 ♖xf3 ♖xf2+ 17 ♕xf2 ♖xc4 18 ♖d6) 15 ♖f4 ♖xf3+ (15...f6 16 ♖ac1 ♖e7 17 ♖e4) 16 ♖xf3 (Raetsky-Golikov, Kecskemet 1991), and for the sacrificed pawn White has a substantial lead in development (Raetsky, Vasilchenko);

(b3) 13...♖h5!? 14 ♖e3 ♖f4 15 ♖d2 ♖xe3 16 ♖xe3 ♖b7 17 ♖f1 ♖fd8 18 ♖dc1 ♖g6 19 ♖d2 ♖ab8 20 ♖c4 ♖d4 21 ♖ab1 e5 with a good game for Black (Juswanto-Sadler, Yerevan Olympiad 1996).

11...♖e8 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 e4:



(a) 13...♖e5 14 ♖f4! (a pawn sacrifice for a lead in development) 14...♖xf3+ 15 ♖xf3 ♖xf2+ 16 ♖xf2 ♖xc4 17 ♖d4 ♖c6 (or 17...♖c5 18 ♖d6 followed by e4-e5) 18 e5 ♖d5 19 ♖f1 with dangerous threats (Vyzhmanavin-Kupreichik, Pinsk 1986);

(b) 13...♖d7 14 ♖a2 b6 15 e5! ♖dx5 (after 15...♖b7 16 ♖f4 ♖b4 17 ♖b1 ♖ad8 18 h4 followed by h4-h5 White has attacking chances without any loss of material), and now:

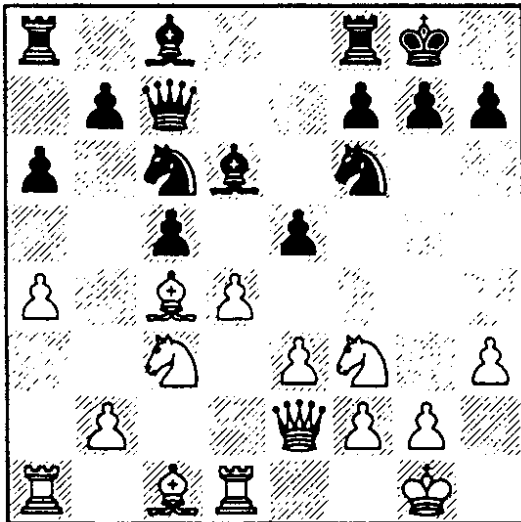
(b1) 16 ♖f4 f6 17 ♖ac1 with the initiative for the sacrificed pawn (Lputian-Hübner, Rotterdam 1988);

(b2) 16 Qxe5 Wxe5 17 Wf3 Qb7 18 Qf4 Wf5 19 Qb1 Qd4 20 Wg3 Wh5 21 Qe5! Wxd1+ 22 Qh2!! with advantage to White (Lputian).

11... Qd7 12 dxc5 Qxc5 13 e4 , and:

(a) 13... Qe5 is strongly met by 14 Qf4 Qxf3+ (14... Qd6 is bad in view of 15 Qxd6 Qxc4 16 Qd4 Wxf4 17 e5) 15 Wxf3 Qxf2+ 16 Wxf2 Wxc4 17 Qe5! (Lukacs-Adamski, Naleczow 1985), after which 17... Qxe4? fails to 18 Qxe4 Wxe4 19 Wg3 f6 20 Qxd7 ;

(b) 13... Qd6 14 Qg5 Qe5 15 Qxd6! Qxc4 (if 15... Wxd6 there can follow 16 Qd1 Qxf3+ 17 Wxf3 Wc7 18 Qxf6 gxf6 19 Wxf6 Wxc4 20 Qxd7 , winning) 16 Qd4 b5 17 e5 Qd5 18 Qxd5 exd5 19 b3 with the better chances for White.



12 dxe5 Qxe5 , and:

(a) 13 Qd5 Qxd5 14 Qxd5 Qxf3+ 15 Wxf3 Qe5 16 We4 g6 17 f4 Qg7 with roughly equal chances (Makogonov-Myasnikov, USSR 1963);

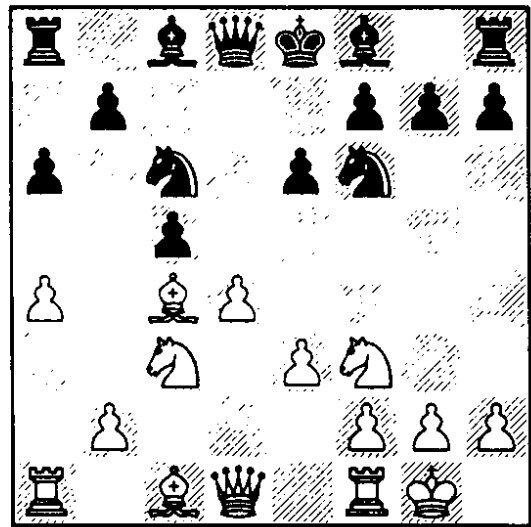
(b) 13 Qxe5 Qxe5 14 Qd5 Qxd5 15 Qxd5 Qe6 (15... g6 followed by ... Qg7 also comes into consideration) 16 Qxe6 fxe6 17 f4 Qd6 , and White has only a symbolic advantage, since in this case the isolated pawn is not a weakness (Nemeth-Buljovic, Yugoslavia 1974).

12 dxc5 Qxc5 13 b3 We7 (13... e4 14 Qd4 Qe5 15 Qd5) 14 Qb2 Qe6 15 Qd5 Qxd5 16 Qxd5 Qxd5 17 Qxd5 Qad8 18 Qad1 Qd6 (after 18... e4 19 Qe5 Qxd5 20 Qxd5 Qd8 21 Qxc6 bxc6 22 Qe5 Black loses a pawn, Pinter-Radulescu, Baile Herculane 1982) 19 Wc4 Qc7 20 e4 , and White's control of d5 gives him the better position (Pancik-Radulov, Polanica Zdroj 1982).

12 d5 is best answered by 12... Qa5 .

3.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 Qf3 Qf6 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 Qc6)

8 Qc3



8 ... Qe7

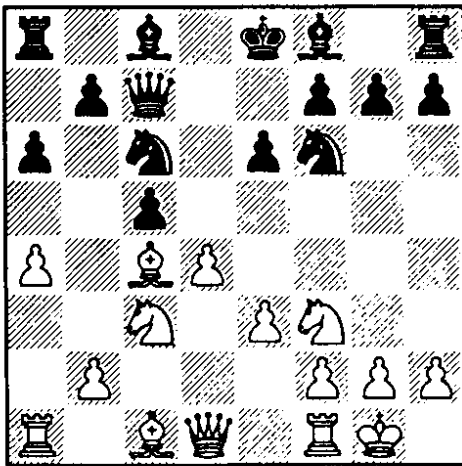
If 8... cxd4 White can recapture with the knight – 9 Qxd4! (9 exd4 leads to variation 3.2, p.82), and now:

(a) 9... Qxd4 10 exd4 , when the exchange of knights denies Black the chance of exploiting the b4 square, and, more important, he is unable to prevent d4-d5, after which White's lead in development tells, e.g. 10... Qe7 11 d5 exd5 12 Qxd5 Qxd5 13 Qxd5 0-0 14 Wf3 with advantage (Rubinstein-Tartakower, Marienbad 1925);

(b) 9...♖c7 10 ♗xc6 bxc6 (10... ♗xc6? 11 ♖b5) 11 e4, again with advantage to White;

(c) 9...♗d7 is probably best, and if 10 e4 ♗xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♖c6.

8...♗c7 is possible:



(a) 9 ♗e2 leads to a position from the variation 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♗c6 8 ♗e2 ♗c7 9 ♗c3 (p.76);

(b) 9 d5 exd5, and now:

(b1) 10 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 11 ♗xd5 ♖d6 12 ♖d1 ♗e5 13 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 14 ♖xd6 ♗xc4 15 ♖d5 (or 15 ♖d3 ♗a5! 16 ♖d2 c4) 15...b6 16 b3 ♗a5 17 ♖d3 c4, equalising (Uhlmann-Radulov, Hastings 1972/3);

(b2) 10 ♖xd5, and if 10...♖d6 11 b3 followed by ♖b2 with some initiative.

9 ♗e2

Other possibilities:

9 dxc5 ♗xd1 (Black can avoid the simplification with 9...♗c7 followed by ...♖xc5, which usually leads to the earlier variation 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 ♗c6 8 ♗e2 ♗c7 9 ♗c3 ♖d6 10 dxc5 ♖xc5, p.77) 10 ♖xd1 ♖xc5 (as in many similar positions, Black has wasted a tempo on ...♖e7xc5, but here White has weakened his b4 square) 11 ♖d2, and now:

(a) 11...b6, when White has:

(a1) 12 ♗g5 ♗a5 13 ♖a2 ♖b7 14 ♖ac1 ♖c8 15 ♗e2 ♗c6 (Smejkal-

Hübner, Rio de Janeiro 1979), when 16 a5 is not dangerous for Black, and the chances are equal;

(a2) 12 ♖ac1 ♖b7 13 ♗a2 0-0 14 ♖e1 a5 15 ♗c3 ♖fd8 16 ♖f1 ♖f8 with an equal game (Karpov-Hjartarson, Candidates Match, Seattle 1989);

(b) 11...♗a5 12 ♖a2 b6 13 ♗e2 (the gambit idea 13 b4 ♖xb4 14 ♗b5 axb5 15 ♖xb4 bxa4 16 ♖d6 0-0 is worth testing – Chernin) 13...♗c6 14 a5 ♖b7 15 ♖dc1 (15 ♖ac1 ♖d8) 15...♗d7 16 ♗ed4 (Black also maintains the balance after 16 axb6 ♖xb6 17 ♗ed4 ♗xd4 18 ♗xd4 ♗f6! 19 ♖b4 ♗d5! – Chernin) 16...♗xd4 17 ♗xd4 (17 exd4 ♖d6) 17...b5 18 ♗c2 ♖e7 with an equal game (Smejkal-Chernin, Moscow 1989).

9 d5 exd5 10 ♗xd5 ♖g4 (more interesting than the simplifying 10...♗xd5 11 ♖xd5 ♗b4) 11 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 12 b3 ♖d8 13 ♗c2 ♖xf3 14 gxf3 ♗e5 15 ♖b2 ♗g5+ 16 ♖h1 ♗h5 17 ♖e2 ♗b4 with chances for both sides (Kaem-Lipnitsky, Kiev 1939).

9 ♗e5 cxd4 10 ♗xc6 bxc6 11 exd4 a5 (11...0-0 12 a5) 12 ♗f3 (12 ♖f4 is possible, intending ♖e5), and now:

(a) 12...0-0 13 ♖e3 (if 13 ♗xc6 ♖b8 14 ♖b5 ♗xd4 15 ♖e3 ♗e5, planning 16...♗g4 or 16...♖d6) 13...♗d5 14 ♖ac1 ♖a6 15 b3 ♗b6 16 ♗e4 ♖ad8 (rather than 16...♖xc4?!, Piket-Pr.Nikolic, Wijk aan Zee 1993) with roughly equal chances);

(b) 12...♗d7 13 ♖f4 ♖a6 14 b3 ♗d5 15 ♖e5 ♗xc3 16 ♗xc3 ♖xc4 17 bxc4 (17 ♗xc4 also came into consideration) 17...0-0 18 ♖fd1, and White's position is slightly preferable (Skembris-Chiburdanidze, Karditsa 1995).

9 ... cxd4

9...0-0 10 ♖d1 ♗c7 leads to positions examined earlier.

10 ♖d1 e5

The eccentric 10...♙a5 11 exd4 b5 has not justified itself. 12 ♖b3 0-0 13 d5! gave White the advantage after 13...b4 14 dxc6 bxc3 15 ♙f4 (Vaisman-Gracun, Romania 1984).

11 exd4 exd4

11...♟xd4 12 ♚xe5 ♟xf3+ 13 gxf3 favours White.

12 ♟xd4

12 ♙e3 is possible. After 12...0-0 13 ♟xd4 ♚c7 14 h3 White's position is somewhat freer.

12 ... ♟xd4

13 ♚e5

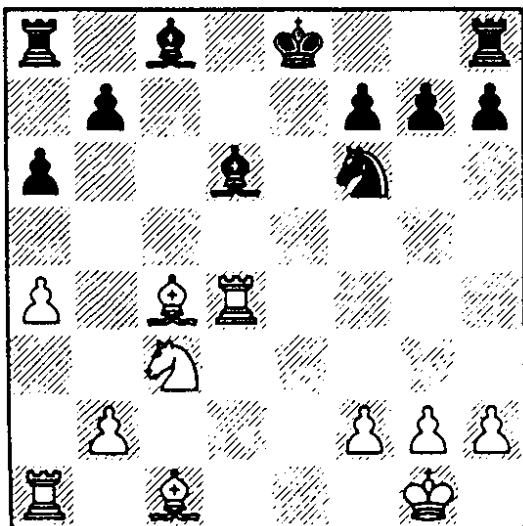
13 ♚e3 0-0 14 ♚xd4 ♚c7 15 ♚f4 ♚xf4 16 ♙xf4 ♙c5 led to a completely equal position in Seirawan-Gheorghiu (Baden Baden 1981).

13 ... ♚d6!

After 13...0-0 14 ♚xd4 White stands better, e.g. 14...♚b6 15 ♙e3! ♙c5 (15...♚xb2? is bad in view of 16 ♚xe7! ♚xa1+ 17 ♚d1 ♚xc3 18 ♚xf7+!, mating) 16 ♟e4!? ♙xd4 (after 16... ♟xe4 17 ♚xe4 ♙xe3 18 ♚xe3 White has the more active position) 17 ♙xd4 ♚d8 18 ♚d1 ♙e6 19 ♚d3! with advantage to White (Gauglitz-Gelfand, Halle 1987).

14 ♚xd6 ♙xd6

15 ♚xd4



Since the time of Vajda-P.Johner (Debrecen 1925) this position was considered absolutely equal after 15...♙c5. Current practice and analysis shows that things are not so simple. Kir.Georgiev-Semkov (Bulgaria 1985) continued 16 ♚f4 ♙d6 17 ♚f3 0-0 18 ♙f4 ♙xf4 19 ♚xf4 ♚d8 20 ♚e1 ♟f8 21 f3 with an active position for White.

After 15...♙e5 16 ♚h4 0-0 (16...♙e6 followed by queenside castling should be considered) 17 ♙f4 ♙xf4 (if 17... ♚e8 18 ♚e1 Black is faced with neutralising White's slight lead in development) 18 ♚xf4 ♙e6 18 ♙xe6 fxe6 20 ♚b4 ♚f7 21 ♚d1 White stands better (Mikhalchishin).

3.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♟f3 ♟f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4)

7 ... cxd4

8 exd4

8 ♟xd4 ♚c7 9 ♟d2 e5 10 ♟e2 ♟c6 does not give Black any problems (Hort-Buljovic, Sombor 1968).

8 ... ♟c6

White has an isolated pawn, and he has played a2-a4, weakening the b4 square. Nevertheless, factors such as the active placing of his pieces, the half-open e-file and the outpost at e5 play a significant role.

9 ♟c3 ♙e7

9...♟b4 removes White's concerns over his d4 pawn. After 10 ♟e5 ♙e7 (10...♟bd5 can be met by 11 ♙g5 ♙e7 12 ♙xf6 ♟xf6 13 d5) 11 f4 0-0 12 ♚e2 Black is behind in development.

Now White has:

10 ♙e3 (3.21)

10 ♙g5 (3.22) - p.83

For 10 ♚e2, cf. the move order 7...♟c6 8 ♚e2 cxd4 9 ♚d1 ♙e7 10 exd4 (p.62).

After 10 d5 exd5 11 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 12 ♗xd5 (if 12 ♗xd5 ♗e6 13 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8) 12...0-0 (or 12...♗b4) 13 ♗xc6 (13 ♗f4 should be considered, to answer 13...♗f6 with 14 ♗xc6 bxc6 15 ♗e5) 13...bxc6 14 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 15 ♗e5 ♗d7 (Gheorghiu suggests the pawn sacrifice 15...♗f6 16 ♗xc6 ♗d5) 16 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 an equal ending was reached in Gheorghiu-Karpov (Dubai Olympiad 1986).

♗h7 22 ♗df1 ♗d5 23 ♗f5+ ♗g8 24 ♗g4+ ♗h7 25 ♗xh6+! Black resigns.

12 ♗ad1 ♗b4
13 ♗e5 ♗b7
14 f4 ♗bd5

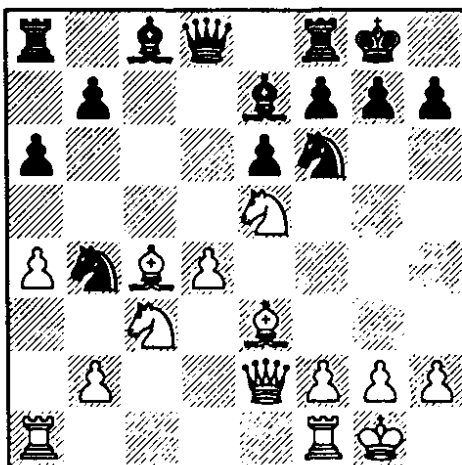
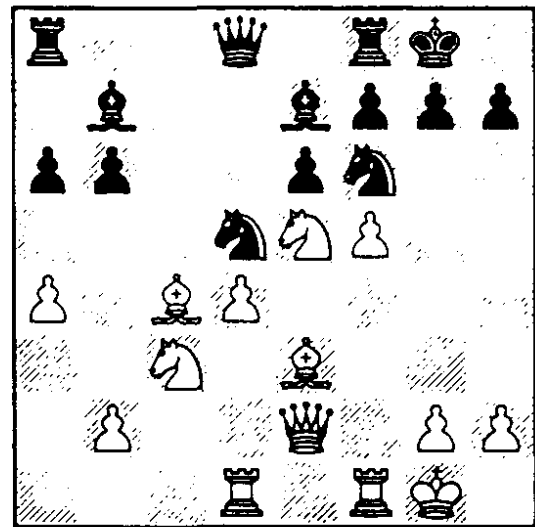
14...g6 comes into consideration, and if 15 f5 exf5 16 ♗h6 ♗bd5 (16...♗e8? 17 ♗xf7) 17 ♗xf8 ♗xf8.

15 f5

3.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 cxd4 8 exd4 ♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♗e7)

10 ♗e3 0-0
11 ♗e2 b6

11...♗b4 12 ♗e5 has also been played:



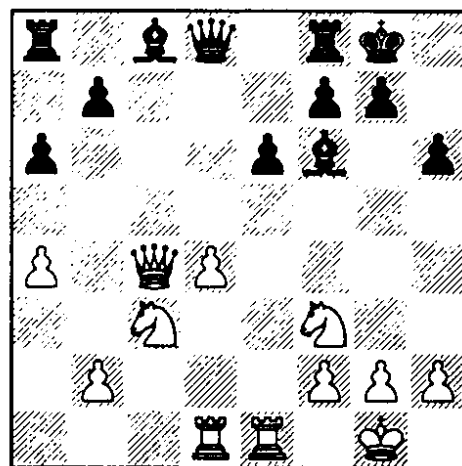
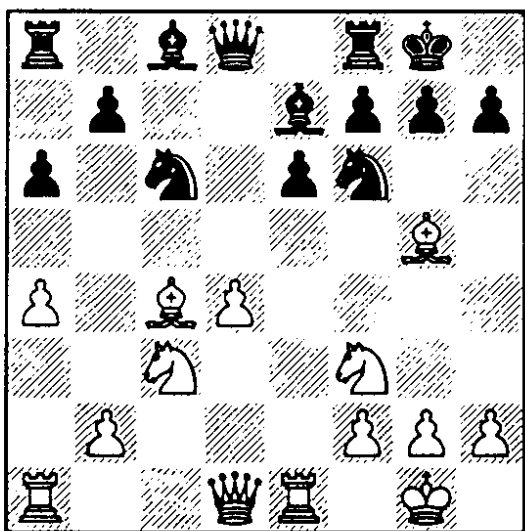
The dangers awaiting Black in this variation are demonstrated well by Spassky-Nikolaevsky (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963): 12...b6 (better 12...♗bd5, avoiding weakening the kingside) 13 f4 ♗fd5?! 14 ♗ad1 ♗f6 (measures should have been taken against f4-f5, by 14...g6 or even 14...f5) 15 ♗e4 ♗b7 16 f5 exf5 (16...♗xe3 was essential) 17 ♗xf5 ♗xe3 18 ♗xf6+! gxf6 19 ♗xe3 fxe5 20 ♗xe5, and White successfully concluded his attack: 20...h6 21 ♗f6

After 15...♗xe3 16 ♗xe3 exf5 17 ♗xf5 ♗d6 18 ♗g3! White has good attacking chances.

Lerner-Kharitonov (51st USSR Ch., Lvov 1984) went 15...♗d6 16 ♗g5 ♗xc3 17 bxc3 ♗e4 (17...♗d5 18 ♗xd5 exd5 19 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 20 f6! gxf6 21 ♗g4+ ♗h8 22 ♗h4 favours White) 18 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 19 ♗g4! ♗f6 20 ♗h3 (20 ♗g5! would have set Black more difficult problems), and now Black should have defended with 20... ♗d5, when after 21 ♗d3 White stands better (Lerner).

3.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 a4 cxd4 8 exd4 ♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♗e7)

10 ♗g5 0-0
11 ♗e1



11...d5 12 ex7 (or 12 exd5 xg5 13 xc6 bxc6 14 e5 with advantage to White, Petran-Schulz, Hungary 1983) 12...cxe7 13 b3 f6 14 ad1 c7 15 e5 with the more active position for White (Timoshchenko-Anikaev, USSR 1981).

11...d7 12 e2 (12 e5 e8), and now:

(a) 12...h6 13 f4 b4 14 e5 c8 15 ad1 c6 16 cxc6 cxc6 17 e5 a5 with roughly equal chances (Bertok-Geller, Bled 1961);

(b) 12...c8 13 ad1 d5 (13...b4 14 e5) 14 exd5 xg5 15 e4 f6 16 d5! exd5 17 cxd5 (17 cxd5 was also possible) 17...e6 (17...g4? 18 xh7+) 18 f4 b6 (18...e7 19 cxe6 fxe6 was the lesser evil) 19 cxe6 fxe6 20 d3 with advantage to White (Chekhov-Sveshnikov, Lvov 1983), and 20...g6? allowed a decisive bishop sacrifice.

11...b4, when White has:

(a) 12 b3 (with the threat of 13 xf6) 12...c6 (defending against the threat, Black in turn threatens to exchange the bishop and to attack the d4 pawn) 13 ad1 a5 14 a2 c4 15 xc4 h6 16 xf6 xf6, and now:

(a1) 17 e4 17...e7 18 e5 d6 (19 d5 was threatened) 19 c1 with the better chances for White (Antoshin-Mascarinas, Frunze 1979);

(a2) 17 e5 d7 18 e4 c8 19 b3 xe5 20 dxe5 a5 21 f6+ gxf6 22 g3+ h7 23 exf6 g8 24 d3+ g6 25 xd7 with advantage to White (Gligoric-Buljovcic, Novi Sad 1976).

(b) 12 e5 fd5 13 d2 (13 ex7 cxe7 14 b3 can also be considered, and if 14...bc6 15 ad1) 13...b6 14 b3 (Pinter-Negulescu, Warsaw 1987). The acceptance of the pawn sacrifice by 14...xd4 15 a5 d7? (15...d6d5 16 a4! was the lesser evil) 16 e4! led to loss of material: 16...c5 17 cxd7 exd7 18 xb4! xb4 19 d5.

If 11...a5 White has a choice:

(a) 12 d2 d8 13 ad1 d7 14 e2 e8 15 d5! with advantage;

(b) 12 d5 exd5 13 xf6 xf6 14 cxd5 d8 (if 14...xb2 15 b1 a3 16 d3 c5 17 g5 with an attack) 15 e2 g4 (15...d7 is preferable, with the idea of ...e8) 16 ad1 e5 17 h3 xf3 18 xf3 with a promising position (Osnos-Anikaev, USSR 1963).

11...b6 is weak in view of 12 d5! cxd5 13 cxd5 exd5 14 xd5 xg5 15 xg5 with advantage to White (Tarjan-Buljovcic, Novi Sad 1975).

4 Classical Variation: other 7th moves for White

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3 ♘f6
4 e3 e6
5 ♗xc4 c5
6 0-0 a6

In this chapter we will consider the following:

- 7 ♗b3 (4.1)
- 7 ♗d3 (4.2) – p.89
- 7 e4 (4.3) – p.92
- 7 b3 (4.4) – p.96
- 7 dxc5 (4.5) – p.97
- 7 ♘bd2 (4.6) – p.101

White also has 7 a3, when a standard plan is to play dxc5, after ...♗xc5 to drive back the bishop with b2-b4, and then to continue developing with ♗b2 and ♘d2-b3 or ♘c3. But after 7...b5 play can also take a different direction:

(a) 8 ♗e2 cxd4 9 ♘xd4 (9 exd4 ♗b7) 9...e5 10 ♘f3 ♗d6 11 a4! e4 (11...bxa4 is weak in view of 12 ♘bd2 and ♘c4) 12 ♘d4 b4 13 ♘d2 ♖c7 14 h3 ♘c6 (Cvitan-Ye Rongguang (Belgrade 1988), and now 15 ♘c4 ♗e7 would lead to a double-edged position;

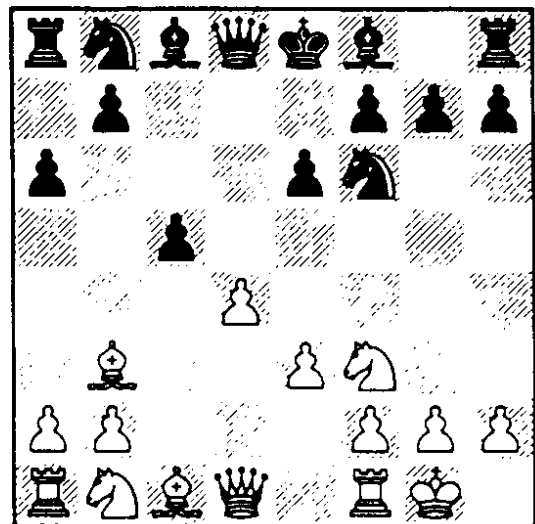
(b) 8 ♗a2 ♗b7 (8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♗b7 10 ♘c3 ♗e7 11 ♗g5 0-0 12 ♖d3 ♘bd7 13 ♗ad1 leads to a position from the Steinitz Variation) 9 ♘c3 ♘bd7 10 ♗e1!? (10 ♖e2 ♖b8 11 ♗d1 would be more normal) 10...♖b8 11 e4 cxd4 12 ♘d5!?, when:

(b1) in Kozul-Sulava (Pula 1996) and Kozul-Ibragimov (Ljubljana 1996) Black stood worse after declining the sacrifice (12...♗d6 13 ♘xf6+ gxf6 14 ♖xd4);

(b2) critical is 12...exd5 13 exd5+ ♗e7 (13...♗d8 14 ♘g5) 14 ♘xd4 (regaining the piece with 14 ♖e2 0-0 15 ♖xe7 ♗e8 16 ♖b4 ♗xe1+ leaves White with nothing) 14...♗f8 15 ♘c6 ♗xc6 16 dxc6 (analysis by Sale).

4.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 ♗b3



White withdraws his bishop to b3 in advance, intending to meet ...b7-b5 with the flank attack a2-a4. In contrast to the variation 7 ♖e2 b5 8 ♗b3 ♗b7 9 a4, Black's queen's bishop is still at c8, and he is forced to weaken his pawn chain.

For example: 7...b5 8 a4, and now:

(a) 8...♗b7 9 axb5 axb5 10 ♗xa8 ♗xa8 11 ♖e2 (recommended by Rublevsky; Black is also in difficulties after 11 ♘a3) 11...♖b6 (11...♗c6 12 ♘e5, or 11...c4 12 ♗c2 followed by b2-b3, and

in both cases White's positional pluses are evident) 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 ♖c3, and Black faces serious problems;

(b) if 8...bxa4 White has the strong 9 ♖xa4+ ♖bd7 10 e4! (10...♖xe4 11 ♖c6) (Rublevsky-Vaulin, Russia 1992);

(c) 8...b4, when the white knight gains the convenient square c4. Lalic-Sadler (England 1995) continued 9 ♖bd2 ♖b7 10 e4 cxd4 (10...♖xe4 is dangerous in view of 11 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 12 ♖g5, and if 12...♖e7? 13 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 14 ♖e1 with the threat of d4-d5, or 12...♖d7 13 ♖e1 ♖d5 14 dxc5! – Lalic) 11 e5 ♖d5 (Lalic considers 11...♖fd7 to be relatively acceptable, although even then 12 ♖c4 ♖c5 13 ♖g5 ♖c7 – if here 13...f6 14 exf6 gxf6 15 ♖e5! – 14 ♖xd4 gives White the better prospects) 12 ♖e4 ♖e7 13 ♖g5 0–0 14 ♖d6! with advantage to White;

(d) 8...c4 9 ♖c2, and White is threatening to break up the opponent's queenside by b2-b3.

Therefore Black should not be in a hurry to play ...b7-b5.

7 ... ♖c6

7...b6 was recommended by H.Müller.

7...cxd4 8 exd4 ♖c6 9 ♖c3 ♖e7 leads to the Steinitz Variation.

Yermolinsky-Jones (Las Vegas 1994) went 7...♖bd7 8 e4! b5 (if 8...♖xe4 there could have followed 9 ♖e1 ♖d6 10 d5 e5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12 f4!) 9 e5 ♖d5 10 ♖xd5 exd5 11 ♖c3 ♖b6 12 ♖g5 ♖d7 13 ♖e1 c4 14 a4 (the direct 14 e6 fxe6 15 ♖e5 ♖c7 16 ♖h5+ g6 17 ♖xg6 ♖f7 18 ♖f4 ♖xh5 19 ♖xh5 is unclear) 14...b4? (after the strongest move 14...♖c6 White could try 15 a5 ♖d7 16 ♖h4) 15 a5 bxc3 16 bxc3 ♖b8? (16...♖c6 was essential) 17 e6! fxe6 18 ♖e5 c7 19 ♖b1, and White gained a won position (analysis by Yermolinsky).

8 ♖e2

As in previous variations, White vacates d1 for his rook. Then, according to circumstances, he intends dxc5 and e3-e4, or ♖c3 and d4-d5.

Karpov-Gulko (Spain 1996) went 8 ♖c3 ♖e7 (this wastes a tempo, but 8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♖a5 10 ♖c2 ♖e7, is more promising for White) 9 dxc5 ♖xd1 (after 9...♖xc5 10 ♖e2 and e3-e4 White has the initiative) 10 ♖xd1 ♖xc5 11 ♖d2 ♖d7 (after 11...♖e7 12 ♖ac1 ♖a7 13 e4 ♖g4 14 ♖e1 ♖d7 15 ♖a4 f6 16 ♖c5 ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 ♖hd8 18 h3 ♖ge5 19 ♖xe5 fxe5 20 f4! White gained the advantage in Piskov-Relange, France 1994) 12 ♖ac1 ♖a7 (if 12...♖a5 Karpov was intending 13 ♖b5! ♖xb3 14 ♖c7+ ♖d8 15 axb3 ♖xc7 16 ♖xc5+, which gave White the advantage in Malanyuk-Yakovich, Yerevan 1996) 13 ♖e1 ♖e7 14 ♖a4 b6, and now the original combination 15 ♖xd7+! ♖xd7 16 ♖xb6+! ♖xb6 17 ♖a4 left Black in difficulties (Karpov).

8 ... cxd4

In view of the final evaluation of this variation, we should point out that Black can maintain the tension: 8...♖c7 9 ♖c3 ♖d6 10 ♖d2 0–0 11 ♖ac1 b6 (after 11...cxd4 12 exd4 ♖f4 13 ♖fd1 ♖d7 14 ♖e4 ♖d5 15 ♖c5 ♖xd2 16 ♖xd2 ♖ad8 17 ♖xd5 exd5 18 ♖e5 White's knight is stronger than the bishop, A.Petrosian-Gulko, Tashkent 1984) 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 ♖c2 (or 13 ♖a4 ♖e7 14 ♖c3 b5 15 ♖c5 ♖xc5 16 ♖xf6 ♖d6 17 ♖h4 ♖b7 18 ♖fd1, and in this advantageous position for White a draw was agreed in A.Rodriguez-Vera, Havana 1986; 13 ♖fd1 is also possible) 13...♖b7 14 ♖e4 ♖e7 15 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 16 ♖c3 (if 16 ♖e4 b5 followed by ...♖b6) 16...♖xc3 17 ♖d3 g6 18 ♖xc3 ♖ac8 19 ♖e4 ♖e7, and Black equalised (Langeveg-Radulov, Amsterdam 1973).

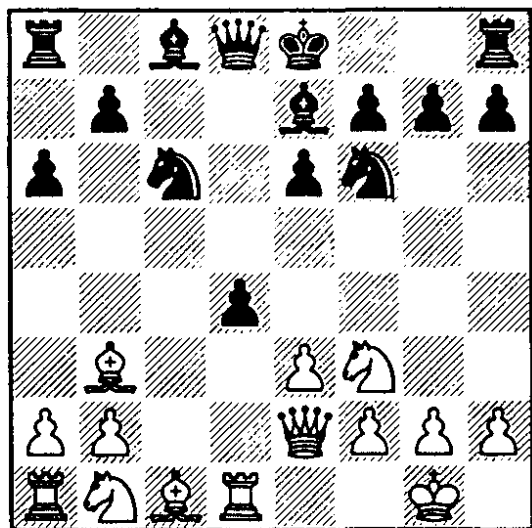
If 8...♙e7, then:

(a) 9 dxc5 ♙xc5 10 ♖d1 ♚e7 11 ♘c3 with the better position for White;

(b) 9 ♖d1 ♚c7 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 ♙d2 b6 12 ♖ac1 ♙b7 13 dxc5 bxc5 (or 13... ♙xc5 14 ♘a4 ♙d6 15 ♙c3, as in the previous variation) 14 ♙c2 (Lerner-Garcia Palermo, Polanica Zdroj 1985) 14...♖fd8 15 ♘e4 with the better prospects for White (Lerner).

8...b6 was tried in Lputian-Van Wely (Strasbourg 1994). After 9 ♖d1 ♚c7 10 ♘c3 ♙e7 11 d5 exd5 12 ♙xd5 (if 12 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 13 ♖xd5 0-0 14 e4 ♙b7 followed by ...♖ad8) 12...♘xd5 13 ♘xd5 ♚b7 14 b3 0-0 15 ♙b2 ♖e8 16 ♘e5 ♘xe5 17 ♙xe5 ♙d8 18 ♙c3 ♚c6 19 ♖d2 ♙b7 20 ♖ad1 b5 21 h4 White had the initiative, but Black's position was defensible.

9 ♖d1 ♙e7



9...d3 10 ♖xd3 ♚c7 11 ♘c3 also comes into consideration:

(a) 11...♙d6 12 e4 ♘e5 13 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 14 f4 ♙xf4 15 ♙xf4 ♚xf4 16 e5 ♘d7 17 ♖f1 ♚xe5 18 ♖e3 ♚d4 19 ♖d1 ♚a7 20 ♘e4 0-0 21 ♖h1, and for the sacrificed pawns White has attacking chances on the kingside (Yusupov-Ivanchuk, Riga 1995);

(b) 11...♙c5, when:

(b1) 12 e4 ♘g4 13 ♘d1 ♘d4! 14 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 15 h3 h5 favours Black;

(b2) 12 a3 0-0 13 ♙d2 b5 14 ♖c1 ♚b6 15 e4 ♘g4 16 ♘d1 ♙b7 with chances for both sides (Piket-Lautier, Amsterdam 1995);

(b3) 12 h3 0-0 13 e4 (planning e4-e5, ♙f4 and ♘e4). Lalic-Hartman (Isle of Man 1995) continued 13...♘d7 14 ♙e3 ♙xe3 (if 14...b6 15 ♘a4) 15 ♚xe3 b6 16 ♘a4 b5 17 ♘c5 ♘ce5 18 ♘xd7 ♘xf3+ 19 gxf3 ♙xd7 20 ♖c1 ♚b7 21 ♖h1 ♖fc8 22 ♖g1 g6 23 h4 ♚a7, and now 24 ♚h6! followed by h4-h5 would have given White the advantage;

(b4) 12 ♘a4 ♙a7 13 ♙d2, and now:

(b41) 13...0-0 14 ♖c1 e5 15 e4 (Salov-Waitzkin, New York 1996) 15... ♙g4 with a double-edged position;

(b422) 13...b5 is an interesting gambit variation: 14 ♖c1! ♘e4 (14...bxa4? 15 ♙xa4) 15 ♘d4 ♙d7 16 ♘xc6 ♙xc6 17 ♙b4 ♚b7 18 ♙xe6 fxe6 (18...bxa4 19 ♖xc6) 19 ♚h5+ g6 (after 19...♚f7 20 ♚xf7+ ♖xf7 21 ♖xc6 bxa4 22 ♖d7+ White doubles rooks on the 7th rank) 20 ♚h4 bxa4 21 ♖xc6 ♚xb4 22 ♖xe6+ ♖f7 23 ♖d7+ ♖g8 (23...♖xe6? allows a quick mate) 24 ♖d8+ ♖f7 25 ♖d7+ with perpetual check (Salov);

(c) 11...♙e7 12 e4 ♘d7, when:

(c1) 13 ♙e3 ♘c5 14 ♖dd1 (14 ♙xc5 ♙xc5 15 ♖ad1 0-0 16 e5 comes into consideration) 14...0-0 15 ♖ac1 ♘xb3 16 axb3, and with exact play Black managed to neutralise the pressure: 16... ♖d8 17 ♘a4 ♖xd1+ 18 ♚xd1 ♙d7 19 ♙b6 ♚c8 20 ♘e5 ♙e8 21 ♘d3 e5! (Topalov-Karpov, Las Palmas 1996);

(c2) 13 ♘d5!? exd5 14 exd5 ♘c5 (seemingly best) 15 d6 ♚d8 (15... ♚d7!?) 16 ♘g5 ♘xd3 17 ♘xf7 ♚d7 (Akopian-Volzin, Ubeda 1996) 18 ♙g5! (Akopian).

10 exd4 ♖a5

Now White does best to retreat his bishop, after which the typical break d4-d5 is no longer so dangerous.

Black suffered a crushing defeat in Filip-Konradi (Varna Olympiad 1962): 10...0-0 11 ♖c3 ♖b4 (here too 11... ♖a5 is possible, whereas 11...b5 is dangerous in view of 12 d5; there is also 11...♖d5 with the idea of ...♗f6 and ...♖ce7) 12 ♖e5 ♖bd5 (now White switches his rook to the kingside; 12...♗d7 was relatively best, planning ...♗c6 and ...♖c8) 13 ♖d3! ♗d7 14 ♖g3 g6 (14...♗h8 was more tenacious) 15 ♗h6 ♖e8 16 h4 ♗f8? (16...♗c6 was essential) 17 ♗g5 ♗c7 (the bishop can no longer go back on account of 17...♗e7 18 h5 ♖xh5 19 ♗xh5!) 18 ♗f3 ♗g7 19 ♗xd5, and Black resigned.

11 ♗c2 b5

The white bishop has left the a2-g8 diagonal (i.e. it is no longer trained on e6), and Black fianchettoes his bishop.

12 ♖c3

Vaganian-Seirawan (Montpellier Candidates 1985) went 12 ♗g5 ♗b7 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♖c3 0-0 15 ♗e4 ♗e7 16 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 17 ♖e4 ♖d6 18 ♖ac1 ♖xe4 19 ♗xe4 ♗b4 20 b3 ♖ad8 21 ♖c6 ♖d6 22 ♖xd6 ♗xd6 23 ♖c1 with a minimal advantage for White.

12 ... ♗b7

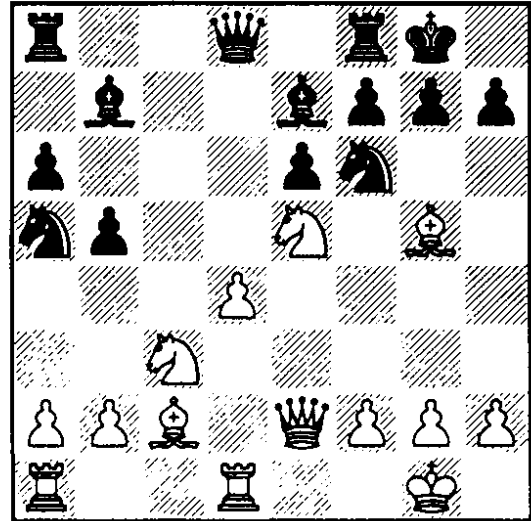
13 ♗g5 0-0

14 ♖e5

Another attacking possibility involves a pawn sacrifice: 14 d5!?, and if 14...exd5 15 ♗d3 or 15 ♖d4. 14...♖xd5 is not good view of 15 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗xe7 ♗xf3 17 ♗xd8 ♗xe2 18 ♗xa5, when White has two minor pieces for a rook and a pawn.

In the 20th game of the Botvinnik-Petrosian match, (Moscow 1963), with which this variation began, White

played 14 ♖ac1, and after 14...♖c8 15 ♗b1 ♖c4 16 ♖e5 ♖b6 17 ♗d3 g6 Black parried the attack.



14 ... ♖d5

White was threatening not only to switch his rook to the kingside. Thus the plausible 14...♖c8 allows him to put Black's queenside under siege: 15 ♗xf6 (after the direct 15 ♖d3 b4 16 ♖h3 g6 17 ♖a4 ♗xd4 18 ♖d1 Black has the tactical 18...♖xc2!) 15...♗xf6 16 ♗e4, with the idea of ♗xb7, ♖e4 and a2-a4.

A slight improvement in this variation from the 60s was made in Lerner-Dokhoian (Kharkov 1985), where the prophylactic 14...g6 was played. After 15 ♗h6 ♖e8 16 a3 ♖h5 17 b4 ♖c8! (in the game Black went wrong by allowing a pin: 17...♖c6 18 ♗e4! ♗c7 19 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 20 ♖ac1 ♗b7 21 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 22 d5!, which gave White the advantage) 18 ♖e4 ♖c4 19 ♖c5 ♗d5 (with the idea of ...♗g5) both sides have chances (Dokhoian, Kishnev).

15 ♗xe7

After 15 ♗d2 Black can play 15...♖xc3 16 bxc3 ♗d5, and if 17 f3 f5.

15 ... ♗xe7

16 ♖e4

White's chances are better (analysis).

4.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 ♙d3

A relatively new continuation. White is ready to meet 7...b5 with 8 a4, or else 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 e4!

The position of the bishop on the b1-h7 diagonal dictates a plan of active play on the kingside. However, the d4-d5 advance will not longer play such a role, as with the bishop at c4 or b3.

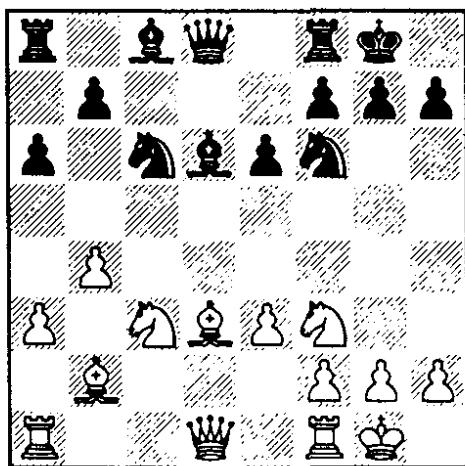
7 ... cxd4

By isolating the central pawn, Black avoids the variation with the exchange on c5 followed by a2-a3, b2-b4 and ♙b2. Note that with the bishop at d3, dxc5 does not involve simplification.

Other possibilities:

7...♘c6 8 ♘c3 (White usually waits until the opponent develops his king's bishop), and now:

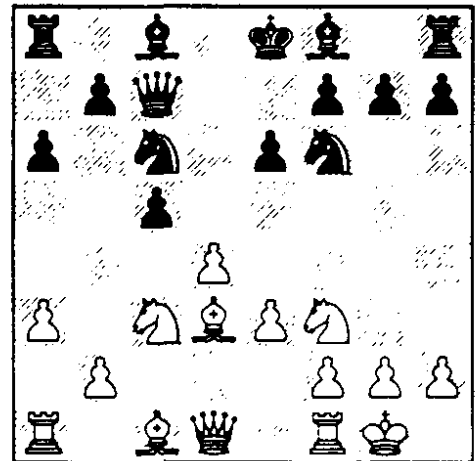
(a) 8...♙e7 9 dxc5 ♙xc5 10 a3 0-0 11 b4 ♙d6 12 ♙b2:



(a1) 12...♙e7 13 ♘e4 ♘xe4 14 ♙xe4 e5 (14...♙d7 is not good in view of 15 ♙d3 f5 16 ♙fd1!) 15 ♙c1 ♙d7 16 ♙c2 (intending ♙d2 and ♙a1) 16...f5 17 ♙d5+ ♙h8 (Eingorn-Dokhoian, Kharkov 1985), and here instead of 18 ♙d2, when 18...e4 was possible, Black would have faced pressure after 18 e4;

(a1) 12...e5 13 ♘e4 ♙c7 14 ♙c2 h6 15 ♙ad1 ♙e7 16 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 17 ♙e4 with advantage to White (Gavrilov-Donchenko, Moscow 1989);

(b) 8...♙c7 9 a3:



(b1) 9...♙e7 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 b4 ♙e7 12 ♙b2 0-0 13 ♙c1 ♙d7 14 ♘e4! ♘d5 (Polugayevsky-Barlov, Haninge 1988; after 14...♘xe4 15 ♙xe4 followed by ♘d4 Black experiences difficulties), and now 15 ♘d4 would have been strong (Polugayevsky);

(b2) 9...b5 10 dxc5 (otherwise Black may exchange on d4) 10...♙xc5 11 b4 ♙e7 12 ♙b2 ♙b7 13 ♘e4! White's position is better (Novikov-Sarvinsky, USSR 1988);

(b3) 9...b6 10 ♙d2 (in Kasparov-Kamsky, New York 1994, Black met 10 dxc5 with 10...bxc5, which permanently weakened his queenside pawns) 10...♙b7 11 ♙c1 cxd4 12 exd4 ♙e7 13 ♘e4 ♙d7 14 ♙g5 ♘d5 (14... ♙d8 is sounder) 15 ♙b1! f6 (after 15... ♙xg5 16 ♘exg5 h6 17 ♘e4 0-0 18 ♘e5 ♘xe5 19 dxe5 White has the advantage) 16 ♙d2 0-0 17 ♙e1 ♙ae8 (M.Gurevich-Speelman, France 1994) and now 18 ♘c3 should have been considered.

7...♘bd7, and now:

(a) 8 a4 (as the reader will already know, this is a logical reaction to the

development of the queen's knight at d7 -- cf. the variation 6...a6 7 ♖e2 ♗bd7 8 a4, p.60). Eingorn-Ehlvest (55th USSR Ch., Moscow 1988) continued 8...b6 9 ♖e2 ♗b7 10 ♚d1 ♖c7 11 h3 ♗e7 12 ♗c3 0-0 (12...e5 is premature: 13 dxe5 ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 15 f4 followed by e3-e4) 13 ♗d2 ♗d6 14 ♚a1 e5 15 ♗b1 ♚fe8 16 dxc5 ♗xc5 17 ♗a2 (17 ♖c4!?) 17...♖e7 18 e4!? ♗cxe4 19 ♗g5 ♗xg5 20 ♗xg5 e4 when a draw was agreed;

(b) 8 ♖e2, when Black has:

(b1) 8...♖c7 (if 8...b5 9 a4!) 9 ♗bd2 b6 10 ♚e1 (after 10 e4 cxd4 11 e5 ♗d5 12 ♗b3 ♗c5 13 ♗bxd4 ♗xd3 14 ♖xd3 ♗b7 Black has no problems) 10...♗b7 11 ♗f1 ♗e7 12 ♗d2 ♗e4 13 ♚a1 ♖b8 14 ♗c3 0-0 15 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 16 ♗g3 ♗b7 17 e4 cxd4 18 ♗xd4 ♚c8 19 ♗c3 ♚c7 20 ♖e3 ♗f8 (Salov-Kamsky, Dortmund 1992) 21 ♚cd1 with a promising position for White;

(b2) 8...♗e7 9 ♗c3 0-0 10 dxc5 ♗xc5 (10...♗xc5 11 e4) 11 ♗c2 b5 12 e4! b4 (12...♗b7 13 ♚d1 and e4-e5) 13 e5 ♗fd7 (after 13...bxc3 14 exf6 ♗xf6 15 b4 ♗b7 16 ♗e5 ♖d5 17 ♗f4 White has compensation for the sacrificed pawn – Tukmakov) 14 ♗e4 ♗b7 15 ♚d1 ♗d5 16 ♗f4, with somewhat the more promising position for White (Raetsky-Tukmakov, Bern 1995);

(b3) 8...b6 9 ♚d1 ♗b7 10 ♗bd2 (Black answers 10 ♗c3 with 10...♖b8, moving off the c-file in anticipation of ♗d2 and ♚a1, with equal chances) 10...♗e7 11 ♗c4 ♖c7 12 ♗d2 0-0 13 ♚a1 ♚fe8 14 e4 with a favourable position for White (Malanyuk-D.Prasad, Ubeda 1996);

(c) 8 ♚e1!? is a promising idea, planning e4-e5, e.g. 8...♗e7 (if 8...b5 9 a4!, weakening Black's queenside, or 8...cxd4 9 exd4 and the rook is well

placed at e1) 9 e4 cxd4 10 e5 ♗d5 11 ♗c4 ♗c5 (11...♗7b6 12 ♗f1) 12 ♗xd4 0-0 13 b3!? with the better chances (Gelfand-Lautier, Belgrade 1995).

8 exd4 ♗e7

8...♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♗e7 10 ♗g5 0-0 transposes into the main line. A position from the Steinitz Variation has been reached with White's king's bishop at d3, which introduces certain corrections into the actions of the two sides.

After 8...g6?! (planning to fianchetto the king's bishop despite the associated weakening of the dark squares) 9 ♗c3 ♗g7 10 ♗g5 h6 (after 10...♗c6 11 ♗e4! ♗e7 12 ♗e5 White has pressure) 11 ♗h4 ♗c6 12 ♗e4! ♗e7 (or 12...0-0 13 ♗xc6 bxc6 14 ♗e5, and Black's pawns are weakened) 13 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14 ♗e5 0-0 15 ♖f3 ♗g7 16 ♚ad1 Black has problems developing his queenside (Lukacs, Hazai).

9 ♗c3

9 ♗e5 is possible, when 9...b5?! 10 ♖f3 ♖d5 11 ♖g3 is good for White.

9 ... 0-0

In Karpov-Short (Linares 1995) White instructively exploited the premature 9...b5: 10 a4 b4 11 ♗e4 ♗b7 12 ♖e2 0-0 13 ♚d1 ♗bd7 (the simplifying 13...♗xe4 14 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 15 ♖xe4 ♖d5 16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 ♗e5 gives White the better chances) 14 ♗ed2! (14 ♗eg5 a5!) 14...a5 (14...♗d5 15 ♗b3) 15 ♗b5 ♗b6 16 ♗b3 ♗d5 17 ♗c5 ♗bd7 18 ♗e3 ♚a7 19 ♗e5! Black has a cramped and inferior position (Karpov).

Moskalenko-Karolyi (Lvov 1988) went 9...♗c6 10 ♗g5 ♗b4 11 ♚e1 0-0 (better 11...♗xd3 12 ♖xd3 0-0) 12 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 13 ♗e4 ♖d6 (or 13...♗c6 14 ♗xc6 bxc6 15 ♗e5 ♖b6 16 ♗e4 with advantage to White) 14 ♗e5! ♗d5 15 ♖f3 ♗xc3 16 bxc3, and White gained the advantage.

10 ♖g5

Here too we must mention 10 ♘e5:

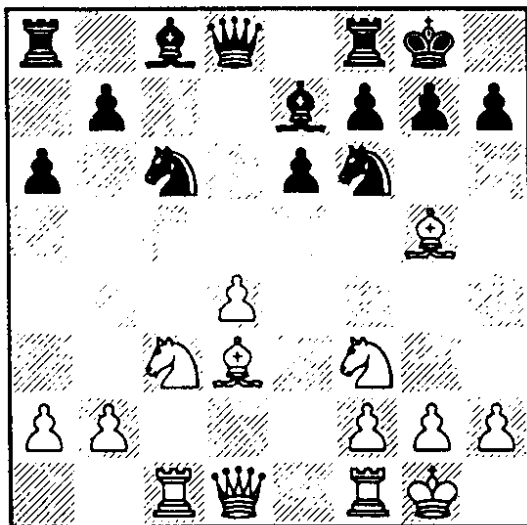
(a) 10...b5 (10...♗c6 11 ♘xc6 favours White 11 ♖f3 ♖a7 12 ♖g5 ♖c7 13 ♖ad1 ♖b7 14 ♖h3 g6 15 ♖fe1 b4 16 ♗a4 ♖d5 17 ♗c5 with a positional bind (Gelfand-Lautier, Cap d'Agde 1994);

(b) in order to solve his development problems, Black should try 10... ♖d7, not being afraid to concede the two bishops (Dorfman).

10 ... ♗c6

10...b5 is still premature: after 11 a4! bxa4 (11...b4 12 ♗b1 ♖b7 13 ♗bd2 followed by ♗c4 gives White a promising position) 12 ♗xa4 the a6 pawn is weak and White has a strong point at c5. Hjartarson-Korchnoi (match, Saint John 1988) continued 12...♗bd7 13 ♖e2 ♖b7 14 ♖fd1 a5 15 ♗e5 ♖c8 16 ♖e3 ♗xe5 (16...♖e8 17 ♖h3 ♗f8 18 ♖b5) 17 dxe5 ♗d5 18 ♖e4 g6 19 ♖h6 ♖e8 20 ♖b5 ♖c6 21 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 22 ♗c3 with a clear advantage.

11 ♖c1



11...♖d7 12 ♖e1 ♖c8 13 a3 ♗d5 14 ♗xd5 ♖xg5 (14...exd5 15 ♖xc6 ♖xg5 16 ♖d6! favours White) 15 ♗xg5 ♖xg5 16 ♗b6 ♖cd8 17 ♖c5 with the initiative (Gligoric-Marjanovic, Belgrade 1987).

11...b6, when Dreev-Chekhov (Protvino 1982) continued 12 ♖xf6 (the unhurried 12 ♖d2 and ♖fd1 should also be considered) 12...♖xf6 13 ♗e4 (13 ♖e4 ♖b7 14 d5 exd5 15 ♗xd5 looks tempting, but according to Dreev 15... ♖c8 enables Black gradually to neutralise the activity of the opponent's pieces; instead 16 ♖b3 b5 17 ♖fd1 can be suggested) 13...♖b7 (if 13...♖d7 strong is 14 ♗xf6+ ♖xf6 15 ♖e4 ♖ac8 16 ♖d3 ♗b4 17 ♖b3 with the threat of 18 a3) 14 ♗xf6+ gxf6 (even after 14... ♖xf6 15 ♖e4 ♖ac8 16 ♗e5 ♗xe5 17 ♖xb7 ♖xc1 18 ♖xc1 White stands better) 15 ♖e4 ♖c8 16 ♖c3 f5 17 ♗g5! ♖xg5 (17...h6? 18 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 19 ♖h5!) 18 ♖xc6 ♖e7 19 d5! ♖xc6 20 dxc6, and White's passed pawn secures him the advantage (Dreev).

11...♖d6 12 ♖d2 (the pawn sacrifice 12 ♖e2 ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 14 ♖id1 ♖b6 is unclear) 12...♖d8 13 ♖fd1 (13 ♖f4 e5!). White stands better, and the exchanging operation 13...♗xd4? 14 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 15 ♖xh7+ ♗xh7 16 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 17 ♖xe7 e5 (17...♖d7 18 ♗a4) 18 ♗d5 ♖e6 (18...♖f5 19 ♖d6) 19 ♗c7 gave White a clear advantage in the ending (Eingorn-Seirawan, Zagreb 1987).

11...♖a5 12 ♗e4, and now:

(a) 12...♗xe4 13 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 (if 13...♗xf2? 14 ♖xf2 ♗xe7 15 ♖c5! and 16 ♖xh7+) 14 ♖xe4 ♖xa2 15 ♖c2! ♖a5 16 ♖xh7+ ♖xh8 17 ♖d3 with the better chances for White;

(b) 12...♗d5 13 ♖xe7 ♗dxe7 (13... ♗cxe7 14 a3) 14 ♖c5. Now 14...♖xa2? is bad in view of 15 ♗c3! ♖xb2 16 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 17 ♗g5+ ♖g6 18 ♗xe6!, winning, but after 14...♖d8 both sides have chances (Al.Khasin, Loginov).

Seirawan's recommendation of 11... ♗d5 was tested in Cvitan-Kharlov (Biel 1992): 12 ♗xd5 ♖xg5! (after 12...exd5

13 ♔xe7 ♚xe7 14 ♖e1 White has a clear positional advantage) 13 ♘xg5 ♚xg5 14 ♗b6 ♖b8 15 ♚c2 (15 ♔e4 ♚d8 16 ♔xc6 ♚xb6) 15...g6 16 ♚c5 ♚d8 17 ♖c4 ♔d7 with equal chances.

We should also mention another set-up, typical of such positions: 11...♗b4 12 ♔b1 ♔d7 13 ♗e5 ♖c8 14 ♚f3 ♔c6 15 ♚h3 with the initiative for White (Vera-Borges Mateos, Cuba 1995).

4.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 e4

'The modern interpretation of the Queen's Gambit by White is to advance his central pawns at the very first opportunity, even at the cost of sacrifices' (Alekhine). The sharp gambit move 7 e4, introduced by Geller in 1958, is fully in accordance with this idea of the World Champion.

Black can reply:

7...♗xe4 (4.31)

7...cxd4 (4.32) – p.94

7...b5 (4.33) – p.95

4.31 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 e4)

7 ... ♗xe4

In accepting the pawn, Black opens the e-file for the opponent and falls behind in development. Now 8 ♖e1 is possible, but White's main moves are:

8 ♚e2 (4.311)

8 d5 (4.312) – p.93

4.311 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 e4 ♗xe4)

8 ♚e2 ♗f6

After 8...♗d6 9 dxc5 ♗xc4 10 ♚xc4 ♚c7 11 b4 ♗c6 12 ♗c3 White gained a

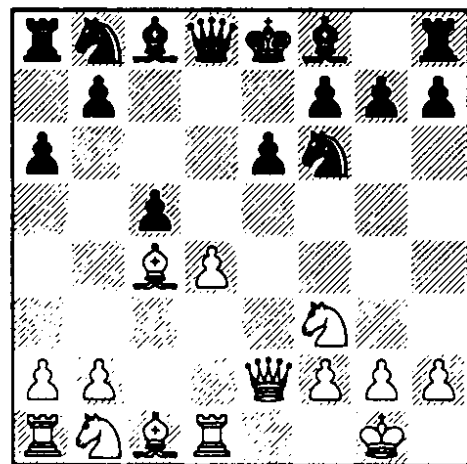
positional advantage in Geller-Kots (Ukrainian Ch. 1958).

After 8...f5? 9 ♗c3 ♗xc3 10 bxc3 Black's position has many weaknesses.

9 d5

The prelude to an interesting bishop sacrifice, suggested by the Bulgarian master Pantaleev.

The alternative is 9 ♖d1:



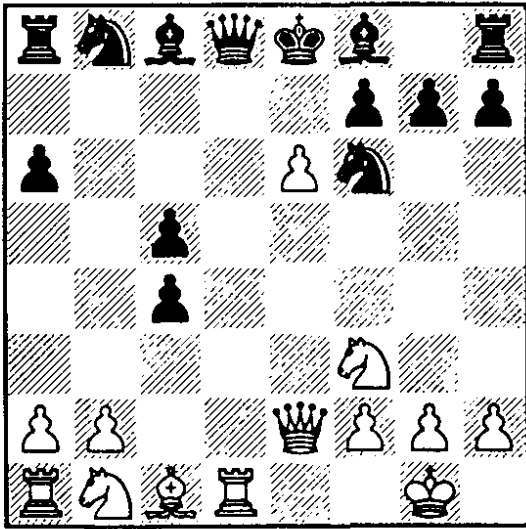
(a) 9...♔e7 10 dxc5 ♚a5 (if 10...♚c7 11 b4) 11 ♗c3 0-0 12 ♔g5 ♚xc5 13 ♖ac1 ♗c6 14 ♔b3 ♚a5 15 ♗e4! ♗xe4 16 ♔xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♚xe4 with a lead in development for the pawn (Kots-Zurakhov, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1958);

(b) 9...b5 10 dxc5?! (10 d5 bxc4 transposes into the main line) 10...♚c7 11 ♔b3 ♔xc5 12 ♔g5 ♗bd7, when Black keeps his extra pawn, and the bishop sacrifice made in Hije-Romanov (corr. 1964) does not seem dangerous: 13 ♔xe6 fxe6 14 ♚xe6+ ♔e7 15 ♖e1 ♗c5 16 ♚e3 ♗e6 17 ♗c3 0-0 18 ♔xf6 ♔xf6 19 ♗d5 ♚b7 20 ♗b6 ♗c7 21 ♗xa8 ♚xa8.

9 ... b5

It is extremely dangerous to take the second central pawn: 9...♗xd5 10 ♖d1 ♔e7 11 ♗c3 ♗c6 (or 11...0-0 12 ♔xd5 exd5 13 ♗xd5 ♔d6 14 ♔f4 ♖e8 15 ♗f6+ gxf6 16 ♖xd6) 12 ♗xd5 exd5 13 ♔xd5 ♔d7 14 ♖e1.

10 dxe6 bxc4
11 ♖d1



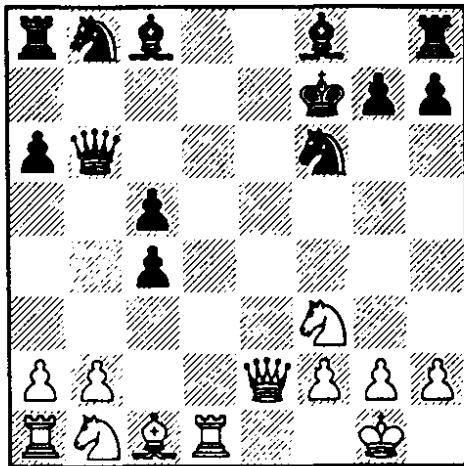
The correctness of Pantaleev's idea depends on the evaluation of this position.

11... ♖e7 12 exf7+ ♔xf7 13 ♖xc4+ ♔g6 (13... ♗e6 14 ♘g5+) 14 ♖e1 leads to a win for White.

11... ♖c7 also loses in view of 12 exf7+ ♔xf7 13 ♘e5+.

White also has a powerful attack after 11... ♗d6 12 exf7+ ♔xf7 13 ♖xc4+ ♔e7 14 ♘c3.

11... ♖b6 12 exf7+ ♔xf7 is the critical line:



13 ♘g5+ (this is clearer than 13 ♖xc4+ analysed by Pantaleev) 13...

♔g6 (if 13... ♔g8 14 ♖xc4+ ♗e6 15 ♘xe6) 14 ♖d5!, and Black is in trouble:

(a) the rook is immune: 14... ♘d5 15 ♖e8+ ♔f5 (15... ♔f6 16 ♘e4+ ♔f5 17 g4+ ♔xg4 18 ♖xc8+ ♔h4 19 ♗g5+ ♔h5 20 ♘g3+! and Black is mated) 16 g4+ ♔xg4 17 ♖xc8+ ♔h5 18 ♖e8+ g6 19 ♖e2+ ♔h6 (19... ♔h4 20 ♖f3) 20 ♖e5! with the threat of 21 ♘f7 mate;

(b) meanwhile a deadly check at c2 is threatened, and if 14... ♗f5 15 ♖xf5 (15... ♔xf5 16 g4+);

(c) 14... ♖c6 15 ♖c2+ ♔h5 16 ♘e6+ ♖xd5 (16... ♘d5 17 ♖f5+) 17 ♘f4+;

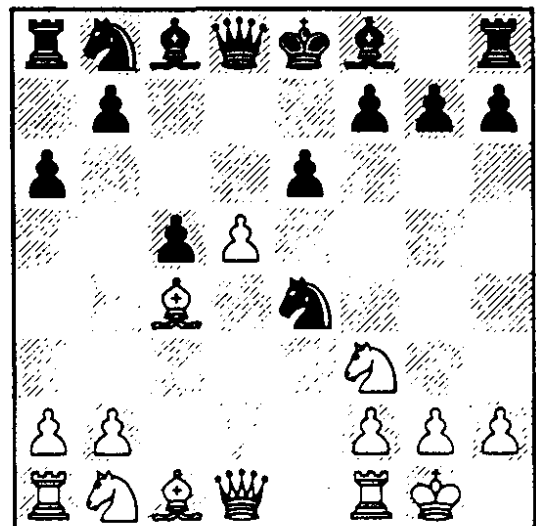
(d) 14... ♗g4 15 f3 ♘xd5 (15... ♗xf3 16 ♖xf3) 16 ♖e8+ ♔f6 17 ♘e4+ ♔f5 18 fxc4+ ♔xg4 19 ♖c8+;

(e) 14... h6 15 ♖c2+ ♔h5 16 ♘e6+ ♘xd5 17 ♖f5+.

This analysis from the 1980s by the Russian player Buzin was successfully used by White in Trofimov-Metlyakhin (Kolontaevo 1994). If Buzin's variations are not refuted, Black should definitely avoid taking the e4 pawn.

4.312 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 e4 ♘xe4)

8 d5



'Leave well alone' – the fate of this variation depends on the evaluation of the previous one. But such is the nature of chess: that which today is considered strongest may tomorrow be refuted by practice and analysis, and so it is worth devoting attention to this and other branches.

8...exd5 9 ♖xd5 ♘d6 (9...♘f6? 10 ♖xf7+) 10 ♚e1+ ♖e7 11 ♖g5 f6 (if 11...♘f5 12 ♘e5 0-0 13 ♘xf7 ♚xf7 14 ♖xf7+ ♗xf7 15 ♚xd8 winning the exchange) 12 ♖f4, and White has a powerful position for the sacrificed pawn.

8...♘d6 9 dxe6 fxe6 (not 9...♘xc4? 10 exf7+; after 9...♖xe6 10 ♖xe6 fxe6 11 ♚e1 White has sufficient compensation for the pawn, although for Black this is probably the lesser evil) 10 ♖d3 (or 10 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 11 ♚e1 with a strong attacking position, Zilberman-Levin, USSR 1962) 10...♖e7 11 ♚c2 (11 ♘e5 is also good) 11...♘f5 (if 11...g6 12 ♚d1! and ♖h6) 12 ♚d1 ♚c7 13 ♖xf5! exf5 14 ♘c3 ♖e6 (15 ♘d5 and ♖f4 was threatened) 15 ♚e1 ♖f7 16 ♚xf5 0-0 17 ♖f4 ♖d6 18 ♘g5 g6 19 ♚h3 h5 20 ♘e6 ♚d7 21 ♖xd6 ♚xd6 22 ♚ad1! ♖xe6 23 ♚xe6 Black resigns (Klüger-Szily, Hungary 1959);

8...b5. In this line too the play favours White: 9 dxe6 ♖xe6 (bad is 9...bxc4 10 exf7+ ♗e7 11 ♚e2 or 9...♚xd1 10 exf7+ ♗e7 11 ♚xd1 bxc4 12 ♚e1) 10 ♚xd8+ ♗xd8 11 ♖xe6 fxe6 12 ♚e1 ♘d6 13 ♖g5+ ♖e7 14 ♘c3.

8...♖e7 9 dxe6 ♖xe6, and now:

(a) 10 ♚xd8+ ♖xd8 11 ♖xe6 fxe6 12 ♚e1 ♘f6 13 ♘g5 (13 ♚xe6+ is worth trying) 13...0-0 14 ♘e6 ♚e8 15 ♘c3 ♘bd7 16 ♖f4 ♖a5, and Neikirch-Clarke (Leipzig Olympiad 1960) ended in a quick draw;

(b) 10 ♖xe6 ♚xd1 (it is unfavourable to leave the queens on) 11 ♚xd1

fxe6 12 ♚e1, and in contrast to Neikirch-Clarke, Black's bishop is at e7 rather than d8, which favours White.

4.32 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 e4)

7 ... cxd4

Black declines the sacrifice. He can also do this with 7...♘c6, e.g. 8 e5 ♘d7 (if 8...♘d5 9 ♖g5 ♚c7 10 dxc5, when 10...♘xe5 fails to 11 ♖xd5) 9 ♚e1 cxd4 10 ♖f4 (paying no attention to the d4 pawn, White supports his outpost at e5 and uses the e4 square to transfer his knight to the kingside, or in some cases to d6) 10...c5 11 ♘bd2 b5 12 ♖d3 ♖b7 13 ♘e4 with an excellent position.

8 e5 ♘fd7

Or 8...♘d5 9 ♚xd4.

9 ♚xd4 ♘c6

Vaisman-Novopashin (USSR 1968) went 9...♚c7 10 ♖f4 b5 11 ♖e2 (11 ♖b3!?) 11...♖b7 12 ♘c3 ♘c6 13 ♚d2 ♘dx5 14 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 15 ♚e3 ♖d6 (15...♚c6 16 ♚g3, and if 16...♖d6 17 ♚ad1) 16 ♖xb5+ ♗f8 17 ♖e2 ♘f3+ 18 ♖xf3 ♖xf4 19 ♚e2 ♖xh2+ 20 ♗h1 ♖d6. Black has been prevented from castling, but it is not clear if White has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

10 ♚e4 ♚c7

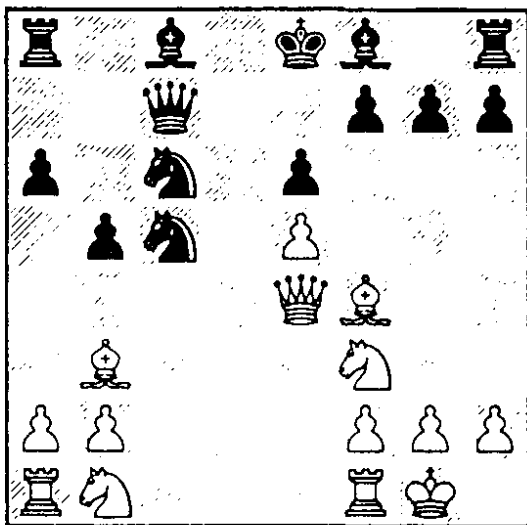
11 ♖f4

After supporting his e5 pawn, White counts on using his spatial advantage.

11 ... b5

12 ♖b3 ♘c5

This position was reached in Petrosian-Sherwin (Portoroz 1959), which continued 13 ♚e2 ♘xb3 14 axb3 ♖b7 15 ♘c3 ♖e7 16 ♘e4 0-0. If Black can play his knight to d5, he will feel secure, but it is White to move, and by preventing ...♘b4-d5 with 17 ♚ac1, he gains the better chances.



13 ♖e3 should be considered. Compared with the Petrosian-Sherwin game, after 13... ♖xb3 14 axb3 ♖b7 15 ♖c3 ♖e7 16 ♖e4 Black is unable to castle: 16... 0-0? 17 ♖f6+! ♖h8 (of course, the knight cannot be taken) 18 ♖g5.

4.33 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 e4)

7 ... b5

8 ♖d3

After 8 ♖b3 Black can take the pawn – 8... ♖xe4, and answer 9 d5 with 9...c4.

If 8 e5, then 8...bxc4 9 exf6 cxd4.

8 ... ♖b7

8... ♖c6 is weaker in view of 9 e5 ♖d5 10 a4.

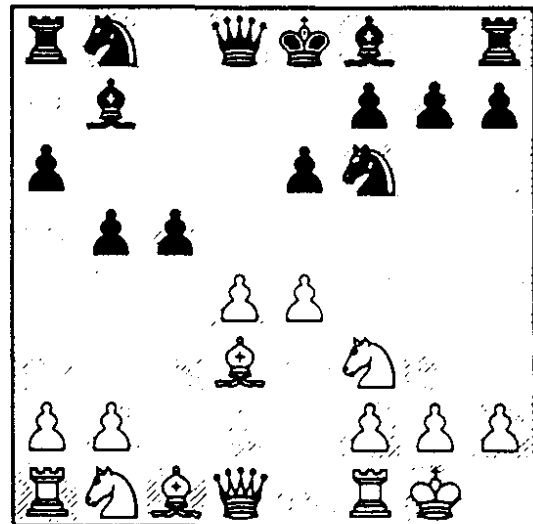
But 8...cxd4 is possible – 9 e5 (9 ♖xd4 ♖b7) 9... ♖d5 10 a4, and now:

(a) 10...bxa4 11 ♖xa4+ ♖d7 12 ♖xd4 g6 (12... ♖c6 13 ♖g4) 13 ♖bd2 ♖g7 14 ♖c4 0-0 15 h4 f6 with chances for both sides (Lengyel-Gunnarsson, Vrnjacka Banja 1967);

(b) 10...b4 11 ♖bd2 ♖b7 12 ♖e4 occurred in Solovyev-Liberzon (Moscow 1964): 12... ♖c6 (better 12... ♖d7, and if 13 ♖g5 ♖b8) 13 ♖g5 (he should have prevented White's next move with

13... ♖a5) and by sacrificing a pawn White created strong threats on the a4-e8 diagonal: 14 a5! ♖xa5 15 ♖a4+ ♖c6 16 ♖fc1!

8... ♖bd7 is another possibility: 9 d5 ♖b6 (9...c4), or 9 e5 ♖d5 10 ♖c3 ♖b7.



9 e5

Portisch-Petrosian (Stockholm 1962) continued 9 ♖e1 cxd4 (if 9... ♖e7 10 dxc5 ♖xc5 11 ♖g5, threatening e4-e5) 10 a4. This appears to put Black in a difficult position, but Petrosian managed to maintain equality: 10...bxa4! 11 ♖xa4 ♖fd7 (this forces White to take the pawn with the knight, since after 12 ♖xd4 ♖c6 the rook comes under attack by the knights) 12 ♖xd4 ♖e7 13 ♖c2 ♖c6. White has no advantage.

Kasparov-Gulko (Kislovodsk 1982) went 9 ♖g5 cxd4 10 ♖xd4 (weak is 10 e5 h6 11 ♖h4 g5 12 ♖xg5 hxg5 13 ♖xg5 ♖d5, but 10 a4 comes into consideration) 10... ♖bd7 11 ♖c3 ♖e5! (after 11... ♖c5 12 ♖b3 ♖e7 13 ♖e2 or 11... ♖e7 12 ♖e2 ♖e5 13 ♖ad1 White's position is preferable) 12 ♖cxb5? (against careful defence this dashing sacrifice does not achieve its aim; however, after the quiet 12 ♖e2 ♖e7 or 12... ♖c5 13 ♖b3 ♖b6 Black has a

good position) 12...♘xd3 13 ♖xd3 axb5 14 ♜fd1 ♙e7 (14...♙xe4 leads only to equality – 15 ♙xf6 ♙xd3 16 ♙xd8 ♜xd8 17 ♜xd3 ♙c5; if 14...♞b6 15 ♙xf6 gxf6 16 ♘xe6! with an attack) 15 ♞xb5+ ♞d7 16 ♞b3 (16 ♞e2 ♞a4!) 16...♙xe4 17 ♘f5 ♙d5 18 ♘g7+ ♙f8 19 ♞h3 h5 20 ♞g3 ♙xg7 21 ♙xf6+ ♙xf6 22 ♜d4 ♙d6. Black's king is exposed, but there is nothing to attack it with, and meanwhile he is already two bishops up (Gulko).

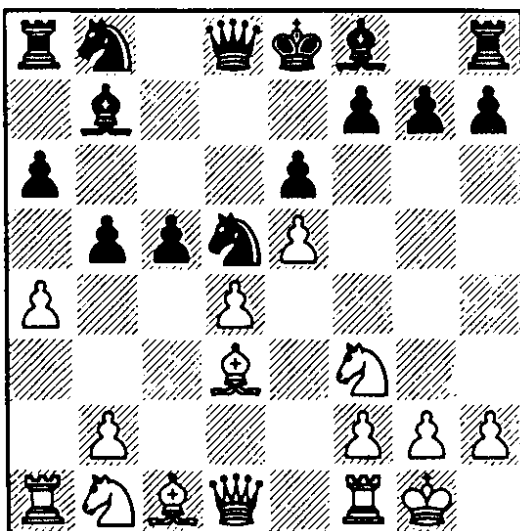
9 ... ♘d5

The alternative is 9...♘fd7 10 ♘c3 (after 10 ♙g5 ♞b6 chances are roughly equal, Petrosian-Van Scheltinga, Beverwijk 1960; as in the main line 10 a4 is worth considering) 10... cxd4 11 ♘e4 with active prospects on the kingside.

10 a4

White gains no advantage by 10 ♘c3 ♘xc3 11 bxc3 ♙e7 12 a4 b4 13 dxc5 bxc3 14 ♞c2 ♘d7 15 ♞xc3 ♘xc5 16 ♙e2 0-0 (Khodos-Tarasov, USSR 1961).

Avrukh-Baburin (Groningen 1995) went 10 ♙g5 ♞b6 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 ♘c3 h6 13 ♙h4 ♘d7 14 a4, when Black's simplest would have been 14...♘xc3 15 bxc3 0-0 16 ♜e1 ♙c6 with roughly equal chances.



10 ... b4
10...bxa4 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 ♞xa4+ ♘c6 13 ♞g4 g6 14 ♘bd2 leaves White with slightly the better prospects.

11 ♘bd2 cxd4

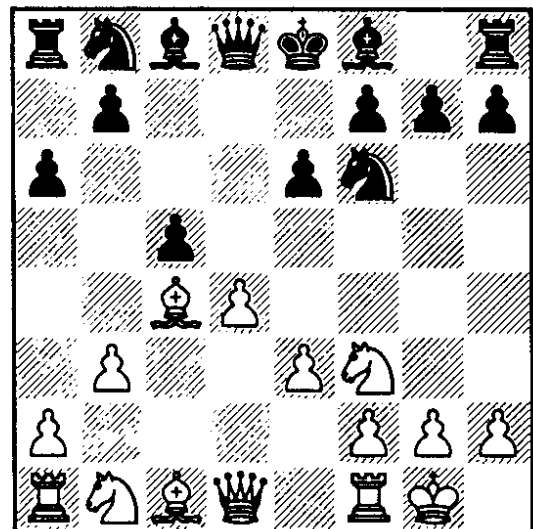
We have already met this position under a different move order (cf. the notes to Black's 8th move). We should add that after 12 ♘b3 (12 ♘e4, as in Solovyev-Liberzon, looks stronger) 12...♘d7 13 ♜e1 ♘c5 14 ♘xc5 ♙xc5 15 ♘g5 ♘e3 16 ♘xe6 fxe6 17 fxe3 ♞g5 18 e4 ♞xe5, which occurred in Geller-Keres (Bled 1961) White preferred to restore material equality by 19 ♙f4 ♞xf4 20 ♞h5+ ♞f7 21 ♞xc5 (one of the pawns is lost), and 21...♞e7 22 ♜ac1 ♞xc5 23 ♜xc5 ♜c8 24 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 25 ♜c1 ♙d7 led to a draw.

There is a more tense battle after 19 ♜f1, when White has compensation for the pawn.

4.4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 b3

A comparatively new, but by no means harmless move.



7...♘c6 and now:

(a) 8 ♟b2 cxd4 9 ♞xd4 ♙d7 (or 9... ♞xd4 10 ♙xd4 b5 11 ♙e2 ♟b7 12 a4 b4 13 ♞d2 ♙e7 14 ♞c4 0-0 15 a5 ♞d5 16 ♙f3 ♞b5 with equality, Illescas Cordoba-Adams, Dos Hermanas 1995) 10 ♞f3 ♙e7 11 ♞bd2 0-0 12 ♞g5 (12 ♞b1 is worth considering, threatening by 13 ♞g5 to provoke ... g7-g6 – Speelman) 12... h6 13 ♞ge4 b5 14 ♙e2 ♞b4 15 a3 (or 15 ♞xf6+ ♙xf6 16 ♙xf6 ♞xf6 17 ♞e4 ♞b2 18 ♞xd7 ♞xe2 with an equal position – Speelman) 15... ♞bd5 16 ♙d3 ♞c8 17 ♞e2 ♞xe4 18 ♞xe4 f5 19 ♞g3 ♙f6 with equal chances (Chernin-Speelman, Subotica 1987);

(b) 8 dxc5 ♞xd1 9 ♞xd1 ♙xc5 10 ♟b2 , when White's pieces are more actively placed: 10... b5 11 ♙e2 ♟b7 12 a4 , or 10... ♙d7 11 ♞bd2 ♙e7 12 ♙xf6+ gxf6 13 ♞e4 .

7... cxd4 8 ♞xd4 ♙d6 (or 8... ♙d7 9 ♟b2 ♞c6 10 ♞d2 , Chekhov-L.B.Hansen, Germany 1996, 10... $\text{♙d6!$ 11 ♙e2 ♞c7 12 ♞4f3 0-0 13 ♞c1 ♞fd8 14 ♞c2 ♞ac8 15 ♞c4 ♙e7 with an equal game – Chekhov) 9 ♟b2 0-0 10 ♞d2 ♙c7 11 ♞c1 ♞d6 12 f4 b5 13 ♙d3 ♟b7 14 ♞c2 ♟b6 15 ♞e4 ♙xe4 16 ♙xe4 ♞a7 17 ♙f3 ♞c7 18 ♞e2 ♞fc8 with equal chances (Miles-Ivanchuk, Moscow 1990).

7... b5 8 ♙e2 , and now:

(a) 8... ♞bd7 9 ♟b2 ♟b7 10 a4 bxa4 11 ♞xa4 (11 $\text{bxa4!?$) 11... ♙e7 12 ♞bd2 ♞b6 13 ♞a5 (13 ♞a1 is more natural, but White wants to put pressure on the a6 pawn) 13... cxd4 14 ♙xd4 ♞bd5 15 ♞a1 0-0 16 ♞c1 ♞b4 17 ♞c4 ♞c8 18 ♞fe5 ♞fd5 with equal chances (Agdestein-Ehlvest, Belgrade 1989);

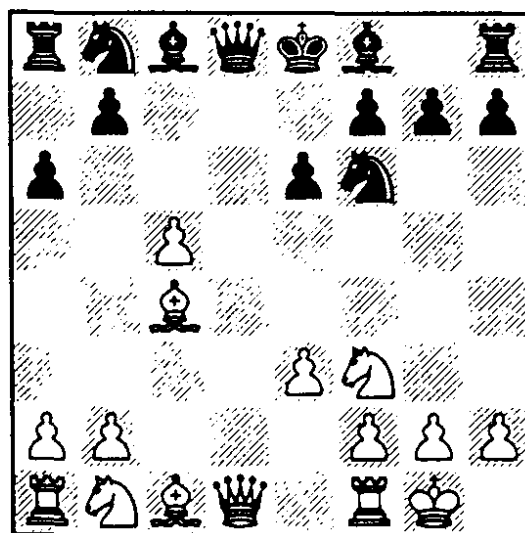
(b) 8... ♟b7 9 a4! bxa4 (after 9... b4 10 ♟b2 followed by ♞bd2-c4 White has a definite positional advantage) 10 bxa4 ♞bd7 11 ♞bd2 ♞d5 12 ♟b2 cxd4 13 ♞xd4 ♟b4 (13... $\text{♙e7?$ 14

♞xe6!) 14 ♞c1 ♞c8 15 ♞xc8 ♞xc8 16 ♞e4 0-0 17 ♞b1 ♞a8 18 ♞g5! g6 (weaker is 18... ♞5f6 19 ♞d1 h6 20 ♞dx6 h6 21 ♞xg5! ♞e4 22 ♞xd7 ♞xg5 23 ♞f5 ♞e6 24 ♙d3 when White wins, or 20... fxe6 21 ♞xd7 h6 22 ♞g6 ♞xd7 23 ♞xg7 mate – Miles) 19 ♞e4! with a very dangerous initiative (Miles-Davidovic, Sydney 1991).

7... ♞bd7 8 ♟b2 b6 (8... ♙e7 would seem better, and only then ... b7-b6) 9 d5! exd5 10 ♙xd5 ♞a7 (if 10... ♞xd5 11 ♞xd5 ♞a7 12 ♞d1 with advantage) 11 ♞c3 ♙e7 12 ♞c2 0-0 (12... ♞xd5 13 ♞xd5 favours White: 13... ♞f6 14 ♞xe7 ♞xe7 15 ♞e5 ♟b7 16 ♞fd1 0-0 17 ♞c4 , 13... ♙f6 14 ♞e4+ , or 13...0-0 14 ♞fd1 ♟b7 15 ♞c3) 13 ♞fd1 ♞c7 (or 13... ♟b7 14 ♙xb7 ♞xb7 15 e4) 14 ♙e4 h6 (after 14... ♞e8 15 ♞d5 , 14... ♞xe4 15 ♞d5 or 14... ♟b7 15 ♙xb7 ♞xb7 and 16 e4 White has the advantage) 15 ♞d2 (15 a4 is also good), with the more promising position for White (Malanuk-Hübner, Moscow Olympiad 1994).

4.5 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 dxc5



This simplifying move looks completely harmless. White himself offers the exchange of queens, and with a symmetrical pawn structure. Black can indeed obtain an equal game, but, as shown by the games examined below, this occurs by no means automatically.

Black has:

7... ♖xd1 (4.51)

7... ♙xc5 (4.52) – p.100

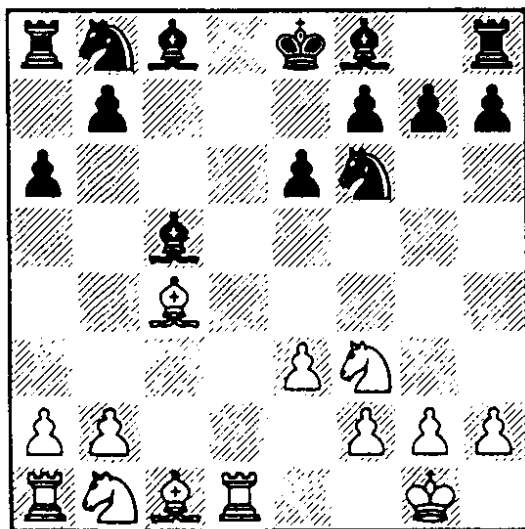
By 7... ♖c7 Black can avoid the exchange of queens:

(a) 8 ♖e2 (possible is 8 b3 ♙xc5 9 ♙b2 ♘bd7 10 ♘bd2 b5 11 ♙d3 ♙b7 12 ♖c1, Veingold-Pohla, USSR 1976) 8... ♙xc5 9 e4, transposing into the Furman Variation (p.115);

(b) 8 b4!? (the evaluation of 7... ♖c7 depends on this unusual pawn sacrifice) 8... a5 (after 8... b6 9 ♙b2 bxc5 10 b5 White's position is the more promising) 9 ♘c3 axb4 10 ♘b5 ♖xc5 11 ♖e2 followed by ♙b2 and ♖ac1 (Gligoric).

4.51 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0–0 a6 7 dxc5)

7 ... ♖xd1
8 ♖xd1 ♙xc5



9 ♘bd2

This allows White to vary his plan in accordance with the opponent's actions.

Other continuations:

9 b3 ♘bd7 10 ♙b2 occurred several times in the Spassky-Fischer match (Sveti Stefan/Belgrade 1992):

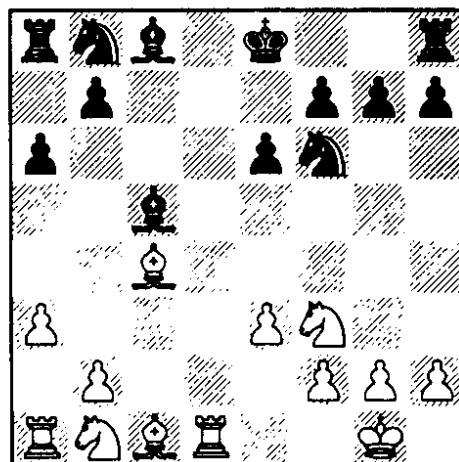
(a) 10... b6 11 ♘c3 ♙b7 12 ♖ac1 ♙e7 13 ♘d4 ♖c8 (13... 0–0? 14 ♘xe6) 14 f3 (instead of this routine move, White should have considered 14 ♙e2 0–0 15 ♙f3 ♙xf3 16 gxf3) 14... b5 15 ♙e2 ♙c5! 16 ♖f1 ♖e7 17 e4 g5! and Black took the initiative (4th game);

(b) 10... b5 11 ♙e2 ♙b7 12 ♘bd2 and now:

(b1) 12... ♖e7 13 a4 bxa4 14 ♖xa4 ♖hb8 15 ♖c1 ♙d5 (if 15... ♙d6 16 ♘c4 ♘c5 17 ♙a3 with a great advantage for White) 16 ♘e5, and White's position is preferable (6th game);

(b2) 12... 0–0 (dissatisfied with the previous game, Fischer introduces an improvement) 13 ♖ac1 ♖fc8 14 h3 ♖f8 15 ♖f1 ♖e7 16 ♘e1 ♙d6 17 a4 ♙c6 (17... b4 18 ♘c4 ♙c7 19 ♙d4 would have given White some positional advantage, but 17... bxa4! 18 ♘c4 ♙b4 19 ♘d3 a5 20 bxa4 ♙c6 21 ♖a1 ♙d5 would have secured Black a good game) 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♖c2 ♖c7 with an equal position (14th game).

9 a3:

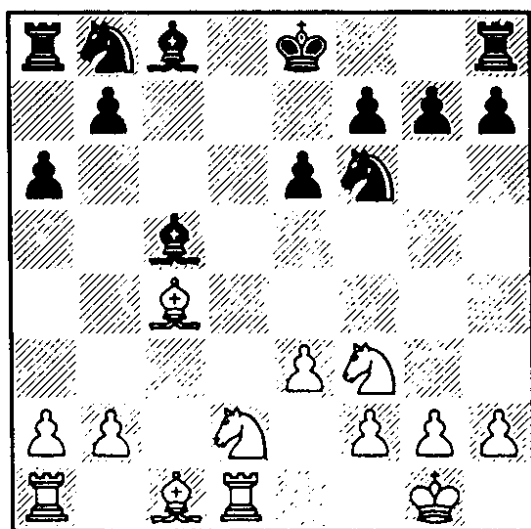


(a) 9...b5 10 ♖e2 ♗b7 11 b4 ♖e7 (or 11...♗b6 12 ♗b2 ♗bd7 13 ♗c3 0-0 14 ♖ac1 ♖fc8 with equality, Lilienthal-Keres, Budapest Candidates 1950) 12 ♗b2 ♗bd7 13 ♗bd2 ♗b6 (or 13...♖c8, Ivkov-Pr.Nikolic, Yugoslavia 1982) 14 ♗b3 ♗a4 15 ♖d4 ♖c8 16 ♖ac1 0-0 with an equal position (Flohr-Alekhine, Kemerli 1937);

(b) 9...♗e7 10 b4 ♖d6 11 ♗b2 b5 12 ♖e2 ♗bd7 13 ♗bd2 ♗b7 14 ♗b3 ♖ac8 15 ♗fd4 (Dorfman-Lerner, Lvov 1981; or 15 ♗a5 ♖e4 16 ♖dc1 e5 17 ♗f1 h6, Andersson-Rodriguez, Moscow 1982), and after 15...♗b6 White's chances of strengthening his position are minimal.

9 ♗c3 b5 10 ♖e2 ♗b7 11 ♖d2 ♗bd7 12 b4 ♖d6 13 a4 bxa4 14 ♗xa4 ♗e4 with a roughly equal game (Angos-Lundin, Leipzig 1960).

9 ♖d2 ♗e7 10 b4 ♖d6 11 a3 ♗bd7 12 ♗c3 b5 13 ♖e2 ♗b7 14 a4 bxa4 15 ♗xa4 ♖hb8 with equal chances (De Roj-Nei, Beverwijk 1964).



Despite the symmetrical pawns and the quiet nature of the forthcoming play, accuracy is required of Black.

Bronstein-Spassky (Moscow 1964) took an instructive course: 9...b5 10

♖e2 ♗b7 11 ♗b3 ♖e7 (11...♗b6 12 ♖d2 ♗c6 13 a4 bxa4 14 ♖xa4 0-0 15 ♖da1 ♗b8 16 ♗a5 ♖xa5 17 ♖xa5 allows White to create strong pressure on the a-pawn, Trifunovic-Bilek, Yugoslavia v. Hungary 1962) 12 ♗a5! ♖d5 13 ♖d2 ♗c6 (13...♗bd7 14 ♗d4 is good for White) 14 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 15 ♗d4 ♖d5 (15...♗b7 16 a4 is unpleasant for Black) 16 f3 ♖c5 17 ♗c2 ♗e7 (17...0-0!?) 18 ♗f1 ♗d7 19 e4 ♗b7 20 a4 bxa4 21 ♖xa4 ♖hc8 22 ♖c3 f6, and now 23 ♗d4! (intending ♗b3) would have been very strong, when 23...♖d6 fails to 24 ♗xe6! ♗xe6 25 ♖ad4 ♖c6 26 ♖c4+ ♗e7 27 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 28 ♖b4. Black has a difficult position.

Black was wrong to allow the enemy knight to become established at a5. 9...♗c6 prevents this:

(a) 10 a3 b5 11 ♖e2 ♗b7 12 b4 ♖e7 13 ♗b2 0-0 14 ♗b3 ♖fd8 15 ♖dc1 ♖ac8 16 ♗c5 ♖xc5 17 ♖xc5 ♗d7 18 ♖c2 ♗e7 and the game has become equal (Trifunovic-Lundin, Helsinki Olympiad 1952);

(b) 10 ♗b3 ♗b6 11 ♖d2 ♖d7 12 ♖ac1 ♗e7 13 ♗bd4 ♖hd8 14 ♗xc6+ ♖xc6 15 ♖b4+ ♗e8. White's advantage is minimal, and soon Black equalised completely: 16 ♗e5 ♖d5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♗c4 ♖xd1+ 19 ♖xd1 ♖c7 (Averbakh-Suetin, Moscow 1982).

9...0-0 10 a3 b5 11 ♖e2 ♗b7 12 b4 ♖e7 13 ♗b2 ♗bd7 14 ♖ac1 ♖fc8 15 ♗b3 ♖xc1 16 ♖xc1 ♖c8 17 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 18 ♗fd4 ♗b8 19 ♖f3 ♗f8 20 ♗a5! Despite the limited material and symmetrical pawns, White's position is preferable (Spassky-Fischer, 18th match game, Sveti Stefan/Belgrade 1992).

9...♗bd7 10 ♗b3 ♖e7 11 ♖d2 b6 12 ♗fd4 ♖b7 13 ♖ac1 ♖c8 14 ♖e2 0-0 with an equal game (Gligoric-Keres, Bled 1961).

The set-up 9...♔e7 10 ♖b3 ♗d6 11 ♗d2 ♖c6 looks satisfactory. After 12 ♖fd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♗d7 14 ♖ac1 ♖hc8 the game is equal (Gligoric-Donner, match, Eersel 1968).

4.52 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 a6 7 dxc5)

7 ... ♗xc5

It is not essential for Black himself to exchange the queens.

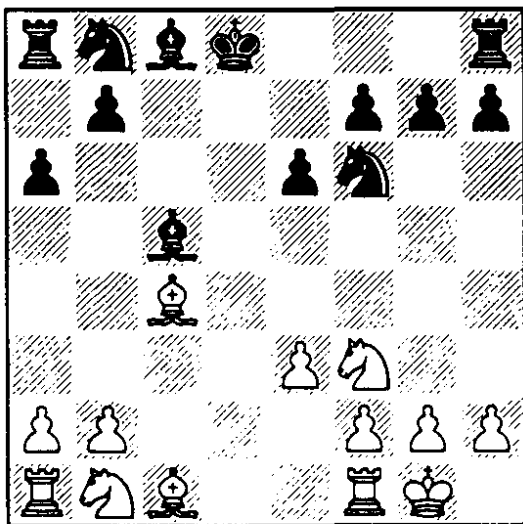
8 ♕xd8+

White gains no advantage by:

8 a3 0-0 9 b4 ♗e7 10 ♗b2 b5 11 ♗e2 ♗b7 12 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 (Uddenfeldt-Petrosian, Nice Olympiad 1974).

8 ♕e2 ♕c7 9 ♖bd2 ♖c6 10 a3 0-0 11 b4 ♗d6 12 ♗b2 ♖g4 13 h3 ♖ge5 14 ♖ac1 ♕e7 with an equal game (Furman-Korchnoi, USSR 1965, and, by transposition, Gligoric-Portisch, Yugoslavia v. Hungary 1966).

8 ... ♕xd8



The black king will feel fine at e7.

9 ♖bd2

Other continuations:

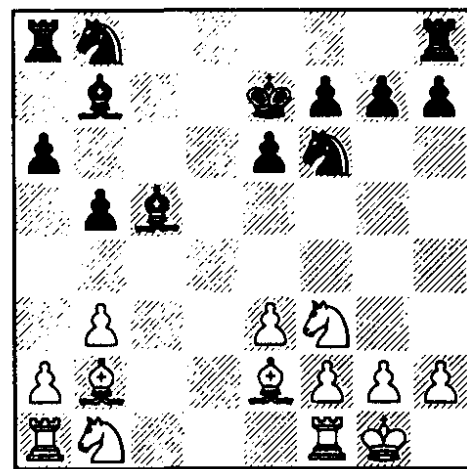
9 a3, and now:

(a) 9...b5 10 ♗e2 ♗b7 11 b4 ♗d6 12 ♗b2 ♕e7 13 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 14 ♖ac1

♖ac8 with equal chances (Najdorf-Pilnik, Mar del Plata 1943, and, by a somewhat different move order, Csom-Portisch, Palma de Mallorca 1971);

(b) 9...♖bd7 10 b4 ♗d6 11 ♗b2 ♕e7 12 ♖bd2 (12 ♖c3!?, Keres) 12...♖d8 13 ♖d4 ♖b6 14 ♗b3 ♗d7 with equal chances (Rytov-Keres, Tallinn 1975).

9 b3 b5 (9...b6, 9...♖bd7 and 9...♕e7 are also possible) 10 ♗e2 ♗b7 11 ♗b2 ♕e7!:



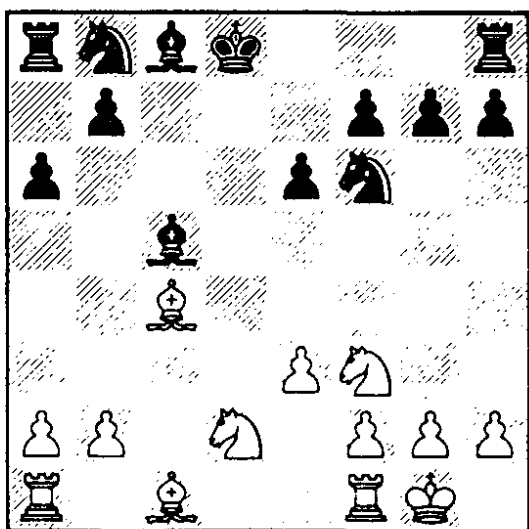
(a) 12 ♖bd2 ♖c8 13 a4 b4 14 ♖ac1 ♖bd7 with an equal game (Pr.Nikolic-Ljubojevic, Belgrade 1989);

(b) 12 a4 b4 (after 12...bxa4 13 ♖xa4 ♖bd7 14 ♖bd2 ♗d6 15 ♖c4 ♖c5 16 ♖a3 or 14...♖hb8 15 ♖fa1 ♗d5 16 ♗c4 ♗xc4 17 ♖xc4 a5 18 ♗c3 the advantage is with White, who has appreciable pressure on the a-pawn) 13 a5! ♖bd7 14 ♖bd2 ♖hd8 15 ♖fc1 (Spassky-Hübner, Venice 1989) 15...♕f8 with equal chances.

9 ♖c3 b5 10 ♗d3 ♗b7 11 ♖g5 ♕e7 12 ♖ce4 ♖xe4 13 ♖xe4 ♗b6 14 b3 ♖c6 with an equal game (Letelier-Filip, Mar del Plata 1961).

Let us return to 9 ♖bd2.

9...♖c6 10 a3 b5 11 ♗e2 ♕e7 12 b4 ♗b6 13 ♗b2 ♗b7 14 ♖ac1 ♖ac8 15 ♖b3 ♖b8, and a draw was soon agreed in Trifunovic-Petrosian (Bled 1961).



9...Qe7 10 b3 b6 11 Qb2 Qb7 12 Qe2 Qbd7 13 Qc4 Qd5 14 Qd4 Qhc8 15 Qac1 Qc7 with equal chances (Shamkovich-Keres, 29th USSR Ch., Baku 1961). Note that (in this and other games given earlier) Keres avoided playing ...b7-b5.

4.6 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 Qf3 Qf6 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 0-0 a6)

7 Qbd2

The latest word in fashion. The main virtue of this development of the knight is the possibility of deviating from well studied variations.

7 ... cxd4

An alternative is 7...Qc6 (7...b5 8 Qe2 and then a2-a4) 8 dxc5 Qxc5 9 b3 (9 Qe2 is also played; after 9 Qb3 Qa7 10 Qxd8+ Qxd8 11 Qd1+ Qe7 12 Qbd4 Qxd4 13 Qxd4 Qd8 14 b3 Qxd4 the ending is equal) 9...0-0 10 Qb2 Qe7 11 Qc2 (Atalik-Ibragimov, Anolisia 1995, went 11 Qb1 Qa3 12 Qxa3 Qxa3 13 Qe4 Qe7 14 Qd1 Qd8 15 Qxd8+ Qxd8; White has no advantage)

11...Qb4 (after 11...Qa3 12 Qxa3 Qxa3 13 Qe4 Qe7 14 Qad1 Qb4 15 Qxf6+ Qxf6 16 Qd2 Qc6 17 Qd6 White has some positional advantage) 12 Qb1 (if immediately 12 Qc3, then 12...b5 13 Qe2 Qb7 equalises) 12...b5 (12...Qd8 13 Qe4 Qxe4 14 Qxe4 Qd5 15 Qad1 favours White) 13 Qg5 e5 14 Qe2 g6. Both sides have chances (Ibragimov).

8 Qxd4 Qd6

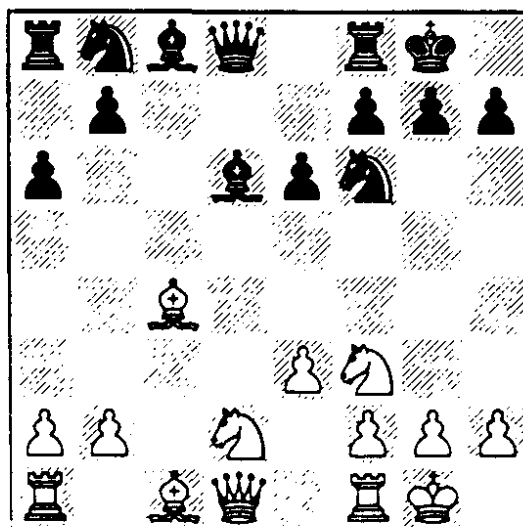
8...Qbd7 comes into consideration.

After 8...Qe7 9 b3 0-0 10 Qb2 Qd7 11 Qe2 Qc6 12 Qf3 in this position with symmetrical pawns White retains some initiative.

9 Qf3

9 b3 and Qb2 is possible, as well as 9 Qe2, to meet 9...b5 with 10 a4.

9 ... 0-0



We are following D.Gurevich-Gulko (U A 1995). After 10 b3 b5 11 Qe2 Qb2 12 Qb2 Qbd7 13 a4 bxa4 14 Qc4 Qc4 (also 14...Qb4!?) 15 bxa4 Black should have played 15...Qd5, after which it is difficult for White to count on any advantage (Gurevich).

5 Steinitz Variation

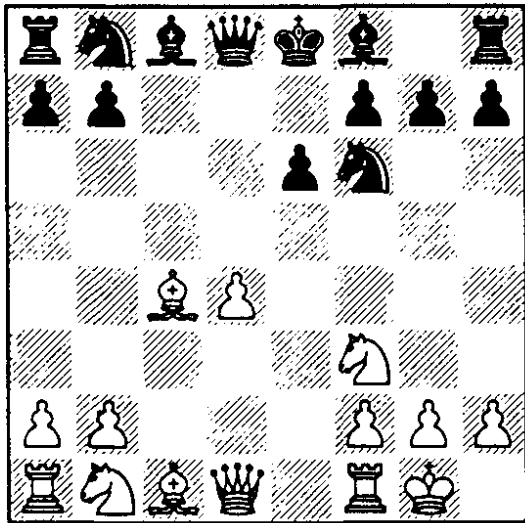
6...cxd4

1	d4	d5
2	c4	dxc4
3	♘f3	♘f6
4	e3	e6
5	♙xc4	c5
6	0-0	cx4

The prelude to a plan that was successfully employed by Steinitz in his match with Zukertort (1886).

7 exd4

7 ♘xd4 is soundly answered by 7... a6, e.g. 8 ♘c3 ♙c5 9 ♘b3 ♙d6 when we reach a position from the variation 6 0-0 a6 7 ♘c3 cxd4 8 ♘xd4.



The basic position of the Steinitz Variation. After blockading the d4 pawn (or in some other way preventing d4-d5) Black aims to simplify the position and to begin besieging the pawn. At the same time he takes measures against the opponent's threats on the kingside. We have already met positions of this type, except that the

exchange in the centre was made at a later stage.

We will consider:

7...♘c6 (5.1)

7...♙e7 (5.2) – p.110

5.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4)

7 ... ♘c6

Black puts the d4 pawn under attack.

8 ♘c3

The classic set-up for White is queen at e2, bishop at g5, and king's rook at d1. However, 8 ♙e2 leaves his d-pawn undefended. But what if he sacrifices it, gaining time for development? – 8... ♘xd4 9 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 10 ♖d1 ♙b6:

(a) 11 ♙b5+ ♙d7, and now:

(a1) 12 ♘c3 ♙xb5 13 ♙xb5+ ♙c6! 14 ♙e3 ♙e7 15 ♖ac1 0-0 16 ♙xc6 bxc6. White's lead in mobilisation is sufficient to regain his pawn, with a probable draw (Lutikov-Flohr, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1952);

(a2) 12 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 13 ♘c3, intensifying the pressure. After 13...♘f6 14 ♙e3 ♙c6 15 ♖ac1 Black, who is a pawn up, gave up his queen for rook and bishop in order to parry the threats – 15...a6 16 ♘d5 ♙xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♘xd5, but the compensation seems inadequate, and White's chances are better (Malich-Uhlmann, Zinnowitz 1966);

(b) 11 ♘c3 ♙e7 12 ♙e3 ♙a5 13 ♙b5+ ♙d7 14 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 15 ♙g4, and White retains a lead in development.

Thus it is advisable for Black to reject the win of the pawn and to continue his development with 8...♗e7 or 8...a6, transposing into the main line.

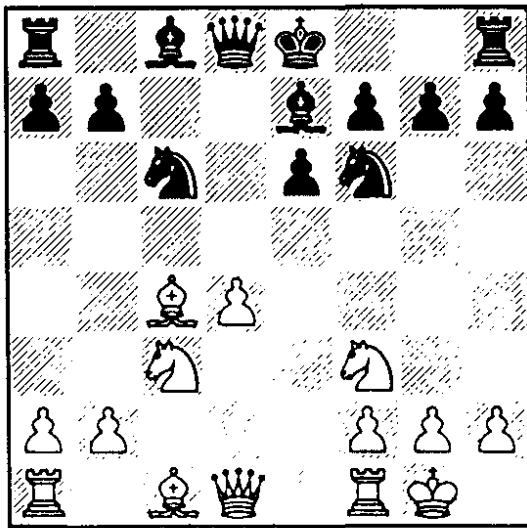
We therefore consider:

8...♗e7 (5.11)

8...a6 (5.12) – p.107

5.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♘c6 8 ♘c3)

8 ... ♗e7



9 ♗e2

The positions after 9 ♖e1 0-0 10 a3 (or 9 a3 0-0 10 ♖e1 or 10 ♗d3 occur in the Nimzo-Indian and Caro-Kann Defences (1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘c3 ♗b4 4 e3 0-0 5 ♗d3 d5 6 ♘f3 c5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 a3 dxc4 9 ♗xc4 cxd4 10 exd4 ♗e7 11 ♖e1 or 11 ♗d3, and 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 exd5 cxd5 4 c4 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e6 6 ♘f3 dxc4 7 ♗xc4 ♘c6 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 ♖e1 0-0 10 a3 or 9 a3 0-0 10 ♗d3). The reader will find a detailed analysis in appropriate books.

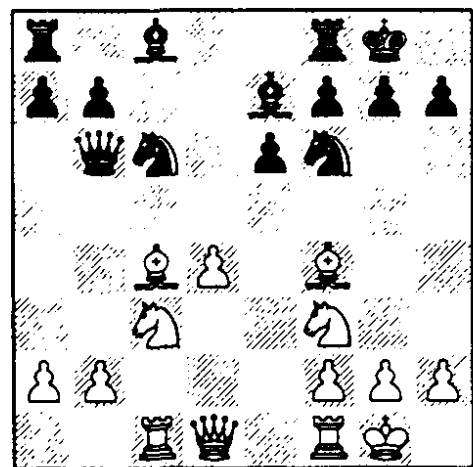
The point of the move a2-a3 is to vacate a2 for the bishop (for example, in the event of ...a7-a6 and ...b7-b5). While exerting pressure on e6, at the

same time the bishop can be switched to the b1-h7 diagonal, where in tandem with the queen (♗d3) it can force a weakening of the opponent's kingside. And one more point: when the black knight is developed at c6, the move a2-a3 prevents the blockading manoeuvre ...♘b4-d5.

Another possible strategy for White is the d4-d5 break, in order to open up the position and exploit his spatial advantage.

9 ♗e3. This unpretentious move is now rarely played, but it is by no means harmless. According to Euwe, after 9...0-0 10 ♘e5 ♘xe5 (10...♗d7 11 ♗e2 ♖c8 12 ♖ad1 or 10...♘b4 11 ♗f3) 11 dxe5 ♗xd1 (if 11...♘d7 12 f4) 12 ♖fxd1 ♘d7 13 f4 Black is cramped.

9 ♗f4 is an old continuation, dating back to games between Pillsbury and Steinitz. After 9...0-0 10 ♖c1 (the natural 10 ♖e1 was played in Sveshnikov-Ivanov, USSR 1976, but after 10...b6 White hurried to force events: 11 d5 ♘a5 12 d6 ♘xc4 13 dxe7 ♗xe7 14 ♗e2, which could have been met by 14...♗a6, and if 15 b3 ♗a3!) Steinitz played the provocative 10...♗b6?!

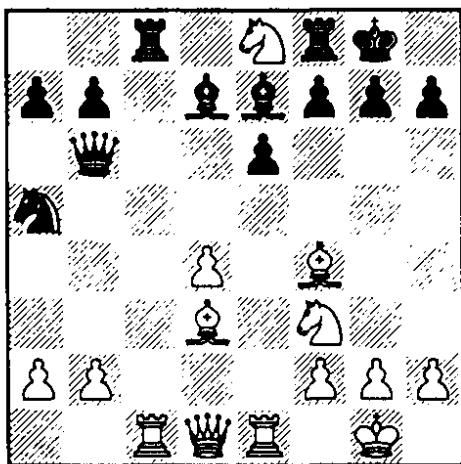


(a) 11 ♘b5 ♘e8 12 ♖e1 ♘a5 13 ♗d3 ♗d7 14 ♘c7 ♖c8, and now:

(a1) 15 ♘d5 exd5 16 ♖xe7 ♘f6 17

♖g5 ♙g4! 18 ♙xh7+ ♜xh7 19 ♚xg4
 ♜xc1+ 20 ♙xc1 ♜f6 (if 20...♜xg5 21
 ♙xg5 ♚xb2 22 h4 with a dangerous
 attack) 21 ♚d1 ♜c6 22 ♜e1 ♚xd4, and
 the wild complications have led to a
 position with roughly equal chances
 (Pillsbury-Steinitz, New York 1894);

(a2) 15 ♜xe8! This seemingly simple
 exchange is a significant improvement
 suggested by Ravinsky:



15...♜xc1 (if 15...♜fxe8 16 ♜e5,
 threatening not only to take the bishop,
 but also 17 ♜xf7 and 17 ♙xh7+) 16
 ♚xc1 ♜xe8 17 ♙c7 ♚b4 18 a3 ♚a4 19
 ♙c2 ♜b3 (19...♚b5 20 ♜e5) 20 ♚f4.
 White threatens 21 ♜e3, 21 ♜e5, and
 also 21 ♜d2 – Black's position is des-
 perate (this analysis dates from 1970);

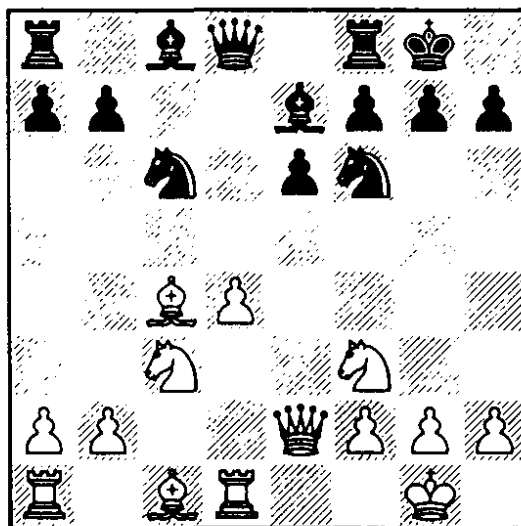
(b) Meanwhile in St Petersburg
 (1895/6) the same players repeated the
 variation. This time Pillsbury decided
 on the positional 11 ♚d2 ♜d8 12 ♜fd1
 ♙d7 13 ♚e2 ♙e8 14 ♙d3 ♜ac8 15 h3
 ♜b4 16 ♙b1 ♜bd5 17 ♙e5 ♙c6 – both
 sides have chances.

9 ... 0-0

Compared with Lutikov-Flohr
 (p.102) here the capture of the d4 pawn
 is even more dangerous: 9...♜xd4 10
 ♜xd4 ♚xd4 11 ♜d1 (11 ♜b5 is also
 unpleasant) 11...♚b6 (11...♚g4 12
 ♙b5+) 12 ♙e3 ♚c7 13 ♜b5.

10 ♜d1

The 3rd game of the Spassky-
 Petrosian match (Moscow 1966), where
 this position was reached from a Caro-
 Kann Defence, went 10 ♙e3 ♜a5 11
 ♙d3 b6 12 ♙g5 (if 12 ♜e5 ♙b7 13 f4
 ♜d5!) 12...♙b7 13 ♜ad1 ♜c8 14 ♜fe1
 (14 ♜e5 ♜d5 15 ♙d2 ♜b4) 14...h6! 15
 ♙c1 (better 15 ♙d2) 15...♙b4! 16 ♙d2
 ♙xc3 17 bxc3 ♚d5. The loss of time
 (♙c1-e3-g5-c1-d2) has allowed the
 black pieces to take up ideal positions.



We now consider:

10...♜a5 (5.111)

10...♜b4 (5.112) – p.105

10...a6 (5.113) – p.106

10...♚c7 is strongly met by 11 ♙g5
 and ♜ac1.

5.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4
 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4
 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 ♙e7 9 ♚e2 0-0 10 ♜d1)

10 ... ♜a5

Directed against d4-d5 (10...b6? 11
 d5).

11 ♙d3 b6

12 ♙g5

The alternative is 12 ♜e5 ♙b7 13
 ♙a6 (13 ♚e3 ♜d5 14 ♚h3 f5 leads to a

double-edged situation, Lengyel-Van Scheltinga, Beverwijk 1965; 13 ♖g5 transposes into the main line) 13...♗xa6 (13...♜c8!? – Averbakh) 14 ♜xa6 ♘d5 15 ♖d2 (or 15 ♜e2) 15...♗b4 (Black is tempted by the win of a pawn; 15...f6 16 ♗f3 ♜d7 was possible) 16 ♜e2 ♘c2 (16...♗ac6 is correct) 17 ♜ac1 ♘xd4 (a dangerous pin) 18 ♜e4 f6 19 ♖f4 fxe5 20 ♖xe5 ♗ac6 21 ♖xd4 with advantage to White (Szabo-Van Scheltinga, Amsterdam 1966).

12 ... ♗b7

13 ♜ac1

13 ♖c2 ♘d5 14 ♖d2 ♜c8 15 ♗e5 and 13 ♗e5 ♘d5 14 ♖d2 have also been played.

13 ... ♘d5

Or 13...♜c8 14 ♗e5:

(a) 14...♘d5 15 ♖xe7 (15 ♜h5 f5) 15...♜xe7 16 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♜c3, and White's position is preferable (Djuric-Mascarinas, Subotica 1984);

(b) 14...♗c6 15 ♖b1 g6 (the d4 pawn is indirectly defended: 15...♘xd4? 16 ♜e3 ♘d5 17 ♜h3) 16 h4! with fair attacking chances (Gulko-Lombard, Biel 1976).

14 ♜e4 g6

14...♗f6 fails to 15 ♜h4 h6 16 ♖xh6! gxh6 (or 16...♘d5 17 ♖g5) 17 ♜xh6 followed by ♗g5 and wins.

15 ♜h4 f6

16 ♖h6 ♘xc3

17 bxc3

17 ♜xc3 is weaker in view of 17...♖xf3! 18 gxf3 f5 19 ♜g3 ♜f7, and White has difficulties over the defence of his d4 pawn.

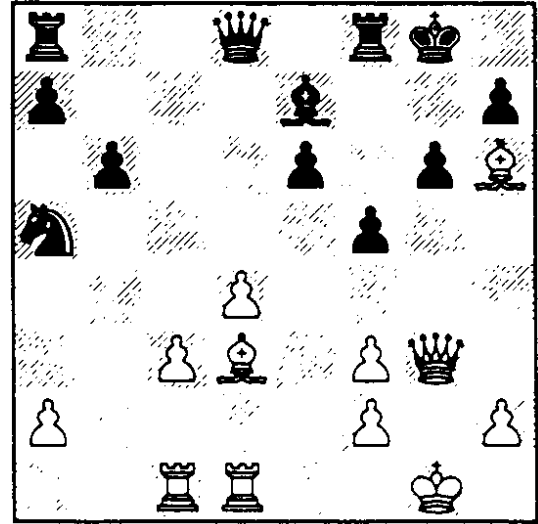
17 ... ♖xf3

18 gxf3 f5

19 ♜g3

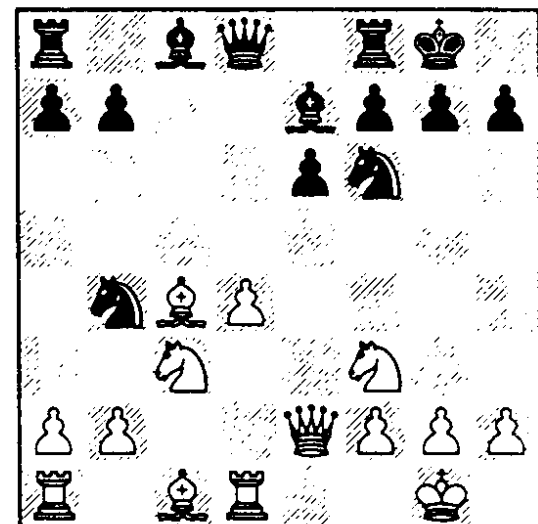
This position was reached in Vukic-Marjanovic (Nis 1979). Due to the weakness of the e6 pawn on the open

file, Black began to experience difficulties: 19...♖d6 20 f4 ♜f7 21 ♜e1 ♜d7 22 ♜e3.



5.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♖xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♗c6 8 ♗c3 ♖e7 9 ♜e2 0-0 10 ♜d1)

10 ... ♗b4



11 ♖g5

11 ♗e5 also has a good reputation:

(a) Botvinnik-Alatortsev (Leningrad 1932) continued 11...♗bd5 12 ♖g5 h6 (this weakens the kingside, or more precisely g6, and therefore 12...♖d7 is

more advisable) 13 ♖h4 ♗d7 (after 13...♟xc3 14 bxc3 ♞d5 15 ♗xe7 Black has to recapture with his knight, since 15...♞xe7 16 ♞g6! fxg6 17 ♗xd5 leads to an unfavourable position, similar to the game) 14 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 (if 14...exd5 15 ♗xf6 gxf6 16 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 17 ♗d3 Black stands badly) 15 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 (15...♞xe7 16 d5!) 16 ♞g6! fxg6 17 ♗xd5. The black pawns are compromised, and White has a clear advantage (Botvinnik);

(b) 11...♗d7 12 d5 (since Black has not blockaded the pawn, this move suggests itself, but 12 ♗g5 is preferable, when White retains a definite initiative) 12...exd5 13 ♞xd5 ♞bxd5 14 ♗xd5 ♞xd5 15 ♞xd5, when Black is saved by a clever tactical reply, found by Chekhover – 15...♗g4! (16 ♞c4 ♞xd5 17 ♞xd5 ♞ad8).

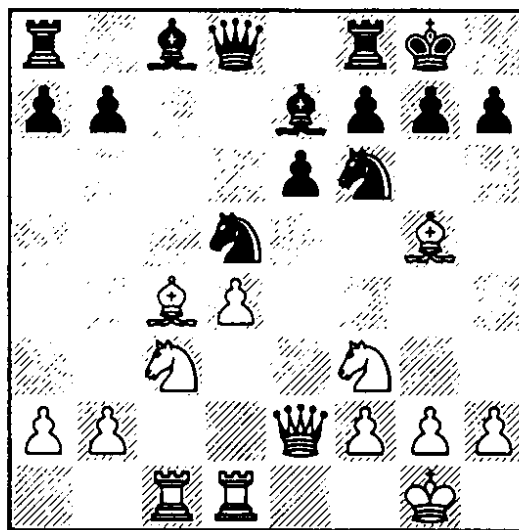
11 ♗f4. This plan was employed by Ryumin in the 1930s. The queen's bishop had also been developed at f4 in the past, but Ryumin's idea was then to play it to e5, exploiting the fact that Black's queen's knight is at b4 or d5. Ryumin-Kasparian (7th USSR Ch., Moscow 1931) continued 11...a6 12 ♞a1 b5 13 ♗b3 ♗b7 14 ♗e5 ♞c8 (14...h6! should have been considered, not allowing the enemy knight to go to g5) 15 ♞g5 ♞bd5 16 ♞d3 h6 17 ♞xd5 hxg5 18 ♞xc8 ♗xc8 19 ♞xe7+ ♞xe7, and now 20 ♞g3 would have placed Black in a critical position (Botvinnik)

11 ... ♞bd5

12 ♞a1

Or 12 ♞e5, when after 12...♟xc3 13 bxc3 ♞d5 14 ♗xe7 ♞xe7 15 ♞f3 ♞d6 16 ♗b3 ♞b8 17 c4 ♞f6 18 ♞e3 ♗d7 19 f4 White stands better (Pachman-Yanofsky, Natanya 1973).

Now 12...b6 is strongly met by 13 ♞xd5 exd5 14 ♗d3.

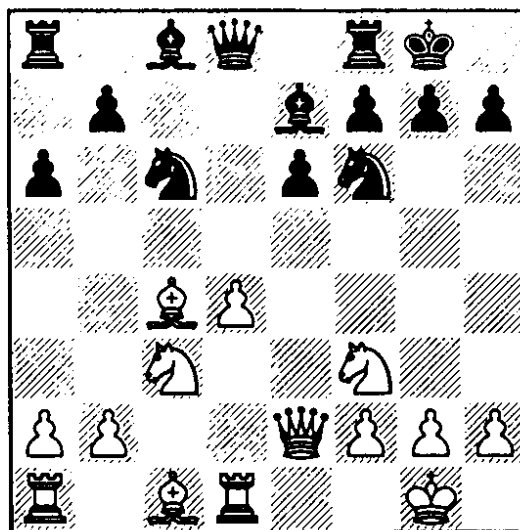


After 12...♗d7 13 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 14 ♗xd5 ♗g5 15 ♗xb7 ♗xc1 16 ♗xa8 ♗xb2 17 ♗e4 the bishop at b2 has no good retreat square, and by a double attack White wins a pawn (analysis).

If 12...♟xc3 13 bxc3 ♗d7 14 ♞e5 ♞c8 15 ♞f3 ♗c6 16 ♞xc6 ♞xc6 17 ♗b5 White has the advantage (Alekhine-Hönlinger, Vienna 1936).

5.113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♞c6 8 ♞c3 ♗e7 9 ♞e2 0-0 10 ♞d1)

10 ... a6



This move does not prevent White's planned advance in the centre, and after 11 d5 exd5 12 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♜c7 White can gain an advantage in various ways:

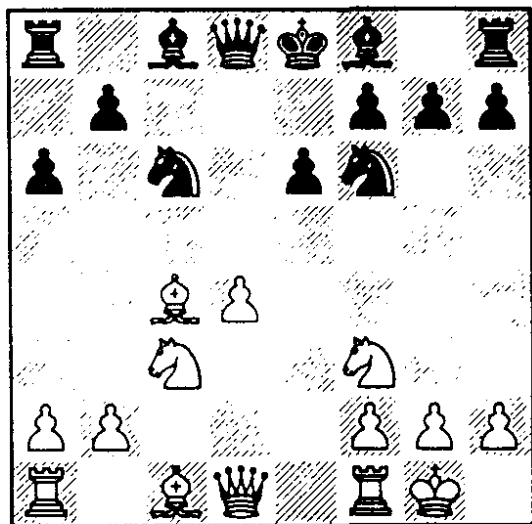
(a) 14 ♙g5 ♙xg5 15 ♜xg5 ♙f5 16 ♜f3 ♙g6 17 h4 ♜e5 (if 17...♜e5 18 ♜e1! ♜xb2 19 h5) 18 ♜g3 ♜ae8 19 ♜e1 ♜b8 20 ♜e3 b5 21 ♜ael (Rubinstein-Duras, San Sebastian 1911);

(b) 14 ♜e4 ♙f6 15 ♜g5 ♙xg5 16 ♙xg5 ♙d7 17 ♙f4 ♜c8 (Shestoperov-Guldin, Moscow 1963), when White could have intensified the pressure by 18 ♙d6 ♜e8 19 ♜f4 ♙e6 20 ♙e4;

(c) 14 ♙xc6 bxc6 15 ♙f4 ♜xf4 16 ♜xe7 (analysis).

5.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♜c6 8 ♜c3)

8 ... a6



As in the previous variation, the question arises: is it not possible to exploit Black's slight lag in development by making the break in the centre?

We consider:

9 d5 (5.121)

9 a3 (5.122)

9 ♜e2 (5.123) – p.108

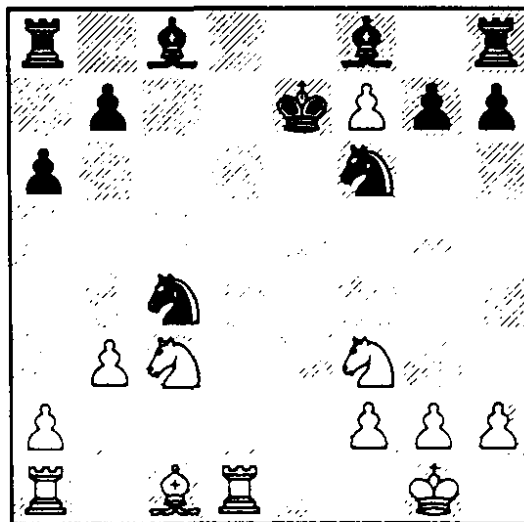
9 ♙e3 (5.124) – p.109

5.121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 a6)

9 d5 ♜a5

It is on this move and the subsequent forcing variation that the evaluation of this variation depends. If 9...exd5 10 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 11 ♙xd5 (after 11 ♜xd5 ♙e6 12 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 the game is equal) 11...♙e7 12 ♜e1 (White can also avoid simplification with 12 ♜b3 0-0 13 ♜d1) 12...0-0 (12...♙d7 13 ♜e2) 13 ♙xc6 bxc6 14 ♜xd8 ♙xd8 Black has to reckon with the weakness of his c6 pawn.

Now after 10 dxe6 ♜xd1 11 exf7+ ♙e7 12 ♜xd1 ♜xc4 13 b3:



Black is a piece up, but his king is in danger (13...♜b6 14 ♜g5), Kampars-Kotek (Austria 1958).

5.122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 a6)

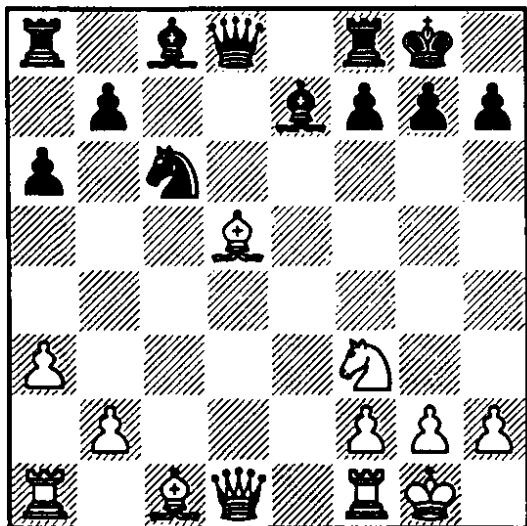
9 a3

White defers d4-d5. If his bishop at c4 is attacked (...♗a5 or ...b7-b5) it will have a convenient retreat square at a2. In addition, Black is deprived of the manoeuvre ...♗b4-d5.

9 ... ♗e7
10 d5

10 ♖e1 0-0 or 10 ♗d3 0-0 transposes into the variations 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♗c6 8 ♗c3 ♗e7 9 ♖e1 0-0 10 a3 a6 or 9 a3 0-0 10 ♗d3 a6.

10 ... exd5
11 ♗xd5 ♗xd5
12 ♗xd5 0-0



13 ♗b3!

If 13 ♗e3 Black has the acceptable reply 13...♗f6 14 ♗b3 ♗e7 15 ♗e4 ♗a5.

13 ... ♗a5

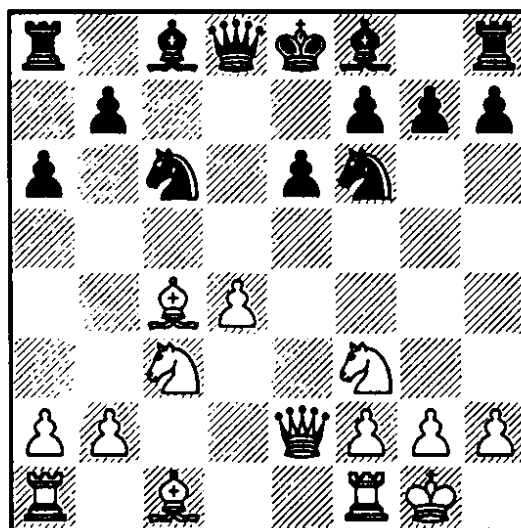
An important detail of the position (and the 9 a3 variation) is that after 13...♗a5 the queen retreats to a2. 13...♗f6 is strongly met by 14 ♖d1, while if 13...♗c7 14 ♗e3 ♗d7 15 ♖a1 with mounting pressure.

Black's queen move has the aim of simplifying the position at the cost of a weakening of his pawns. At the same time he sets a trap: on the 'automatic' 14 ♖e1? there follows 14...♗d4!

Furman-Borisenko (22nd USSR Ch., Moscow 1955) now continued 14 ♗e3 ♗b5 15 ♗xb5 (the only way, otherwise Black will play 15...♗f6 and White will achieve nothing) 15...axb5 16 ♖a1 with advantage to White.

5.123 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♗c6 8 ♗c3 a6)

9 ♗e2



Compared with the variation 8...♗e7 9 ♗e2 ♗xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 the b5 square is covered against the invasion of the white knight. But here too it is extremely dangerous for Black to take the central pawn.

9 ... b5

After the immediate 9...♗xd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 11 ♖d1 ♗g4 White has two ways of continuing the offensive:

(a) 12 ♗b5 axb5 13 ♗xb5+ ♗e7 14 ♗e3 with a powerful attack;

(b) 12 ♗d5 (suggested by the German master Herrmann) 12...♗xe2 13 ♗c7+ ♗e7 14 ♗xe2 ♖b8 (14...♖a7 15 ♗e3 and wins) 15 ♗f4 ♗d7 16 ♗d6+ ♗d8 (16...♗f6 17 ♗e8+) 17 ♗xe6+ fxe6 18 ♗xb8, winning the exchange.

9...♔e7 10 ♖d1 leads to a position from variation 5.113 (p.106).

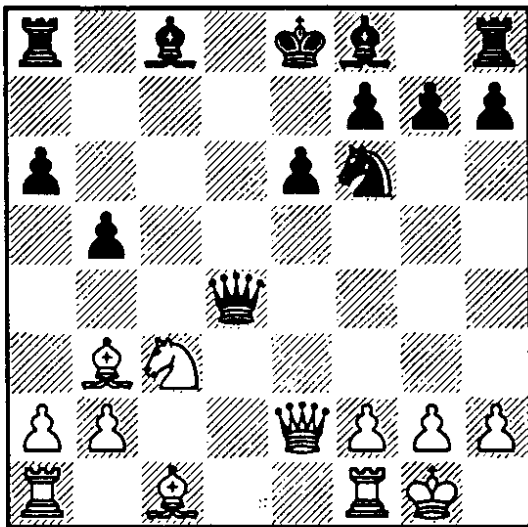
10 ♔b3

Suetin's recommendation of 10 d5 should also be considered.

10 ... ♘xd4

As the final evaluation of the variation shows, it is more prudent to decline the sacrifice by 10...♔e7.

11 ♘xd4 ♚xd4



12 ♘d5! ♘xd5

13 ♖d1 ♘c3

If 13...♘f4 White wins by 14 ♚f3. 13...♚a7 14 ♔xd5 ♔b7 also does not help in view of 15 ♔xe6, while after 13...♚xd1+ 14 ♚xd1 ♔b7 15 ♚d4 Black does not obtain sufficient compensation for his queen.

Bolbochan-Evans (Helsinki Olympiad 1952), now continued 14 bxc3 ♚b6 (if 14...♚xc3 15 ♚e4!) 15 ♚e5! ♔b7 16 ♔e3 ♚c6 17 ♔d5 ♚c8 18 ♔xb7 ♚xb7 19 a4, when Black was in serious difficulties.

5.124 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♔xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♘c6 8 ♘c3 a6)

9 ♔e3

This was played at the time when it was thought that the d4 pawn should not be left undefended. Then, by continuing 9 ♚e2, ♘e5 and f2-f4-f5, White would prepare an offensive on the kingside. We have already encountered a similar plan in previous sections.

9 ... ♔e7

10 ♚e2

Keres-Flohr (22nd USSR Ch., Moscow 1955) went 10 a3 0-0 11 ♘e5, and after the poor move 11...♚c7 (11...♔d7 and ...♖c8 was correct) 12 ♘xc6 ♚xc6 13 ♔a2 ♖d8 14 ♖c1 ♚d6 15 ♚f3 ♔d7 16 d5 White gained the advantage.

10 ... b5

11 ♔b3 ♘a5

12 ♘e5 ♔b7

After 12...♘xb3 13 axb3 Black does not have time to fianchetto his bishop in view of ♘xb5, and he has to play 13...♔d7, when 14 ♖fd1 with the threat of d4-d5 gives White the advantage.

13 ♔c2 0-0

14 f4

White's plan is to attack e6 and f7, and he now threatens 15 f5. However, the advance of the f-pawn has left weaknesses in his position. But in the event of 14 f3 followed by ♘e4 or ♔e4 the position is simplified, and Black stands quite satisfactorily.

14 ... ♘c6

15 ♖ad1 ♘b4

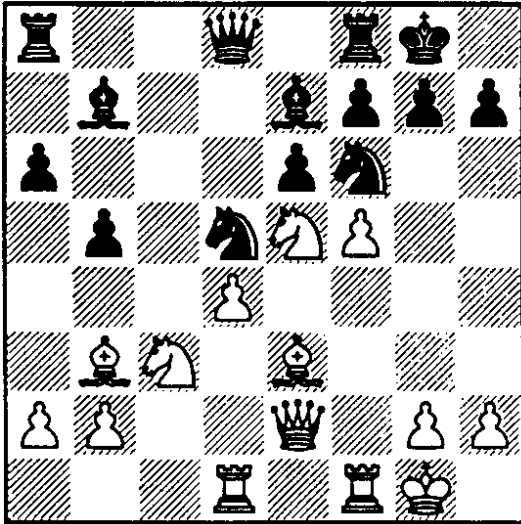
16 ♔b3 ♘bd5

17 f5

This position was reached in two of Flohr's games in 1954:

Borisenko-Flohr (21st USSR Ch., Kiev 1954) went 17...exf5 18 ♖xf5 ♖c8 19 ♔d2 ♘xc3 20 bxc3 ♖c7 21 ♖df1 b4! 22 cxb4 ♚xd4+ 23 ♔h1 (as shown by Konstantinopolsky, 23 ♚f2 was stronger, although even then by 23... ♚xf2+ 24 ♖5xf2 ♔d5! 25 ♔xd5 ♘xd5

26 ♖xf7 ♖xf7 27 ♖xf7 ♖c2 Black avoids danger) 23...♗xb4 24 ♔g5 ♕e4 25 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 26 ♖5f2 ♗e7 27 ♖e2 ♗a8 28 ♖fe1 ♗b4 29 ♖d1 ♘e4 30 ♗f4 g5! and Black took the initiative.



When a few months later the same position arose (via a different move order) in Vistaneckis-Flohr (Yerevan 1954) the grandmaster, evidently fearing a prepared variation, deviated with 17...♖c8, but the move proved unfortunate, and 18 fxe6 fxe6 19 ♔g5 ♕d6 20 ♘d3 led to an advantage for White.

5.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4)

7 ... ♗e7

The development of the bishop at e7 also comes into Black's plans in the 7...♘c6 variation, so that things often reduce to a transposition of moves. Of independent significance is the variation where Black carries out Steinitz's plan.

In the 9th game of his match with Zukertort (1886), Steinitz blockaded the d-pawn with ...♘bd7-b6-d5. He then developed his queen at a5 and played his king's rook to d8, preparing a siege of the pawn, or (in the event of the

exchange on c3 and c3-c4) counterplay against the 'hanging' c- and d-pawns.

8 ♕e2

Now Black has:

8...0-0 (5.21)

8...a6 9 ♘c3 (9 ♖d1) 9...b5 (5.22) – p.111

5.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♗e7 8 ♕e2)

8 ... 0-0

9 ♘c3 ♘bd7

10 ♖d1

Zukertort played 10 ♗b3 (the position was reached by transposition from a Queen's Gambit Declined) 10...♘b6 11 ♗f4 ♘bd5 12 ♗g3 (12 ♗e5 came into consideration, as in Ryumin's Variation, p.106) 12...♕a5 13 ♖a1 ♗d7 14 ♘e5 ♖fd8 15 ♕f3 (and here 15 f4 was interesting, by analogy with the plan employed in Borisenko-Flohr, p.109) 15...♗e8 16 ♗h4 ♘xc3 (forced in view of the threats of 17 ♗xf6 and 17 ♘xd5) 17 bxc3 ♕c7 (playing for a blockade by 17...b5 would have been premature in view of 18 ♘g4; with the move played Steinitz defends his bishop at e7 and thereby parries the threat of 18 ♘g4) 18 ♖fe1 ♖ac8. Both sides have chances.

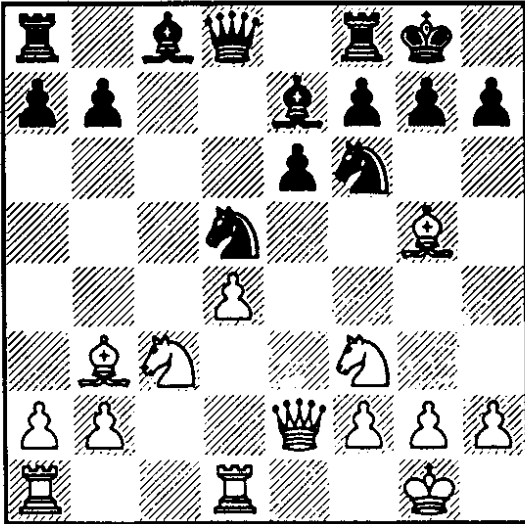
10 ... ♘b6

Attempts have been made to modernise Steinitz's plan by linking it to the fianchetto of the queen's bishop with 10...a6:

(a) 11 ♗g5 b5 12 ♗b3 ♗b7 13 d5 exd5 14 ♘xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♗xg5 17 ♘xg5 h6 (18 ♕d3 was threatened) 18 ♕d2 hxg5 19 ♖xd7 ♕f6, and Black should not lose the heavy-piece ending (Levenfish-Rauzer, Leningrad 1936);

(b) 11 d5 seems more energetic: after 1...exd5 12 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♙f6 4 ♙f4 White has the advantage.

11 ♙b3 ♗bd5
12 ♙g5



White has a promising position. Against Steinitz's plan 12...♙a5 13 ♖ac1 ♗d8 he continues 14 ♗e5, setting his opponent serious problems.

12...♗xc3 13 bxc3 is evidently the lesser evil for Black, although in this case White has ideal development and well-placed pieces.

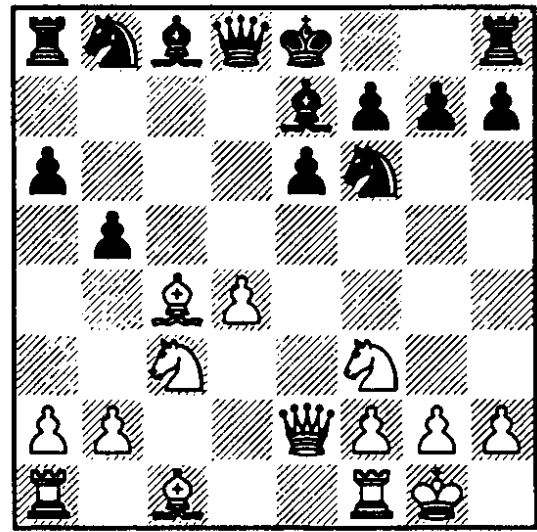
5.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♙e7 8 ♙e2)

8 ... a6
9 ♗c3

The other development of White's queen's knight is illustrated by the variation 9 ♖d1 b5 10 ♙b3 (or 10 ♙d3 ♙b7 11 a4 b4 12 ♗bd2) 10...♙d7 11 a4 b4 12 ♗bd2 (12 a5 ♗c6!) 12...a5 (if 12...0-0 13 a5!) 13 ♗c4.

9 ... b5

In this variation Black delays the development of his queen's knight and first fianchetto his bishop.



White has:

10 ♙b3 (5.221)
10 ♙d3 (5.222) – p.113

5.221 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♙e7 8 ♙e2 a6 9 ♗c3 b5)

10 ♙b3 ♙b7
11 ♙g5

Interesting complications can arise after 11 ♗e5 0-0 12 ♗xf7?! As shown by Furman-Bannik (25th USSR Ch., Riga 1958) the sacrifice is problematic: 12...♖xf7 13 ♙xe6 ♙f8 14 ♖e1 ♗c6 15 ♙f4 ♗d8 16 ♖ad1 ♙d6 17 ♙f5 ♗e7 18 ♙xd6 (forced, since if the queen moves there follows 18...♗fd5) 18...♗xf5 19 ♙xf8 ♗xf8 20 ♙xf7 ♗xf7. Black, with two minor pieces for a rook and two pawns, has perhaps slightly the better chances.

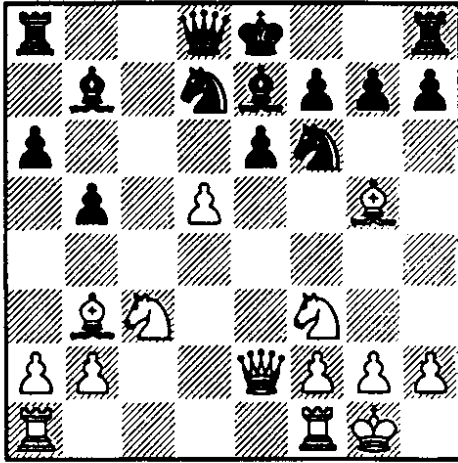
Of course, White is not obliged to sacrifice on f7. By continuing 12 ♖d1 he retains the initiative. Nevertheless (as becomes clear later) it is more favourable to post the rooks at d1 and e1.

11 ... 0-0

If 11...♗c6, then 12 ♙xf6 and 13 d5.

If 11...♗bd7, with the intention after

...b6 of blockading the d4 pawn, then apart from 12 d5 White also has the more effective 12 d5!:



(a) 12...dxd5 13 dxd5 (or 13 exd5 exd5 14 ffe1 f6 15 ef4) 13...exg5 14 dxg5 wxg5 (14...dc5 15 we5) 15 f4! with a clear advantage to White;

(b) 12...exd5 13 dxd5 exd5 14 ffe1;

(c) 12...exd5 13 ffe1 b4 14 da4, and in view of the threats on the e-file Black has to give the right to castle, after which White gains more than sufficient compensation for the pawn.

12 ffe1!

Note the deployment of the rooks. Uhlmann-Spassky (Amsterdam 1970) went 12 ffd1 dbd7, and White achieved nothing by the break 13 d5 (the other typical move 13 de5 is more promising) 13...exd5 14 dxd5 exd5! 15 exd5 dxd5 16 fxd5 exg5 17 dxg5 h6 18 wd2 hxg5 19 fxd7 wf6, and we reach the pre-endgame position from Levenfish-Rauzer (cf. the note to Black's 10th move, p.110).

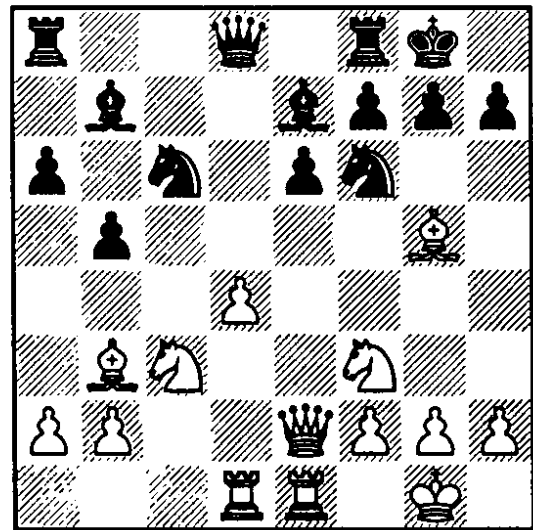
12 ... dc6

With the rook at e1 the knight can no longer be developed at d7: 12...dbd7? 13 d5! dxd5 (if 13...exd5 14 dxd5 dxd5 15 exd5 and White wins) 14 exd5! exd5 15 exe7 exf3 16 exd8

exd5 17 ex7 ffe8 18 fxe2 fxe7 19 dd5 fee8 20 dc7, winning the exchange.

In order to prevent d4-d5, Black must first drive away the knight with 12...b4, and after 13 da4 play 13...dbd7, but then 14 de5 gives White strong pressure.

13 fad1



13 ... da5

This does not prevent d4-d5, but nor, however, does 13...db4. After 14 d5 dbxd5? 15 dxd5 exd5 16 exd5 dxd5 17 exe7 wxe7 18 fxd5 White wins a piece.

Black can defend his bishop with 13...fe8, but 14 de5! (with the threat of 15 dxf7; 14 d5 leads merely to simplification) gives White a strong attack:

(b1) 14...dxd4 15 we3 ec5 (15...dc5 loses a piece after 16 dxd5 exg5 17 df4) 16 wh3;

(b2) 14...dxe5 15 dxe5 dd7 16 ef4 wc7 17 ec2 df8 18 de4 with a clear advantage (Boleslavsky).

13...dd5 is met by 14 exd5 (14 dxd5 exg5 15 db6 is refuted by 15...dxd4!) 14 exd5 exg5 15 ex4, when d4-d5 cannot be prevented.

14 d5!

This leads to the win of a pawn.

14 ... ♖xb3

It is easy to see that the d5 pawn cannot be taken.

15 dxe6 ♜b6

16 axb3 fxe6

17 ♘d4

Strategically the game is decided. After 17...♙d6 18 ♜xe6+ ♚h8 (Boleslavsky-Kotov, Zurich Candidates 1953) the simplest was 19 ♙f4! ♙c5 (or 19...♞ad8 20 ♙xd6 ♞xd6 21 ♜e7) 20 ♜xb6 ♙xb6 21 ♞e7 (Boleslavsky).

17...♙c5 18 ♜xe6+ ♚h8 19 ♜xb6 ♙xb6 20 ♞e7 is also unsatisfactory for Black.

The entire variation in which Black, by playing ...a7-a6 and ...b7-b5, delays the development of his queen's knight, must be considered unfavourable. Exploiting the lack of pressure on his centre, White deploys his forces in the most advantageous manner.

5.222 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 0-0 cxd4 7 exd4 ♙e7 8 ♜e2 a6 9 ♘c3 b5)

10 ♙d3

This retreat is less promising for White than 10 ♙b3, since now the break in the centre is possible only in exceptional cases.

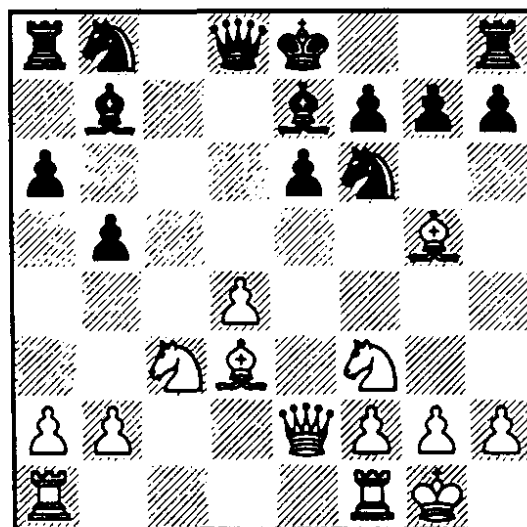
10 ... ♙b7

11 ♙g5

Ryumin's idea of 11 ♙f4 followed by ♙e5 comes into consideration:

(a) 11...♘bd7, when the standard set-up 12 ♞fd1 0-0 13 ♞ac1 ♞c8 14 ♘e5 ♘b6 15 ♙g3 ♘bd5 promises White little (Garcia Padron-Tereshchenko, Malta Olympiad 1980);

(b) 11...♘c6 12 ♞ad1 ♘b4 13 ♙b1 ♘bd5 14 ♙e5 (Antoshin-O.Chernikov, Lipetsk 1960).



11 ... 0-0

11...♘d5 is premature in view of 12 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 13 ♙e4! ♘f6 14 ♙xb7 ♜xb7 15 d5 ♘xd5 (if 15...b4 16 ♘e4 ♘xe4 17 ♜xe4 ♜xd5 18 ♜xb4 ♘c6 19 ♜a3 with advantage to White) 16 ♘xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♞fd1 ♜b7 18 ♘g5 0-0 19 ♜d3 g6 20 ♜h3 h5 21 g4 ♜e7 22 ♜g2! ♘c6 23 gxh5 with the better prospects for White (Korchnoi-Borisenko, 28th USSR Ch., Moscow 1961)

12 ♞ad1 ♘bd7

13 ♘e5

13 ♙c1 could be tried, to answer 13...♘d5 with 14 ♘e4.

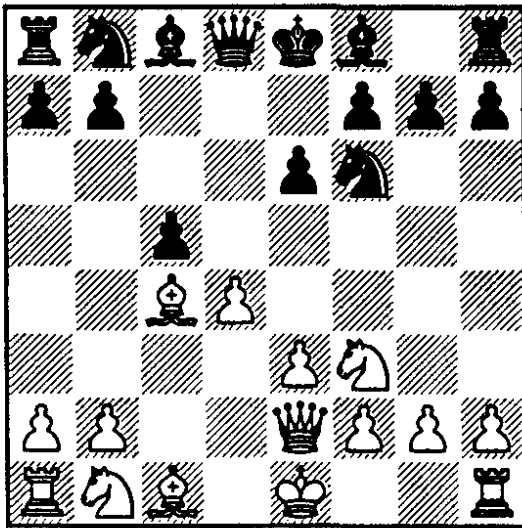
If 13 ♞fe1 ♘b6 (not 13...♘d5? 14 ♜e4 g6 15 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 16 ♘xd5) 14 ♘e5 b4! 15 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 with equal chances.

Lasker-Reshevsky (Nottingham 1936) now continued 13...♘d5 14 ♙c1 ♘xc3 15 bxc3 ♘f6 with chances for both sides.

6 Furman Variation

6 ♔e2

1	d4	d5
2	c4	dxc4
3	♘f3	♘f6
4	e3	e6
5	♙xc4	c5
6	♚e2	



White hurries to remove his queen from the d-file, in order then to play dxc5, 0-0 and e3-e4, or else immediately e3-e4 before castling. This plan was first employed by Furman.

6 ... a6

6...cxd4 or 6...♘c6 normally leads to positions examined earlier.

We must mention only the recent idea of developing Black's bishop at b4: 6...cxd4 7 exd4 ♙b4+ 8 ♘c3 0-0 (or 8...♘c6 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♞d1 ♘d5 11 ♙d2 ♙e7 12 ♞ac1 with the better prospects for White, Psakhis-Gofstein, Zagreb 1993) 9 ♙g5! ♘c6 10 ♞d1 h6 11 ♙h4 ♙xc3+?! (11...♙e7 would have led to a favourable position for White

from the Steinitz Variation with an extra tempo) 12 bxc3 ♚a5 13 ♙xf6! ♚xc3+ 14 ♘d2 gxf6 15 0-0! ♘xd4 16 ♚g4+ ♙h8 17 ♚h5 ♘f5 18 g4 and White built up a very strong attack (Yakovich-Steinbacher, Ostende 1993).

7 dxc5 ♙xc5

We now consider:

8 0-0 (6.1)

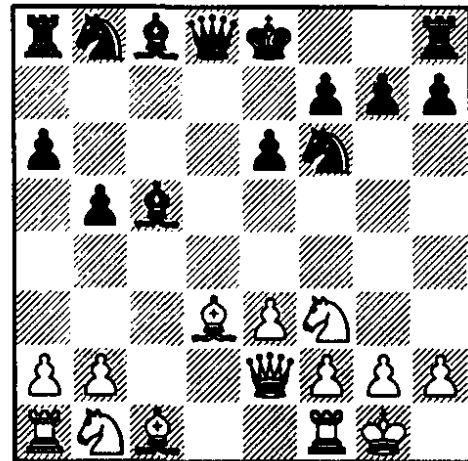
8 e4 (6.2) – p.120

6.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 ♚e2 a6 7 dxc5 ♙xc5)

8 0-0 ♘c6

Other continuations:

8...b5 9 ♙d3:



(a) 9...0-0 10 e4 e5!? (after 10...♙b7 11 e5 White has the initiative), offering a clever pawn sacrifice:

(a1) 11 ♘xe5 ♞e8 12 ♘f3 ♙g4 13 ♚c2 ♘bd7 14 ♘bd2 ♞c8 15 ♚b1 ♙d6 16 ♞e1 ♘c5 17 ♙c2 ♙f4 with a powerful attacking position (Furman-Ibdaliev, Tashkent 1960);

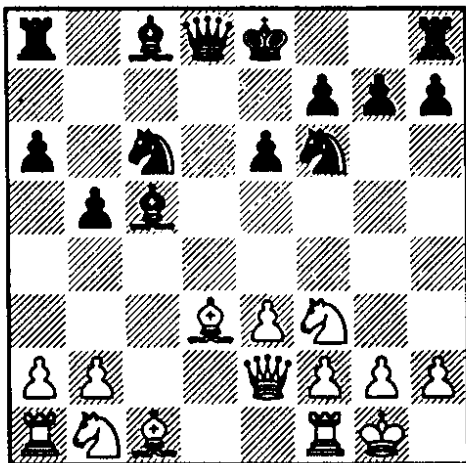
(a2) 11 a4! b4 (11...bxa4 12 ♖c3 gives White good chances) 12 ♖bd2 (here too the acceptance of the sacrifice gives Black serious counterplay: 12 ♖xe5 ♖e8 13 ♖c4 ♖c6) 12... ♖g4 13 ♖b3 followed by ♖d1 and ♖e3;

(b) 9...♖bd7 10 e4 ♖b7, and now:

(b1) 11 a4 b4 (11...bxa4 12 ♖c3 0-0 13 ♖xa4 a5 14 e5! ♖xf3 15 gxf3 ♖d5 16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 ♖g4 ♖e8 18 f4, I.Sokolov-Van Wely, Wijk aan Zee 1996, with advantage to White) 12 ♖bd2 ♖e7 (vacating c5 for the knight) 13 ♖b3 a5 14 ♖f4 ♖h5 15 ♖e3 0-0 16 ♖fd2 ♖hf6 17 f3 ♖e5 18 ♖b5 and White held the initiative (Malanyuk-Yakovich, Kiev 1986);

(b2) 11 ♖bd2 e5 (11...0-0 12 e5 ♖g4 13 ♖e4 ♖c8 14 ♖f4 with an excellent game for White, Taimanov-Bazan, Buenos Aires 1960) 12 ♖b3 0-0 13 ♖d1 ♖b6 14 ♖h4 ♖b8 15 ♖f5 with a strong attacking position;

(c) 9...♖c6:



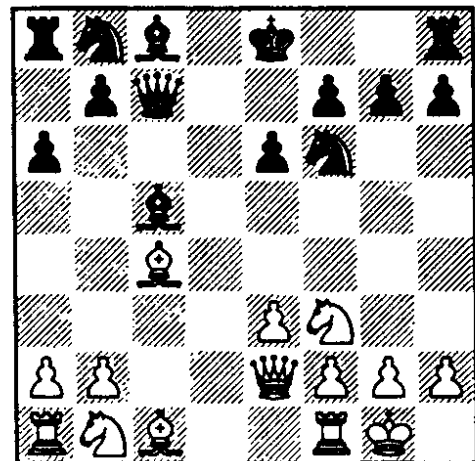
(c1) 10 ♖c3 ♖b7 11 e4 ♖d7 12 ♖d1 ♖c7 (12...♖b6 13 e5) 13 ♖g5 0-0 14 ♖ac1 with the initiative for White (Korchnoi-Hübner, Merano 1980/1);

(c2) 10 ♖bd2 ♖b7 11 ♖e4 (11 ♖d1, 11 a3 and 11 ♖b3 have also been played) 11...♖e7 12 ♖d1 ♖b6 13 ♖d2 0-0 14 ♖ac1 (intending ♖g3 and e3-e4),

and in Malanyuk-Ehlvest (55th USSR Ch., Moscow 1988) 14...♖fd8 would have given roughly equal chances;

(c3) 10 a3 ♖d6 11 ♖d1 ♖b7 12 b4 ♖c7 13 ♖b2 ♖e5 14 ♖xe5 (of interest is the sharp variation 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖xb5+ ♖e7 16 ♖a4 ♖xh2+ 17 ♖h1 ♖e5 18 ♖c1 ♖xc1+ 19 ♖xc1 ♖xa1, in which Black has two rooks for the queen – Ehlvest, Veingold) 14...♖xe5 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖d2 0-0 17 ♖b3 ♖d5 18 ♖c5 a5 19 f4 ♖c7 20 ♖xb5 axb4 21 axb4 ♖xa1 22 ♖xa1 ♖b8. Here a draw was agreed in Malanyuk-E.Vladimirov (Tashkent 1987), although after 23 ♖b1 Black would still have had to fight for it.

8...♖c7:



(a) 9 e4 ♖g4, and now:

(a1) 10 ♖bd2 ♖c6 11 ♖b3 ♖d6 12 h3 ♖ge5, and by keeping secure control of e5, Black solves his opening problems (Taimanov-Filip, Mallorca 1970);

(a2) 10 ♖g5 ♖c6 11 ♖bd2 (11 h3 ♖d4!) 11...♖d6 12 h3 h6 (the simplest was 12...♖ge5 13 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 with equality) 13 ♖h4 ♖ge5 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖f3 g5 (Black accepts the offered pawn; after 15...♖d4 16 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 the position is completely equal) 16 ♖g3 ♖xg3 17 fxc3 ♖xc3 18 ♖ad1 g4 19 hxg4 ♖d7 20 b4 b5 21 ♖d5! ♖g8

with chances for both sides (Farago-Zs.Polgar, Hungary 1991);

(b) 9 a3 b5 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 11 b4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{b}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}d7$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{b}}d2$ 0-0 14 $\text{\textcircled{a}}c1$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}8$ 15 h3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$. White stands better, since the opponent's c5 square is weak (Ruban-Ibragimov, Smolesnk 1991);

(c) 9 $\text{\textcircled{b}}d2$:

(c1) 9... $\text{\textcircled{c}}6$, and now:

(c11) 10 a3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ (or 10...b5 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}e5$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{f}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}5$ 14 a4 b4 15 e4 $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ with equal chances, Timman-Hübner, Tilburg 1987) 11 b4 $\text{\textcircled{g}}4$ 12 h3 $\text{\textcircled{g}}e5$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{b}}2$ 0-0 14 $\text{\textcircled{a}}c1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}7$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{f}}d1$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}d8$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}c4$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc4$. White's position looks more promising, but after 17... $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{c}}3$ f6 19 $\text{\textcircled{c}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{h}}8$ 20 $\text{\textcircled{c}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}c5$ 21 $\text{\textcircled{b}}xc5$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}c8$ 22 $\text{\textcircled{d}}2$ e5 23 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}6$ Black equalised (Nogueiras-Karpov, Belfort 1988);

(c12) 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ b5 11 $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{f}}c1!$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ 14 a4 b4 15 $\text{\textcircled{c}}4!$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}7?$! (15...0-0 is more natural, although even then White's position is preferable) 16 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}e5$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{e}}c6+$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}c6$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{a}}c1$, and Black ended up in a difficult position (Ehlvest-Zs.Polgar, Pamplona 1991/2);

(c2) 9... $\text{\textcircled{b}}d7$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}2$ b6 12 $\text{\textcircled{a}}c1$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}8$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 14 h3 0-0 15 e4 $\text{\textcircled{d}}8$ with equal chances (Stangl-Sadler, Altensteig 1992).

9 e4

9 $\text{\textcircled{b}}d2$ 0-0, and now:

(a) 10 a3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}5$ (or 10...b5 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ with an equal position, Zs.Polgar-Anand, Monaco 1993) 11 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ 12 b4 (the less sharp 12 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ 12... $\text{\textcircled{b}}a5$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}b6$ leads to an equal game) 13...b5 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ (13 $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$ a5! 14 $\text{\textcircled{b}}b5$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}7$) 13...f5 14 $\text{\textcircled{g}}3$ (14 $\text{\textcircled{c}}5$ can be met by 14... $\text{\textcircled{c}}xb4$ 15 axb4 $\text{\textcircled{b}}b4$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}c5$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{e}}f5$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ or

17... $\text{\textcircled{b}}f6$) 14... $\text{\textcircled{e}}f6$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{b}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}xb2$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{b}}xb2$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}e3$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{e}}xb5$ axb5 (17... $\text{\textcircled{e}}xf1$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{e}}xc6$) 18 fxe3 (Lautier-Dorfman, Barcelona 1992), and now after 18... $\text{\textcircled{b}}b6$ (instead of 18... $\text{\textcircled{b}}f6$) 19 $\text{\textcircled{a}}e1$ f4 20 $\text{\textcircled{h}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}a7$ both sides have chances (Dorfman);

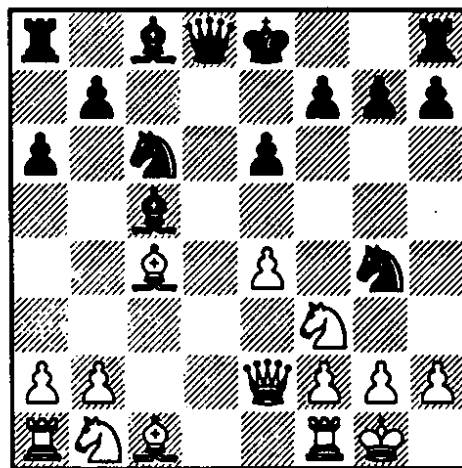
(b) Astrom-Sadler (Yerevan Olympiad 1996) went 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ (10... $\text{\textcircled{b}}4$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{b}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}7$ also comes into consideration) 11 b3 (11 e4 e5; after 11 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}4$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}xf6+$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}xf6$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}7!$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}7$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{b}}d2$ $\text{\textcircled{a}}a4!$ Black even stands better) 11... $\text{\textcircled{b}}4$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{b}}1$ b5 13 $\text{\textcircled{b}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}8$, and Black successfully solved his opening problems. After 15 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}d5$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{e}}g5$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}a5$ both sides have chances (Sadler).

Topalov-Lautier (Amsterdam 1996) went 9 a3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}6$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{b}}d2$ 0-0 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}3$ b5 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{e}}4$ $\text{\textcircled{b}}7$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}1$ f5 15 $\text{\textcircled{b}}1$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}7$ 16 a4 (if 16 $\text{\textcircled{a}}2$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}6$ with attacking chances), and now 16... $\text{\textcircled{a}}5!$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{a}}2$ (17 axb5 $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$) 17... $\text{\textcircled{c}}4$ would have given Black a good game (Topalov).

9 ... b5

Other possibilities:

9... $\text{\textcircled{g}}4$:



(a) 10 h3 $\text{\textcircled{g}}e5$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}5$ with an equal game;

(b) 10 $\text{\textcircled{c}}3$ $\text{\textcircled{c}}7$ with the threat of

...♘d4 (11 h3? ♘d4, and Black wins);

(c) 10 ♖f4 e5 11 ♖g5 ♗d6 12 h3 h6 13 ♖h4 ♘f6 14 ♖d1 ♗e7 15 ♘c3 with the better position for White (Illescas Cordoba-de la Villa, Lyon 1992);

(d) 10 e5 ♘d4 (10...♗c7 leads to the variation 9...♗c7 10 e5 ♘g4) 11 ♘xd4 ♗xd4. The e5 pawn cannot be defended, but by continuing his development White obtains a strong attacking position: 12 ♘d2 ♘xe5 (if 12...b5 13 ♖d3 ♘xe5 14 ♖e4, or 13...♖b7 14 ♘b3) 13 ♘b3 ♗xc4 14 ♗xe5. Black is obliged to return his bishop to its initial position, and after 14...♖f8 15 ♖e3 White has more than sufficient compensation for the pawn:

(a) 15...f6 16 ♗h5+ g6 17 ♗f3, and this analysis of mine of 30 years ago was repeated in Lerner-Sorokin (Moscow 1992);

(b) 15...♗d5 16 ♗g3 ♖d6 17 f4! (stronger than 17 ♗xg7 ♗e5 18 ♗h6 ♖g8) 17...♗e4 18 ♖ad1 ♖e7 19 f5! exf5 20 ♖fe1! with a dangerous attack for the sacrificed pawns (Gelfand-Salov, Madrid 1996).

9...♗c7 10 e5, and now:

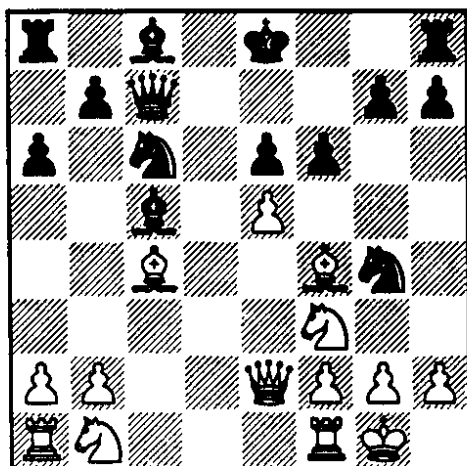
(a) 10...♘g4 11 ♖f4 f6, when Black wins the e5 pawn, but at a high price:

(a2) 12 ♘c3! ♘gxe5 13 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 14 ♖ae1 ♖d6 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 f4 ♖xc3 17 bxc3 0-0 18 f5, and White restores material equality with a positional advantage (analysis);

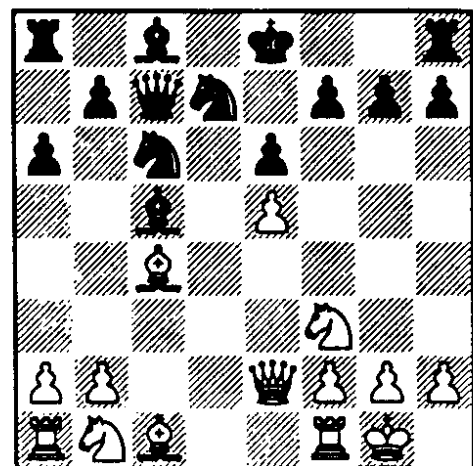
(a3) Despite the favourable evaluation of 12 ♘c3, which I analysed back in 1965, in recent games White has parted with his e5 pawn by 12 ♘bd2 ♘gxe5 13 ♘xe5 fxe5 14 ♖g3 (if 14 ♖e3 ♖d4! 15 ♘f3 0-0) 14...0-0 15 ♖ac1! (more promising than 15 ♘f3, Stohl-Mikhalchishin, Dortmund 1992) 15...♗e7 16 ♖d3 ♖d7 17 ♘f3 (17 ♗h5 ♖f5!), when Black thought it best to return the gambit pawn with 17...♖d4 18 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 20 ♗xe5, agreeing to an inferior position (Nogueiras-Seirawan (Montpellier Candidates 1985);

(a32) is less promising: 15...♘d4 16 ♘xd4 ♖xd4 17 ♖ac1 ♗a5 18 ♖ce1 (if 18 ♗e4 ♖d7! 19 ♗xb7 ♖a7 20 ♗e4 ♖b5 with counterplay) 18... ♗c5 19 ♖d3 ♖d7 20 ♖xe5 (if 20 ♗h5 Black would have replied 20...♖f5! 21 ♖xf5 exf5 – Mikhalchishin) 20...♖xe5 21 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♖xe5 ♖ac8);

(b) Black has begun giving preference to 10...♘d7.



(al) 12 exf6? ♗xf4 13 fxg7 ♖g8 14 ♖xe6 ♘d4! and White is crushed;



There can follow 11 ♖f4 b5 (11...♘d4 12 ♘xd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖c1! is

good for White, Topalov-Santo Roman, Las Palmas 1991) 12 ♔d3 ♙b7 13 ♘c3 ♙e7 14 ♘e4 0-0 (Black loses material after 14...♘dx5? 15 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 16 ♖ac1 ♗b8 17 ♗h5 ♙f6 18 ♖c5) 15 ♖ac1 ♗d8 16 a3 ♘b6 17 ♘fg5! g6 18 ♘xh7! ♘d5 (if 18...♙xh7 19 ♘d6! ♙xd6 20 ♗h5+ followed by the bishop sacrifice on g6 and ♖c3 with decisive threats) 19 ♘hf6+ ♙xf6 20 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 21 exf6 ♗xf6 22 ♗e3 with the better chances for White (Yakovich-Ye Rongguang, Calcutta 1991) – analysis by Flear and Yakovich.

After 9...b5 White has:

10 e5 (6.11)

10 ♙b3 (6.12) – p.119

6.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♙xc4 c5 6 ♗e2 a6 7 dxc5 ♙xc5 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 e4 b5)

10 e5 bxc4

10...♘d7 (also 10...♘d5) can be considered:

(a) 11 ♙b3 ♙b7 12 ♖d1 ♗b6 13 ♘c3 ♘e7 with chances for both sides (Gelfand-Balashov, Minsk 1986). 14 ♘e4? is bad in view of 14...♙xe4 15 ♗xe4 ♙xf2+ 16 ♙f1 ♖d8 17 ♖d6 ♗a7 18 ♙g5 ♙c5 with advantage to Black, while 14 ♘g5 ♗c6 leads to very sharp play;

(b) 11 ♙d3 ♙b7 12 a4 (or 12 ♘c3 ♘d4) 12...bxa4 13 ♖xa4 ♘b4 with equal chances (Gelfand, Kapengut).

11 exf6 gxf6

11...♗d3, as played in Yakovich-Kallai (Sochi 1989) comes into consideration. After 12 fxg7 ♖g8 13 ♗xd3 cxd3 14 ♙h6 ♘d4 15 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 16 ♘c3 ♖b8 17 ♖ad1 ♖xb2 18 ♖xd3 ♙xg7 19 ♖fd1 ♙f6 20 ♘e4 ♙e7 21 ♘d6+ the complications ended in a draw.

12 ♗xc4

12 ♖d1 is a possible improvement in this well known variation. White answers 12...♗b6 with 13 ♘bd2, when he regains the pawn in more favourable circumstances than in the main line.

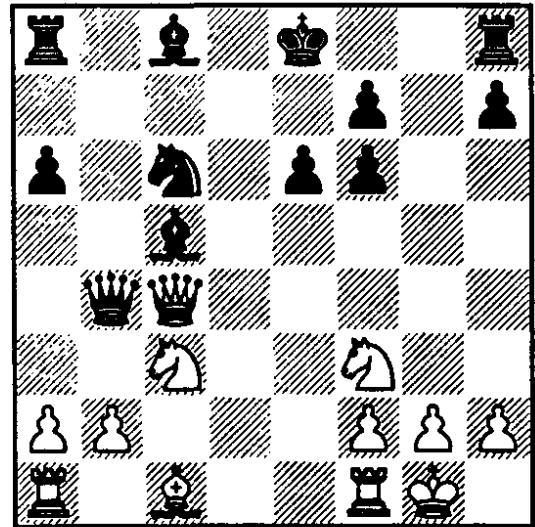
12 ... ♗b6

13 ♘c3

After the aggressive 13 ♗g4 ♙b7 14 ♗g7 ♙e7 the black king is securely defended, and the open g-file causes White serious problems.

13 ♙e3!? is an interesting pawn sacrifice, suggested by Shatskes. After 13...♙xe3 14 fxe3 ♗xe3+ 15 ♙h1 White has the initiative. It is dangerous for Black to take a second time on e3, opening the e-file for the opponent.

13 ... ♗b4!



14 ♗e2 ♙e7 (if 14...0-0 15 ♘e4) 15 h3 (15 ♙h6!? – Suetin) 15...♙b7 16 a3 ♗a5 17 ♙f4 ♖g8 with a sharp game and chances for both sides (Furman-Suetin, 27th USSR Ch., Tallinn 1960).

Averbakh-Suetin, from the same tournament, developed more quietly: 14 ♗xb4 ♙xb4 15 ♘e4 ♙e7 16 ♖d1 ♙b7 17 ♙f4 ♖g8 18 ♘e1 ♘b4 19 ♘d6+ ♙xd6 20 ♙xd6 ♘d5 with a roughly equal ending.

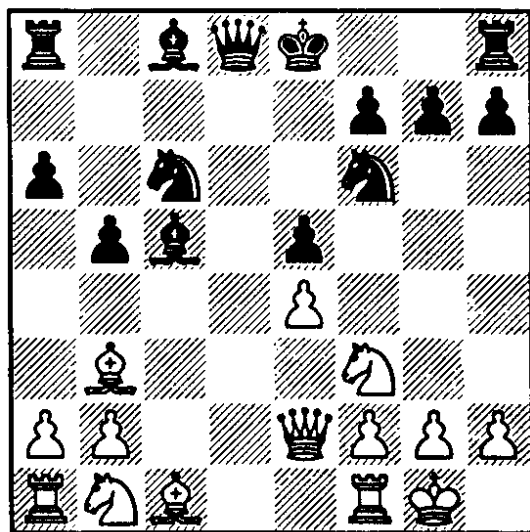
6.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 e6 5 ♗xc4 c5 6 ♚e2 a6 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 e4 b5)

10 ♗b3

10 ♗d3 allows Black to exchange the bishop by 10...♘b4 11 ♖d1 ♘xd3 12 ♖xd3 ♚b6.

10 ... e5

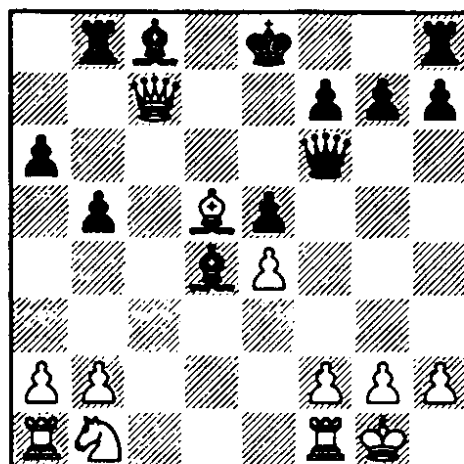
10...♗b7 11 e5 ♘d7 12 ♘c3 ♚c7 13 ♗f4 ♘a5 (if 13...♘d4 14 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♖ac1; 13...g5?! leads to great complications, most probably favourable to White: 14 ♘xg5 ♘d4 15 ♚h5 0-0-0 16 ♗h1!) 14 ♗c2 ♖c8 (Vera-Espinoza, Durango 1989) 15 ♘g5 h6 16 ♚h5 0-0 17 ♘ge4 with a strong position for White.



11 ♗e3

White achieves nothing by 11 h3 ♗b7 12 ♘c3 ♘d4.

The attempt by 11 ♚c2 to create threats on the c-file does not succeed: 11...♚b6! 12 ♗g5 ♘d4 (13 ♖c1 was threatened) 13 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 14 ♗xf6. It appears that Black has to recapture with the pawn, since if he takes with the queen there follows 15 ♗d5 and then ♚c7. And yet... 14...♚xf6! 15 ♗d5 ♖b8 16 ♚c7.



16...0-0! This entire variation, analysed by Ravinsky in 1964, was repeated in Lengyel-Földi (Budapest 1965). If now 17 ♚xb8 ♗h3 18 ♚xf8+ (18 ♚c7 ♖c8, or 18 ♚b7 ♚g5 19 g3 ♗xf1 20 ♗xf1 ♚c1+, and Black gains a decisive material advantage) 18...♗xf8 19 gxf3 ♗xb2 20 ♘d2 ♗xa1 21 ♖xa1 ♚g5+ and 22...♚xd2. Therefore White has to leave the rook at b8 in peace, and can merely regret his futile queen raid.

11 ... ♚b6

White has the better chances after 11...♘d4 12 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♖d1, but 11...♗xe3 12 ♚xe3 0-0 comes into consideration. After 13 ♘bd2 ♚e7 14 ♖ac1 ♗b7 15 ♖c5 Black succeeds by exchanges in neutralising the opponent's queenside initiative: 15...♘d7 16 ♖c3 ♖fc8 17 ♖fc1 ♘d8 18 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 19 ♖xc8 ♗xc8 20 ♚c3 ♗b7 (Gulko-Pr.Nikolic, Hastings 1989/90).

12 ♘c3

The tactical 12 ♖c1 ♗xe3 13 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 14 ♖xc6 does not succeed after 14...♗xf2+ 15 ♗f1 (15 ♚xf2? ♚xf2+ 16 ♗xf2 ♘xe4+) 15...♚e3 (Spraggett).

12 ... ♗xe3

13 fxe3

In view of the positional threat of ♘d5, White's position is the more promising. Nogueiras-Spraggett (Szirak

1986) continued 13...0-0 14 Qd5 Qxd5 15 exd5 Qa5 16 Qxe5 Qxb3 17 axb3 f6 18 Qc6 Re8 19 Wd2 Qb7 20 Wd4 Wxd4 21 exd4 Rac8 22 Rfc1 Rc7 23 Rc5 – White has supported his pawns and stands better.

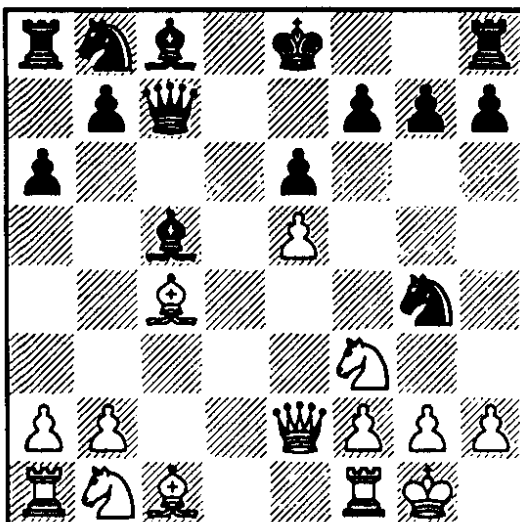
6.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 Qf3 Qf6 4 e3 e6 5 Qxc4 c5 6 We2 a6 7 dxc5 Qxc5)

8 e4

After White castles this usually transposes into variation 6.1, e.g. 8... Qc6 9 e5 Qg4 10 0-0 Wc7 11 Qf4 , or 8... b5 9 Qd3 Qbd7 10 0-0 Qb7 11 Qbd2 . Of independent significance is the variation in which White hastens to seize space in the centre.

8 ... Wc7
9 e5 Qg4
10 0-0

White deliberately allow a combination by which Black wins the exchange.



10 ... Qxf2

If Black first drives back the bishop by 10... b5 , in order to take on f2 later, then 11 Qb3 ! is strong, and if 11... Qxf2 (11... Qxf2+ 12 Qh1 leads to a similar

position, since the threat of h2-h3 forces Black to retreat his bishop) 12 Qc3 !, and after any discovery by the knight White has good attacking chances.

11 Qc3 !

Thirty years after my analysis, this move, allowing the discovered check (without ... b5 and Qb3 first being played) was made in I.Sokolov-Brenninkmeijer (Holland 1995).

After 11 Rxf2 Qxf2+ 12 Qxf2 b5 (one of White's bishops is lost, but the point of his plan becomes clear after his next move) 13 b3 0-0 (prudently declining the gift; after 13... bxc4 14 Qa3 ! Black is prevented from castling) 14 Qa3 bxc4 15 Qxf8 Qxf8 16 Wxc4 (or 16 bxc4 , but little is promised by the pawn sacrifice 16 Qbd2 cxb3 17 Qxb3) 16... Wxc4 17 bxc4 material equality is restored (analysis).

11 ... Qe4+

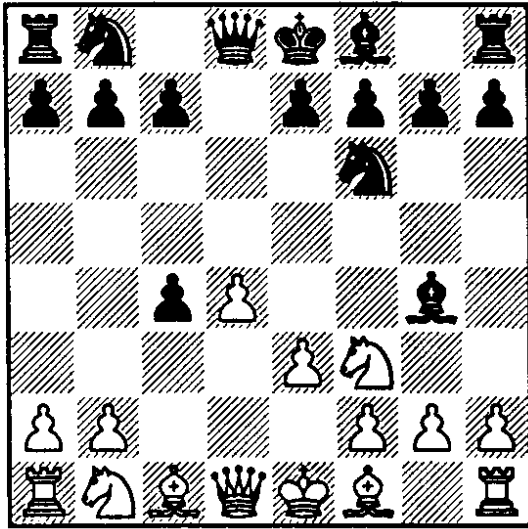
A development of the above variation was seen in I.Sokolov-Kir. Georgiev (Tilburg 1994): 11... b5 12 Qb3 Qe4+ 13 Qh1 Qxc3 14 bxc3 h6 15 Qd4 We7 16 Wg4 g6 17 Qe3 h5 18 Wh3 Ra7 19 Rf6 0-0 20 Raf1 Qxd4 21 Qxd4 Rc7 22 We3 Qg7 23 Qc2 Qd7 24 Wg5 , and White won.

I.Sokolov-Brenninkmeijer continued 12 Qh1 Qxc3 (if 12... Qf2+ there follows 13 Rxf2 Qxf2 14 Qe4 Qc5 15 Qe3 Qe7 16 Qg5 ! 0-0 17 Qf6+ ! gxf6 18 exf6 Qd6 19 Qd3 Wc5 20 Rc1 Wd5 21 Rd1 , and Black has no defence – Sokolov) 13 bxc3 Qe7 14 Qg5 ! Qxg5 15 Qxg5 Qc6 16 Wh5 h6 (if 16... Qxe5 ? 17 Qf4 Wxc4 18 Qxe5 0-0 19 Wg5 f6 20 Rxf6 and wins) 17 Rad1 Rf8 18 Qh4 Qd7 19 Rd6 Qxe5 (the sacrifice on e6 was threatened) 20 Wxe5 Wxc4 21 Rfd1 , and White won.

4...♗g4 Variation

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3 ♘f6
4 e3 ♗g4

With this variation we begin considering deviations by Black from the Classical Variation. By developing his bishop at g4, he aims to solve one of the main problems of the Queen's Gambit.



White can capture immediately on c4, or first drive back the bishop:

5 ♗xc4 (7.1)

5 h3 ♗h5 6 g4 ♗g6 7 ♘e5 (7.2) – p.146

After 5 ♘bd2 (intending to take on c4 with the knight) 5...♘bd7 6 ♘xc4 e6 7 ♗e2 ♗e7 8 0–0 0–0 9 ♗d2 c5 10 ♖c1 ♖c8 chances are equal (Osno-Boris-enko, 32nd USSR Ch., Kiev 1964/5).

7.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♗g4)

5 ♗xc4 e6

6 ♗xf7+ was threatened. We now consider the following continuations:

6 ♖b3 (7.11)
6 h3 ♗h5 7 ♘c3 or 7 g4 (7.12) – p.129

6 ♘c3 (7.13) – p.143

6 0–0 (7.14) – p.144

6 ♘bd2 (7.15) – p.145

If 6 a3 (with the idea of meeting ...c7-c5 with the standard manoeuvre dxc5, b2-b4 and ♗b2), Black should reply 6...♘bd7, preparing e6-e5. The loss of time prevents White from gaining an opening advantage.

7.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 ♗xc4 e6)

6 ♖b3

At one time the 4...♗g4 variation was considered unfavourable for Black on account of this queen sortie. Now the evaluation has changed, and most players prefer the developing moves examined in the other sections.

6 ... ♗xf3

The sacrifice of the b7 pawn without first exchanging on f3 is unjustified: 6...♘bd7 7 ♖xb7 ♗d6 8 ♘bd2 0–0 9 ♖c6 ♖b8 10 ♗d3 e5 11 h3 ♗e6 12 ♖c2 (Spassky-Klaman, Leningrad 1963).

7 gxf3 ♘bd7!

An absolutely correct sacrifice. If Black defends the pawn, he has to withstand a strong attack:

7...b6 (this weakens the queenside) 8 ♘c3 ♗e7 9 d5 (White wants to open the position, to exploit his two bishops) 9...exd5 10 ♘xd5 0–0 11 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 12 ♗d2 a6 (an attempt to restrict the white bishops by advancing the pawns) 13 ♖g1 b5 14 ♗d5 ♖a7 (14...c6? 15 ♗b4, or 14...♘xd5 15 ♖xd5 ♘d7 16

♙c3 g6 17 0-0-0 with a strong attacking position) 15 ♙c3 with advantage to White (I.Zaitsev-Spassky, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1960)*.

Here and later an asterisk is used to indicate games in which h2-h3 and ...♙h5 have already been played, when therefore the white pawn is not at h2, but at h3.

7...♙c8 (this move was also employed by the young Spassky) 8 ♘c3 (White also gains a strong position after 8 f4 c6 9 ♘c3 ♙e7 10 e4 0-0 11 ♙e3 a5 12 ♚c1 ♙b4 13 ♙d3 ♘a6 14 a3 ♙xc3+ 15 ♙xc3 ♘c7 16 ♚g1, Shishkin-Spassky, Kislovodsk 1960) 8...♘bd7 9 e4 ♘b6 10 ♙e2 ♙e7 11 ♙e3 0-0 12 ♚c1 ♙d7 13 0-0 with the better game for White (Evans-Simos, Hollywood 1954).

7...c5. Now 8 ♙xb7 ♘bd7 leads to positions examined below. Of independent significance are lines where White does not take the b7 pawn, or does this later:

(a) 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 ♙d2 0-0 10 ♙c3 ♘bd7 11 ♘d2 ♚c8 12 ♚g1 g6 13 0-0-0 ♙b6 14 ♙xb6 ♙xb6 (Khodos-Shiyanovsky, 30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962) with an equal game;

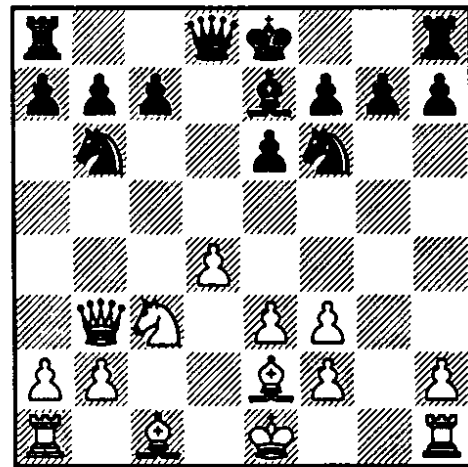
(b) 8 f4 cxd4. If now 9 ♙xb7 ♘bd7 10 exd4 it transpires that White has deprived his bishop of the important square f4. As in the main line Black can continue ...♙e7, ...0-0 and then ...♘b6-d5 with the initiative.

8 ♙xb7

Declining the pawn gives Black a good game, for example:

8 ♘c3 ♘b6 (in Panno-Olafsson, Los Angeles 1963, Black, leaving his b7 pawn en prise, continued his development with 8...♙e7 9 f4 0-0 10 ♙e2 c5 11 d5, and then carried out a clever gambit idea: 11...c4! 12 ♙xc4 exd5 13

♘xd5 ♘xd5 14 ♙xd5 ♘c5 15 ♙c4 ♙d7 16 e4 ♚ac8 with compensation for the pawn) 9 ♙e2 ♙e7 (9...g6 is dubious on account of 10 ♘e4, Ehlvest-Fomin-ykh, Helsinki 1992, and if 10...♙g7 11 ♘c5 with advantage to White; possible is 9...c5 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 ♘a4 ♘xa4 12 ♙xa4+ ♘d7 13 ♙d2 0-0 14 ♙c3 ♘f6 15 ♚g1 g6 16 ♙h4 ♘d5 with equal chances, Bukic-Ivkov, Yugoslavia 1963):



(a) 10 ♙d2 0-0 11 ♚d1 (or 11 0-0-0 c5 12 dxc5 ♙xc5 13 ♚hg1 ♙e7 14 ♚g5 ♚fd8 15 ♚dg1 g6 with chances for both sides, Kaldor-Ghitescu, Spain 1975) 11...c5 (after exchanging the d4 pawn, Black completes his mobilisation) 12 dxc5 ♙xc5 13 0-0 ♚c8. Gligoric-Smyslov (Hastings 1962/3) continued 14 ♘h1 ♙c7 15 ♚g1 ♚fd8 16 ♘b5 ♙b8 17 ♙c3 ♚xd1! (this exchange of rooks is essential; 17...♘bd5? loses to 18 ♚xd5!) 18 ♙xd1 ♘bd5 19 ♙d2 a6 20 ♘c3 ♚d8 21 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 22 ♙c2 ♙e7 23 f4 ♙d6 24 ♚d1 ♘b4! 25 ♙e4 (if 25 ♙xb4 ♙xb4 26 ♚xd8+ ♙xd8 27 ♙c8 ♙d2) 25...♙c6 26 ♙xc6 ♘xc6. Black's position is preferable; after 27 ♙e1 ♚xd1 28 ♙xd1 ♙b4! the knight proved stronger than the bishop;

(b) 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♚d1 ♙b8, and:

(b1) 12 e4 (this attempt to begin play in the centre encounters an energetic

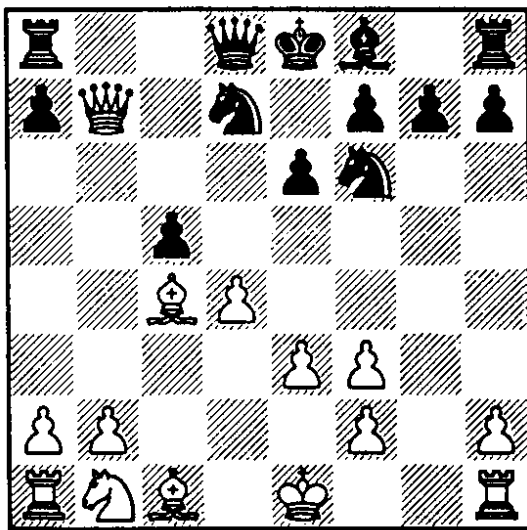
response) 12...c5 13 dxc5 ♔xc5 14 f4 e5 15 f5 a6 16 ♔e3 ♔xe3 17 fxe3 ♚a7!, and the white king was obliged to defend the e3 pawn (Alatortsev-Zakharov, Yalta 1962);

(b2) 12 ♔d2 is better, although even then after 12...c5 13 dxc5 ♔xc5 14 ♖ac1 ♚e5 15 ♚h1 ♚h5 16 ♖g1 ♗fd8 17 ♔e1 ♖ac8 and Black's chances are not worse (Gheorghiu-Zakharov, Vrnjacka Banja 1963)*;

(c) 10 f4 c5 11 ♔f3 0-0! 12 dxc5 (if 12 ♔xb7 cxd4 13 exd4 ♖b8) 12...♔xc5 13 ♔d2 ♚e7 14 ♖g1 ♗fd8 15 ♖g5 ♖ac8 16 0-0-0 h6 17 ♖g2 ♚d7 with chances for both sides (Szabo-Larsen, Portoroz 1958).

8 ♖g1, played in Quinones-Stein (Amsterdam 1964) is unpromising for White. After 8...♘b6 9 ♔e2 g6 10 ♔d2 a5 (here this plan is justified: the advance of the f-pawn is not threatened, and besides, he is intending to fianchetto his bishop) 11 ♘c3 a4 12 ♚c2 a3! 13 bxa3 ♔g7 14 ♖c1 0-0 Black obtained good counterplay.

8 ... c5



White's queen, stuck in enemy territory, is for a time shut out of the game. What is better for him: in the interests

of mobilisation to make a useful move but allow the exchange on d4, or himself to exchange on c5? In the first case White's pawn structure in the centre and on the kingside is significantly weakened. In the second case he falls behind in development.

We will consider these possibilities in the following order:

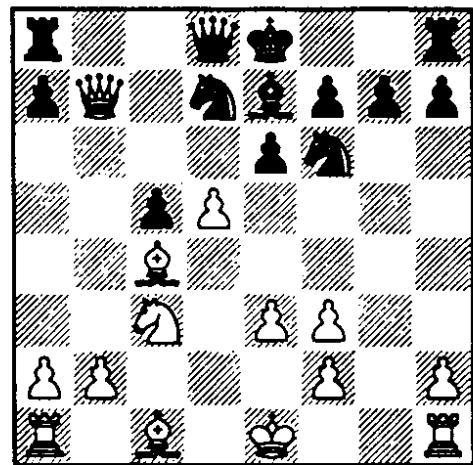
- 9 ♘c3 (7.111)
- 9 ♖g1 (7.112) – p.126
- 9 0-0 (7.113) – p.126
- 9 dxc5 (7.114) – p.127

7.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♔g4 5 ♔xc4 e6 6 ♚b3 ♔xf3 7 gxf3 ♘bd7 8 ♚xb7 c5)

9 ♘c3 cxd4

This is also the strongest reply to 9 f4. Black breaks up the enemy pawns and prepares ...♘b6-d5.

If 9...♔e7 there can follow 10 d5 (10 dxc5 ♔xc5 11 f4 can also be considered, along the lines of Tal-Shiyanovsky examined below, but with an extra tempo for White):



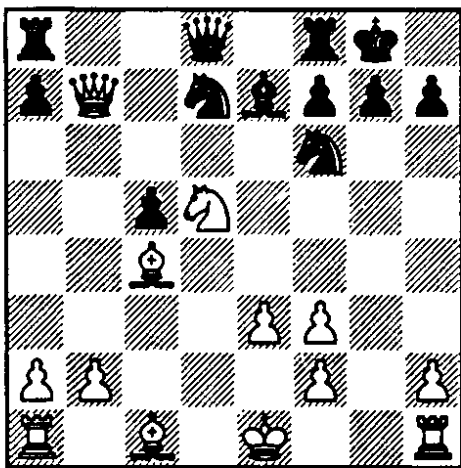
(a) 10...0-0 11 dxe6 ♘e5 12 exf7+ ♚h8 13 ♔e2 ♖xf7 14 f4, and Black does not have compensation for the lost material (Smolny-Sushkov, Leningrad 1963);

(b) 10...♖b8 is another way of sacrificing a second pawn – 11 ♖xa7 (after 11 ♖a6 exd5 12 ♙xd5 0–0 13 ♖e2 ♗e5 14 e4 ♙d6 15 f4 ♗g6 Black has a substantial lead in development for the pawn, Spassky-Hort, Palma de Mallorca 1969) 11...♞a8 (to be considered is 11... exd5 12 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 13 ♙xd5 0–0 14 0–0 ♗b6 15 ♙b3 ♙d6 16 f4 ♖h4 with an attacking position, Birbrager-Shakh-Zade, USSR 1964) 12 ♖b7 ♞b8 13 ♖a6 ♞a8, and now:

(b1) 14 ♖c6 0–0! 15 dxe6 ♗e5 16 exf7+ ♖h8 17 ♖e6 ♗xf3+ 18 ♖f1 ♗g5 19 ♖f5 ♗xf7 20 ♙xf7 ♞xf7 and for the sacrificed material Black has excellent attacking chances (Portisch-Gheorghiu, Hungary v. Romania 1963);

(b2) 14 ♖b5! ♞b8 15 ♖a4 ♞b4 16 ♖a6 ♗b8 (if 16...0–0 17 dxe6 ♗b8 18 exf7+ ♖h8 19 ♖e6!) 17 ♙b5+ ♖f8 18 ♖b7 ♗xd5 19 ♗xd5 exd5 20 a4, and the threat of the passed a-pawn's further advance gives White a clear advantage;

(c) 10...exd5 11 ♗xd5 0–0 is more promising for Black:



(c1) 12 f4 ♗xd5 13 ♖xd5 ♙f6 14 0–0 ♖e7 15 ♙e2 ♞ab8 with the initiative for the sacrificed pawn (Donner-Johannessen, Halle 1963);

(c2) Pomar-Palacios (Spain 1964) concluded with a spectacular attack: 12

♙d2 ♞b8 13 ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 14 ♖xa7 ♞xb2 15 ♙b3 (White is intending to castle long, but a series of tactical blows awaits him) 15...♗e4! 16 0–0–0 (if 16 fxe4 ♖xe4 17 0–0 ♞xd2 with the threat of ...♗e5, or 16 ♞d1 c4! 17 ♙xc4 ♗xd2 18 ♞xd2 ♞b1+ 19 ♞d1 ♖b4+ etc.) 16...♗e5!! 17 ♖a6 (17 ♖xe7 ♗d3 mate!) 17...♖a7! 18 ♙c4 ♖b8 19 ♙b3 ♖a8! 20 ♖xb2 (if 20 ♙c4 ♗xc4 21 ♖xc4 ♖a3 or 21 ♖xa8 ♞xa8 with the threat of ...♞axa2) 20...♖xa6 21 fxe4 ♗d3+ 22 ♖b1 ♗xf2, and Black won.

Let us now analyse the sacrifice of the second pawn on the 9th move – 9...♞b8 10 ♖xa7 ♞a8 (preferable to 10...♙e7 11 0–0 0–0 12 ♙e2!, when Black has insufficient compensation for the lost material (Uhlmann-Polugayevsky, Bad Liebenstein 1963) 11 ♖b7 ♞b8 12 ♖a6 ♞b6 13 ♖a7 cxd4 14 exd4 ♙d6 (Minev-Bobotsov, Bulgaria 1964).

10 exd4 ♙d6

Black prevents ♙f4.

After 10...♙e7 11 ♙f4 0–0 12 ♙c7 White retains his extra pawn:

(a) 12...♖c8? 13 ♙a6! ♖e8 14 0–0 with advantage to White (Gligoric-Kozomara, Sarajevo 1963);

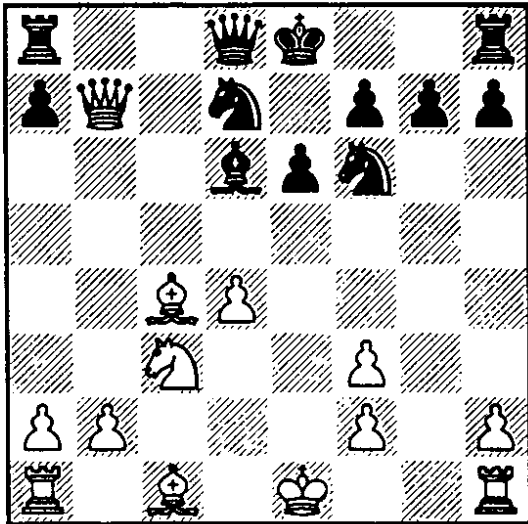
(b) 12...♖e8, and now:

(b1) 13 0–0–0 ♗b6 14 ♙b5 (forcing the exchange of queens) 14...♖c8 15 ♖xc8 (a more complicated game results from 15 ♙a6 ♖d7 16 ♖b1 ♗bd5 17 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 18 ♙e5, Johannsson-Gaprindashvili, Reykjavik 1964, and now 18...♞fd8 and ...♙f6) 15...♞axc8 16 ♙xb6 axb6 17 ♖b1 ♞fd8. White has retained his extra pawn, but with opposite-colour bishops and numerous pawn 'islands' the most probable outcome is a draw (Zilber-Shiyanovsky, Kiev 1963);

(b2) 13 ♙b5 ♙b4 14 ♙e5 (Euwe recommended 14 0–0, and if 14...♖e7

15 ♖g3, retaining the pawn) 14...♛c8 15 ♛xc8 ♖axc8 16 ♖f4 ♖xc3+ 17 bxc3 ♖xc3 18 ♖e2 ♖c2+ 19 ♖d2 ♖b6 with chances for both sides (Khodos-Birbrager, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1964).

10...♖b8 led to an extremely sharp position in Maslov-Spassky (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963): 11 ♛xa7 ♖d6 12 ♖b5 ♖b4+ 13 ♖f1 ♖c8 14 ♖e2 ♖d5 15 ♛a4 ♛h4 16 h3 0-0 17 a3 ♖e7 18 ♛b3 ♖7f6 19 ♖d2 ♖h5 20 f4! ♖hxf4 21 ♖d1 ♛f6 22 a4 ♛f5. White is two passed pawns to the good, which obliges Black to succeed with his attack.



11 ♖e4

Other continuations:

11 ♖b5 ♖b4+ 12 ♖f1 0-0, and:

(a) 13 ♖g1 (Bisguier-Van Scheltinga, Beverwijk 1962), and by 13...♖c8 Black would have gained a couple of tempi compared with Maslov-Spassky and gained strong counterplay;

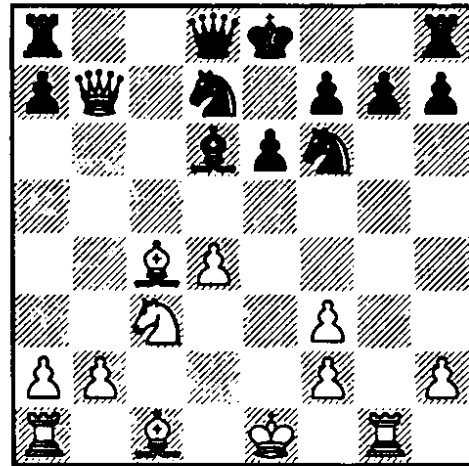
(b) 13 ♖f4 ♖b6 14 ♖e2 ♖bd5 15 ♖g3 a6 with advantage to Black (Shatskes-Ageichenko, Moscow 1964) – after 16 ♖a7 ♛e7 17 ♛xe7 ♖xe7 18 a3 ♖d2 the knight perished in enemy territory.

11 ♖d2 (before playing his knight to b5, White takes measures against the check at b4) 11...0-0 12 ♖b5 ♖b6 13

♖b3 a6 14 ♖xd6 ♛xd6 (threatening 15...♖fb8). White has two bishops, but the chances are with Black (Gadalinski-Porebski, Poland 1963).

11 ♖e3 0-0 12 0-0 ♖b6, and Black would appear to have sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

11 ♖g1:



(a) 11...g6 is strongly met by 12 ♖h6!, e.g. 12...♖b8 13 ♛xa7 ♖xb2 14 ♖b5! when the rook is in danger, and meanwhile 15 ♖g7 and 16 ♖xf6 is threatened;

(b) 11...0-0 12 ♖h6 g6 (this exchange sacrifice is forced; if 12...♖e8 13 ♛e4) 13 ♖xf8 ♖xf8. White has a material advantage, but from the practical viewpoint Black's activity cannot be underestimated (Khodos-Zilber, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1964);

(c) 11...♖b8 12 ♛xa7 0-0 is an unclear pawn sacrifice (Artsukevich-Korolev, Leningrad 1963).

11 f4 0-0 12 ♖b3 ♖b6 (better 12...♖h5! with double-edged play – Pachman) 13 ♛f3 ♖c8 14 0-0 ♖b4 15 ♖e2 ♖fd5 16 ♖e3 ♛f6 17 ♖ac1 ♖d6 18 ♛g4 (Uhlmann-Bukic, Sarajevo 1964). White has consolidated, and in view of the threatened manoeuvre ♖g3-e4(h5) he has the advantage.

11 ... ♖xe4

11...♙e7 is weak in view of 12 ♙f4.

12 fxe4

After 12 ♛xe4 ♜c8 13 ♙b3 ♘f6 14 ♛d3 ♛a5+ 15 ♚e2 0-0 16 ♙d2 ♛h5 Black's active position compensates for the sacrificed pawn. 17 ♛a6?! is strongly met by 17...♘e4 (Chernikov-Blagidze, Baku 1964).

Blagidze-Klavins (Tbilisi 1962) now continued 12...0-0 13 e5 ♘b6 14 ♙d3 ♙b4+ 15 ♚e2, when Black blockaded the central pawn with 15...♘d5, although he could well have taken it: 15...♛xd4 16 ♛e4 ♛xe4+ 17 ♙xe4 ♜ac8 (or 17...♜ab8) 18 ♙e3 ♙c5 with an equal game.

7.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 ♛b3 ♙xf3 7 gxf3 ♘bd7 8 ♛xb7 c5)

9 ♜g1

White wants to delay the opponent's kingside development.

9 ... ♙g6
10 ♘c3 ♙e7

If 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♙d6 (by analogy with variation 7.111) White gains the advantage by 12 ♙h6! – this is the idea of 9 ♜g1.

11 dxc5

11 d5 fails to 11...♘e5 (12 dxe6 ♜b8!).

11 ... ♘xc5
12 ♛c6+

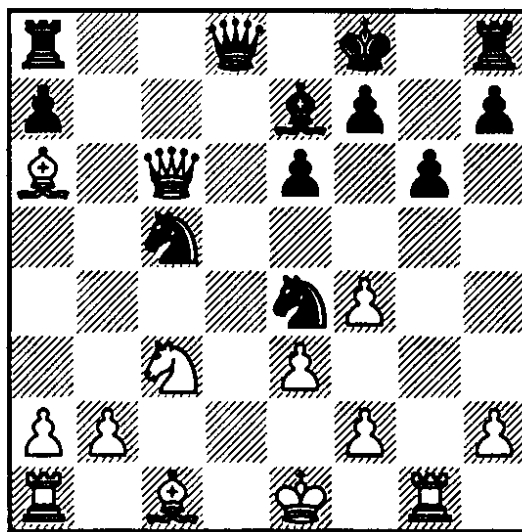
12 ♛b5+ comes into consideration (Pachman).

12 ... ♙f8

If 12...♘fd7 White has the strong move 13 f4, ensuring the return of his queen.

13 f4 ♘fe4!
14 ♙a6

After 14 ♘xe4? ♜c8 15 ♛b5 a6 the queen is lost.



Khodos-Tal (30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962) now continued 14...♜b8 15 ♘xe4 ♜b6 16 ♛c8 ♛xc8 17 ♙xc8 ♘xe4 18 a4 ♙b4+! 19 ♚e2 ♘c5 20 ♜g5 f5 21 e4 ♚g7, when White's bishop at c8 was surrounded, and he resigned. As shown by Shamkovich, he should have given up his queen for rook and bishop – 16 ♛xc5 ♙xc5 17 ♘xc5 ♜xa6 18 ♘xa6 ♛a5+ 19 ♙d2 ♛xa6 20 ♙c3, when the outcome is still unclear.

Tal in turn could have played more strongly with 14...♘xc3! 15 bxc3 and only now 15...♜b8, after which Black has the advantage (16 ♙a3 ♛a5).

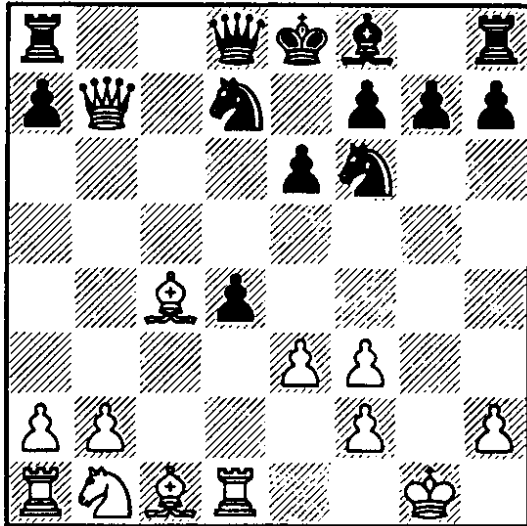
7.113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 ♛b3 ♙xf3 7 gxf3 ♘bd7 8 ♛xb7 c5)

9 0-0 cxd4
10 ♜d1

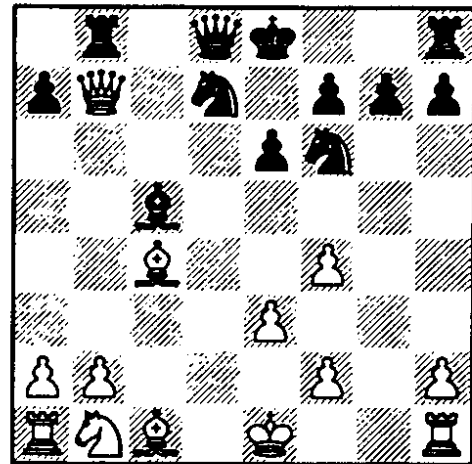
An idea of Volovich. By returning the pawn, White brings his bishop into play and, what is very important, opens the d-file.

As shown by Volovich-Gurevich (Yalta 1964) Black should not take the pawn. After 10...dxe3 11 ♙xe3 ♛c8 12 ♙a6 ♛xb7 13 ♙xb7 ♜b8 14 ♙c6 ♜c8

(not 14...♖xb2? 15 ♗d4 and 16 ♗xf6)
 15 ♗xd7+ ♘xd7 16 ♗xa7 White realised his material advantage.



10 ... 0-0
 The alternative is 10...♖b8:



Smith-Engel (corr. 1966) went 10...♖b8 11 ♗xa7 ♗c5 12 ♗a4 0-0 13 exd4 ♗d6 14 ♗c2 ♗a5 15 ♗e2 ♗h5 16 f4 ♗h4 17 f3 ♗xf4 18 ♗xf4 ♗xf4, when Black had reasonable compensation for the missing pawn.

Also to be considered is my old recommendation of 10...♗c5, and if 11 exd4 ♗b6.

7.114 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 ♗xc4 e6 6 ♗b3 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 ♘bd7 8 ♗xb7 c5)

9 dxc5

White does not allow his pawns to be spoiled, but he loses time.

9 ... ♗xc5

10 f4

So that the queen will be able to return to the kingside. After 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 ♗b3, with the intention of playing ♗d2 and castling queenside, Black can reply 11...♗c7 12 ♗e2 (12...♖ab8 was threatened, then 13...♗xe3 and ...♗xc4) 12...♖ab8 13 ♗c2 ♗d6 14 ♗d2 ♘d5, when he maintains strong pressure.

(a) 11 ♗f3 ♗b4+ 12 ♗f1 0-0 13 ♗g2 e5 14 b3 e4? (of course, Black should not relieve the tension in the centre; correct is 14...exf4, or 14...♖b6 15 ♗b2 exf4, when after 16 ♗xf4 ♘h5 he gains counterplay – H.Müller) 15 ♗e2 ♗a5 16 ♗b2 ♗f5 17 ♖g1 ♘b6 18 ♗h1 ♘xc4 19 bxc4 and White retained his material advantage (Lubensky-Lenchiner, Rovno 1963);

(b) 11 ♗g2 ♗b4+ 12 ♗e2 0-0 13 b3 ♘b6 14 ♗d3 ♘bd5 15 ♗b2 ♖c8 16 ♗c4 ♗a5 17 ♖c1 ♖fd8, and for the pawn Black has an active position (Eliskases-Schweber, Mar del Plata 1968).

11 0-0

A risky continuation, to say the least, since Black can separate the white queen from the kingside defenders.

Other possibilities:

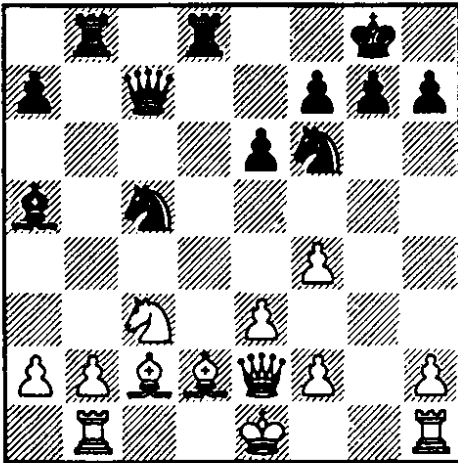
11 ♘c3, and now:

(a) 11...♖b8 12 ♗f3:

(a1) 12...♗b4 13 0-0 ♗xc3 14 bxc3 ♗a5 15 ♗d2 ♖b2 16 ♖ad1 ♘c5 with sharp play and chances for both sides (Bukic-Damjanovic, Yugoslavia 1963)*;

(a2) 12...♗c7 13 ♗b3 ♗b4, when Tal-Shiyanovsky (30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962), which is considered the origin of this variation, continued 14

♙d2 (it is not essential for White to defend his knight; 14 0-0 comes seriously into consideration) 14...♘c5 15 ♙c2 ♙a5 16 ♖b1 ♖fd8 (Black's initiative fully compensates for the pawn) 17 ♜e2:



17...♘ce4 18 ♙xe4 ♖xd2 19 ♜xd2 ♘xe4 20 ♜d3 ♙xc3+.

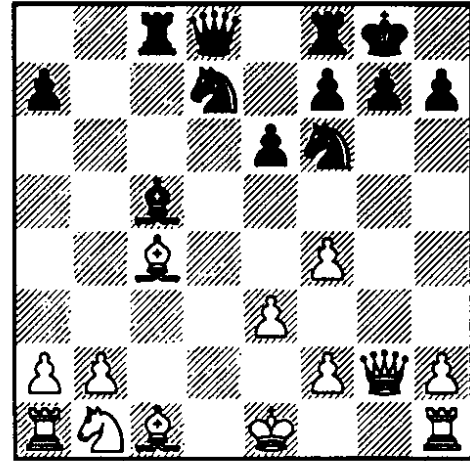
Here, as shown by Shiyanovsky, after the strongest move 21 bxc3 ♖xb1+ 22 ♜xb1 ♜xc3+ 23 ♙e2 ♜d2+ 24 ♙f3 f5 the probable outcome is a draw.

Tal incorrectly played 21 ♙e2, when 21...f5 22 ♖hc1 ♖d8 23 ♖xc3 ♜e7! 24 ♜c2 ♜h4 25 ♖f1 could have led to a slight advantage for Black after 25...♜h5+ 26 ♙e1 ♘xc3 27 bxc3 ♜xh2.

Let us return to the last diagram and play 17...♘a4. After 18 ♙xa4 ♖xd2 19 ♜xd2 ♙xc3 20 ♜xc3 ♜xc3+ 21 bxc3 ♖xb1+ 22 ♙d1 ♘e4 Black has the advantage, so White would have had to give up his b2 pawn with 18 0-0.

(b) 11...♘b6 was played in Quinteros-Miles (Amsterdam 1974). After 12 ♙e2 Black 'arrested' the enemy queen by 12...♘fd5, and 13 0-0 ♜h4 14 ♙f3 ♖ab8 15 ♜a6 (if 15 ♜xa7? f5 16 ♘e2 ♖a8 17 ♜b7 ♖f6 with very strong threats – Miles) 15...♘xc3 16 bxc3 f5 17 ♙g2 ♖f6 enabled him to build up an attack (if 18 ♜e2 ♘d5!).

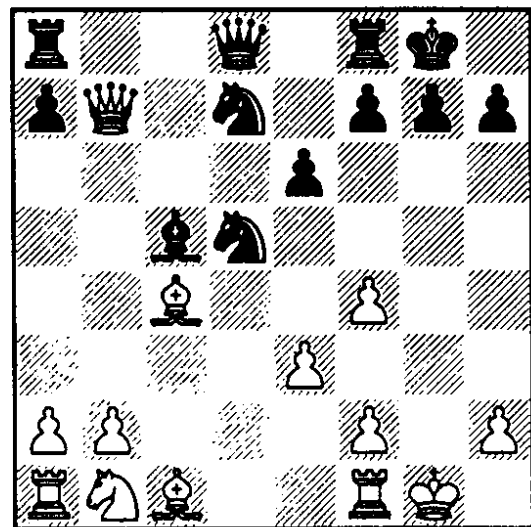
With 11 ♜g2 White can seize the opportunity to return his queen to the kingside, when there follows 11...♖c8:



(a) 12 b3 ♘b6 13 0-0 ♘xc4 14 bxc4 ♜e7 and Black gains sufficient compensation for the pawn (Spassky-Gurgenidze, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963);

(b) 12 0-0 (Foguelman-Smyslov, Amsterdam 1964). After 12...♙xe3 13 fxe3 ♖xc4 14 b3 ♖c7 15 ♙b2 ♜a8 16 ♘c3 ♜xg2+ 17 ♙xg2 ♘g4 18 ♖fe1 f5! Black restored material equality and gained a slight advantage.

11 ... ♘d5



12 ♘c3

Foguelman-Bronstein (Amsterdam 1964) went 12 ♖d1 (a dubious move:

the queen's path to the kingside has been cut off, and the rook should not be moved away) 12... ♖b8 13 ♜c6 ♜h4 (threatening 14... ♜g4+, so that White has no time to take on d7) 14 ♘c3 (if 14 ♖xd5 ♜g4+ 15 ♔f1 exd5 16 ♜xd5 ♘b6 17 ♜xc5 ♖fc8 with a great advantage to Black) 14... ♖b6! 15 ♜xd7 ♘xf4! 16 ♘e2 (the knight cannot be taken on account of mate; 16 ♖f1 also does not help in view of 16... ♜g4+ 17 ♔h1 ♜f3+ 18 ♔g1 e5!) 16... ♘h3+ 17 ♔g2 ♘xf2 18 ♖d4 ♘g4!, and Black won.

After 12 ♖xd5 ♖b8 13 ♜c6 ♖b6 14 ♜a4 exd5 Black has good chances of an attack against the opponent's weakened kingside.

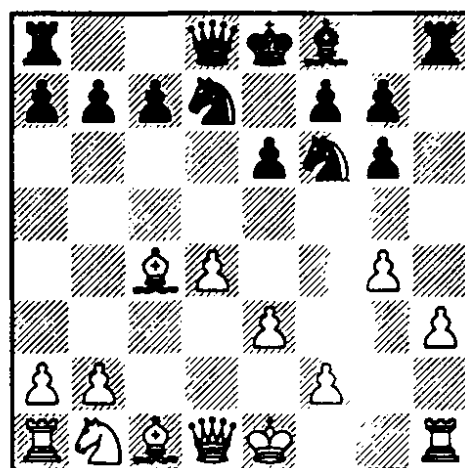
If White returns his queen to the defence of the kingside via b3 – 12 ♜b3 ♖b8 (also interesting is 12... ♜h4 13 ♜d1 ♘e5!? 14 fxe5 ♜xc4 15 ♘d2 ♜h4 16 ♜f3 f5, again with attacking chances for the pawn, Stupen-Kots, USSR 1962) 13 ♜d1 Black replies 13... ♘7b6, and after 14 ♖e2 (weaker is 14 ♖b3 f5!) he has the initiative, but White is a pawn up with chances of a successful defence.

Now after 12... ♖b8! 13 ♜c6 ♖b6 14 ♖xd5 (suggested by B.Vladimirov) 14... ♖xc6 15 ♖xc6 ♘f6 16 ♖g2 White has rook, bishop and pawn for the queen, and a complicated struggle is in prospect.

7.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6)

6 h3 ♖h5
7 ♘c3

The variation with the exchange of the bishop at g6 – 7 g4 ♖g6 8 ♘e5 ♘bd7 (8... ♖e4 comes into consideration) 9 ♘xg6 hxg6 is not so harmless:



(a) 10 ♜f3, and now:

(a1) 10... c5 11 0-0 cxd4 12 exd4 ♖e7 13 ♘c3 ♘b6 14 ♖b5+ ♔f8 15 ♖e3 ♘bd5 16 ♖d3 ♘xc3 17 bxc3 ♜d5 18 ♜g2 ♜xg2+ 19 ♔xg2 ♘d5 20 c4 ♘xe3+ 21 fxe3 with the initiative for White in the ending (Hort-Miles, Amsterdam 1978);

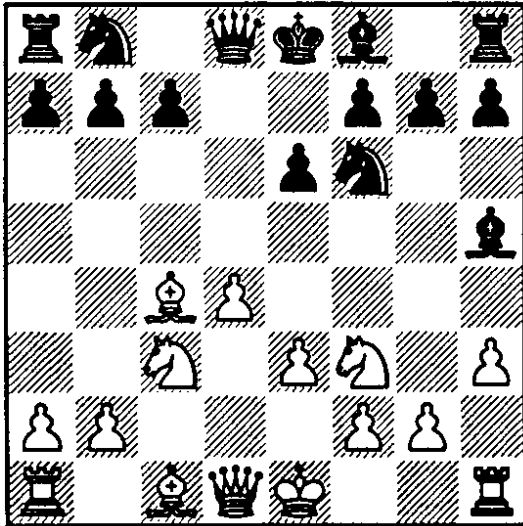
(a2) 10... ♖b8 11 ♘c3 c5 12 d5 exd5 13 ♘xd5 ♖d6 14 g5 ♘e5 15 ♘xf6+ ♔f8 16 ♜d5 gxf6 17 ♖e2 ♖e7 18 ♜e4 ♘c6 (Gerusel-Hübner, Busum 1969), and after 19 ♖d2, preparing queenside castling, both sides have chances;

(b) 10 ♘c3 ♖e7 11 ♜f3 c6 12 ♖d2 ♜c7 13 ♖b3 ♘d5 14 ♘xd5 cxd5 15 ♖c1 ♜b6 16 ♔f1 0-0 17 h4 ♘f6 18 h5 ♘e4 with chances for both sides (Portisch-Padevsky, Havana 1964).

7 ♜b3 ♖xf3 8 gxf3 leads to a position from variation 7.11, with the difference that the pawn is not at h2, but h3. In certain cases (mainly when Black attacks on the kingside) this may be significant.

7 0-0 and 7 ♘bd2 usually lead to positions from sections 7.14 and 7.15. Of course, here too the inclusion of the moves h2-h3 and ... ♖h5 has its nuances. We should mention Rubinetti-Miles (Buenos Aires 1979), which went 7 0-0 ♘bd7 8 b3 c5 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10

♙b2 0-0 11 ♘bd2 ♚e7 12 a3 a5 13 e4
 ♘b6 14 ♙d3 ♜fd8 15 ♚b1 ♙g6 with
 double-edged play (compare with
 Botvinnik-Smyslov in variation 7.15,
 p.146).



Black has available several replies:

7...♘bd7 (7.121)

7...a6 (7.122) – p.138

7...♘c6 (7.123) – p.143

7...c5 has not been refuted, yet it is rarely played:

(a) in Klasups-Zilber (Riga 1963) White replied with the energetic 8 ♚a4+ ♘bd7 9 g4 ♙g6 10 ♘e5, but after 10...a6 11 ♘xg6 hxg6 12 ♙e2 b5 Black obtained a good position;

(b) 8 ♙b5+ is an interesting try, and if 8...♘bd7 9 g4 ♙g6 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 g5, aiming to exploit the pin on the knight. After 11...a6 (if 11...♘d5 12 ♘e5 ♘5b6 13 ♘a4) 12 gxf6 axb5 13 fxg7 ♜g8 14 ♘xb5 ♚a5+ 15 ♘c3 ♜xg7 (15...♙e4 16 ♜g1) 16 ♜g1 White is a pawn up.

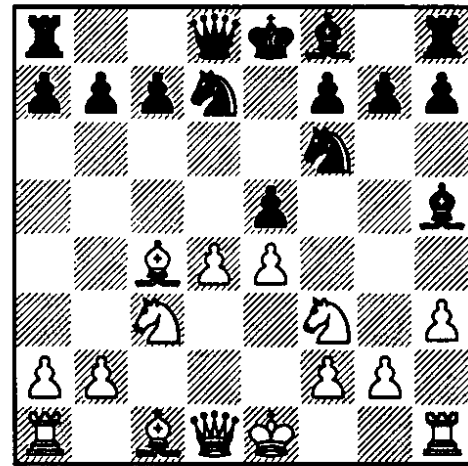
7.121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 h3 ♙h5 7 ♘c3)

7 ... ♘bd7
 8 0-0

Other continuations:

8 e4, when Black has:

(a) 8...e5, exploiting the fact that f7 is securely defended:



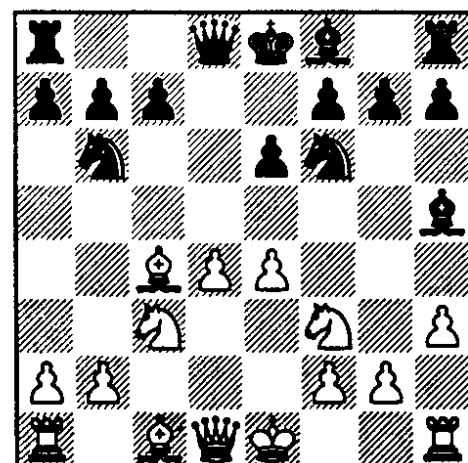
(a1) 9 ♚b3 (if White continues his development, then ...♙d6, ...0-0 and ...♚e7 with a satisfactory position for Black) 9...exd4 10 ♘xd4 ♘c5, and unexpectedly White loses material;

(a2) 9 g4 meets with a vigorous rejoinder: 9...exd4 (not 9...♙g6 10 dxe5 ♘xe4 11 ♙xf7+!) 10 e5 dxc3 (10...♘g8 11 ♚xd4 favours White) 11 gxh5 ♘b6! with advantage to Black (analysis);

(a3) 9 dxe5 ♙xf3 10 ♚xf3 ♘xe5 11 ♚e2 ♙b4 12 0-0 c6 13 ♙g5 and Black still has to fight for equality;

(a4) 9 d5!? is untried;

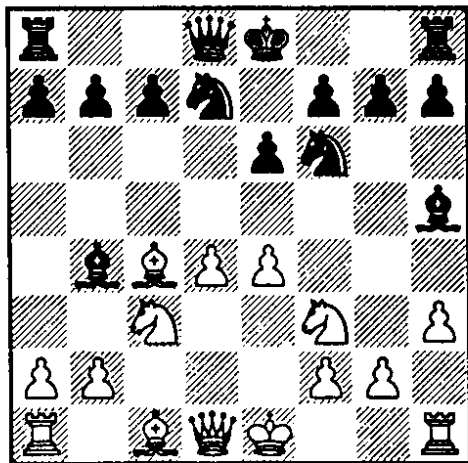
(b) 8...♘b6:



(b1) 9 ♖b3 ♗xf3 10 gxf3 (the pawn sacrifice 10 ♗xf3 can also be considered) 10...c5 11 ♔e3 cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 13 ♔xd4 ♖fd7 14 ♖b5 ♔b4+ 15 ♖e2 with the more promising position for White (Marovic-Mestrovic, Yugoslavia 1963);

(b2) 9 ♔d3 ♗xf3 10 gxf3 c5 11 ♔g5 (White sacrifices a pawn) 11...♗xd4 12 ♔b5+ ♖fd7 13 ♗e2 ♔e7 14 ♖d1 (Kozma-Smejkal, Czechoslovakia 1964). After 14...♗e5 15 ♖xd7! Black managed to parry the attack: 15...♖xd7 16 ♔xd7+ ♖d8 (forced, since if 16...♖xd7 17 ♗b5+ ♖d8 18 ♗xb7 or 17...♖d6 18 ♗d3+ White wins) 17 f4 ♗c7 18 ♔a4 ♔xg5 19 fxc5 ♖e7 20 ♗e3, but with two minor pieces for rook and pawn, White has the better chances;

(c) 8...♔b4:



(c1) 9 e5 ♖d5 10 ♔xd5 (or 10 ♔d2 ♖b6 11 ♔d3 0-0 12 a3 ♖xc3 13 bxc3 ♔e7 14 ♗c2 ♔g6 15 h4 c5 16 h5 ♔xd3 17 ♗xd3 ♖c8 with an equal position, Lerner-Lukin, USSR Ch. 1991) 10...exd5 11 ♗b3 ♔xc3+ (11...c5 is sharper) 12 bxc3 ♖b6 with an equal game;

(c2) 9 ♔d3 c5 (9...e5 is probably simplest: 10 dxe5 ♖xe5 11 ♗a4+ ♗d7 12 ♗xd7+ ♖fxd7 13 ♖xe5 ♖xe5, Meissner-Kraut, Altensteig 1993) 10 a3 ♔a5 11 b4 cxd4 (after 11...cxb4 12

♖b5 bxa3+ 13 ♖f1 White has an active position for the pawn – Matulovic) 12 ♖b5 ♔c7 13 ♗c2 ♔b8 14 ♖bxd4 0-0 15 ♔b2 a5 16 ♖d2 axb4 17 axb4 ♖xa1+ 18 ♔xa1 ♔d6 19 ♗b3 ♗e7 20 ♔c3 ♔g6 with roughly equal chances (I.Sokolov-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1988).

8 g4 ♔g6 9 ♖h4 (to exchange the black bishop) 9...♔e4 (or 9...♖b6 10 ♖xg6 hxg6 11 ♔e2 c5!, Moskalenko-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1988) 10 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 11 ♖f3 h5 12 ♔d3 ♖g5! 13 gxh5 ♖xf3+ 14 ♗xf3 ♖e5 15 ♗e4 ♖xd3+ 16 ♗xd3 ♗d5 17 e4 ♗xh5 18 ♗e2 ♗a5+ 19 ♖f1 0-0-0. Black's position is preferable (Bondarevsky-Krogus, Sochi 1964).

8 ♔e2, relieving the pin on the knight:

(a) 8...♔g6 9 0-0 ♔e7 (9...♔d6!? – Gligoric) 10 ♖h4! 0-0 11 ♖xg6 hxg6 12 e4 c6 13 ♔e3 e5 14 ♖c1 with the better position for White (Gligoric-Ghitecu, Busum 1969);

(b) 8...c5 9 d5 exd5 10 ♖xd5 ♔d6 11 ♖f4 ♔xf4 12 exf4 ♔g6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♖e5 (Ghitecu-Matulovic, Wijk aan Zee 1974), and White's position is preferable;

(c) 8...♔d6 9 e4 (9 0-0 transposes into the main line) 9...♔b4! 10 e5 ♖d5 11 ♗b3 c5 12 0-0 ♔xc3 13 bxc3 ♗b6! with chances for both sides (Gligoric-Matulovic, Novi Sad 1976).

Now Black has:

8...♔d6 (7.1211)

8...♔e7 (7.1212) – p.137

If 8...♔b4 the simplest is 9 ♗b3 (9...♗e7 10 a3 ♔xc3 11 bxc3).

7.1211 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 ♔g4 5 ♔xc4 e6 6 h3 ♔h5 7 ♖c3 ♖bd7 8 0-0)

8 ... ♔d6

9 e4

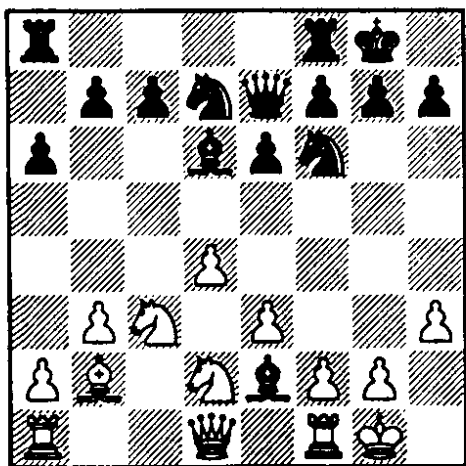
This is more energetic than 9 ♙e2 :

(a) 9...e5? fails to 10 dxe5 ♞xe5 11 ♞xe5 ♙xe2 12 ♚a4+ ;

(b) 9... ♚e7 10 e4 ♙xf3 11 ♙xf3 e5 12 d5 h6 13 ♙e3 0-0 14 ♞c1 a6 (Osnos-Kovacs, Debrecen 1969) 15 ♚b3! with advantage to White;

(c) 9... ♙g6 , when both 10 ♞h4 and 10 b3 e5 11 dxe5 ♞xe5 12 ♞d4 are possible;

(d) 9...0-0 10 b3 (in Korchnoi-Matulovic, Ohrid 1972, 10 ♚b3 led to an advantage for White after 10... ♚c8?! 11 g4 ♙g6 12 ♞h4 ; Black should have played 10...b6) 10...a6 (a roughly equal position results from 10... ♚e7 11 ♙b2 ♙a3 12 ♙xa3 ♚xa3 13 ♞d2 ♙xe2 14 ♚xe2 ♚e7 , Damjanovic-Matulovic, Sarajevo 1971, or 10...c5 11 ♙b2 cxd4 12 ♞xd4 ♙xe2 13 ♚xe2 a6 14 ♞fd1 ♚e7 15 ♞ac1 ♞ac8 , Tukmakov-Smyslov, Hastings 1972/3) 11 ♙b2 ♚e7 12 ♞d2 (Flear recommends 12 ♞e5) 12... ♙xe2 , and now:

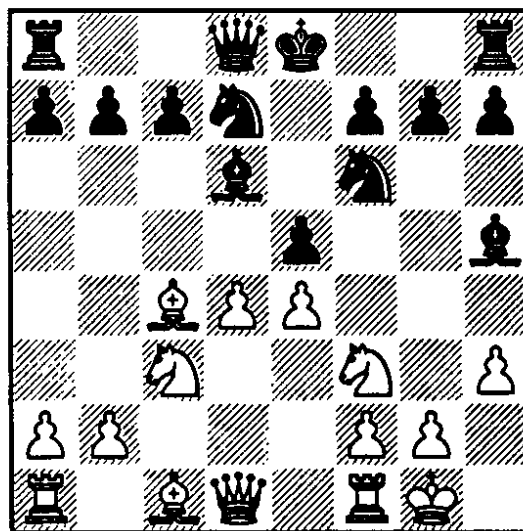


(d1) 13 ♚xe2 ♙a3 14 ♙xa3 ♚xa3 15 ♞ac1 ♚e7 16 e4 e5 17 d5 ♞fc8 18 ♞d1 a5 19 ♞e3 a4 20 ♞c2 axb3 21 axb3 g6 with equal chances (Romanishin-Matulovic, Novi Sad 1975);

(d2) 13 ♞xe2 b5 (after the exchange of the dark-square bishops – 13... ♙a3

14 ♙xa3 ♚xa3 15 ♚c1 , White exerts some pressure on his opponent's queen-side) 14 e4 ♙b4 (14...e5 15 f4!) 15 ♞g3 with slightly the better chances for White (Skembris-Flear, Paris 1983).

9 ... e5



White's main continuations are:

10 dxe5 (7.12111)

10 ♙e2 (7.12112) – p.133

10 g4 (7.12113) – p.135

If White prevents the opening of the position by 10 d5, then after 10...0-0 11 ♙g5 a6 12 ♙e2 Black should consider 12... ♙e7 , planning ... ♞e8-d6 .

10 ♞b5 does not set Black any problems. After 10...0-0 11 ♞xd6 cxd6 12 dxe5 dxe5 passive play by White in Khodos-Gurgenidze (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963) – 13 ♞e1 ♚c7 14 ♙f1 ♞c5 allowed Black to take the initiative.

The chances are roughly equal after 10 ♙e3 0-0 11 ♞e1 (Hort-Hübner, Athens 1969; 11 ♙e2 is considered below) 11...c6.

7.12111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 h3 ♙h5 7 ♞c3 ♞bd7 8 0-0 ♙d6 9 e4 e5)

10 dxe5

White bases his plan on exploiting his active pawn chain on the kingside.

10 ... ♘xe5
11 ♙e2 ♘xf3+

11...0-0 leads to position from variation 7.12112.

Black can retreat his bishop with 11...♙g6:

(a) 12 ♘h4 ♙c5 (not 12...♙xe4 13 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 14 ♖a4+; 12...♘xe4 also fails to 13 ♖a4+ ♖d7 14 ♙b5 c6 15 ♘xe4 cxb5 16 ♘xd6+ ♖xd6 17 ♖xb5+) 13 ♘xg6 hxg6 14 ♙g5 c6 15 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 16 ♜fd1 0-0 17 ♚f1 ♜xd1+ 18 ♜xd1 ♘h7 19 ♙d8 b5 20 f4 f5 21 ♙c7 ♘f7 22 e5 ♜c8 23 ♙a5 with advantage to White (Korchnoi-Szabo, Belgrade 1964);

(b) 12 ♙e3 ♘xf3+ (12...♘xe4? is again not possible for the same reason: 13 ♖a4+ ♖d7 14 ♙b5 c6 15 ♘xe4) 13 ♙xf3 0-0 14 ♖b3 ♖e7 15 ♜fe1 (Ghitecu-Kovacs, Debrecen 1968) 15...c6 16 ♙d4 with the better position for White.

11...♙xf3 is of independent significance, if after 12 ♙xf3 Black avoids the second exchange:

(a) 12...♖e7 13 ♙e2 0-0-0 (13...♘g6 14 ♖a4+ c6 15 f4! – Marovic) 14 ♖a4 ♙c5 15 ♙g5 c6 16 b4! ♙xb4 (16...♙d4 17 ♜ac1!) 17 ♜ab1 ♙c5 (17...♙xc3? 18 ♖xa7) 18 ♙f4, and White gained excellent compensation for the sacrificed pawn (Boleslavsky-Peterson, Moscow 1966);

(b) 12...0-0 13 ♙e2 ♘g6 14 f4 ♙c5+ 15 ♚h2 ♖xd1 16 ♜xd1 ♜fd8 17 e5 ♘e8 18 ♘e4 (Szabo-Haag, Budapest 1965), with the better position for White.

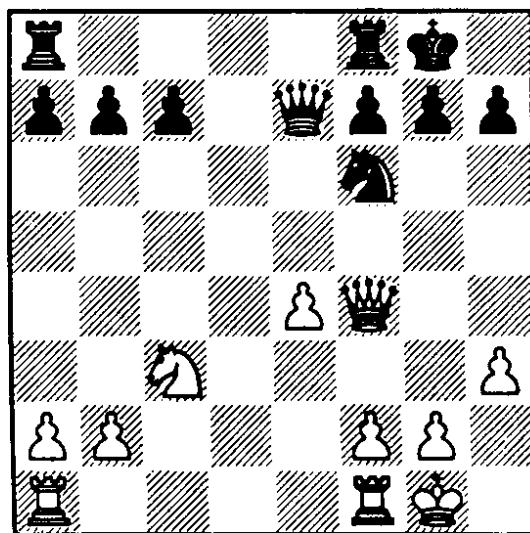
12 ♙xf3 ♙xf3
13 ♖xf3 ♖e7
14 ♙f4

14 ♜e1 can also be considered.

14 ... ♙xf4

After 14...♙e5 15 ♙xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖e3 0-0 17 f4 ♖e7 18 e5 White stands better (Taimanov-Matulovic, Mar del Plata 1970).

15 ♖xf4 0-0



Spassky-Szabo (Belgrade 1964) now continued 16 ♜ad1 ♜fe8 17 ♜fe1 ♜ad8 18 ♖e3 a6 19 f4 ♜xd1 20 ♜xd1 ♜d8 21 ♜xd8+ ♖xd8 22 e5 ♘d7 23 ♖d4. Within a few moves the position simplified still further, but Black still did not manage to equalise: 23...♖e7 24 ♘e4 h6 25 ♖d5 c6 26 ♖d6 ♖xd6 27 ♘xd6.

7.12112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 h3 ♙h5 7 ♘c3 ♘bd7 8 0-0 ♙d6 9 e4 e5)

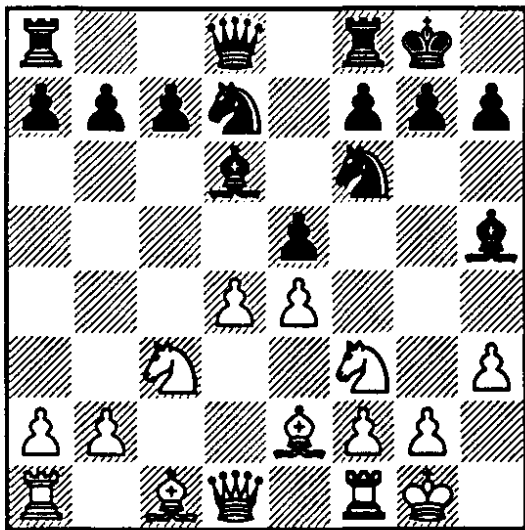
10 ♙e2 0-0

The alternative is 10...♙xf3 11 ♙xf3 exd4 12 ♖xd4 (or 12 ♘b5 ♙e5 13 ♘xd4 0-0, when Black has no difficulties), and now:

(a) 12...0-0 13 g3! ♜e8 14 ♙g2 a5 15 ♙e3 ♙e5 16 ♖a4 ♖e7 17 ♜fe1 and, thanks to his two bishops and mobile centre, White stands better;

(b) 12...♘e5, when after 13 ♖e3 (13 ♙e2 immediately is not possible on

account of 13...♠f3+ and 14...♙h2+) 13...c6 14 ♙e2 ♚e7 or 13 ♚a4+ c6 14 ♙e2 ♙c5 both sides have chances.



11 dxe5

If 11 ♙e3 Black releases the tension: 11...exd4 12 ♘xd4 ♙xe2 (12...♙g6 13 f3) 13 ♚xe2 ♚e8 14 ♘f5, and White's activity is extinguished by 14...♙e5 15 ♙g5 c6 16 ♚ad1 ♚c7 17 ♚f3 ♚e6 (Gligoric-Rukavina, Leningrad 1973).

11 ... ♘xe5

12 ♘d4

The most promising.

After 12 ♘xe5 ♙xe2 13 ♚xe2 ♙xe5 14 ♙g5 ♚e8!? (this pressure on e4 is an attempt to gain more than by 14...c6 with an equal game, Rajkovic-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1975) 15 ♚fe1 ♙xc3 16 bxc3 ♚e5 17 ♚e3 ♚fe8 (of course, not 17...♘xe4? 18 ♙f4) 18 f3 h6 19 ♙f4 ♚a5 20 ♚d4 ♚ad8 21 ♚c4 (21 ♚b4 ♚b6+) 21...c6. Black has squeezed the maximum out of the position, but after 22 ♚ad1 (the game went 22 ♚ab1 ♚d7) chances would have been equal (Balashov-Miles, Tilburg 1977).

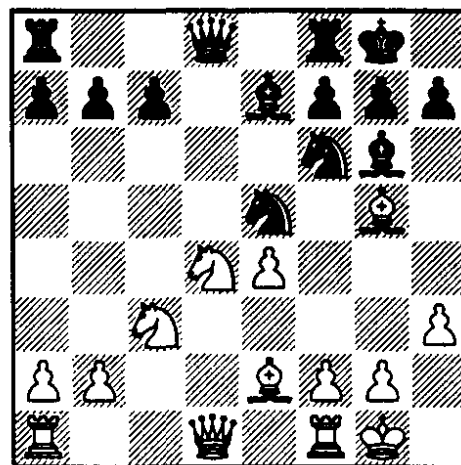
An equal position results from 12 ♙e3 ♚e8 13 ♘d4 ♙xe2 14 ♚xe2 ♘g6 15 ♚b5 ♚b8 16 f3 c6 17 ♚b3 ♙f4 18 ♘ce2 ♙xe3+ 19 ♚xe3 ♘d5 20 ♚d2

♘df4 (Gligoric-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1975).

12 ... ♙xe2

Other possibilities:

12...♙g6 13 ♙g5 (13 ♚c2 comes into consideration, and also the plan of restricting the g6 bishop: 13 f3 ♙c5 14 ♙e3 ♘c6 15 ♘c2 ♚e7 16 ♚c1 ♚fd8 17 ♙xc5 ♚xc5+ 18 ♚e3, Tatai-Matulovic, Stip 1979) 13...♙e7 (after 13...♚e8 14 ♘db5 ♘c6 15 ♘xd6 cxd6 16 f3 White's position is the more promising, Portisch-Spassky, Candidates Match, Geneva 1977), and now:



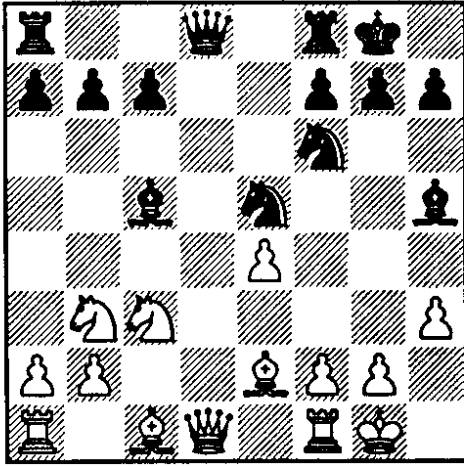
(a) 14 ♘f3 (aiming for control of e5; here too the quiet 14 f3 comes into consideration) 14...♘xf3+ 15 ♙xf3 ♘d7 16 ♙xe7 ♚xe7 17 ♚d4 c6 18 ♚ad1 ♚fd8 19 ♚e3 with slightly the better prospects for White (Ljubojevic-Andersson, Turin 1982);

(b) 14 ♘f5 ♙xf5 15 exf5 c6, when White has slightly the better chances after:

(b1) 16 ♚xd8 ♚fxd8 17 ♚ad1 ♚xd1 18 ♚xd1 ♚d8 19 ♚xd8+ ♙xd8 20 g4 with a favourable ending (Smyslov-Matulovic, Palma de Mallorca 1970);

(b2) 16 ♚c2 (avoiding the exchange) 16...h6 17 ♚ad1 ♘ed7 18 ♙h4 ♚e8 19 ♙c4 (Lukacs-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1978).

12...g5 13 b3 (White has a minimal initiative after 13 xh5 xd4 14 d5 c5 15 g5 ed7 16 e1 h6 17 e3! – Miles), and now:



(a) 13...xe2 14 xe2 b6 15 a4 a5 16 d1 e7 17 g5 c6 18 d4 with the better position for White;

(b) 13...xd1 14 xd1 b6 (14...xd1 15 xc5 c2 16 g5 favours White) 15 a4 xd1 16 xd1 a5 (16...c6? is weak in view of 17 a5 c7 18 f4 g6 19 e5, Portisch-Miles, Lone Pine 1978, but 16...a6 17 g5 c6 18 xf6 gxf6 19 d4 fd8 20 f5 d3 is possible) 17 g5 c6 18 f1 fd8 19 e2 d4 20 xd8+ xd8 21 d1 e8 and Black gained a draw in this slightly inferior ending (Andersson-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1979).

13 xe2 g6

Black must watch closely for the possible advance of the e-pawn, and therefore it is important to keep the f4 square under fire.

14 d1

Alternatives:

14 f5 e5, and now:

(a) 15 f4 xc3 16 bxc3 e8 17 e5 d5 18 f3 b6 19 d1 c8 (Lukacs-Marszalek, Budapest 1976) 20 e3! with the more active position for White:

(b) 15 g5 e8 16 xf6 xf6 17 d5 d8 (17...d8, planning ...c7-c6, comes into consideration) 18 g4. White's position is preferable (Tarjan-Cordes, corr. 1979).

14 db5 (14 g5 e7) 14...c5 (in contrast to the previous variation, 14...e5 does not threaten to weaken White's queenside by exchanging on c3, but 14...b4 comes into consideration) 15 a4 e7 (after 15...e7 16 d1 c8 17 c2 e8 18 e3 c5 19 bc3 White has pressure on the queenside and in the centre, Ivkov-Miles, Buenos Aires 1979) 16 xc5 xc5 17 c3. White's position is preferable (Kuligowski-Ghitecu, Warsaw 1979).

14 ... c8
15 g5 e5
16 e3 h5

17 f4 was threatened.

After 16...h6 17 xf6 xf6 18 f5 c6 19 ac1 or 18 d5 xd4 19 xd4 c6 20 c3 and ad1 White has the initiative.

17 f3 hf4

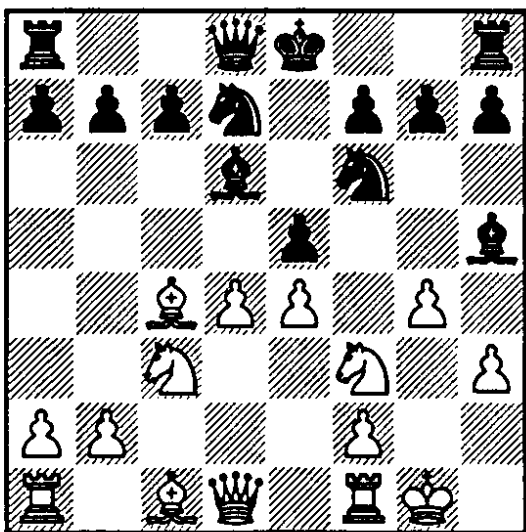
17...f6 is weaker in view of 18 f5 e6 19 h4! h6 20 xf6 xf6 21 d5.

18 f5 e6

After 18...e8 19 h4! h6 (or 19...xc3 20 bxc3 e6 21 e3 with the idea of g3) 20 xf4 xf4 21 d2 e6 22 ad1 White, who controls the d-file, has the initiative (Portisch-Miles, Tilburg 1978).

Now after 19 h4 h6 20 xf4 xf4 21 d2 ad8 22 ad1 White's position is slightly the more active (Ivkov-Miles, Bled/Portoroz 1979).

7.12113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 f3 f6 4 e3 g4 5 xc4 e6 6 h3 h5 7 c3 dbd7 8 0-0 d6 9 e4 e5)



This, a more aggressive continuation than 10 dxe5, was first employed in Flear-Norman (London 1979). It may have been borrowed from Euwe-Bogoljubow (Bern 1932), where the same idea occurred in a Slav Defence: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 Qf3 Qf6 4 Qc3 dxc4 5 a4 Qf5 6 e3 e6 7 Qxc4 Qbd7 8 0-0 Qd6 9 Wg2 Qg4 10 h3 Qh5 11 e4 e5 12 g4.

10 ... Qg6

The sacrifice does not give anything: 10...Qxg4 11 hxg4 Qxg4 12 d5 Wf6 13 Qe2, and White parries the attack, retaining a material advantage: 13...Wg6 14 Qh4 Qxe2+ 15 Qxg6 Qxd1 16 Qxh8, or 13...Qh3 14 Qe1 Wg6+ 15 Qg5 h6 16 Qh5.

It is considered that after 10...exd4 11 Qxd4 the piece sacrifice 11...Qxg4 is refuted by the spectacular 12 Qf5 (not 12 hxg4? Wh4!):

(a) in Skembris-Stomatopulos (Thessaloniki 1980), White won by repeating an analysis by P.Littlewood: 12... Qh2+ 13 Qh1 Qxf2+ 14 Qxf2 Qxd1 15 Qxg7+ Qe7 16 Qxf7+ Qd6 17 Qe3 c5 18 Qxd1+ Qc6 19 Qb5+ Qb6 20 Qdxd7 Wb8 21 b4;

(b) 12...Qe3 13 Qxg7+ Qf8 (if 13...Qe7 14 Wxh5 Qxc4 15 Qg5+ f6

16 Qd5+ Qf8 17 Qe6+), when various sources suggest that White wins immediately by 14 fxe3, since the queen cannot be taken on account of mate. However, after 14...Wg5+ the outcome is completely unclear: 15 Qh1 (15 Wg4 Wxg7) 15...We5. Probably White should be content with positional gains after 14 Wxh5 Qxc4 15 Qf5.

11 dxe5 Qxe5

11...Qxe5 12 Qxe5 Qxe5 13 Qe2! with the threat of f4-f5 favours White.

12 Qxe5 Qxe5

13 f4!

This leads to an extremely sharp situation, in view of the critical position of the bishop at g6.

13 ... Qd4+

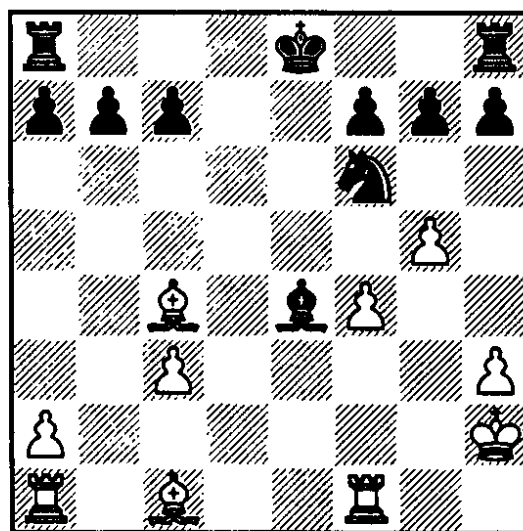
13...Qd4+ 14 Qh2 Qxc3 15 bxc3 Wxd1 16 Qxd1 favours White (Zs.Polgar-Dückstein, Vienna 1993).

14 Wxd4 Qxd4+

15 Qh2 Qxc3

16 bxc3 Qxe4

17 g5



This occurred in the source game Flear-Norman.

17 ... Qd5

The only move. After 17...Qd7 18 Qe1 f5 19 gxf6 Qxf6 20 Qd3 the pin

on the e-file is extremely unpleasant for Black:

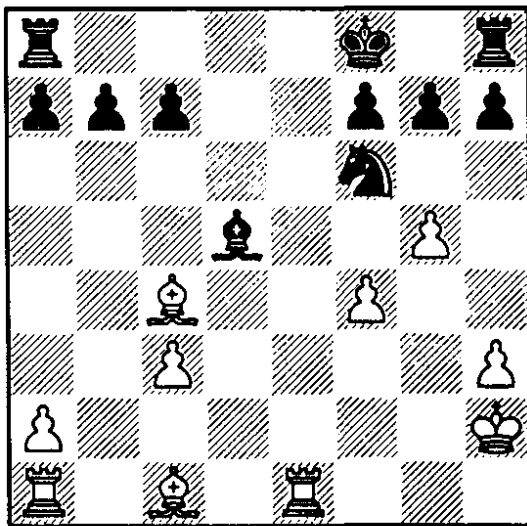
(a) 20...0-0-0? 21 ♔xe4 ♚he8 22 ♔f5+;

(b) 20...0-0 21 ♔xe4 ♚ae8 (21...♚fe8 22 ♔xb7!) 22 ♔a3, and White wins the exchange for a pawn (P.Littlewood-Muir, England 1979);

(c) 20...♚f7 21 ♚xe4 ♔xe4 22 ♔xe4, and the two bishops give White winning chances.

18 ♚e1+ ♚f8

Not 18...♚d7 (Hulak-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1981) in view of 19 ♔d3! ♔e8 20 c4 ♔c6 21 ♔f5+ ♚d8 22 ♔a3.



This position was reached in Ftacnik-Matulovic (Vrsac 1981). After 19 ♔a3+ ♚g8 20 gxf6 ♔xc4 21 ♚e7 h5! 22 ♚xc7 b5 23 ♚g1 ♚h6! 24 ♚xg7+ ♚h8 the opposite-colour bishops led to a draw.

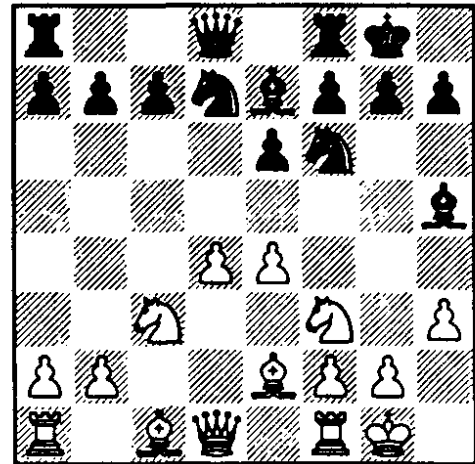
7.1212 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♔f3 ♔f6 4 e3 ♔g4 5 ♔xc4 e6 6 h3 ♔h5 7 ♔c3 ♔bd7 8 0-0)

8 ... ♔e7

Compared with 8...♔d6, this allows White better chances of developing an initiative.

9 e4

9 ♔e2 is also logical, e.g. 9...0-0 (9...♔g6 10 ♔h4 0-0 11 ♔xg6 hxg6 12 e4 c6 13 ♔e3 favours White) 10 e4, and now:



(a) 10...c6 11 ♔e3 ♔b4 (11...h6 12 ♚c1 with a favourable position, Malich-Padevsky, Budapest 1965) 12 e5 ♔d5 13 ♔xd5 cxd5 14 ♔g5, when:

(a1) 14...♔xe2?! 15 ♚c2 g6 (if 15... ♚e8 White was intending 16 ♚xh7+ ♚f8 17 ♚h8+ ♚e7 18 ♚xg7 ♔h5 19 ♔xf7, winning) 16 ♚xe2 ♚e8 17 ♚g4 f5 (forced, since if 17...♔f8 18 ♚h4 ♔e7 19 ♚h6) 18 exf6 ♚xf6 19 ♚g3 ♚ac8 20 ♚ac1 ♚e7 21 ♔f4 ♔f6 22 ♚e3 gives White a clear advantage (Krogus-Damjanovic, Sochi 1964);

(a2) 14...♔g6 should be considered, e.g. 15 ♔d3 ♔e7 16 ♔xg6 hxg6 17 ♚g4 ♔xg5 18 ♔xg5 ♚b6;

(b) 10...♔b6 (10...c5 11 e5) 11 ♔e3 (or 11 ♔g5 h6 12 ♔e3), when:

(b1) 11...♔g6 12 ♔d3 ♔fd7 (12... ♚c8 13 ♚c2 c5 14 ♚fd1 is promising for White) 13 ♔f4 ♔d6 14 e5 ♔xd3 15 ♚xd3 ♔e7 16 ♚ad1 c6 17 ♚e4 ♚e8 18 ♚d3 with advantage to White (Korchnoi-Peterson, 32nd USSR Ch., Kiev 1964/5);

(b2) 11...♚c8 12 ♔e5 ♔xe2 13 ♚xe2 c5 14 ♚fd1 ♚e8 (after 14...cxd4 15

♙xd4 ♜c7 16 ♘b5 ♜b8 17 ♘g4 ♘fd7
 18 a4 a6 19 a5 axb5 20 axb6 ♞fd8 21
 ♜xb5 White has an obvious advantage,
 Gligoric-Ankerst, Yugoslavia 1965) 15
 a4 a6 16 a5 cxd4 17 ♙xd4 ♘bd7
 (Asafov-Yudovich, corr. 1967), when
 18 ♘a4! retains an active position.

9 b3 0-0 10 ♙b2 ♘b6 11 ♙e2 c5 12
 dxc5 ♙xc5 13 ♜xd8 ♞fxd8 led to an
 equal position in Kholmov-Spassky
 (31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963).

9 ... ♘b6

9...c6 (9...0-0 10 e5!) 10 ♙e3 ♙g6
 11 ♙d3 0-0 12 a3 ♞c8 13 ♞e1 ♙h5 14
 ♞c1 a5 15 ♙e2 ♙g6 16 ♘d2 ♞a8 17 e5
 (after 17 ♜b3 ♜b8 18 ♙f3 h6 19 g3
 ♞c8 20 ♙g2 b5 21 e5 a4 both sides had
 chances in Larsen-Spassky, Santa
 Monica 1966) 17...♘d5 18 ♘xd5 cxd5
 19 ♜b3 with a positional advantage for
 White (Ivkov).

10 ♙e2

10 ♙d3 0-0 11 ♙e3 ♞c8 12 ♜e2 c5
 13 dxc5 ♙xc5 14 ♙g5 h6 15 ♙h4 ♜c7
 16 ♘h1 ♜f4 17 ♙g3 ♙xf3 18 gxf3
 ♜g5 led to a roughly equal position
 (Vaisman-Klovans, USSR 1964).

10 ... ♙g6

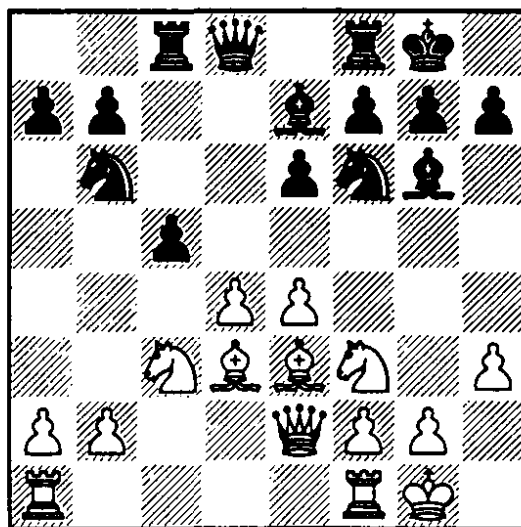
Razuvayev-Mestrovic (Keszthely
 1981) went 10...0-0 11 ♙e3 ♙b4 (the
 idea is to press on the e4 pawn;
 11...♞c8 12 ♘e5! ♙xe2 13 ♜xe2 c5 14
 ♞fd1 favours White) 12 ♘d2 ♙g6 13
 ♙f3 ♜e7 14 a3 ♙xc3 15 bxc3 e5 16 d5
 ♘fd7 17 ♜b3 ♜d6 (17...♘c5 18 ♜b4)
 18 c4 ♘c5 19 ♙xc5 ♜xc5 20 ♜b4 ♘d7
 21 ♘b3 ♜b6 22 c5, with a clear posi-
 tional advantage for White.

11 ♙d3 0-0

12 ♙e3

Or immediately 12 ♜e2 c5 13 dxc5
 ♙xc5 14 ♙g5 ♜b8 (Gligoric-Matulo-
 vic, Skopje 1970, when 15 ♙xf6! gxf6
 16 ♘h1 (intending ♘h2 and f2-f4)
 would have been promising for White.

12 ... ♞c8
 13 ♜e2 c5



14 ♞fd1 (White wants to post the
 other rook at c1) 14...cxd4 15 ♙xd4,
 and now:

(a) 15...♘fd7? 16 ♙b5, and Black
 experiences serious difficulties: if 16...
 ♜c7 17 ♞ac1 ♜b8 18 ♙xd7 ♘xd7 19
 ♙xg7 winning material (Trifunovic);

(b) Black should simplify the posi-
 tion by 15...♙c5 (Smejkal-Matulovic,
 Vrsac 1981).

14 ♞ad1 15 ♘xd4!, and:

(a) 15...♘fd7 16 ♘b3, and if 16...e5
 (if Black does not play this, he has to
 reckon with f2-f4) 17 ♙b5!;

(b) 15...♙b4, when there can follow
 16 ♘db5 a6 17 ♙b1 ♘bd7 18 a3 ♙c5
 19 ♘d6 (Matulovic);

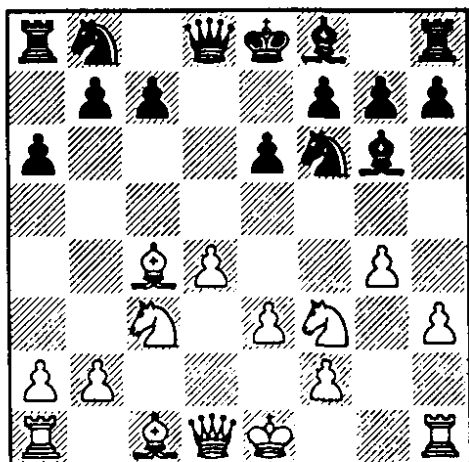
(c) 15...♙c5 16 ♘c2 ♙xe3 17 ♘xe3
 e5 (otherwise f2-f4) 18 ♙c4 ♜e7 19
 ♘ed5 ♘fxd5 20 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 21 ♙xd5
 with advantage to White (Petronic-
 Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1993).

7.122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4
 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 h3 ♙h5 7 ♘c3)

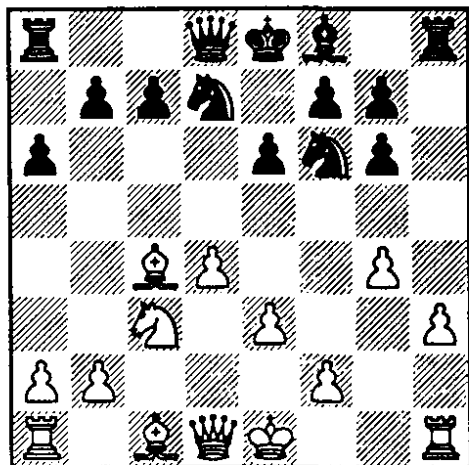
7 ... a6
 8 0-0

Other continuations:

8 g4 ♘g6:



(a) 9 ♖e5 ♖bd7 (after 9...♗fd7 10 ♗xg6 hxg6 11 ♗f3 ♗c6 12 ♘d2 ♗b6 13 ♘b3, Borisenko-Lutikov, 35th USSR Ch., Kharkov 1967, White stands better) 10 ♗xg6 hxg6:



(a1) 11 g5 ♗d5 (after 11...♗g8 12 ♗f3 ♖b8 13 h4 c5 14 ♘b3 b5 15 ♘d2 White's lead in development gives him the advantage, Mochalov-Vorotnikov, USSR 1981), and now:

(a11) 12 ♗xd5 exd5 13 ♘xd5 c6 14 ♘b3 ♗xg5 15 ♗f3 ♘b4+ (if 15...♗f5 16 ♗xf5 gxf5 17 ♘d2 g6 18 0-0-0 ♖h4 19 f3 ♘d6 20 ♖b1 ♖f8 21 e4 ♖e8, Tal-Romanishin, 46th USSR Ch., Tbilisi 1978, when White could have gained the better chances by 22 e5 ♘e7 23 f4,

intending d4-d5 – Tal) 16 ♘d2 ♘xd2+ 17 ♖xd2 ♗a5+ 18 ♖c2 ♗f5+ 19 ♗xf5 gxf5 (Lengyel-Matulovic, Havana 1966) or 18 ♖e2 ♗b5+ (Sokolov-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1967) with an equal game;

(a12) 12 ♗g4 ♗7b6 (in the modern game Lev-Murshed, London 1991, after 12...c6 13 ♘d2 ♘e7 14 e4 ♗b4 15 0-0-0 c5 16 ♘e3 ♖c8 both sides had chances) 13 ♘b3 c5 14 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 15 dxc5 ♘xc5 16 ♘d2 ♖c8 17 ♖d1 ♖h5 18 h4 ♗e7 19 ♘c3 ♗b6 20 ♘xg7 ♗c6 21 ♖e2 ♗f5 (Petrosian-Polugayevsky, Moscow 1963), and with 22 ♘c3 White would have retained his extra pawn with a sound position;

(a2) 11 ♘f1, switching the bishop to the long diagonal:

(a21) 11...♘d6 12 ♘g2 ♖b8 13 g5 ♗d5 14 ♗e4! ♘e7 15 h4 and White's position is preferable (Pytel-Pokojowczyk, Poland 1971);

(a22) 11...e5 12 ♘g2 exd4 13 exd4 ♖b8 14 ♗e2+ ♘e7 15 g5 ♗h5 16 ♗d5 ♗b6 (E.Vladimirov-Bagirov, Yerevan 1982), when the double exchange on e7 gives White slightly the better ending;

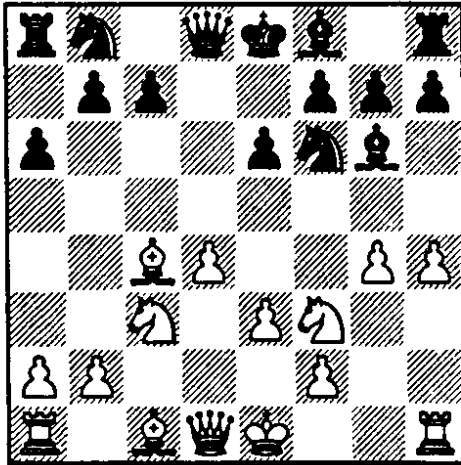
(a23) 11...c5 12 ♘g2 cxd4 13 exd4 ♗b6 14 0-0 ♘d6 15 d5! e5 16 g5 ♗h5 17 ♗e4 with advantage to White (Pinter-Forintos, Hungary 1981);

(a24) 11...c6 12 ♘g2 ♗c7 13 0-0 ♘e7 14 f4 ♗b6 15 g5 ♗fd7 (15...♗fd5 16 e4!) 16 ♗g4 0-0-0 (relatively best; 16...0-0 is more than dangerous in view of 17 h4 followed by h4-h5) 17 ♖b1 ♖b8 18 b4! with active play for White on the queenside (Kasparov-Petrosian, Tilburg 1981);

(a3) 11 ♘e2 c5 12 d5 exd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗e5 14 ♗a4+ ♗c6 15 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 16 ♗e4+ ♗e5 17 ♗xe5+ ♗xe5 18 ♘d2 with some endgame advantage for White (Bondarevsky-Alatortsev, 15th USSR Ch., Moscow 1947);

(a4) 11 ♖f3 ♜b8 12 ♔d2 c5 13 0-0-0 b5 14 ♕e2 cxd4 15 exd4 ♘b6 16 ♗b1 ♚fd5 17 ♔d3 ♚xc3+ 18 ♔xc3 ♚d5 19 ♕e4 ♕e7 20 ♔d2 ♗d7?! 21 h4! when White stands better (Larsen-Speelman, Hastings 1990/1), since it is unfavourable to take the h4 pawn: 21...♜xh4? 22 ♜xh4 ♔xh4 23 ♜h1, or 21...♔xh4 22 ♜xh4 ♜xh4 23 ♗g3 ♗d8 24 ♔xd5 exd5 25 ♔g5! (Larsen).

(b) 9 h4! (instead of the traditional 9 ♚e5) is an interesting possibility:



(a) 9...♚xg4? loses to 10 h5 ♔f5 11 e4, and 9...♚e4 is strongly met by 10 ♚d2;

(b) 9...♔b4 10 h5 ♔e4 11 g5 ♚d5 12 ♔d2 ♔xc3 13 bxc3, with a complicated position where White has better chances (Balashov-Kupreichik, USSR 1967).

8 ♕e2 ♚c6 9 g4 (Black also has no problems after 9 a3 ♔d6 10 e4 ♔xf3 11 ♔xf3 e5 12 d5 ♚d4 13 ♔e3 ♔c5, Milev-Smyslov, Tel Aviv Olympiad 1964) 9...♔g6 10 ♚h4 ♔e4 11 f3 ♔d6! 12 ♗f2 ♚d5 13 ♚g2 ♔g6. White's kingside resembles an ancient 'tabia', and Black stands better (Panno-Rossetto, Mar del Plata 1965).

8 ♔d2 ♚c6 9 ♗e2 ♚a5 10 ♔d3 c5 11 dxc5 ♔xc5 12 ♚e4 ♔e7 13 ♔c3 ♚xe4 14 ♔xe4 ♔f6. The game is equal (Boleslavsky-Smyslov, USSR 1959).

8 a4 ♚c6 is worth considering:

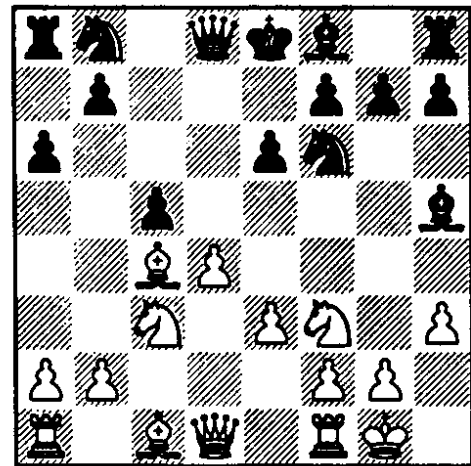
(a) 9 ♔e2 ♔d6 10 0-0 0-0 11 b3 ♗e7 12 ♔b2 ♜fd8 (after 13 ♚e5 ♔xe2 14 ♚xc6 ♗e8!? or 14...bxc6 15 ♗xe2 ♜db8 both sides have chances) 13 ♚d2 13...♔g6 with a double-edged position (Kovacevic-Marjanovic, Novi Sad 1984);

(b) 9 0-0 ♔d6 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 ♜d1 and White has the better prospects (Agzamov-Reyes, Lima 1985).

8 ... ♚c6

Black prepares ...e6-e5.

8...c5 is possible:



(a) 9 dxc5 ♗xd1 10 ♜xd1, and the exchanging operation promises White some activity:

(a1) 10...♔xf3 11 gxf3 ♔xc5 12 b3 ♚bd7 13 f4 ♗e7 (more accurate is 13...♜c8 and only then ...♗e7, which hampers the manoeuvre ♔f1-g2) 14 ♔f1 ♜ac8 15 ♔g2 ♔b4 16 ♚e2, and the two bishops give White the better chances (Belyavsky-Romanishin, 46th USSR Ch., Tbilisi 1978);

(a2) 10...♔xc5 11 g4 ♔g6 12 ♚e5 ♚bd7 13 ♚xg6 hxg6 14 g5 ♜h4 15 ♔d3! (stronger than 15 gxf6 ♜xc4 16 fxg7 ♗e7 17 e4 f6 18 ♗g2 ♜g8 19 ♔h6 ♚e5 when Black stands better, A.Petrosian-Bronstein, Rostov-on-Don 1980) 15...♚g8 16 ♔f1 ♜c8 17 ♔g2 ♜c7 18 ♚e4 with a sharp game and

slightly the better prospects for White (Magerramov-Vorotnikov, Beltsy 1979).

(b) 9 ♕e2, and now:

(b1) 9...♘c6 10 ♘e5 ♕xe2 11 ♖xe2 ♘xe5 (quieter is 11...♞c8 12 ♞d1 cxd4 13 ♘xc6 ♞xc6 14 ♞xd4 ♕d6 15 ♕d2 0-0 16 ♞d1 ♖c7 17 ♕e1 with a slight initiative for White, Browne-Romanishin, Amsterdam 1978) 12 dxe5 ♘d7 13 f4 with chances of a kingside attack for White, Podgaets-Bagirov, 37th USSR Ch., Moscow 1969);

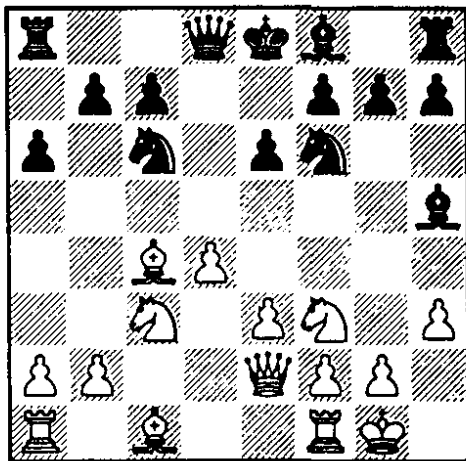
(b2) 9...cxd4 10 ♘xd4 ♕xe2 11 ♖xe2 ♘bd7 12 e4 with the more active position for White.

8...♘bd7 9 e4 c5 (9...b5 10 ♕e2 b4 comes into consideration) 10 e5 cxd4 11 ♖xd4 ♘b6 12 ♖f4 ♘xc4 13 exf6 ♕xf3 14 ♖xf3, and in Spassky-Mnatsakanian (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1958) Black ended up in a difficult position.

9 ♕e2

Other continuations:

9 ♖e2:



(a) 9...b5 10 ♕d3 b4 11 ♘e4 ♖d5 is very strongly met by 12 ♘xf6+ gxf6 13 e4 ♕xf3 14 ♖xf3 ♖xd4 15 e5!;

(b) 9...♕d6 10 g4 (or 10 ♞d1 0-0 11 g4 b5 12 ♕d3 ♕g6 13 ♕xg6 hxg6 14 e4 ♘d7 15 ♕g5 f6 16 ♕e3 with advantage to White, Kapengut-Zakharov, USSR 1964) 10...♕g6 11 e4 ♘d7 (if

11...e5 12 dxe5 ♘xe5 13 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 14 f4 ♕d4+ 15 ♖g2 h5 16 ♞d1, but 11...♕b4 is possible) 12 ♞d1 0-0 13 e5 ♕b4 14 d5! with advantage to White (Kholmov-Sajtar, Bucharest 1962);

(c) 9...♘a5 10 ♕d3 c5 11 ♞d1 ♖c7 12 dxc5 ♕xc5 13 ♕d2 ♘c6 14 ♞ac1 ♕e7 15 ♘e4 with the more active position (Pollak-Kupreichik, Holland 1966).

9 ♞e1 ♕d6 10 e4 e5 11 g4 ♕g6 (the sacrifice 11...♘xg4 12 hxg4 ♕xg4 is unclear) 12 d5 ♘b8 13 ♕f1 ♘bd7 14 ♘d2 h5 with chances for both sides (Chukaev-Maryasin, Moscow 1972).

9 b3 ♕d6 10 ♕b2 0-0 11 ♕e2 (or 11 ♞c1 e5) 11...♞e8 12 ♞c1 ♖e7 13 ♘e5 ♕xe2 14 ♘xc6 ♕xd1 15 ♘xe7+ ♕xe7 16 ♞fxd1 c6 led to an equal ending (Bronstein-Stein, 31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963).

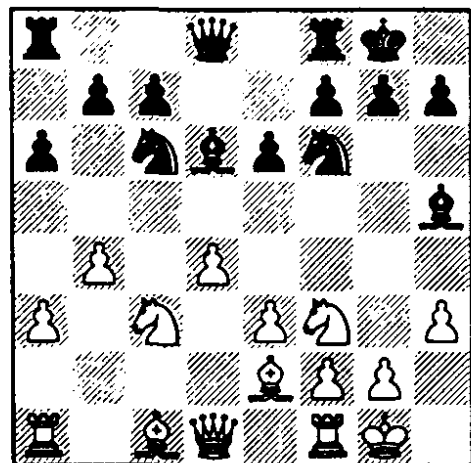
9 ... ♕d6

Gligoric-Andric (Belgrade 1962) went 9...♕g6 10 ♘h4 ♕e7 11 ♘xg6 hxg6 12 ♖b3 ♞b8 13 ♞d1 with somewhat the better prospects for White.

10 b3

Other possibilities:

10 a3 0-0 (not 10...e5? 11 ♘xe5 ♕xe2 12 ♘xc6) 11 b4:



(a) 11...♖e7 (a natural development of the queen, which, however, does not assist ...e6-e5) 12 ♕b2 ♞ad8 (12...e5?

13 dxe5 13 c1 h6 14 b5 d8 15 b3 d7 (15...e5? again does not work in view of 16 dxe5 xe5 17 dxe5 xe2 18 d6 and White wins) 16 fd1 g6 17 a4 a5 18 d1 with the idea of playing the knight to c4. White stands better (Geller-Zakharov, 31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963);

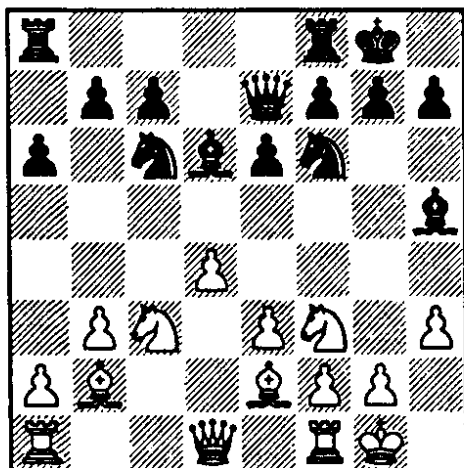
(b) 11... e8 12 b5 (or 12 b2 e5 13 d5 a7 14 e4 xf3 15 xf3 a5 16 bxa5 d5 with an equal game, Voiculescu-Boljovcic, Hamburg 1965) 12... axb5 13 dxb5 a5 (or 13... b8 14 g4 g6 15 d4 e7 16 d6 h6 17 b2 a5 18 c1 c6 19 d3 d8 with equal chances, Uhlmann-Emma, Mar del Plata 1966) 14 a4 b8 15 b2 d8 16 d2 g6 17 d3 e7 18 d3 b3 19 xb3 d4 . The game is equal (Minev-Matulovic, Halle 1967).

10 d5 xe2 11 xe2 0-0 12 f4 e7 13 d2 fd8 14 ac1 b4 with an equal game (Golombek-Sliwa, Moscow Olympiad 1956).

10 d5 xe2 11 dxc6 xd1 12 xd8 e2 13 dxe2 xd8 leads to complete equality (Sokolsky-Ragozin, Moscow 1947).

10 ... 0-0
11 b2 e8

We will also analyse the standard continuation 11... e7 :



(a) 12 c1 fd8 (White has somewhat the better chances after both 12... a3 13 xa3 xa3 14 d5 , Luik-Khermlin, USSR 1965, and 12... fe8 13 d5 xe2 14 dxc6 xd1 15 dxe7+ xe7 16 fxd1 d7 17 f1 ad8 18 e2 Kalinsky-Mukhin, USSR 1974) 13 d2 and now:

(a1) 13... xe2 14 xe2 a3 (14... e5 15 d5 favours White, Uhlmann-W.Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1967) 15 xa3 xa3 16 d4 dxe4 17 dxe4 with the better prospects for White (Antoshin-Bukal, Sarajevo 1970);

(a2) 13... g6 was played in Yusupov-Timman (Sarajevo 1984), where 14 d4 e5! 15 dxd6 (15 d5 is dubious in view of 15... b4 , Andersson-Marjanovic, Reggio Emilia 1985/6; Marjanovic recommends 15 dxe5) 15... exd4 (15... cxd6 16 d5 favours White) 16 dxb7 dxc3 17 dxd8 xd8 18 dxc3 xd1 19 fxd1 h6 20 xa6 led to a complicated, double-edged position;

(b) 12 e4 xf3 13 xf3 ad8 (Axelson-Alekhine, Örebro 1935) or 13... fd8 14 d2 e5 15 d5 a7 16 d3 d5 (Suarez-Lebrede, Cienfuegos 1981) with roughly equal chances;

(c) 12 d5 xe2 13 dxc6 does not give White anything after 13... e8! 14 xe2 xc6 15 ac1 d4 (Paunovic-Lalic, Yugoslavia 1983);

(d) 12 d2 xe2 (after 12... g6 13 d4 fd8 14 f3 White stands better) 13 xe2 d5 14 d4 dxc3 15 dxc3 ad8 16 ac1 h4 with roughly equal chances (Tal-Hort, Porz 1982).

12 d2 g6

This is more favourable than 12... xe2 13 xe2 e5 14 d5 , when:

(a) the tempting 14... d4 is strongly met by 15 d4! dxd5 16 dxd5 dxd5 17 fd1 e6 18 dxd6 xd6 (White also has the better ending after

18...cxd6 19 ♖c4 followed by 20 ♗xe6 and 21 ♜xd6) 19 ♖c4 ♘b6 20 ♗e4 ♗e6 21 ♗xb7 with a clear advantage (Najdorf-Ivkov, Santa Monica 1966);

(b) 14...♘e7 15 e4 ♘d7 16 ♜a1, and White's position is preferable (Reshevsky-Barczay, Switzerland 1967).

13 ♘c4 ♘b4

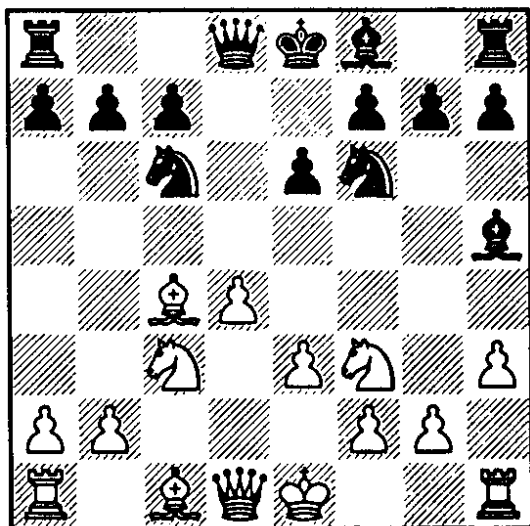
White's chances are also better after 13...♘e7 14 ♘f3 ♜d8 15 ♗e2 (Sherevsky-Kupreichik, Minsk 1972).

Marovic-Ivkov (Amsterdam 1968) now continued 14 ♘f3 ♜d8 15 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 16 ♘e5 ♗e8 17 ♘xg6 hxg6 with an equal game.

White should not have relieved the tension in a position where the opponent was cramped. With 15 ♜c1 he would have retained the initiative.

7.123 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♔g4 5 ♘xc4 e6 6 h3 ♘h5 7 ♘c3)

7 ... ♘c6



8 ♘e2 ♘d6 9 0-0 0-0 10 b3, and:

(a) 10...a6 11 ♘b2 ♗e7 12 ♘e5 (or 12 a3 ♜ad8 13 ♘h4 ♘xe2 14 ♗xe2 ♘d5 15 ♘xd5 ♗xh4 16 ♘c3 e5, Van Seeters-Dückstein, Nice Olympiad 1974) 12...♘xe2 13 ♘xc6 ♘xd1 14

♘xe7+ ♘xe7 15 ♜fxd1 ♜fd8 16 ♜a1 c5 with an equal game (Krogius-Matulovic, Sochi 1964);

(b) 10...♘d5 11 ♘b2 ♘xc3 12 ♘xc3 ♗e7 13 ♘d2 ♘xe2 14 ♗xe2 ♘b4 with an equal position (Filip-Antoshin, Zagreb 1965).

8 ♗a4 ♘xf3 9 gxf3 ♘e7 10 ♘b5 0-0!? 11 ♘xc6 bxc6 12 ♗xc6 ♜b8 13 a3 ♜b6 14 ♗c4 ♗d7. For the sacrificed pawn Black has definite compensation (Kapu-Barczay, Hungary 1964).

8 ♘b5! (I recommended this move in 1965) 8...♘d6 9 e4 ♘d7 10 ♘e3 0-0 11 e5 ♘e7 12 ♘e2 ♘b4?! (Kotov suggests 12...♘b6, although even then White stands better) 13 a3 ♘d5 14 ♘xd5 exd5 15 ♗b3 with advantage to White (Shamkovich-Ghitescu, Moscow 1969).

7.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♔g4 5 ♘xc4 e6)

6 ♘c3

Compared with the variation 6 h3 ♘h5 7 ♘c3, it would appear that here White is no longer able to drive back the bishop from g4 and that therefore Black has greater freedom of action. However, in certain cases the position of the bishop at g4 has its drawbacks.

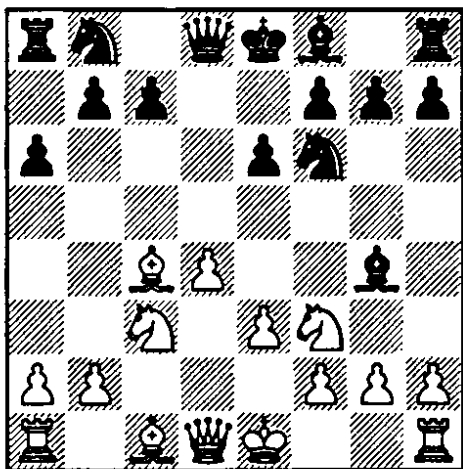
6 ... ♘bd7

Other possibilities:

6...c5 is weak in view of 7 ♗a4+ ♘bd7 8 ♘e5.

6...♘c6 7 ♘b5 ♘b4 (compare this with variation 7.123; with the inclusion of h2-h3 and ...♘h5 White could advantageously continue g2-g4, ♘e5 and ♗a4, whereas here if 8 h3 Black exchanges on f3) 8 ♗a4 ♘xf3 9 gxf3 ♗d6 10 ♘d2 0-0 11 a3 ♘xc3 12 ♘xc3 ♘d5. This position was reached from another variation in Yakin-Boleslavsky (Moscow 1964). Black has a sound position.

6...a6:



After 7 h3 $\text{e} \times \text{f}3$ 8 $\text{W} \times \text{f}3$ $\text{c} \times \text{c}6$ (this position can also be reached by transposition in the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 $\text{c} \times \text{f}3$ a6 4 e3 $\text{e} \times \text{g}4$ 5 $\text{e} \times \text{c}4$ e6) White has two plans:

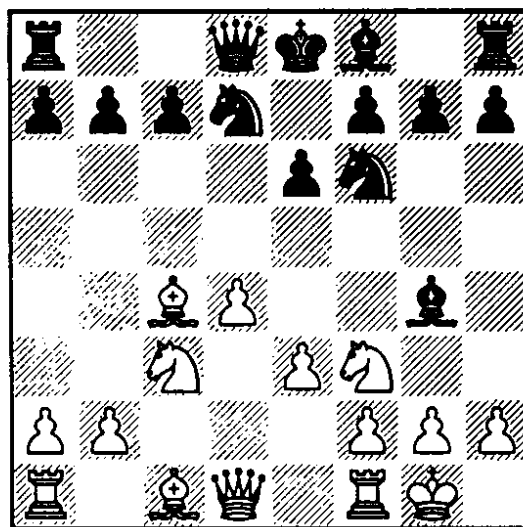
(a) 9 0-0 $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 10 $\text{H} \times \text{d}1$ 0-0 11 b3 $\text{W} \times \text{e}8$ (11...e5 12 $\text{c} \times \text{d}5$) 12 $\text{e} \times \text{b}2$ $\text{H} \times \text{b}8$ 13 $\text{c} \times \text{e}4$ $\text{c} \times \text{e}4$ 14 $\text{W} \times \text{e}4$, when his position is preferable (Farago-Kierzek, Dortmund 1978);

(b) 9 $\text{e} \times \text{d}2$ $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 g4 is sharper with attacking chances (Pachman-Lundin, Leipzig Olympiad 1960).

7 0-0

Or 7 e4 $\text{e} \times \text{b}4$ (in contrast to variation 7.121, Black cannot reply 7...e5? on account of 8 $\text{W} \times \text{b}3$!) 8 e5 $\text{c} \times \text{d}5$ (8... $\text{c} \times \text{e}4$ is weak in view of 9 $\text{W} \times \text{b}3$ $\text{e} \times \text{f}3$ 10 gxf3, and if 10... $\text{W} \times \text{h}4$ 11 $\text{e} \times \text{e}3$ $\text{e} \times \text{c}3$ + 12 bxc3 $\text{c} \times \text{g}5$ 13 $\text{W} \times \text{b}7$ 0-0 14 f4 $\text{c} \times \text{b}6$ 15 $\text{e} \times \text{b}3$, when White is a pawn up with an excellent position, Lilienthal-Bokuchava, USSR 1965) 9 $\text{e} \times \text{d}2$ (9 $\text{W} \times \text{b}3$ c5) 9... $\text{e} \times \text{c}3$ (9... $\text{c} \times \text{d}7$ b6 10 $\text{e} \times \text{d}3$ 0-0 11 a3 $\text{c} \times \text{c}3$ 12 bxc3 $\text{e} \times \text{e}7$ 13 $\text{W} \times \text{c}2$ h6 14 h3 $\text{e} \times \text{h}5$ 15 $\text{c} \times \text{h}2$ $\text{e} \times \text{g}5$ 16 0-0 $\text{e} \times \text{d}2$ 17 $\text{W} \times \text{d}2$ favours White, Lilienthal-Gurgenidze, USSR 1964) 10 bxc3 0-0 11 0-0 c5 with roughly equal chances (Korchnoi-Matanovic, USSR v. Yugoslavia 1972).

If 7 $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$ $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 8 e4, despite the loss of a tempo, Black can reply 8... $\text{e} \times \text{b}4$. Gligoric-Miles (Bugojno 1978) went 9 $\text{e} \times \text{g}5$ (9 e5 $\text{c} \times \text{d}5$ 10 $\text{W} \times \text{b}3$ c5) 9...h6 (9...c5 10 e5!) 10 $\text{e} \times \text{f}6$ $\text{e} \times \text{c}3$ + 11 bxc3 $\text{c} \times \text{f}6$ 12 $\text{c} \times \text{e}5$ $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$ 13 $\text{W} \times \text{e}2$ 0-0 14 0-0 c5 with an equal position. For the development of the bishop at b4 with the inclusion of h2-h3 and ... $\text{e} \times \text{h}5$, cf. section 7.121 (p.131).



7... $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 8 e4 e5 9 dxe5 $\text{c} \times \text{e}5$ 10 $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$, and play develops in analogy with the variation on p.133, with an insignificant difference – the pawn is at h2.

7... $\text{c} \times \text{b}6$ is also acceptable: 8 $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$ $\text{e} \times \text{e}7$ 9 a4 a6 10 $\text{c} \times \text{e}5$ $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$ 11 $\text{W} \times \text{e}2$ c5 12 dxc5 $\text{e} \times \text{c}5$ 13 $\text{c} \times \text{d}3$ $\text{e} \times \text{e}7$ 14 e4 0-0 15 $\text{H} \times \text{d}1$ $\text{H} \times \text{c}8$ 16 $\text{e} \times \text{f}4$ $\text{W} \times \text{e}8$ with a draw (Donner-Bronstein, Beverwijk 1963).

7.14 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 $\text{c} \times \text{f}3$ $\text{c} \times \text{f}6$ 4 e3 $\text{e} \times \text{g}4$ 5 $\text{e} \times \text{c}4$ e6)

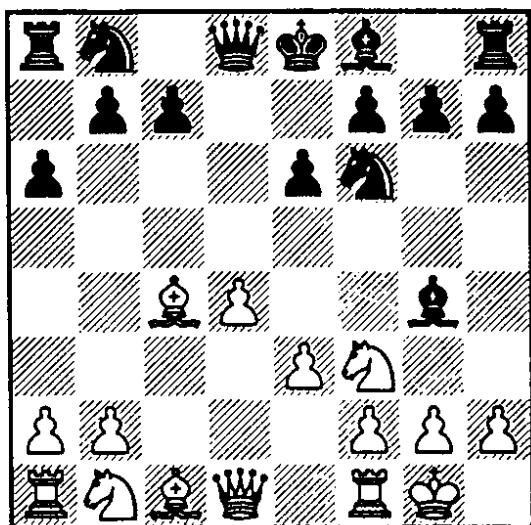
6 0-0 a6

6... $\text{c} \times \text{bd}7$ 7 $\text{e} \times \text{e}2$ $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 8 $\text{c} \times \text{bd}2$ 0-0 9 $\text{c} \times \text{c}4$ $\text{e} \times \text{e}7$ 10 b3 c5 11 $\text{e} \times \text{b}2$ $\text{H} \times \text{c}8$ 12 $\text{H} \times \text{c}1$ a6 with an equal position (Kavalek-Miles, Tilburg 1977).

6... $\text{c} \times \text{c}6$ 7 $\text{e} \times \text{b}5$ $\text{e} \times \text{d}6$ 8 $\text{c} \times \text{bd}2$ 0-0 9 $\text{e} \times \text{c}6$ bxc6 10 $\text{W} \times \text{c}2$ $\text{W} \times \text{e}8$ 11 e4 $\text{e} \times \text{f}4$ 12

♗e5 ♙xe5 13 dxe5 ♘d7 14 f3 ♙h5 15 ♗c4, and the weakness of the isolated pawns and the out of play bishop at h5 give White the advantage (Averbakh-Damjanovic, Hamburg 1965).

6...c5 7 ♖a4+ ♘bd7 8 ♗e5 ♙f5 9 ♗xd7 ♘xd7 10 d5 e5 11 e4 with advantage to White (Vistanekis-Zilber, Riga 1963).



7 ♖e2 (7 ♖b3 b5) 7...♗c6 (Black's plan is to hinder e3-e4, and when this move is nevertheless made, to be able to reply ...e6-e5; the alternative is 7...c5) 8 ♙d1 ♙d6 9 h3 ♙h5 10 e4 ♙xf3 11 ♖xf3 e5 12 ♖g3 (if 12 d5 ♗d4 13 ♖d3 b5 14 ♙b3 ♗d7 Black has a good game) 12...♖e7 13 d5 ♗d4 14 ♗c3. This position was reached in Korchnoi-Spassky (27th USSR Ch., Leningrad 1960). Instead of 14...g6, which allowed White to gain a clear advantage by 15 ♙g5!, Black had several other possibilities: 14...b5 15 ♙d3 b4 16 ♗e2 ♗xe4 17 ♖xg7 ♗xe2+ 18 ♙xe2 ♖f6 with roughly equal chances, 14...♙g8, and finally, the pawn sacrifice 14...0-0-0 15 ♖xg7 ♙hg8 16 ♖h6 ♙g6.

7 ♙e2, and now:

(a) 7...♗c6 8 b3 ♙e7 9 ♙b2 0-0 10 ♗bd2 (Osnos-Bronstein, Moscow

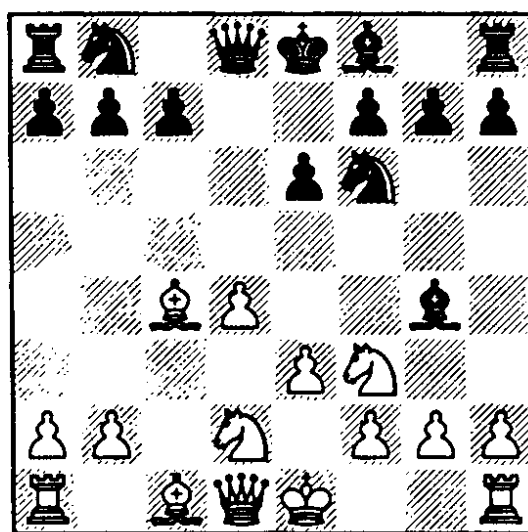
1967), when 10...♗a7 lost time, and after 11 ♗e5 ♙xe2 12 ♖xe2 ♗d7 13 ♙fd1 White gained the better game;

(b) 7...c5 (or 7...♗bd7) is more logical: 8 h3 ♙h5 9 ♗bd2 ♗c6 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 a3 0-0 12 b4 ♙a7 13 ♙b2 ♖e7 with equal chances.

7 b4 is interesting, with the aim of preventing ...c7-c5, e.g. 7...♗bd7 (7...♙xb4 8 ♖b3) 8 a3 ♙d6 9 ♙b2 ♖e7 10 ♗bd2 e5 11 ♖c2 0-0 12 dxe5 ♗xe5 13 ♗xe5 ♙xe5 14 ♙ae1. White has a minimal advantage (Fairhurst-Dückstein, Moscow Olympiad 1956).

7.15 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6)

6 ♗bd2



6 ... ♗bd7

6...a6 7 ♖b3 b5 leads to a position from the Alekhine Variation.

7 b3

If 7 ♖b3, and now:

(a) 7...♗b6 (the natural reply) 8 ♗e5 ♙h5 9 0-0 ♙d6 10 a4 0-0 with roughly equal chances (I.Ivanov-Lerner, USSR 1979);

(b) 7...♙b8 8 0-0 c6 9 ♗e5 ♗xe5 10 dxe5 ♗d7 11 ♖c3 b5 12 ♙b3 ♖b6 13

♞e4 c5 14 a4!? b4 15 ♛d2 ♞xe5 16 a5 ♛c7 17 ♙a4+, when Black can avoid the immediate danger by 17...♞c6, although White's pressure would seem to compensate for the sacrificed pawn (Aronson-Klaman, Leningrad 1963).

Or 7 0-0 ♙e7 (if 7...c5 8 e4 ♞b6 with a good game for Black) 8 b3 c5 9 ♙e2 0-0 10 ♙b2 ♞c8 11 ♞c1 cxd4 12 ♞xc8 ♛xc8 13 ♞xd4 ♙xe2 14 ♛xe2 ♛b8 15 ♞c1 ♞c8 16 ♞xc8+ ♛xc8 with an equal position (Petrosian-Spassky, 28th USSR Ch., Moscow 1961).

Botvinnik-Smyslov (Monte Carlo 1968) continued 7...c5 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 ♙b2 0-0 10 0-0 ♛e7 11 ♙e2 ♞fd8 12 ♞d4 ♙xe2 13 ♛xe2 ♙a3 14 ♙xa3 ♛xa3 15 ♞c4 ♛a6 with an equal game.

7.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 e3 ♙g4)

5 h3

Before taking the c4 pawn, White drives back and then exchanges the bishop. In some lines the c4 pawn is taken by the knight after ♞e5.

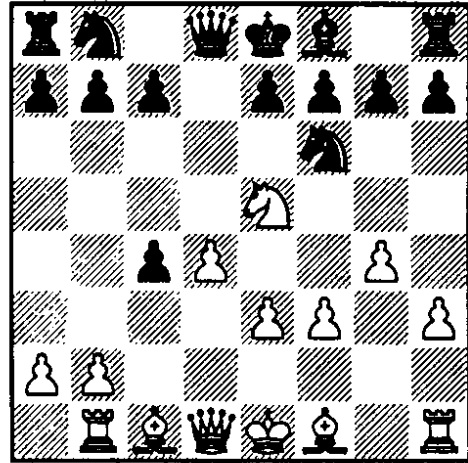
5 ... ♙h5
6 g4

This move can also be made after the development of the queen's knight: 6 ♞c3 e6 7 g4 ♙g6 8 ♞e5 ♞bd7 9 ♞xg6 hxg6 10 ♙xc4 ♞b6 11 ♙f1 c5. Black's position is perfectly satisfactory (Van Seeters-Smyslov, Hastings 1962/3).

If 6 ♞bd2 e6 7 g4 ♙g6 8 ♞e5 ♞bd7 9 ♞xg6 hxg6 10 ♙g2 ♙b4 (after 10...c6 11 ♞xc4 ♞b6 12 ♞a5 ♛d7 13 a3 ♙d6 14 b4 Black ended up in a difficult position, V.Bykov-Birbrager, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1965) 11 ♛c2 c5 12 ♛xc4 ♛b6 13 dxc5 ♞xc5 with equal chances (V.Bykov-Nei, USSR 1963).

6 ... ♙g6
7 ♞e5 ♞bd7

Without waiting for ♞xg6, Black can himself exchange his bishop: 7...♙e4 8 f3 ♙xb1 9 ♞xb1:

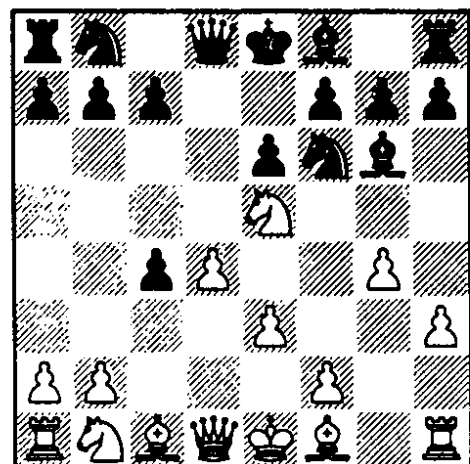


(a) 9...e6 10 ♙xc4 ♞bd7 11 ♙d2 with the more promising position for White (Solntsev-Ravinsky, Moscow 1964);

(b) 9...♞fd7 10 ♞xc4 ♞b6 11 ♛c2 e6 12 ♙g2 ♞d7 13 b4 ♙d6 14 ♞a5 ♞b8 15 f4 with the better chances for White (B.Vladimirov-Korolev, Leningrad 1964);

(c) 9...♞bd7 10 ♞xc4 e6 11 ♙g2 b5!? 12 ♞a3 ♞d5 13 ♞xb5 ♞b8 14 ♛d3 ♛h4+ 15 ♙f1 (15 ♙e2 is more accurate, and only if 15...♛g3 16 ♙f1) 15...♙b4 16 ♞c3 0-0 17 ♙d2 a5. For the pawn Black has a definite initiative (Korelov-Korolev, Leningrad 1964).

7...e6:



(a) 8 ♖xg6 hxg6 9 ♔g2 (this leads by a slight transposition to a position typical of the main line) 9...c6 10 0-0 ♖bd7 11 ♗d2 ♖b6 12 ♜e2 ♜c7 13 f4 c5 14 ♗xc4 cxd4 15 ♗e5 d3 (15...dxe3 allows White a significant lead in development) 16 ♜xd3 ♜d8 17 ♜b5+ ♗fd7 18 ♔d2. White has the advantage (Farago-Lebrede, Cienfuegos 1973);

(b) 8 ♔g2 ♔e4 9 f3 ♔xb1 10 ♜xb1, and now:

(b1) 10...b5. Nogueiras considers this to be dangerous in view of 11 f4 ♗d5 12 0-0 f6 13 f5 fxe5 14 fxe6 with an attack, but its correctness still has to be demonstrated if Black defends by 14...c6 15 ♜f7 ♜c8 or 15 dxe5 ♔c5 16 ♜f7 ♜g5 (Flear);

(b2) 10...♗d5 11 ♗xc4 (11 0-0!?) 11...♔b4+ 12 ♜e2 ♗d7 13 a3 (Nogueiras-Hort, Lugano 1987), and here Black should have considered the sharp 13...b5 14 axb4 (or 14 ♗e5 ♗xe5 15 dxe5 ♔a5 16 ♜d3 c6 17 b4 ♔b6) 14...bxc4 15 ♜c2 ♗7b6 16 ♔d2 ♜d6 (Nogueiras).

8 ♗xg6

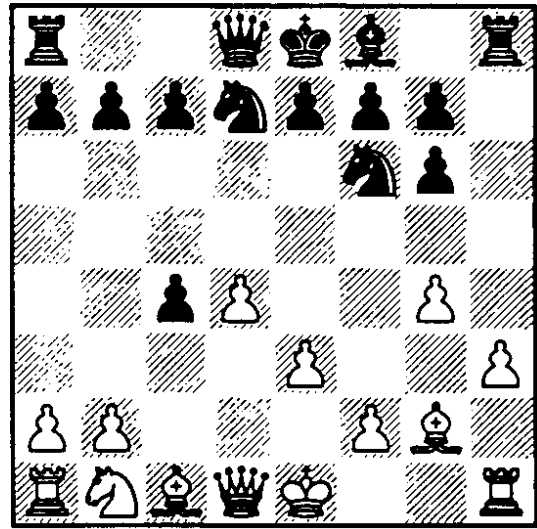
Lputian-Fominykh (Rimavska Sobota 1991) went 8 ♗xc4 ♖b6 9 ♗c3 ♗xc4 10 ♔xc4 e6 11 f3 a6 12 e4 c5 13 ♔e3 cxd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 15 ♔xd4 ♜c8 16 ♔b3 ♔c5 17 ♔xf6 gxf6 18 f4 f5 19 h4! h5 20 gxf5 exf5 21 e5, and due to the poor position of his bishop Black was in some difficulty.

8 ... hxg6

9 ♔g2

The start of a plan devised by Furman. After the fianchetto of his bishop, White intends to take the c4 pawn with his knight.

9 ♔xc4 e6 leads to a position from variation 7.12 (p.129).



9 ... c6
10 ♗d2

Furman-Geller (31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963) continued 10...♖b6 11 ♜c2 e6 12 ♗xc4 ♔b4+ 13 ♗d2 ♔e7 (13...♔d6!?) 14 a3 a5 (14...0-0 15 b4 ♖bd7 was more cautious) 15 ♖b3 ♜c7 16 ♔d2 ♖bd7 17 ♗c1! ♔d6 18 ♗e2 e5 19 dxe5 ♔xe5 20 f4 ♔d6 21 e4 ♔e7 22 e5 ♗h7 with advantage to White. By 23 0-0-0 he could have denied his opponent any counterplay.

After 10...e5 11 ♗xc4 Black has:

(a) 11...♜c7 12 dxe5 ♗xe5 13 ♜d4 ♗fd7 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15 f4 ♗d7 16 0-0 with some advantage to White (Forintos-Sapi, Hungary 1964);

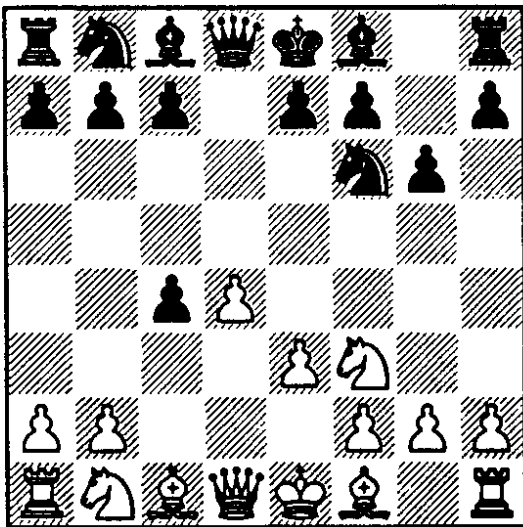
(b) 11...exd4 12 ♜xd4 ♔b4+ and then ...0-0 with roughly equal chances.

Bany-Marjanovic (Istanbul 1988) went 10...♜a5 11 0-0 ♖b6 12 b3!? (the quiet 12 ♜c2 e6 13 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 14 ♜xc4 ♜c7 15 f4 or 15 ♜d1 ♔e7 16 b4 a6 17 a4 0-0 18 ♔d2 also promises White an advantage – Bany) 12...cxb3 13 ♗xb3 ♜a4 14 ♜e2 e6 15 ♜b1. White has definite compensation for the sacrificed pawn.

8 Smyslov Variation

4...g6

1	d4	d5
2	c4	dxc4
3	♘f3	♘f6
4	e3	g6



The idea of fianchettoing the bishop, and then transferring the knight via d7 to b6, belongs to Smyslov. Black does not prevent the opponent from setting up a pawn centre, but exerts piece pressure on it. The queen's bishop is usually developed at g4. Thus Black takes the play into positions typical of another opening – the Grünfeld Defence.

In certain variations the d4 pawn is attacked by ...c7-c5, and other set-ups, apart from the ...♘d7-b6 manoeuvre, are also employed.

5 ♙xc4

5 ♘a3 looks artificial. After 5...♙g7 6 ♘xc4 0-0 7 ♙e2 c5 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 dxc5 ♘e4 Black has a good position (Donner-Bouwmeester, Beverwijk 1958).

If 5 ♙a4+ the simplest is 5...c6 6 ♙xc4 ♙g7. Also possible is 5...♘fd7, but 5...♘bd7 cannot be recommended, since White plays 6 ♙xc4, when 6...♙g7? loses to 7 ♙xf7+.

5 ... ♙g7
6 0-0

Other continuations:

6 ♘e5 (this activity is premature) 6...0-0 7 ♙b3 e6 8 0-0, and now:

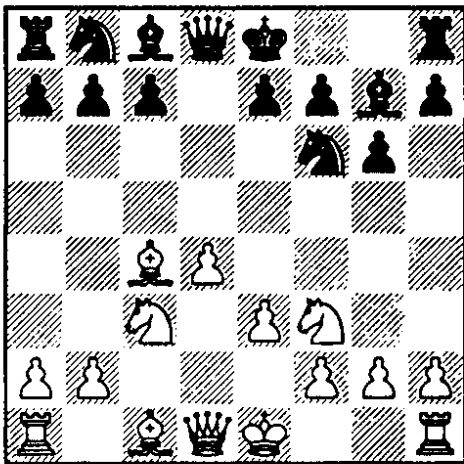
(a) 8...♘fd7 9 f4 c5 10 ♖d1 cxd4 11 exd4 ♘c6! 12 ♙e3 (or 12 ♘xc6 bxc6) 12...♘a5, and Black's position is preferable (Padevsky-Mechkarov, Bulgaria 1954);

(b) 8...c5 9 dxc5 (after 9 ♖d1 ♙c7 10 ♘c3 a6 11 a4 cxd4 12 exd4 ♘c6 Black's position is slightly preferable) 9...♘e4 (or 9...♙c7 10 ♘d3 ♘bd7 11 ♙d2 ♘e4 12 ♙a3 a5!) 10 ♘d3 ♘d7 11 ♘c3 ♘dxc5 12 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 13 ♙a3 b6, when the white queen is badly placed and Black has a comfortable game (Sazhaev-Tarasov, RSFSR Ch. ½-Final 1963).

To 6 ♙a4+ Black replies 6...c6 (but not 6...♙d7? 7 ♙b3, or 6...♘fd7? 7 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 8 ♘g5+ ♘f6 9 ♙d1!), and if 7 ♙b3 0-0 followed by ...♘bd7-b6 and ...♙e6.

After 6 ♙b3 0-0 7 a4 ♘c6?! (Black should have prevented the advance of the a-pawn by 7...a5) 8 a5! ♘d7 9 ♘c3 e5 10 d5 ♘e7 11 e4 ♘h8 12 ♙e3 h6 13 h4 f5 14 ♘g5! ♘f6 15 d6 White gained a great advantage in Makogonov-Kalashian (Moscow 1963).

6 ♘c3:



(a) after 6...c5?! White has a choice of several alternatives:

(a1) the 'naïve' 7 dxc5 ♖a5 (7...♗xd1+ 8 ♔xd1 ♘bd7 9 ♙b5 0-0 10 c6 bxc6 11 ♙xc6 ♞b8 is unclear – Black has a certain compensation for the pawn, Khodos-Tarasov, RSFSR Team Ch. 1962) 8 ♗a4+ ♗xa4 9 ♘xa4 ♘bd7 10 ♘d2;

(a2) the strategic 7 d5, e.g. 7...♙f5 (for other moves, see below under a different move order) 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♞e1 ♘bd7 10 e4 ♘b6 11 ♙f1 ♙c8 12 ♙e3 with the better game for White (Furman-Klaman, USSR 1960);

(a3) combinational, in the spirit of the Open Games – 7 ♗a4+ ♘bd7 (7...♗d7? is met by 8 ♙xf7+ or 8 ♙b5 ♘c6 9 ♘e5, if 7...♘fd7 8 ♙xf7+ and 9 ♘g5+ with a very strong attack, while 7...♙d7 8 ♗b3 0-0 9 ♘e5 is unpleasant for Black) 8 ♙xf7+ ♔xf7 9 ♘g5+ ♔e8 10 ♗c4 e6 (10...♞f8 11 ♘e6, while if the queen moves, then 11 ♗f7+ and 12 ♘e6 mate) 11 ♘xe6 ♘b6 12 ♘xg7+ ♔e7 13 ♗xc5+ ♔f7 14 e4 ♔xg7 15 ♙g5 ♗f8 16 e5 ♘e8 17 ♙e7! ♗f4 18 0-0, and for the piece White has three pawns and an attack (Gulko-Sukhanov, Moscow 1963);

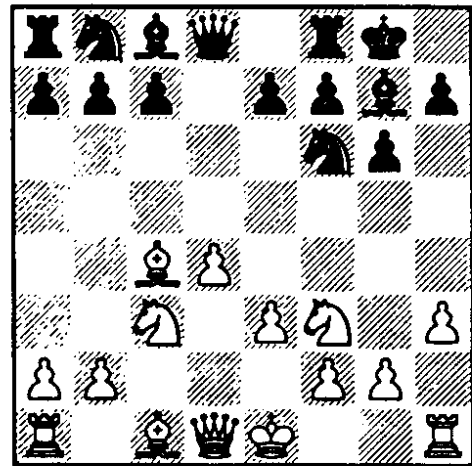
(b) after 6...♘fd7 some opening guides suggest 7 h3 ♘b6 8 ♙e2 0-0 9

e4 'with a strong defended centre and the better prospects for White', but in fact he can win immediately by 7 ♙xf7+! ♔xf7 8 ♘g5+ ♔f6 9 ♘ce4+, mating;

(c) 6...0-0, and now:

(c1) 7 e4 (7 0-0 transposes into the main line), when 7...♘fd7 8 e5 c5 leads to complications favourable for White: 9 e6 ♘b6 10 exf7+ ♔h8 11 ♙b3 c4 12 ♙c2 ♘c6 13 h4 (Cherepkov-Kholmov (Minsk 1961):

(c2) 7 h3, a prophylactic move:



(c21) 7...a6 8 a4 c5 9 d5 ♘e8 10 e4 ♘d6 11 ♙b3 c4 12 ♙c2 ♘d7 13 0-0 b6 14 ♙e3 ♙b7 15 ♙d4 f6 16 ♘e2 ♙h6 17 ♙c3 ♘c5 with chances for both sides (Shamkovich-Smyslov, 27th USSR Ch., Leningrad 1960);

(c22) 7...♙f5 8 ♗e2 (8 ♘h4 is also worth trying) 8...♘e4 9 0-0 ♘d7 10 ♞d1 ♘df6 11 ♙d2 c6 12 ♙e1 ♘xc3 13 ♙xc3 ♞c8 14 ♞ac1 ♘e4 15 ♙e1 ♘d6 16 ♙b3 ♗b6 (Bielicki-Smyslov, Mar del Plata 1962). If 17 ♘d2 Black equalises by 17...c5, but, as pointed out by R.Schwarz, White can play 17 ♞c5! with the threat of 18 ♙a5. Nevertheless, as also after 7...a6, White achieves little in this variation.

We should also mention the possibility of 6 b4.

6 ... 0-0

Or 6...c5, and:

(a) here too Black has to reckon with 7 ♖a4+, to which the correct reply is 7...♗bd7 (7...♗fd7? 8 ♕xf7+; 7...♗d7 8 ♕xf7+);

(b) 7 d5 0-0 8 ♗c3 ♗e8 9 ♖e2 (P.Ivanov-Mechkarov, Bulgaria 1954, went 9 a4?! ♗d6 10 ♕a2 ♗a6 11 ♖e2 ♗b4 12 ♕b1 ♕g4 13 h3 ♕xf3 14 ♖xf3 ♗c4 15 ♖e2 ♗a5 with the initiative for Black) 9...♗d6 10 ♕d3 (if 10 ♕b3 strong is 10...b5) 10...e5 11 e4, with somewhat the better prospects for White (Mechkarov).

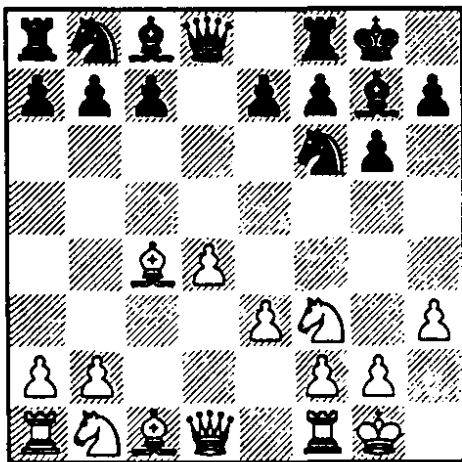
White's main continuations are:

7 ♗c3 (8.1)

7 ♖e2 (8.2) – p.155

Other possibilities:

7 h3:



(a) 7...c5, and now:

(a1) 8 ♗c3 cxd4 9 ♗xd4 ♕d7! 10 e4 ♗c6 11 ♕e3 ♗xd4 (or 11...♞c8) 12 ♕xd4 ♞c8 and Black equalises;

(a2) 8 ♖e2 cxd4 9 exd4 ♗bd7 10 ♕f4 ♗b6 11 ♕b3 ♗bd5 12 ♕e5 b6 13 ♗c3 ♕b7 14 ♞ac1, and White's position is slightly preferable (Malich-Packroff, Weimar 1968);

(b) 7...♗c6 8 ♗c3 ♗d7 9 ♖e2 (cf. variation 8.13 for White's other possibilities) 9...♗b6 10 ♕b3 a5 11 a4.

White has the more active position (Kondratiev-Taimanov, USSR 1952).

7 b3 c6 (7...c5!?) 8 ♕b2 ♕g4 9 ♗bd2 ♗bd7 10 h3 ♕f5 (10...♕xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♗b6 12 ♕e2 ♗fd7 13 a4 favours White) 11 ♞e1 (11 ♗h4!? – Matanovic) 11...♗b6 12 ♕f1 ♗e4 13 ♗xe4 ♕xe4 14 ♗d2 ♕f5 15 ♞c1 ♞c8 16 ♖e2 ♞c7 (16...c5 17 ♗f3) 17 a4 ♕c8 18 ♕a3. White has the initiative (Karpov-Korchnoi, Candidates, Moscow 1974).

7 b4 c6 8 ♖e2 (8 ♕b2!?) 8...♗bd7 9 ♗c3 ♗b6 10 ♕b3 ♗bd5 11 ♗xd5 cxd5 12 ♗e5 ♕e6 with an equal game (Fuderer-Sandor, Yugoslavia-Hungary 1957).

8.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♕xc4 ♕g7 6 0-0 0-0)

7 ♗c3 ♗fd7

Smyslov's manoeuvre, which recalls ideas from the Grünfeld Defence (1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 ♗f3 ♕g7 5 ♖b3 dxc4 6 ♖xc4 0-0 7 e4 ♕g4 8 ♕e3 ♗fd7).

7...♗c6 is possible:

(a) 8 e4 ♕g4 9 d5 ♗a5 10 ♕e2 c6 11 h3 ♕xf3 12 ♕xf3 cxd5 13 exd5 ♞c8 with roughly equal chances (Fuchs-Smyslov, Leipzig Olympiad 1960);

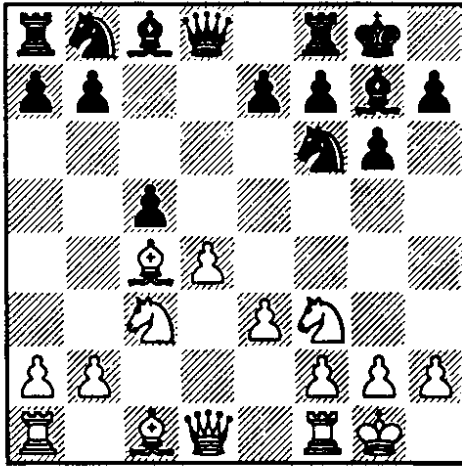
(b) 8 h3 a6 9 e4 b5 10 ♕b3 ♗d7 with chances for both sides (Milev-Smyslov, Moscow 1959);

(c) 8 d5 ♗a5 9 ♕e2 c6 10 dxc6 ♗xc6 11 e4 (White can avoid the exchange by 11 ♖a4) 11...♖xd1 12 ♞xd1 h6 13 a3 ♕e6 with an equal position (Porath-Stahlberg, Leipzig Olympiad 1960).

7...♗bd7 is less good. In Mititelu-Zita (Sofia 1957) after 8 e4 ♗b6 9 ♕e2 c6 10 ♕f4 ♕g4 11 h3 ♕xf3 12 ♕xf3 ♖d7 13 a4 ♞ad8 14 a5 ♗c8 15 ♖b3 ♗e8 16 ♞fd1 e6 17 d5 Black did not manage to create counterplay.

7...c6 also does not promise equality. After 8 h3 ♔f5 9 ♖g5 b5 10 ♔b3 (if 10 ♔xf7+ ♚xf7 11 ♚b3 ♚e8 12 e4 ♖xe4! both sides have chances) 10...h6 11 e4 ♔c8 12 ♖f3 White stands better (Suba-Negulescu, Romania 1981).

After Black has castled, 7...c5 no longer entails tactical difficulties:



(a) 8 d5 ♔g4, and now:

(a1) 9 a4 a6 10 ♔e2 ♖bd7 11 e4 ♔xf3 12 ♔xf3 ♖e8 planning the blockading ...♖d6, with an equal position (Polugayevsky-Matulovic, Palma de Mallorca 1970);

(a2) 9 e4 ♖bd7 10 ♔e2 ♔xf3 11 ♔xf3, when Black's plan of activity on the queenside combined with the blockade of the e4 pawn proved unsuccessful: 11...a6 12 ♚e1 ♚c7 13 ♔g5 h6 14 ♔h4 ♖e5 15 ♔e2 g5 16 ♔g3 b5 17 ♔f1 ♖fd7 18 ♚d2, with advantage to White (Taimanov-Portisch, Leningrad v. Hungary 1959);

(b) 8 dxc5, when Black has:

(b1) 8...♚xd1 9 ♚xd1 ♖bd7 10 c6! bxc6 11 ♔d2 ♖b6 12 ♔e2 with a positional advantage (Mechkarov);

(b2) 8...♚a5 9 ♖b5 ♖e4 10 ♚c2 a6 11 b4! ♚xb4 12 ♚xe4;

(b3) 8...♚c7 (to neutralise 9 ♖b5), and if 9 ♚b3 ♚xc5 10 e4 ♖c6 11 ♔e3 ♚h5.

If 7...a6 White has:

(a) 8 ♔e2 c5 9 dxc5 ♖bd7 10 c6! bxc6 11 e4 with the better chances (Vera-Giardelli, Buenos Aires 1987);

(b) 8 e4 b5 9 ♔b3 ♔b7 (9...b4 10 ♖d5 ♖xe4 11 ♚e2 favours White) 10 e5 ♖d5 11 ♔g5 with the initiative (Vera).

We now consider:

8 ♚e2 (8.11)

8 e4 (8.12) – p.153

8 h3 (8.13) – p.154

Other possibilities:

8 a4 a5 9 e4 ♖b6 10 ♔b3 ♔g4 11 ♔e3 ♖c6 12 ♖b5 ♖b4 13 h3 ♔xf3 14 ♚xf3. White's position is preferable (Korchnoi-Bronstein, Moscow v. Leningrad 1962).

8 ♔e2 ♖b6 9 h3 a5 10 e4 a4 11 ♔e3 ♖c6 (11...c6 and ...♔e6 comes into consideration) 12 ♚c1 ♔d7 13 d5 ♖a5 14 ♔d4 ♔h6 15 ♚c2. White's centralised pieces give him the advantage (Gligoric-Westerinen, Havana 1967).

8 ♖e4 ♖b6 9 ♔b3 a5 (after 9...♖c6 10 ♔d2?! a5 11 a3 e5! Black equalises, Razuvaev-Tal, Jurmala 1987) 10 a4 ♖c6 (10...♔f5 11 ♖c5) 11 ♖c5 ♖d5 12 e4 ♖db4 13 d5 b6 14 ♖e6! fxe6 15 dxc6 ♖xc6 16 ♔e3 ♚xd1 (16...♔xb2? 17 ♚c2! ♔xa1 18 ♚xc6) 17 ♚fxd1 ♖d8 (17...♔xb2 is again bad in view of 18 ♚a2 and 19 ♚c2) 18 ♚d2 ♖f7 19 ♚ad1. Black's extra doubled pawn does not play any part. The chances are with White, all of whose pieces are actively placed (Portisch-Plater, Balatonfured 1958).

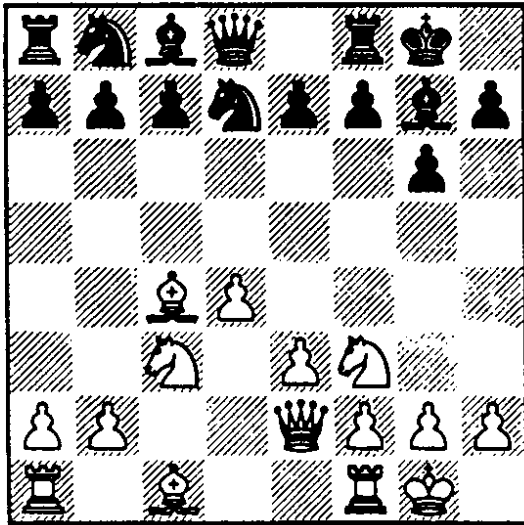
8 a3 ♖b6 9 ♔a2 ♖c6 10 h3 e5 11 d5 ♖e7 12 e4 with some advantage to White (Hodgson-Barua, Dhaka 1993).

8 b3 c5 (if 8...e5 9 ♔a3 is good) 9 ♔b2 ♖c6 (or 9...♖b6 10 ♔e2 cxd4 11 ♖xd4 with somewhat the better chances for White) 10 d5 ♖ce5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 (Skembris-Barua, Manila Olympiad

1992) 12 f4 ♖g4 (or 12...♗xc4 13 bxc4) 13 ♜e1. White's position is preferable (Skembris).

8.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♗xc4 ♗g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♗c3 ♗fd7)

8 ♜e2



8 ... ♗b6
8...c5 9 d5 ♗b6 10 ♗b3 ♗g4 also comes into consideration.

9 ♗b3 a5

We must also consider:

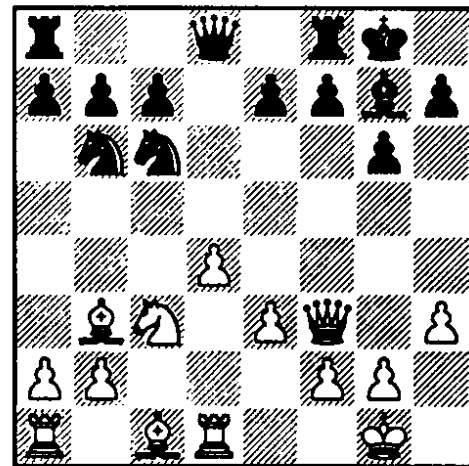
9...♗c6 10 ♜d1, and now:

(a) 10...♗a5 11 ♗c2 ♗e6 (Mühring-Lehman, Utrecht 1954), after which 12 d5 is strong, when 12...♗xd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 loses to 14 e4 ♗c4 15 ♜e1!, and 12...♗xc3 13 dxe6 favours White;

(b) 10...♗d7 11 ♗e4 a5 12 a4 ♗f5 13 ♗c5 ♗d7 14 ♗d3 e6 15 ♗d2 ♜e7 16 ♜a1, and White stands better (Goldenberg-Filip, Mar del Plata 1961);

(c) 10...a5 11 a3 ♗d7 12 h3 a4 13 ♗a2 e5 (Panno-Rossetto, Argentina 1954) with equal chances, but 12 ♗e4! gives White the better game (Pachman);

9...♗g4 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♜xf3 ♗c6 12 ♜d1, and now:



(a) 12...♜c8 13 ♗e4 ♗a5 14 ♗c2 ♗ac4 15 ♗c5 e6 16 b3 ♗d6 17 ♗b2 ♗d7 18 ♗d3 with the better position for White (Golombek-Gligoric, Moscow Olympiad 1956);

(b) 12...e5 13 d5 ♗a5 14 ♗c2 ♗ac4 15 e4 ♜e7 16 a4 with the better chances for White (Mühring-Jauregui, Moscow Olympiad 1956);

(c) 12...♜d7 13 ♗e4 ♜ad8 14 ♗c5 ♜c8 15 ♗d2 ♗d7 16 ♗d3 e6 17 ♜a1 with advantage (Kholmov-Nezhmetdinov, 26th USSR Ch., Tbilisi 1959);

(d) 12...e6 13 ♗a4 (even so, 13 ♗e4 suggests itself) 13...♗xa4 14 ♗xa4 ♜d6 15 ♗d2 and White stands better (Taimanov-Ravisekar, Delhi 1982).

10 a4

White physically prevents the further advance of the a-pawn.

Also possible is 10 ♜d1 a4 (after 10...♗c6 11 a3 a4 12 ♗a2 ♗d7 13 h3 ♜c8 14 e4 e5 15 dxe5 ♗xe5 16 ♗f4 White stands better, V.Sokolov-Maric, Belgrade 1962) 11 ♗c2 ♗c6, and now:

(a) 12 a3 ♗d7 13 d5 ♗a5 14 e4 ♜e8 15 ♗f4 ♗bc4 16 ♗d3 e5! 17 dxe6 (17 ♗g3 ♗d6) 17...♗xe6 18 ♗xc7 ♜c8 19 ♗xa5 ♗xa5 20 ♗b5 ♗c4! 21 ♗xc4 ♗xc4, when Black exerted strong pressure on the opponent's queenside (Golombek-Smyslov, Budapest 1952);

(b) 12 ♖e4 comes into consideration, and if 12...♗g4 13 ♖c5 (I.Polgar-Gheorghiu, Örebro 1966);

(c) 12 ♖e5 ♖xe5 13 dxe5 ♜e8 14 f4 ♙e6 15 e4 ♜c6 16 ♙e3 a3 17 ♙b3 axb2 18 ♜xb2 ♖c4 with chances for both sides (Bolic-Gheorghiu, Vrnjacka Banja 1963).

10 a3 also comes into consideration, in order to keep the bishop on the a2-g8 diagonal without weakening the b4 square (we have already met this idea in the Sokolov-Maric game, earlier in this note).

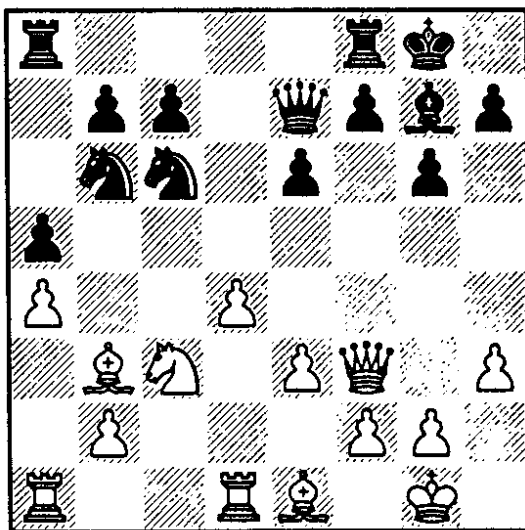
10	...	♖c6
11	♞d1	♙g4
12	h3	♙xf3
13	♜xf3	e6
14	♙d2	

Or 14 ♖e4 ♖d5 15 ♙d2 ♖cb4 16 ♙e1 with somewhat the better prospects for White (Prokhorovich-Seleznev, Moscow 1958)

14	...	♜e7
----	-----	-----

Or 14...♜c8, and if 15 d5 exd5 16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♙xd5 ♖e5 and then ...c7-c6 with equal chances.

15	♙e1	
----	-----	--



This position was reached in Geller-Plater (Szczawno Zdroj 1957). Instead

of 15...♖c8?, which after 16 d5! led to an advantage for White, 15...♞fd8 was correct, although even then 16 ♞ac1 leaves White with slightly the better chances.

8.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♙xc4 ♙g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♖c3 ♖fd7)

8	e4	
---	----	--

After the advance of the e-pawn, the weakening of the d4 square may tell. A classic example of the implementation of Smyslov's plan is his game with Evans (Helsinki Olympiad 1952).

8	...	♖b6
9	♙e2	

9 ♙b3 was later played here:

(a) 9...♙g4 10 d5 c6 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♜xf3 cxd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖c6 14 ♙e3 e6 15 ♖xb6 axb6 with equal chances (Stenborg-Plater, Moscow Olympiad 1956);

(b) 9...♖c6 10 d5 ♖a5 11 ♙e3 ♖ac4 12 ♜e2 ♖xe3 13 ♜xe3 e6 14 dxe6 ♙xe6 15 ♙xe6 fxe6 16 b3 ♜f6 17 ♞ac1 c6 18 a4 with slightly the better chances (Lein-Toshkov, Saint John 1988).

9	...	♙g4
10	♙e3	

Or 10 d5 c6 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 cxd5 13 exd5 ♖8d7 14 g3 ♖e5 with roughly equal chances (Unzicker-Gheorghiu, Hamburg 1965).

10	...	♖c6!
11	d5	

If White restricts the g7 bishop by 11 e5, after 11...♜d7 Black creates pressure on the d4 pawn.

11	...	♙xf3
----	-----	------

Not 11...♖e5? 12 ♖xe5 ♙xe2 13 ♖xf7, when White wins a pawn.

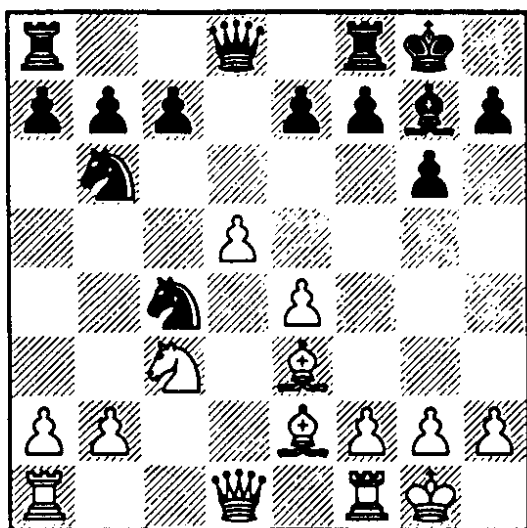
12	♙xf3	
----	------	--

12 gxf3 ♖e5 13 ♙d4?! is strongly

met by 13...g5! By controlling the f4 and e5 squares, Black obtains excellent play (Klaman-Taimanov, USSR 1952). White should play 13 ♖b3 with pressure on the opponent's queenside.

12 ... ♘e5
13 ♙e2 ♘ec4

If 13...c6 14 ♖b3! cxd5 (Terpugov-Smyslov, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951) 15 exd5! with the better chances.



14 ♙f4!

It is not essential to defend the b2 pawn. After the timid 14 ♙c1 Black plays 14...c6 with a good position:

(a) 15 dxc6 ♖xd1 16 ♖xd1 bxc6 with a favourable ending;

(b) 15 ♖b3 was played in Evans-Smyslov: 15...cxd5 16 ♘xd5 (after 16 exd5 ♖c8 Black exerts pressure on the queenside; in particular, it is not apparent how the bishop at c1 can be developed) 16...♗a5 17 ♖b5 (better 17 ♖d3) 17...♘xd5 18 exd5 (if 18 ♖xd5 ♖b6 19 ♙e3 Black can boldly take the pawn – 19...♖xb2 20 ♖fe1 b6) 18...a6 19 ♖d3 ♖c8. Black has a lead in development, and the d5 pawn is a convenient target to attack.

(c) 15 ♙xc4 is comparatively best.

14 ... c6

It is bad to take the pawn: 14... ♘xb2? 15 ♖b3 ♙xc3 16 ♖xc3 ♗2a4 17 ♖a5.

15 dxc6

Uhlmann-Gheorghiu (Havana Olympiad 1966) went 15 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 16 ♖e2 cxd5 17 ♘xd5 ♘xb2 18 ♙g5 f6 19 ♙f4 f5 20 ♖ab1 fxe4 21 ♖xe4, when White's attempts to exploit the position of the b2 knight were parried.

15 ... bxc6

The ending after 15...♖xd1 16 ♖axd1 bxc6 17 ♙c1 is slightly more pleasant for White, who has the two bishops.

16 ♖c2 ♘xb2

This looks risky, but the move has not been refuted.

17 ♖xb2

To the cunning 17 ♙a6 Black should reply 17...♘6c4! (but not 17...♖d7 18 a4! ♘6c4 19 ♖a2 ♖ad8 20 ♙c1! with a winning position for White, Portisch-Gheorghiu, Havana Olympiad 1966), and attempts by White to 'surround' the knight at b2 are parried: 18 ♘e2 ♘e5! 19 ♖ab1 ♖b6! 20 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 21 ♙c4 a5, and Black remains a pawn up (Portisch).

Now after 17...♗a4 18 ♘xa4 ♙xb2 19 ♘xb2 ♖d4 20 ♘c4 ♖xe4 21 ♙e3 Black has a queen and two pawns for three minor pieces, but the c6 pawn can be attacked by superior forces. Both sides have chances.

8.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♙xc4 ♙g7 6 0-0 0-0 7 ♘c3 ♘fd7)

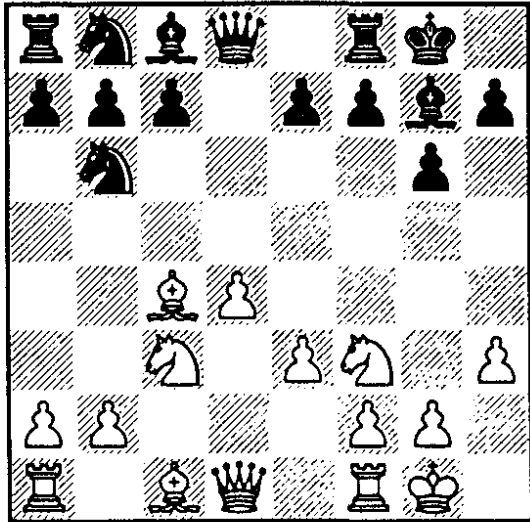
8 h3

Before occupying the centre, White prevents ...♙g4.

8 ... ♘b6

After 8...c5 9 ♖e2 ♘c6 10 ♖d1 cxd4

11 exd4 a6 12 ♔g5! h6 13 ♔h4 g5 14 ♔g3 ♗f6 15 ♘e5 e6 16 ♗xc6 bxc6 17 ♔e5 White gained the advantage in Ghitescu-F.Olafsson (Reykjavik 1970).



8.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 g6 5 ♔xc4 ♔g7 6 0-0 0-0)

7 ♗e2

Play can transpose into variation 8.1, but independent branches are also possible.

7 ... ♗fd7

After 7...♗c6 8 ♔d1 ♔g4 9 h3 ♔xf3 10 ♗xf3 e5 11 ♗c3 exd4 12 exd4 ♗xd4 13 ♗xb7 c5 14 ♔e3 ♗d7 15 ♔a1 ♗b6 16 ♔a6 the c5 pawn, defending the outpost, may come under attack. White stands better (Shersher-Kholmov, Moscow 1961).

8 ♔d1 ♗b6

9 ♔b3

9 ♔b3 ♗c6, and now:

(a) 10 a4 a5 11 ♗e2 e5 12 d5 ♗b4 13 e4 ♔d7 14 ♔g5 ♗b8 15 ♔fc1 ♗c8 16 ♗b5 c6 with chances for both sides (Malich-Soos, Havana Olympiad 1966);

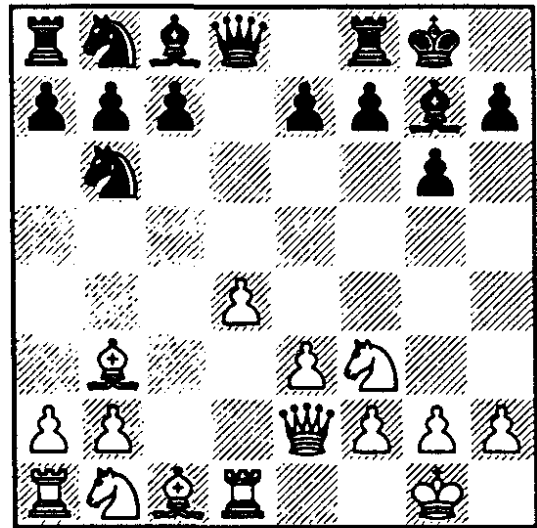
(b) 10 a3 e5 11 d5 ♗a5 12 ♔c2 (or 12 ♔a2 ♗ac4!) 12...c6 13 e4 cxd5 14 exd5 ♗ac4 15 a4 ♗d6 16 ♔a2 ♔f5 with a roughly equal position (Farago-Georgiev, Albena 1983);

(c) 10 ♔e1 e5 11 d5 ♗a5 12 e4 c6 13 ♔g5 ♗d6 14 dxc6 ♗xd1 15 ♔axd1 bxc6, and here a draw was agreed in W.Schmidt-Radulov (Indonesia 1983).

9 ♔e2, when:

(a) 9...♗c6 10 b3 a5 11 ♔a3 ♔e8 12 ♔c1 ♗b4 13 ♔b2 ♗6d5 14 ♗d2 b6 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 e4 ♗f6 17 ♗c2 ♔b7 18 d5 with the initiative (Lukacs-Velikov, Vrnjacka Banja 1985);

(b) 9...a5 10 e4 a4 11 ♔e3 c6 12 ♗d2 ♔e6 13 ♔h6 ♔c4 14 ♔xg7 ♗xg7 15 ♔fe1 ♔xe2 16 ♔xe2 with the more active position for White (Alburt-Gutman, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984).



9...♔g4 10 h3 ♔xf3 11 ♗xf3 c6 (11...♗c6 12 ♗c3 e5 13 d5 ♗a5 leads to a position from Mühring-Jauregui, p.152) 12 ♗d2 e6 13 ♗e4 ♗8d7 14 ♔d2 ♗d5 15 ♔a1 with some initiative for White (Stahlberg-Bronstein, Moscow 1956).

9...♗c6 10 h3 a5 11 a4 ♗b4 12 ♗c3 e6 13 e4 c6 14 ♔e3 ♗d7 15 ♔a1. White has the initiative (Foguelman-Rossetto, Belgrade 1962).

9 Winawer Variation:

4...♗e6 and other 4th moves

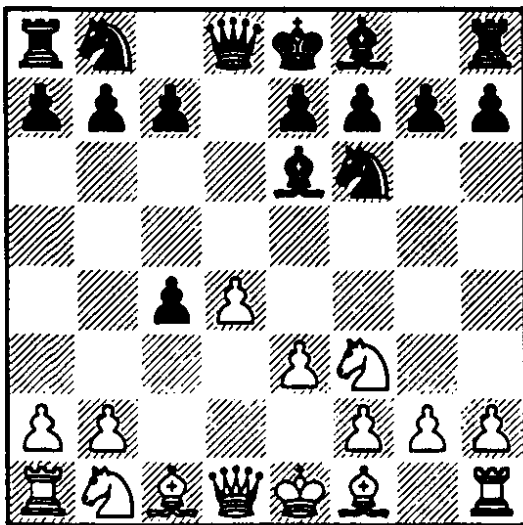
- | | | |
|---|-----|------|
| 1 | d4 | d5 |
| 2 | c4 | dxc4 |
| 3 | ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 4 | e3 | |

In this chapter we will consider:

- 4...♗e6 (9.1)
- 4...a6 (9.2) – p.158
- 4...♘bd7 (9.3) – p.159
- 4...b5?! (9.4) – p.159

9.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3)

4 ... ♗e6



This strange looking move was employed by Winawer in the 1896 Nürnberg tournament. In fact it is not so easy to refute. More recently it was successfully upheld by Keres and Flohr.

Black wants to exchange bishops on c4 (a logical solution to one of the main problems of the Queen's Gambit!). In some lines the bishop goes to d5.

White can reply:

- 5 ♘c3 (9.11)
- 5 ♘bd2 (9.12) – p.157
- 5 ♘a3 (9.13) – p.158

If 5 ♘g5 Black replies 5...♗d5, when Trmal-Vyslouzyl (Prague 1959) continued 6 ♘c3 h6 7 e4 hxg5 8 exd5 ♘xd5 9 ♗xg5 ♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♖d5 11 ♖g4 e6 12 ♗e2 ♘d7 13 ♗f3 ♖a5 14 0-0 c6 15 ♖ab1 ♗d6 16 h4 ♖c7 17 ♖fe1 ♘b6. White has two bishops, good development and the initiative, but Black is a pawn up with no weaknesses.

9.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♗e6).

5 ♘c3 c6

Other continuations:

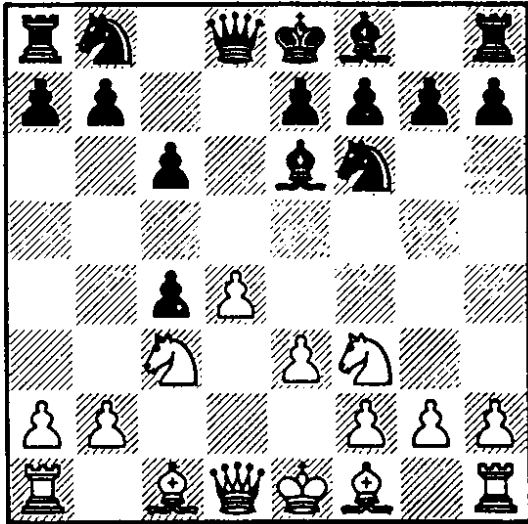
5...♗d5 6 ♘xd5 (after 6 ♖c2 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 e6 8 ♗xc4 c5 the chances are equal, but 6 ♘e5 is also promising, preparing to occupy the centre by f2-f3 and e3-e4) 6...♖xd5 7 ♖c2 e6 8 ♗xc4 ♗b4+. Now 9 ♗d2 allows Black to equalise by 9...♗xd2+ 10 ♗xd2 ♖a5+, but 9 ♗e2! retains the initiative.

5...g6 6 ♘g5 ♗d5 7 e4 h6 8 exd5 (the simple 8 ♘xd5 hxg5 9 ♘c3 is also good) 8...hxg5 9 ♗xc4 g4 10 ♖b3 with the better position for White (Suetin-Fazekas, Debrecen 1961).

5...c5 is strongly met by 6 ♘g5 cxd4 7 ♘xe6 fxe6 8 exd4 ♘c6 9 ♗e3! ♘d5 10 ♗xc4 with advantage to White.

5...a6 also fails to equalise: 6 ♘g5 ♗d5 7 e4 h6 8 ♘xd5 hxg5 9 ♘xf6+ exf6 10 ♗xc4 ♘c6 11 ♗e3 ♖d7 12 a3

♙d6 13 g3 ♚f8 14 ♛c2 ♜e8 15 0-0-0, and Black experiences difficulties (Petkevich-Kupreichik, USSR 1970);



11 ♛d2 (more vigorous is 11 ♙xe6 fxe6 12 ♗xe6 ♛b6 13 ♗xg7+ ♚f7 14 ♗xh5 ♗xh5 15 ♛e2 or 14...♛xb2 15 ♗a4 ♛xg2 16 ♛b3+ ♚f8 17 ♗g3 – Maric) 11...h6 12 ♗h3 and ♗f4 White has the advantage.

6 a4 g6 7 e4 ♗a6 8 ♗g5 ♗c7 9 e5 ♗fd5 10 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 11 ♙xc4 ♗ec7 12 h4! with good attacking chances (Pachman-Gerink, Czechoslovakia 1958).

9.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 ♙e6)

5 ♗bd2 c5

5...♙d5 6 ♛c2! and e3-e4 favours White (Miles-Larsen, Linares 1983).

White must act energetically, or Black may well hold on to his c4 pawn.

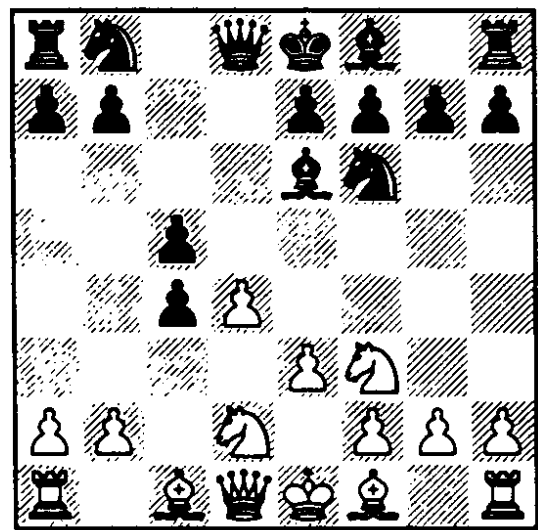
After 6 ♙e2 ♗bd7 7 ♗g5 ♙f5 8 ♙xc4 e6 9 e4 ♙g6 Black solved his opening problems in Ojanen-Keres (Finland v. Estonia 1966). His forces are well placed, the white centre comes under siege, and the knight at g5, so powerful in other lines, is out of play.

If 6 ♗g5, then:

(a) 6...♙d5 (if 6...b5 7 ♗xe6 fxe6 8 a4) 7 e4 h6 8 exd5 hxg5 9 dxc6 ♗xc6 10 d5 ♗e5 11 ♙xg5 ♛b6 12 ♙e3! ♛xb2 13 ♙d4 ♗d3+ 14 ♙xd3 cxd3 15 0-0 ♛b4 16 ♛xd3 a6 17 ♜fe1 with an overwhelming positional advantage (Timman-Ljubojevic, Hilversum 1987);

(b) 6...♛d6 7 ♗xe6 ♛xe6 8 ♛e2 ♗bd7 (8...b5 9 a4) 9 ♛xc4 ♛xc4 10 ♙xc4 e5 11 0-0 exd4 12 exd4 ♗b6 13 ♜e1+ ♙e7 14 b3 ♚f8 (Boleslavsky-Kupreichik, USSR 1971) 15 ♙g5, maintaining some initiative;

(c) 6...♙g4 7 f3 ♙h5 is the only way to avoid the exchange on e6, but after 8 ♙xc4 e6 9 e4 ♗bd7 10 ♙e3 ♙e7 (Golz-Hennings, East Germany 1967)



6 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 7 ♗xc4 ♗c6 8 0-0 (after 8 ♗ce5 e6 9 ♗xc6 bxc6 10 ♛a4 White has a slight initiative, Florian-Klüger, Balatonfured 1959) 8...cxd4 9 exd4 e6 10 ♛b3 ♛d7 11 ♙g5 ♙e7 12 ♙xf6! ♙xf6 13 d5! exd5 14 ♜fe1+ ♙e7 (14...♚f8 15 ♗ce5! favours White, Bobotsov-Keres, Bamberg 1968) 15 ♗ce5, and Black is in some difficulties.

6 ♗g5, and now:

(a) 6...♙d7. Flohr rejected this because of 7 ♗xc4, when 8 ♗e5 is threatened, but after 7...cxd4 8 exd4 (8

♘e5? ♚a5+) 8...e6 9 ♘e5 Black is rescued by 9...♙b4+ 10 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11 ♚xd2 0-0 with an equal game;

(b) 6...♙d5 7 e4 h6 8 exd5 hxg5:

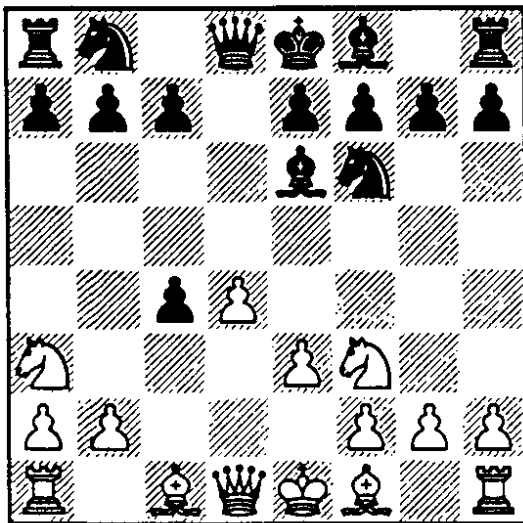
(b1) 9 ♘xc4 ♚xd5 10 dxc5 ♚xc5 11 ♙e3 ♚c7 with a good position (Szi-
lagyi-Flohr (Marianske Lazne 1956);

(b2) 9 ♙xc4! cxd4 10 ♙b5+ ♘bd7 11 ♘c4 a6 (if 11...♘d5 12 ♙xg5 with the threat of 13 ♘d6+) 12 ♚e2 ♚b8 (13 ♘d6 mate was threatened) 13 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 14 ♙xg5 with advantage.

6 dxc5 can also be considered.

9.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙e6)

5 ♘a3



5 ... c5

5...♙d5 is also acceptable, e.g. 6 ♘xc4 e6 7 a3 (or 7 ♙d3 ♙e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♚e2 ♙e4 10 ♙xe4 ♘xe4 11 ♚c2 ♚d5 with an equal position, Vidmar-Schlechter, San Sebastian 1911) 7...c5 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 b4 ♙e7 10 ♙b2 ♘c6 with equal chances (Tolush-Klaman, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1957).

6 ♘xc4

6 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 7 ♘xc4 ♘c6 transposes into Florian-Klüger (p.157).

6 ... ♘c6

7 ♙e2

After 7 ♚a4 cxd4 8 ♘ce5 ♙d5 (possible is 8...♙d7 9 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 10 ♘xd4 ♘xd4 11 ♚xd4 e5 12 ♚a4 ♚b6 with an equal game, Van Scheltinga, Beverwijk 1960) 9 ♙b5 a6 10 ♙xc6+ bxc6 11 exd4 ♘d7! (the pawn cannot be taken – 12 ♘xc6? ♘b6) Black has a sound position (Antoshin-Klaman, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1957).

Now after 7...g6 8 0-0 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙g7 10 ♘ce5 0-0 11 ♘xc6 bxc6 12 ♚a4 ♙d5 13 ♙f4 ♚b6 the chances are equal (Sherwin-Berliner, USA 1961).

9.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3)

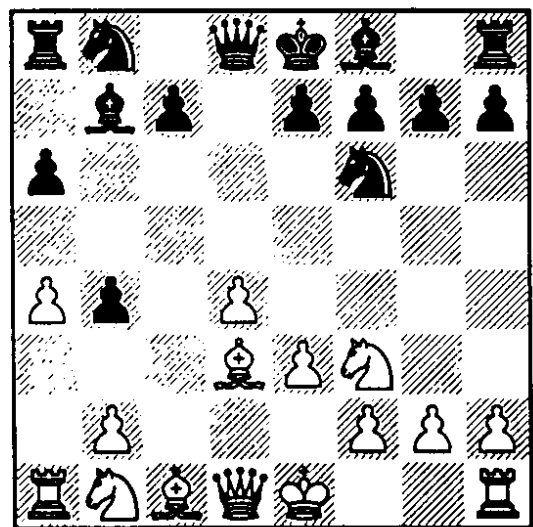
4 ... a6

5 ♙xc4 b5

Now the variation acquires independent significance, whereas 5...e6 and ...c7-c5 leads to classical set-ups.

6 ♙d3 ♙b7

7 a4 b4



8 0-0 e6 9 ♚e2 c5 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 ♙d1 ♘bd7 12 ♘bd2 0-0 13 ♘b3 ♙e7 14 e4 ♚c7 15 ♙g5 and White stands better (Tarasov-Drozd, USSR 1961).

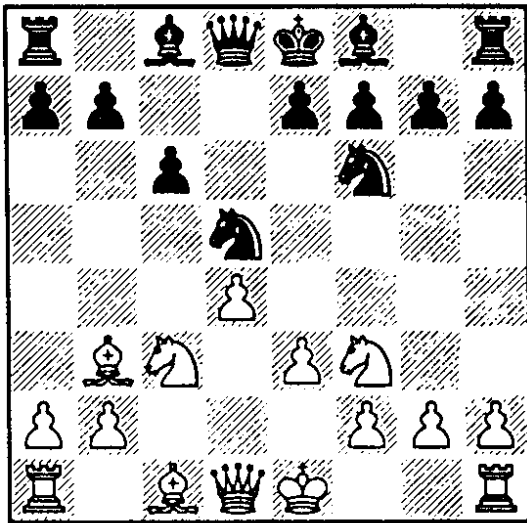
8 ♖bd2 e6 (if 8...c5 9 e4 cxd4 10 e5 intending e5-e6) 9 e4 c5 10 e5 ♖d5 11 ♗e4 cxd4 12 ♗g5 ♜d7 (12...f6 13 exf6 gxf6 14 ♗e5! h5 15 ♗e2, while 12...♜a5 is strongly met by 13 ♖fd2 – Nenashév) 13 0-0 ♖c6 (Nenashév-Adianto, Kuala Lumpur 1993). After 14 ♜c1 White has the more promising position.

9.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3)

4 ... ♖bd7

A relatively new move, with the idea of playing the queen's knight to b6 and d5.

5 ♗xc4 ♖b6
6 ♗b3 c6
7 ♖c3 ♖bd5



8 h3 ♗f5 9 ♜e2 e6 10 ♖e5 ♗b4 (10...♗d6 11 g4 is good for White) 11 ♗d2 ♜a5 12 0-0! White stands better. The acceptance of the pawn sacrifice – 12...♖xc3 13 bxc3 ♗xc3 14 ♖c4 ♜b4 15 ♗xc3 ♜xc3 16 ♖d6+ is clearly unfavourable for Black (Oll-Bellon, Dos Hermanas 1992).

8 0-0 ♗f5 9 ♜e1 (or 9 ♜e2 e6 10 ♖e5 and f2-f4) 9...e6 10 ♖d2. White's position is preferable.

9.4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3)

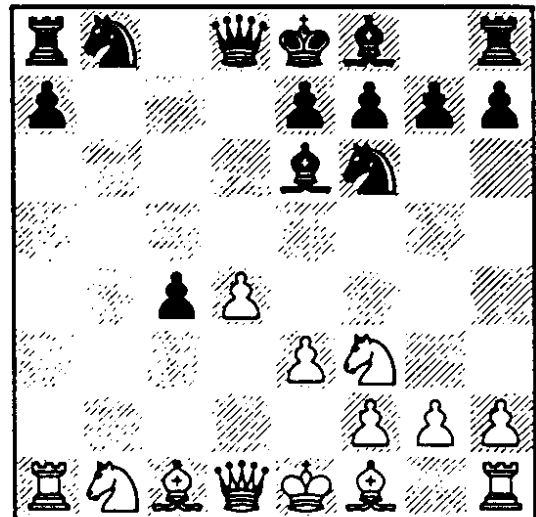
4 ... b5?!
5 a4 c6

In Taimanov-Benedictsson (Reykjavik 1968) Black immediately parted with the pawn – 5...b4 6 ♗xc4 e6. After 7 0-0 ♗b7 8 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 9 e4! ♖b6 (9...♖xe4 is strongly met by 10 ♖xe4 ♗xe4 11 ♜e1, and after the bishop moves – 12 d5) 10 ♗b5+ c6 11 ♗d3 a5 12 ♖b3 White had the better position.

6 axb5 cxb5
7 b3 ♗e6

We are following an old line, where Black clings on 'with his teeth' to the pawn. 7...e6 is relatively best, although after 8 bxc4 bxc4 9 ♗xc4 White stands better thanks to his central superiority (Ruderfer-Mukhin, USSR 1968).

8 bxc4 bxc4



9 ♜a4+

9 ♖e5 is also good. Some books give 9 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 10 ♜a4+ 'regaining the piece and retaining a positional advantage', but after 10...♖bd7 11 ♜xc4 ♜c8 White loses his bishop.

Now after 9...♖bd7 10 ♖e5 White has an undisputed advantage.

10 Alekhine Variation

3...a6 4 e3 ♖g4 (4...b5)

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3

In this and the following two chapters we will examine lines where Black deviates from the Classical Variation as early as the third move.

3 ... a6
4 e3

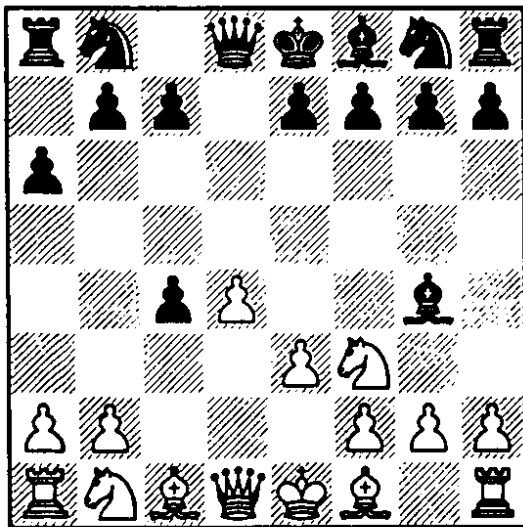
And now:

4...♖g4 (10.1)

4...b5 (10.2) – p.172

10.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3)

4 ... ♖g4



The idea of this, the Alekhine Variation (it was employed by the World Champion in the 3rd game of his 1934 match with Bogoljubow) is to solve the problem of developing the queenside. Against the frontal attack on the b7

pawn (after ♖xc4 and ♜b3) Black plans to reply ...b7-b5. Another, secondary idea of 3...a6 is to avoid the Mannheim Variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♜a4+ (which nowadays, however, is not considered so dangerous).

White now has:

5 ♖xc4 (10.11)

5 h3 (10.12) – p.171

10.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4)

5 ♖xc4 e6

Of course, not 5...b5 6 ♖xf7+.

White now has several possibilities:

6 ♜b3 (10.111)

6 h3 (10.112) – p.167x

6 ♘bd2 (10.113) – p.168

6 d5 (10.114) – p.169

6 0–0 (10.115) – p.170

6 ♘c3 is not usually of independent significance, leading to variation 10.1122 (after 6...♘d7 7 h3 ♖h5) or to variation 7.122 (after 6...♘f6 7 h3 ♖h5).

10.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6)

6 ♜b3

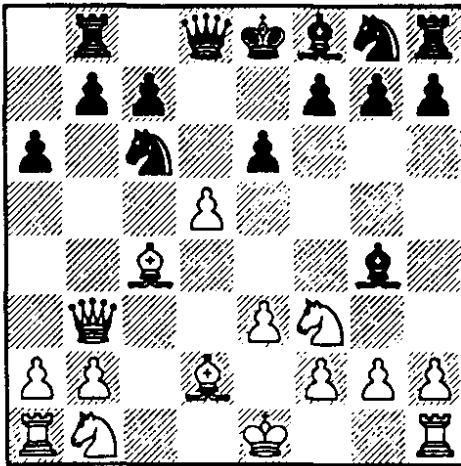
By attacking the b7 pawn, White practically forces the exchange of the g4 bishop, and he hopes, after ...b7-b5, to use the advantage of the two bishops to attack Black's weakened queenside.

6 ... ♖xf3

Otherwise the knight goes to e5: 6...♞a7 7 ♘e5!

6...b5 is also very strongly met by 7 ♗e5 ♖h5 (7...bxc4 8 ♜a4+) 8 g4 ♖g6 9 ♗xg6 hxg6 10 ♖e2.

6...♗c6 is unsatisfactory. White does not take the pawn (7 ♜xb7? ♗a5 8 ♜e4 ♖f5), but plays 7 ♖d2! (after which Black does not have ...♗a5, and he is obliged to defend the b7 pawn) 7...♞b8 8 d5!:



(a) 8...♖xf3 9 dxe6! fxe6 10 gxf3 ♜f6 11 ♖xe6 ♗h6 12 f4 ♖c5 13 ♗c3 ♘f8 14 ♗e4 ♜e7 15 ♗xc5 ♜xc5 16 ♞g1 and Black's position is hopeless (Alatortsev-Goglidze, Leningrad 1936);

(b) 8...b5 9 dxe6 (or 9 dxc6 bxc4 10 ♜xc4 ♖xf3 11 gxf3 ♞xb2 12 ♜xa6) 9...bxc4 10 exf7+ ♗xf7 11 ♜xc4+ and again Black stands badly;

(c) 8...exd5 9 ♖xd5 ♜d7 (9...♖h5 is comparatively best) and White gains the advantage by 10 ♖xc6 ♜xc6 11 ♗e5 ♜e6 12 ♜a4+ b5 13 ♜xg4 ♜xe5 14 ♖c3 (Alatortsev).

7 gxf3

Black can defend his b7 pawn by:

7...b5 (10.1111)

7...♜c8 (10.1112) – p.165

7...♞a7 (10.1113) – p.166

7...c5 8 ♜xb7 ♗d7 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10 f4 ♗gf6 11 ♗c3 favours White.

7...♗c6? fails to 8 ♜xb7 ♗a5 9 ♜e4 ♗xc4 10 ♜c6+.

10.1111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♜b3 ♖xf3 7 gxf3)

7 ... b5

8 ♖e2

8 ♖d3 is weaker in view of 8...c5 9 dxc5 ♗d7 and then ...♗xc5.

Now Black again has a choice:

8...c5 (10.11111)

8...♗d7 (10.11112) – p.163

If he plays 8...♗f6, disregarding his queenside which has just been weakened by ...b7-b5, this allows White to gain an advantage by 9 a4 b4 10 ♜c4! ♖e7 (if 10...♗bd7 the blockading 11 ♜c6! is extremely unpleasant) 11 ♗d2 0-0 12 ♗b3 with advantage to White (Veltmänder-Aratovsky, corr. 1955/6).

10.11111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♜b3 ♖xf3 7 gxf3 b5 8 ♖e2)

8 ... c5

9 dxc5

9 a4 b4 (if 9...cxd4 10 axb5) 10 dxc5 ♖xc5 transposes into the main line.

Black can either recapture immediately on c5, or defer it:

9...♖xc5 (10.111111)

9...♗d7 (10.111112) – p.163

10.111111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♜b3 ♖xf3 7 gxf3 b5 8 ♖e2 c5 9 dxc5)

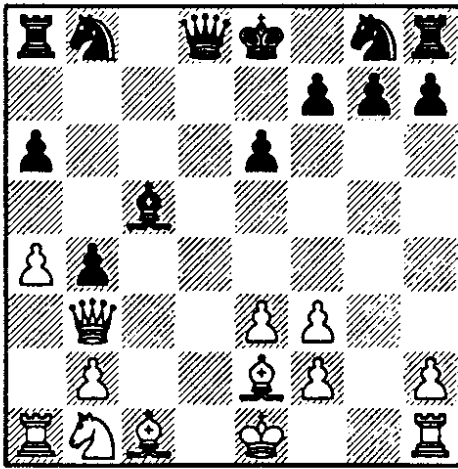
9 ... ♖xc5

At one time this was considered unfavourable on account of Foltys's move 10 ♞g1. However, as the reader will see, Black can successfully solve his opening problems.

10 ♞g1

Other possibilities:

10 a4 b4:



(a) 11 $\text{d}2$ $\text{d}f6$, when White has:

(a1) 12 $\text{c}4$ $\text{b}d7$ 13 $\text{b}3$ (13 $\text{b}3!$ and $\text{b}2$ comes seriously into consideration) 13... $\text{e}7$ 14 $\text{e}4$ 0-0 15 $\text{e}3$ $\text{b}8$ 16 $\text{c}1$ $\text{d}6$ 17 $\text{a}5$ $\text{d}e5$, and as a counter to the opponent's pressure on the queenside, Black gained counter-play in the centre and on the kingside (Van Scheltinga-Alekhine, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1939);

(a2) 12 $\text{c}2$ $\text{b}d7$ 13 $\text{b}3$ 0-0 14 $\text{b}2$ $\text{e}7$ 15 $\text{g}1$ $\text{d}e8$ (15... $\text{c}8!$?) 16 $\text{d}e4$ $\text{d}f6$ 17 $\text{d}1$ $\text{b}8$ 18 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}xe4$ 19 $\text{c}xe4$ $\text{d}f6$ 20 $\text{d}e5!$ $\text{d}xe5$ 21 $\text{f}xe5$ $\text{d}c7$ 22 $\text{c}4$ and White gained the advantage (Gligoric-Puc, Yugoslavia 1947)*;

Here and later an asterisk is used to indicate games in which 6 h3 $\text{d}h5$ has been included, when therefore the white pawn is not at h2, but at h3.

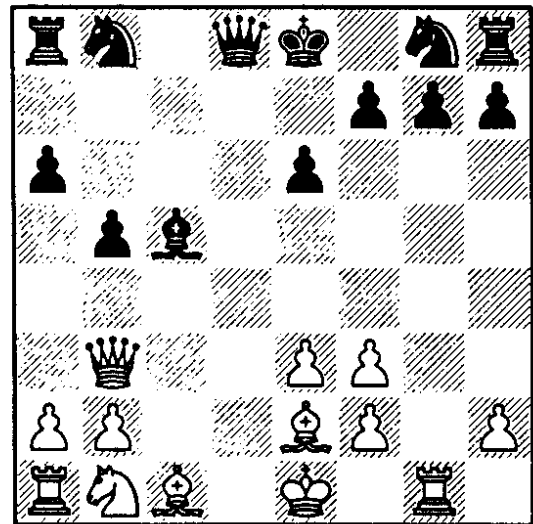
(b) 11 0-0 $\text{d}f6$ 12 $\text{d}2$ $\text{b}d7$ 13 $\text{c}4$ 0-0 14 $\text{a}5$ $\text{d}d5$ 15 $\text{e}4$ $\text{c}e7$ 16 $\text{c}h1$ (if 16 $\text{e}d5$ $\text{e}d5$ 17 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}4$) 16... $\text{d}c7$ 17 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}b5$ (17... $\text{e}5!$? is unclear) 18 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}d4$ 19 $\text{d}xd4$ $\text{d}xd4$ 20 $\text{a}d1$ $\text{d}a7$ 21 $\text{d}d6$ with the better position for White (Tolush-Smyslov, 18th USSR Ch., Moscow 1950);

(c) 11 $\text{a}5$. White wants to 'surround' the $\text{b}4$ pawn, and with this aim he isolates it from the a -pawn. Mikenas-

Bagirov (Vilnius 1963) continued 11... $\text{d}f6$ 12 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{b}d7$ 13 $\text{c}a4$ 0-0 14 $\text{d}b3$ $\text{c}b8$ 15 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{d}d6$ 16 0-0-0 $\text{d}c5$ 17 $\text{d}xc5$ $\text{d}xc5$ 18 $\text{c}b1$ $\text{d}d8$ with a complicated game.

10 $\text{c}3$, when 10... $\text{d}f8$ (the pawn sacrifice 10... $\text{d}e7$ 11 $\text{c}xg7$ $\text{d}f6$ 12 $\text{c}g4$ $\text{d}h6$, suggested by Tolush, would appear to favour White after 13 $\text{c}e4$) seems the most promising, followed by ... $\text{d}d7$ and ... $\text{c}c8$, as in the main line.

Now let us return to the position after Foltys's move 10 $\text{g}1$, which at one time seriously frightened devotees of the Alekhine Variation.



Black cannot play 10... $\text{g}6$ on account of 11 $\text{c}3$, and meanwhile the $\text{g}7$ pawn has to be defended.

10 ... $\text{d}f8$
10... $\text{c}h4$ was recommended by Euwe, and if 11 $\text{c}xg7$ $\text{c}xh2$ 12 $\text{c}c3$ $\text{d}d7$ 13 $\text{c}g5$ $\text{e}5$. Note that after the inclusion of 6 h3 $\text{d}h5$ this variation does not work, since with his queen at h3 (11... $\text{c}xh3$) Black cannot play ... $\text{e}6$ - $\text{e}5$.

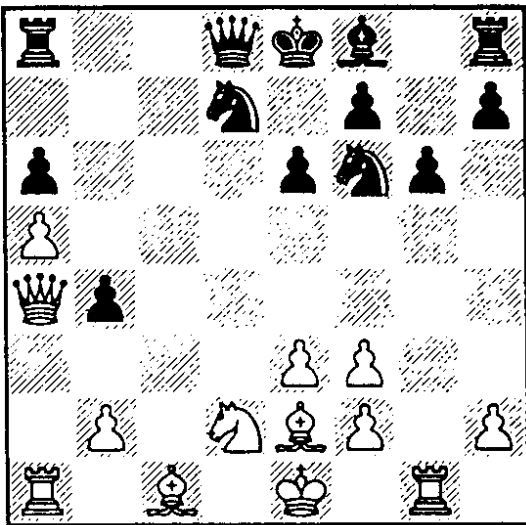
After 10... $\text{d}f8$ White has a lead in development, but how can it be exploited? It would be good to fianchetto the dark-square bishop, but his own queen, which has no good square to go

to, is in the way. And with his king in the centre he cannot connect his rooks.

11 a4

Experience suggests that it is better for White to complete his queenside development with 11 ♖c3 ♗f6 12 ♖d2 followed by 0-0-0.

Milev-Smyslov (Leipzig Olympiad 1960) now continued 11...b4 12 a5 ♗f6 13 ♗d2 ♗bd7 14 ♖a4 g6.



By defending his pawn, Black frees his bishop for other, more important matters. After 15 ♗c4 ♖c5 16 ♖d2? (with 16 ♗b6 ♖xb6 17 axb6 ♖xb6 18 ♖d2 White could have regained his pawn with roughly equal chances) 16...0-0! 17 ♔f1 (if 17 ♖xb4 ♖b8!) 17... ♖b8 18 ♔g2 ♖d8 19 ♖gd1 ♖f8 20 ♖ac1 ♗d5 Black threatens 21...♗c5 and despite the fact that his bishop has twice moved from f8 to c5 and twice returned, he holds the initiative!

10.11112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♖b3 ♖xf3 7 gxf3 b5 8 ♖e2 c5 9 dxc5)

9 ... ♗d7

Black does not hurry to capture on c5, aiming to complete his development

as quickly as possible, but events show that this is weaker than 9...♖xc5.

10 c6! ♗c5

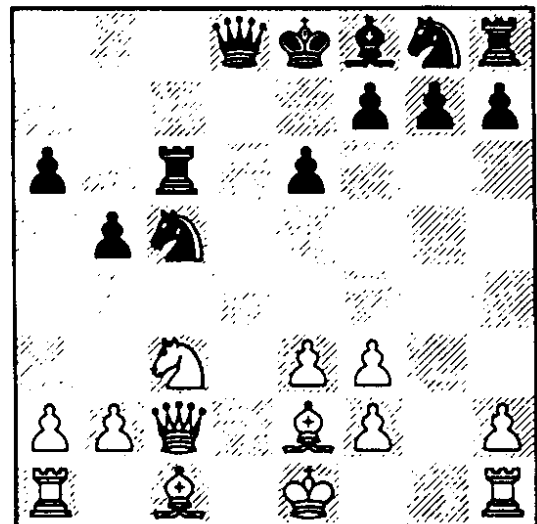
11 ♖c2 ♖c8

12 ♗c3!

This places Black in a difficult position. White immediately begins an attack on the opponent's weakened queenside. 13 b4 is threatened.

12 ... ♖xc6

After 12...b4 13 ♗a4 ♖a5 (13...♖xc6 14 ♖d2) 14 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 15 b3 White has an obvious advantage.



13 ♗xb5! axb5

14 b4

Bratkovsky-Marchenko (corr. 1952/3), in which the plan of breaking up the queenside was first seen, continued 14...♖b8 15 ♖b1 ♗f6 16 bxc5 ♖xc5 17 ♖xb5! ♖xh2 18 ♖xc5, and White won.

The lesser evil is 14...♖b6 15 bxc5 ♖xc5 (15...♖xc5 16 ♖b2!), although after 16 ♖b3 followed by 17 ♖a3 or 17 a4 Black's position remains difficult.

10.11112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 ♖b3 ♖xf3 7 gxf3 b5 8 ♖e2)

8 ... ♗d7

9 a4

In the first instance White forces the opponent to weaken the c4 square.

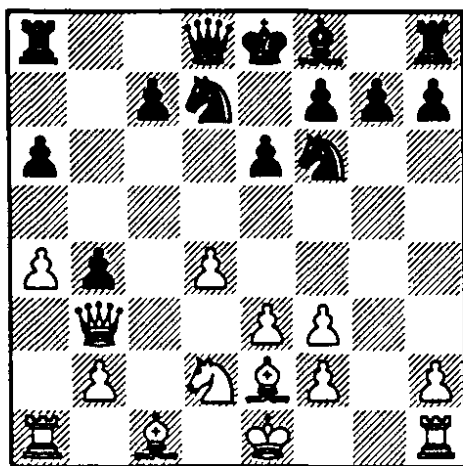
After 9 f4 ♖gf6 10 ♔f3 Black sacrifices the exchange by 10...c5 11 ♔xa8 ♚xa8 12 ♜g1 cxd4 (or 12...g6 13 dxc5 ♖xc5 14 ♚c2 ♔e7 with a very active position, Kondratiev-Solovyev, Lenin-grad v. Moscow 1960) 13 exd4 ♔d6 14 ♖c3 0-0, and the weakness of the isolated pawns and the light squares (c4, d5, e4 and f5) allows him to create counterplay (Boronstein-Solovyev, Moscow 1956).

The exchange sacrifice with the inclusion of 9 a4 b4 is analysed below.

9 ... b4
10 f4

This was played by Botvinnik in the 10th game of his match with Smyslov (Moscow 1954).

10 ♖d2 ♖gf6 (if 10...c5 11 d5!), as played earlier in the same match, is considered less promising for White:



(a) 11 ♖e4 c5, and now:

(a1) 12 ♖xf6+ ♚xf6 (Botvinnik considers that 12...♖xf6 equalises) 13 d5 e5 (13...♔d6 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 ♚d3 leads to an advantage for White) 14 a5! ♔d6 15 e4 (now ...e5-e4 is no longer possible, and if ...f7-f5 and ...fxe4 White's queen's bishop will be able to

defend f2; 15 ♚c4 and 15 ♚a4 are not dangerous for Black) 15...0-0 16 ♔e3 (4th game of the match). Here, instead of the pawn sacrifice 16...c4 Botvinnik suggested 16...♚h4 followed by ...f7-f5 with a double-edged position;

(a2) the main point is that with 12 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 13 dxc5 ♔xc5 14 ♔d2 (or 14 f4) 14...0-0 15 0-0-0 ♚b6 16 ♖b1 White can count on an advantage;

(b) 11 ♔c4 c5 12 d5 exd5 13 ♔xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♚xd5 ♔e7 15 ♖c4 0-0 16 e4 with the better position for White (Donner-Dückstein, Wageningen 1957);

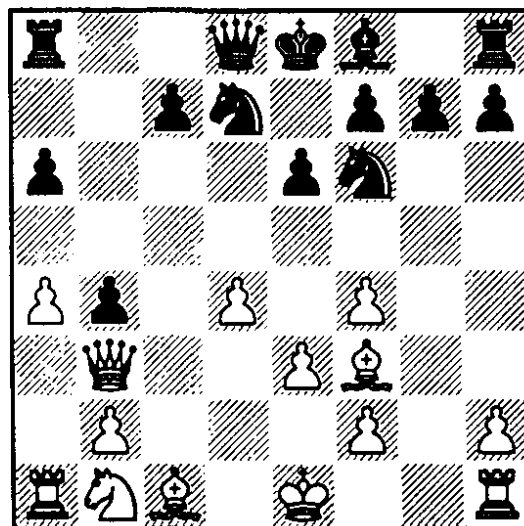
(c) 11 f4 c5 12 ♖f3 cxd4 13 ♖xd4 ♔c5 14 ♚c4 a5 15 ♖c6 ♚c7 16 ♔f3 0-0 17 b3 ♜ac8 18 ♔b2 ♖d5 with a complicated game and chances for both sides (Reshevsky-Dückstein, Munich Olympiad 1958);

(d) 11 ♚c4 c5 12 dxc5 ♖xc5 13 0-0 ♜b8 14 ♖b3 ♖fd7 with equal chances (Zhukhovitsky-Mnatsakanian, USSR 1957).

10 ... ♖gf6

If 10...c5 11 d5! with an excellent game for White, e.g. 11...exd5 12 ♚xd5 ♖gf6 13 ♚g2 ♔e7 14 ♖d2 0-0 15 e4! (Szabo-Hajtun, Hungary 1954).

11 ♔f3



11 ... c5!

This exchange sacrifice was suggested by Grechkin. From the note to White's 9th move the reader will already know how the play can develop. To demonstrate the superiority of rook over knight in the resulting position is extremely difficult: Black has strong points in the centre and chances of an attack on the enemy king.

In the Botvinnik-Smyslov game Black moved his rook – 11...♖a7, and after 12 ♖c6! ended up in a difficult position: 12...♙e7 13 ♘d2 0–0 14 ♘c4 a5 15 ♘e5 ♘b8 16 ♙d2 ♘d5 17 e4 ♘b6 18 ♙e3.

12 ♙xa8

12 d5!? (Taimanov).

12 ... ♗xa8

13 ♖g1

13 0–0 ♗f3 is unpleasant for White, and if 14 ♗d1 ♗h3 15 ♗e2 (...♘g4 was threatened) 15...cxd4.

13 ... cxd4

This capture can be delayed, since it is unfavourable for White himself to take on c5.

In Veltmander-Grechkin (corr. 1955/6) Black first developed his bishop 13...♙d6 14 ♘d2, and only now replied 14...cxd4, when 15 ♘c4 ♙e7 16 exd4 0–0 17 ♗g3 g6 18 ♗g2 ♘d5 led to a complicated position in which he would appear to have sufficient compensation for the sacrificed exchange.

14 exd4 ♙d6

15 ♙e3

In contrast to Boronstein-Solovyev (cf. the note to White's 9th move) the black pawn is not at b5, but b4, and so White does not have 15 ♘c3. On the other hand he can occupy c4 with his knight or queen.

15 ... 0–0

16 ♘d2 ♖c8

After detaining the enemy king in the centre, Black is not obliged to attack it. The central white pawns are insufficiently well defended, and this determines his subsequent plan. Ilivitsky-Grechkin (RSFSR Ch. 1954) continued 17 ♙e2 ♘d5 18 ♖ac1 ♖d8 (it is important to retain the rook) 19 h4 ♘7f6 20 ♗c4 ♘xf4+ (Black could have tried for more with 20...♙xf4) 21 ♙f1 ♘h3 22 ♖g2 ♘f4 with a draw by repetition.

10.1112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 ♗b3 ♙xf3 7 gxf3)

7 ... ♗c8

Black avoids the weakening of his queenside, but at c8 his queen is badly placed. White makes a break in the centre and gains the advantage.

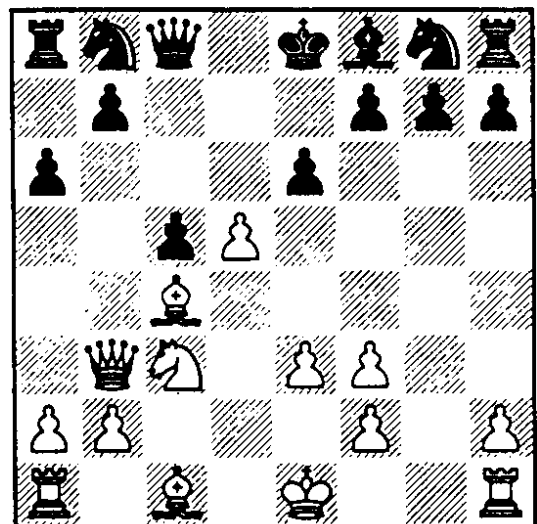
8 ♘c3!

The most energetic. 8 a4 also promises White the better chances.

Less good is 8 f4 c5 9 dxc5 ♘d7 10 0–0 ♘gf6 11 ♘d2 ♙e7 with roughly equal chances (Ghitescu-Szilagy, Moscow Olympiad 1956).

8 ... c5

9 d5



After 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 Black has no difficulties, whereas now he is forced to go in for complications, since 9...e5 10 d6! is unfavourable.

9 ... b5

From this point events develop by force. The black king is forced to remain in the centre, where it comes under attack.

10 ♖xb5 axb5

11 ♗xb5+ ♔d8

11...♗e7 is strongly met by 12 e4, and if 12...e5 13 d6+.

After 11...♖d7 12 dxe6 fxe6 13 ♗xe6+ White has more than sufficient compensation for the piece.

12 dxe6 fxe6

If 12...♗xe6 13 ♗c4.

13 e4 ♖f6

There appears to be nothing better. After 13...♗d6 14 ♗g5+ ♖f6 15 ♖d1 ♗c7 16 f4 h6 (16...♖xe4 does not help in view of 17 ♗d3! ♗b7 18 f3) 17 e5 hxg5 18 exd6+ ♗d8 19 fxg5 Black cannot hope to resist successfully.

After 13...♖c6 14 ♗e3 ♖d4 15 ♗xd4 cxd4 16 0-0 ♗d6 17 ♖ac1 ♗b8 18 ♗xe6! ♗xh2+ 19 ♗g2 ♗xb5 20 ♖fd1 ♗g5+ 21 ♗xh2 ♗h6+ 22 ♗xh6 ♖xh6 23 ♖xd4+ White should win (Uhlmann).

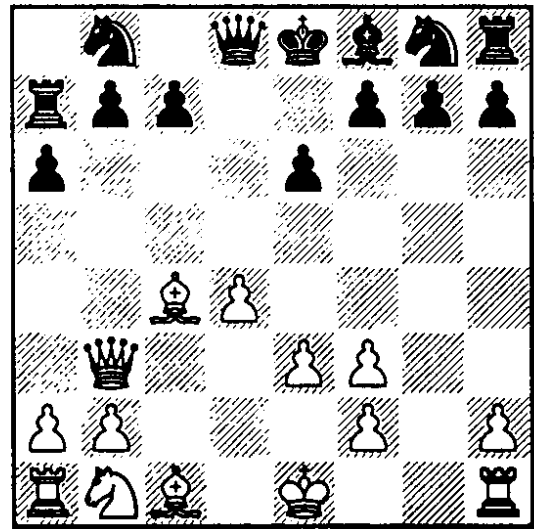
Now after 14 ♗e3 ♗e7 15 ♖c1 White has a strong attack (Uhlmann-Dückstein, East Germany v. Austria 1957).

10.1113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 a6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 ♗xc4 e6 6 ♗b3 ♗xf3 7 gxh3)

7 ... ♖a7

An awkward and anti-positional move, or, on the contrary, a subtle and unusual one? The idea of defending the pawn with the rook, thereby avoiding

weakening the queenside pawns, belongs to Alekhine.



After 8 ♗d2 ♖f6 9 ♖c3 ♖bd7 10 ♗e2 c5 (10...b5 11 a4) 11 d5 Black has:

(a) 11...e5 12 a4 ♗d6 13 0-0 ♗e7 14 ♗h1 e4 (otherwise White himself plays e3-e4) 15 ♖g1 exf3 16 ♗xf3 ♖e5 (Botvinnik recommends 16...♗e5 17 ♖g2 g5! followed by ...g5-g4, preventing f2-f4 and controlling e5) 17 ♗e2 0-0 18 f4 ♖g6 19 ♗d3 and White gained the advantage (Botvinnik-Flohr, 14th USSR Ch., Moscow 1945);

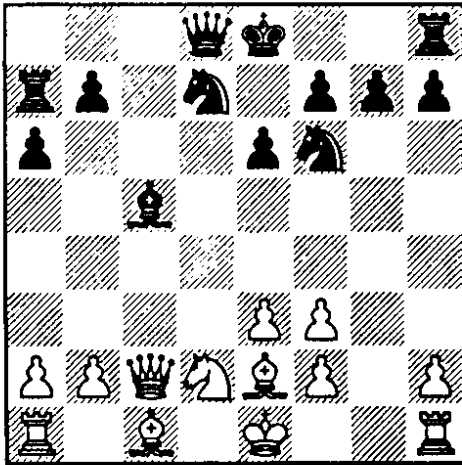
(b) 11...exd5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗e7 was recommended by Grünfeld in his time, although White's position remains favourable.

Keres-Flohr (17th USSR Ch., Moscow 1949) went 8 ♖c3 ♖f6 9 0-0 c5 10 ♖d1 (here the sacrifice 10 d5?! b5 11 ♖xb5 axb5 12 ♗xb5+ ♗e7 is not so promising as in variation 10.1112: the rook on the 7th rank plays an important defensive role, and the queen is better placed at d8 than c8) 10...cxd4 11 ♖xd4 ♗c7 12 ♗e2 ♖c6 13 ♖d1 ♗e7 14 ♗d2 0-0 and Black achieved a roughly equal position.

White did not gain anything from the opening in Pirc-Flohr (Saltsjöbaden

1948): 8 ♖d2 ♗f6 9 ♜c2 ♗bd7 10 ♗b3 ♖b4+ 11 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 12 ♜xd2 ♜e7. The game is equal.

We must also mention the plan of playing the knight to b3: 8 ♖e2 ♗f6 9 ♖d2 c5 10 dxc5 ♖xc5 11 ♜c2 ♗bd7.



12 ♗b3 ♖b4+ 13 ♖f1 0-0 14 a3 ♖d6 15 ♖d2 ♖a8 16 ♖d1 ♖c8 17 ♜b1 ♜e7 18 ♗a5. White has slightly the better chances (Gligoric-Flohr, Hastings 1961/2).

10.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6)

6 h3 ♖h5

White's main alternatives are:

7 ♜b3 (10.1121)

7 ♗c3 (10.1122)

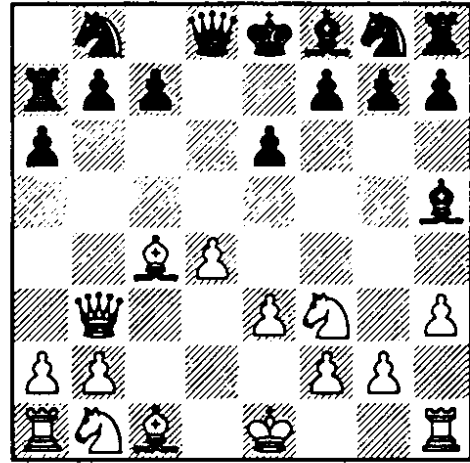
10.1121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 h3 ♖h5)

7 ♜b3

Now 7...♖xf3 8 gxf3 leads to a position from variation 10.111 with the pawn at h3. In some cases this factor is insignificant, but in others the position of the h-pawn influences the evaluation.

The variations of independent significance are those where Black does not exchange on f3:

7...♖a7 (with the bishop at g4 this move is frankly bad – cf. p.160):



8 ♖e2! (after 8 a4 ♗c6 9 ♖d2 ♗f6 10 ♖c3 ♗d5 the game is equal, Zinner-Alekhine, Podebrady 1936) 8...♗f6 9 0-0 ♗c6 10 ♗c3 ♖d6 11 ♖d1! (directed against ...e6-e5) 11... 0-0 12 e4, and if 12...♖xf3 13 ♖xf3 e5 14 dxe5 ♗xe5 15 ♖e2 ♗g6 16 ♖e3 b6 17 g3 with a significant positional advantage (S.Vukovic-Tomovic, Yugoslavia 1949).

7...♗c6 is interesting, when 8 ♖d2, preventing ...♗a5, is probably best, as in variation 10.111.

Note that with the bishop at h5 the move 7...b5? is refuted by 8 ♖xb5+ axb5 9 ♜xb5+ and 10 ♜xh5.

10.1122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 h3 ♖h5)

7 ♗c3

6...♖xf3 7 ♜xf3 ♗c6 8 ♗c3 ♗f6 is examined under a different move order on p.144.

7 ... ♗d7

Black makes this move when he does not want to allow the exchange of his bishop (8 g4 ♖g6 7 ♗e5).

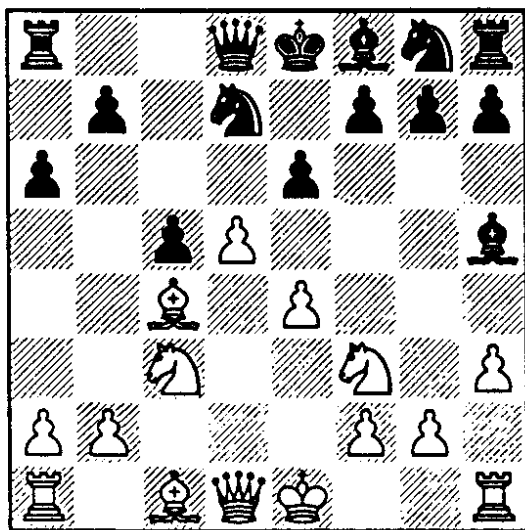
7...♗f6 leads to the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 ♖g4 5 ♖xc4 e6 6 h3 ♖h5 7 ♗c3 a6 (p.138).

8 e4 c5

Petrosian-Lombardy (Zurich 1961) went 8...♙xf3 9 ♖xf3 c5 10 d5 ♘e5 11 ♗e2 ♘xc4 12 ♗xc4 e5 13 a4 b6 14 0-0 with the better position for White.

He also stands better after 8...♘b6 9 ♙e2 c5 10 ♙e3.

9 d5



9 ... e5

Interesting complications can arise after 9...♘e5:

(a) 10 ♗a4+ (reckless) 10...b5, when it would appear that Black can parry the threats, retaining a material advantage: 11 ♘b5 (or 11 ♙xb5+ axb5 12 ♗xb5+ ♘d7) 11...♘xf3+ 12 gxf3 axb5 13 ♙xb5+ ♖e7 14 e5 (if 14 d6+ ♖xd6 15 ♙f4+ ♖e7 or 15 e5+ ♖c7) 14...f6! (but not 14...♞xa4? 15 d6+ or 14...♗xd5 15 ♗h4+) – Prokhorovich;

(b) instead 10 ♙e2 gives White an excellent position: 10...♘xf3+ 11 ♙xf3 ♙xf3 12 ♗xf3 e5 13 ♗g3!

10 a4 ♙d6

11 0-0

After 11 b3 ♘gf6 12 ♙e3 ♙c7 13 ♙d2 0-0 14 0-0 ♙a5 15 ♞e1 ♘e8 16 ♙e2 ♘d6 17 ♗c2 ♞c8 18 ♘d1 ♙xf3 19 ♙xf3 a draw was agreed in Bronstein-Flohr (USSR 1949).

11 ... ♘e7

Preparing ...f7-f5.

12 ♙e2 ♙xf3

Otherwise White will play his knight to c4.

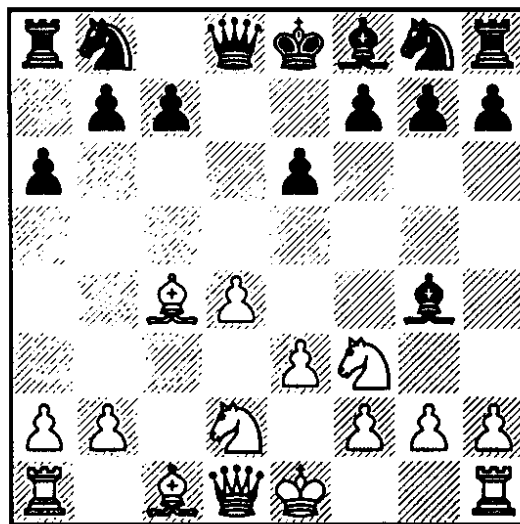
13 ♙xf3 0-0

13...c4 comes into consideration.

Prokhorovich-Bagirov (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1957) now continued 14 ♙e2 f5 15 exf5 ♘xf5 16 ♘e4 ♘f6 17 ♙g5 ♘d4 18 ♞c1 ♗b6 19 ♙d3 ♘xe4 20 ♙xe4 ♞f7 with a double-edged position. The b2 pawn is in danger, but Black's kingside may come under attack.

10.113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6)

6 ♘bd2



6 ... ♘d7

After 6...♘f6 White has two good replies:

(a) 7 h3 (it is useful to exchange the bishop) 7...♙h5 8 g4 ♙g6 9 ♘e5 ♘bd7 10 ♘xg6 hxg6 11 ♗f3;

(b) 7 a3 c5 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 b4 followed by ♙b2, with the better prospects, (Antoshin-Fuchs, Kinnbaum 1958).

The immediate 6...c5 is met by 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 a3 b2-b4 and ♗b2.

The fianchetto of the bishop is also possible after 6...♘c6, e.g. 7 h3 ♗h5 8 a3 (directed against ...♘a5 and ...c7-c5) 8...♘f6 9 b4 ♗d6 10 ♗b2.

7 0-0 ♘g6

8 h3

8 b3 ♗e7 9 ♗b2 0-0 10 ♗e2 c5 11 ♘c4 ♖c8 12 dxc5 ♘xc5 led to an equal position in Neishtadt-Berezin (Leningrad 1964).

8 ... ♗h5

9 b3 c5

10 ♗e2

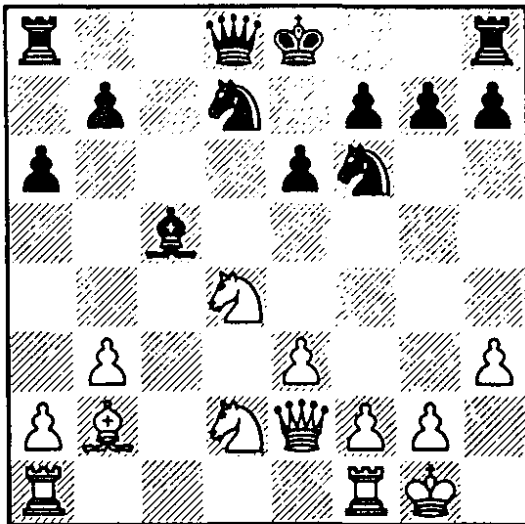
10 ♖e1 cxd4 11 exd4 ♘b6 12 ♗b2 ♗e7 13 ♘f1 ♖c8 14 ♖c1 0-0 does not cause Black any problems (Osnos-Bagirov, 31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963).

10 ... cxd4

11 ♘xd4 ♗xe2

12 ♗xe2 ♗c5

13 ♗b2



The position has simplified, but in order to equalise Black still has to make several accurate moves.

In Bronstein-Anagnostou (Amsterdam Olympiad 1954) after 13...♗e7 14 ♘c4 0-0 15 ♗f3! Black began to experience difficulties. If 15...b5 16 ♘c6

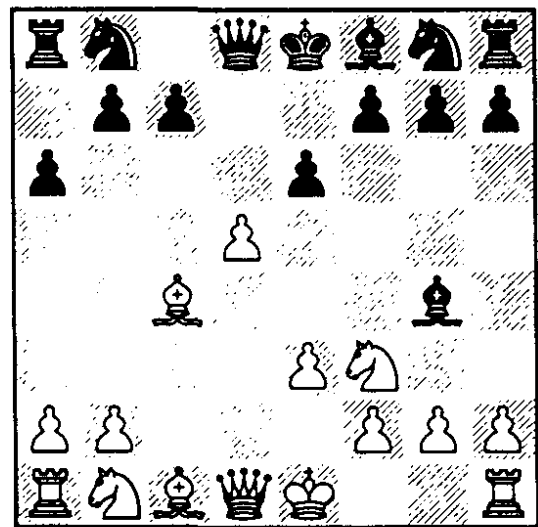
♗e8 17 ♘4e5 with a positional advantage for White. The Greek player decided to get rid of the knight, but after 15...♗xd4 16 ♗xd4 he still had an inferior position.

Smyslov-Botvinnik (The Hague/Moscow 1948) went 13...0-0! 14 ♖ac1 (now Black can answer 14 ♘c4 with 14...b5) 14...♖c8 15 ♖fd1 ♗e7 with an equal game.

10.114 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 ♗xc4 e6)

6 d5

This energetic move of Alatorsev is parried by an invention by Flohr.



6 ... exd5

6...♘f6 is an alternative:

(a) 7 ♘c3 exd5 8 ♘xd5 ♘bd7 9 ♗d4 c6 10 ♘xf6+ ♘xf6 with an equal game (Averbakh-Foltys, Szczawno Zdroj 1957);

(b) 7 ♗b3 b5 8 dxe6 bxc4 9 ♗b7 ♗d5 10 ♗c8+ ♗d8 11 ♗b7 ♗d5, and this sharp line gives White no more than a draw;

(c) 7 dxe6 ♗xd1+ 8 ♘xd1 ♗xe6 9 ♗xe6 fxe6, when Black's queenside majority gives him some compensation

for his weak e6 pawn. Nevertheless after 10 ♖g5 White's position is slightly preferable.

A similar structure arises after 6...b5 7 ♙b3 ♙b4+ 8 ♜c3 ♜f6 9 dxe6 ♜xd1+ 10 ♜xd1 ♙xe6 11 ♙xe6 fxe6 12 ♙d2, with roughly the same evaluation (Alatortsev-Ravinsky, Moscow 1942).

6...e5 7 h3 is good for White.

7 ♙xd5 ♜e7!

Flohr's move. By indirectly defending the b7 pawn (8 ♙xb7? ♜b4+) Black equalises.

8 ♜c3

Other continuations are also not dangerous for Black:

8 ♜b3, and now:

(a) 8...♜b4+ 9 ♜c3 (after 9 ♜xb4 ♙xb4+ 10 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 11 ♜bxd2 c6 12 ♜e5 ♙h5 13 ♙f3 ♙xf3 14 ♜dxf3 ♜d7 15 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 16 ♙d1+ ♜e7 17 ♜d4 g6 18 e4 a draw was agreed in Alatortsev-Flohr, Moscow 1944) 9...♜xb3, when:

(a1) 10 axb3 c6, and White cannot take on f7 – 11 ♙xf7+? ♜xf7 12 ♜e5+ ♜e6 13 ♜xg4 h5, since his knight has no retreat;

(a2) 10 ♙xb3 ♜d7 11 e4 ♙d6 12 h3 ♙xf3 13 gxf3 ♜e5 14 ♜e2 ♜g6 15 ♙g1 ♜f6 (15...♜8e7 was correct, preventing 16 f4) 16 f4! ♙xf4 17 ♙xg6 ♙xc1 18 ♙xf6 ♙xb2 19 ♙b1! with advantage to White (Forintos-Milev, Sinaia 1964);

(b) 8...c6 9 ♙c4 (here too the capture on f7 loses a piece) 9...♙xf3 (9...♜b4+ 10 ♜xb4 ♙xb4+ 11 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 12 ♜bxd2 ♜d7 13 ♙e2 ♜gf6 14 ♜d4 ♙xe2 led to an equal position in Flohr-Bronstein, 16th USSR Ch., Moscow 1948) 10 gxf3 ♜b4+ 11 ♜xb4 ♙xb4+ 12 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 13 ♜xd2 ♜f6 14 ♜e2 ♜bd7 15 f4 ♜e7 16 ♜f3 ♙ad8 17 ♙ad1

♜b6 18 ♙b3 ♙xd1 19 ♙xd1 a5 20 ♜e5 ♜fd5. Black's position is slightly preferable (Antoshin-Smyslov, Moscow 1960).

8 ♜d4 ♜b4+, and now:

(a) 9 ♜c3 ♜f6 10 ♜e5+ (if 10 ♜xb4 ♙xb4, and 11 ♙xb7 is not possible on account of 11...♙a7) 10...♙e7 11 ♙d2 ♜b6 12 ♜g5 ♜bd7!, and in this sharp position Black has a lead in development (Vistaneckis-Flohr, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1951);

(b) 9 ♙d2 ♜xd4 10 exd4. Now 10...c6 no longer works in view of 11 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 12 ♜e5+ ♜e6 13 ♜xg4 h5, since the knight can go to e3 or e5, but 10...♜f6! is good (White cannot take on b7 on account of 11...♙a7, when the bishop is lost).

After 8 ♜a4+ ♙d7 9 ♜b3 ♜b4+ 10 ♙d2 ♜xb3 11 ♙xb3 the game is equal.

8 ... c6
9 ♙c4 ♜d7
10 ♜c2

Or 10 0-0 ♙xf3 (10...♙d8!?) 11 ♜xf3 ♜e5 12 ♜e2 ♜xc4 13 ♜xc4 ♜e6 with an equal game.

Now after 10...♜gf6 11 0-0 ♙xf3 12 gxf3 ♜c5 13 ♜e4 ♜xe4 14 ♜xe4+ ♙e7 15 b4 (after 15 ♙e2 0-0-0 16 ♜c4 ♜xc4 17 ♙xc4 ♜e5 18 ♙e2 ♙f6 the initiative passes to Black, Boleslavsky-Flohr, Pärnu 1947) 15...♜e5! (weaker is 15...♜g5+ 16 ♜h1 ♜f6 17 ♜c2 ♜h5 18 ♙e2 ♙d6 19 f4, when 19...♜g4 fails to 20 ♜e4+ and 21 ♜g2 – Boleslavsky) 16 ♙b1 the chances are equal.

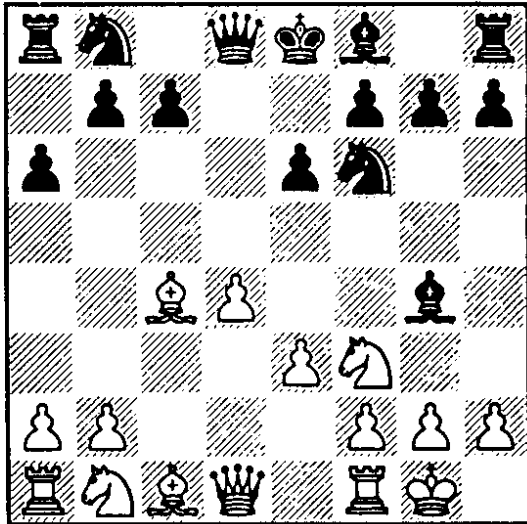
10.115 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 a6 4 e3 ♙g4 5 ♙xc4 e6)

6 0-0

A similar variation is 6 ♙e2 ♜f6 7 0-0 c5 8 b3 ♜c6 9 ♙b2 ♙c8 10 ♜bd2 ♙e7 (10...♜c7 11 ♜e5) 11 dxc5 ♙xc5

12 ♖c1 ♗e7 13 ♘c4 0-0 with an equal position (Speelman-Vorotnikov, Leningrad 1984).

6 ... ♘f6



7 b3

Other possibilities:

7 ♖e2 ♘c6 8 ♖d1 ♗d6 9 e4 (9 h3 ♗h5 leads to lines examined earlier) 9...e5 10 d5 ♘e7 11 h3 ♗d7 12 ♘c3 h6 with a double-edged position (Borisenko-Tarasov, USSR 1967).

7 b4?!, when Black can boldly take the pawn: 7...♗xb4, and if 8 ♖a4+ ♘c6 9 ♘e5 ♗d6 10 ♘xc6 ♖d7.

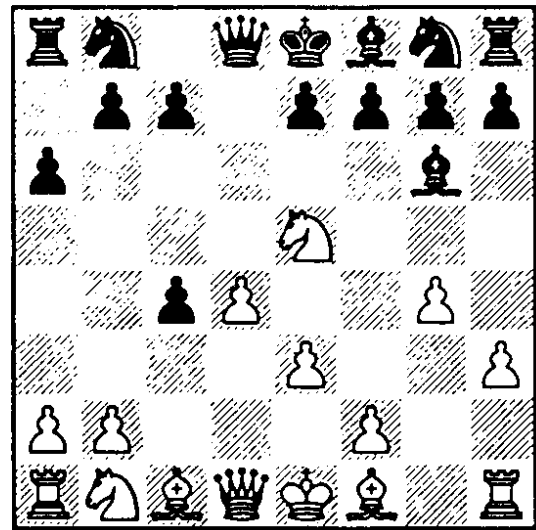
Now after 7...c5 8 dxc5 ♖xd1 9 ♖xd1 ♗xc5 10 ♗b2 ♘c6 (or 10...♗xf3 11 gxf3 ♘bd7 12 ♘d2 ♖e7, Langeweg-Smyslov, Wijk aan Zee 1972) 11 ♘bd2 0-0 the game is equal (Korchnoi-Hort, Beverwijk 1968).

10.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♗g4)

5 h3

Before taking the c4 pawn, White drives back the bishop.

5 ... ♗h5
6 g4 ♗g6
7 ♘e5



White has weakened his kingside pawns, but on the other hand he has got rid of the pin. He will develop his king's bishop at g2 and will pick up the c4 pawn with one of his knights. In some variations White exchanges his knight for the g6 bishop, gaining the advantage of the two bishops.

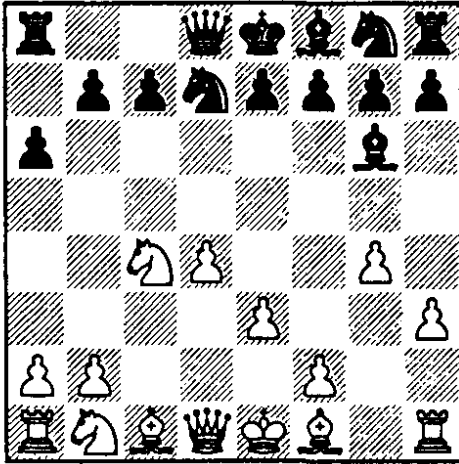
Compared with the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 h3 ♗h5 6 g4 ♗g6 7 ♘e5 Black has spent a tempo on ...a7-a6, which is of considerable importance. His opening problems are illustrated by the following variations:

7...e6 (7...b5? loses to 8 ♗g2 ♖a7 9 ♘c6) 8 ♗g2 c6 9 ♘d2 ♘d7 10 ♘xd7 ♖xd7 11 ♘xc4 ♖c7 (after 11...♗b4+ 12 ♖e2 the white king is securely placed in the centre) 12 ♗d2 a5 13 e4, and Black has difficulties in developing his kingside (Pachman-Sajtar, Bucharest 1949).

7...♗e4 8 ♗xc4! e6 (or 8...♗d5 9 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 10 0-0 and 11 ♘c3 with advantage) 9 f3 ♗xb1 10 ♖xb1 ♘d7 11 ♖b3 ♘xe5 12 dxe5 b5 13 ♗d3 ♗e7 (Nei-Solovyev, USSR 1964) 14 a4! and White stands better.

7...♘d7 8 ♘xc4 (White also has the

better chances after 8 $\text{Q} \times \text{g6}$ $\text{h} \times \text{g6}$ 9 $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$ $\text{B} \times \text{b8}$ 10 $\text{W} \times \text{a4}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{gf6}$ 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{c3}$ c6 12 $\text{W} \times \text{c4}$ e5 13 0-0 or 9... c6 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ e5 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{c4}$ – Pachman), and now:



(a) 8... $\text{Q} \times \text{e4}$ 9 $\text{B} \times \text{g1}$ e6 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{c3}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{b4}$ 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{c3}$ 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{c3}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{gf6}$ 13 f3 $\text{Q} \times \text{d5}$ 14 e4 $\text{Q} \times \text{c4}$ 15 $\text{Q} \times \text{c4}$ 0-0 16 $\text{W} \times \text{e2}$ with advantage to White (Ezek-Milev, Moscow Olympiad 1956);

(b) 8... b5 9 $\text{Q} \times \text{a5}$ c5 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ (if 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{c6}$ $\text{W} \times \text{b6}$ 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$ $\text{B} \times \text{c8}$) 10... $\text{Q} \times \text{gf6}$ (10... b4 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$!) 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e4}$ 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{e4}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{e4}$ 13 $\text{W} \times \text{f3}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ e6 15 $\text{Q} \times \text{c6}$ $\text{W} \times \text{c8}$ 16 a4 with advantage to White (Taimanov-Smyslov, USSR 1960).

This list of failures for Black after the retreat of his bishop suggests the idea of exchanging it – 5... $\text{Q} \times \text{f3}$ 6 $\text{W} \times \text{xf3}$, and then continuing 6... $\text{Q} \times \text{c6}$, ... e7-e6 , ... $\text{Q} \times \text{f6}$, ... $\text{Q} \times \text{d6}$ and ...0-0. Nevertheless, after 7 $\text{Q} \times \text{c4}$ (7 d5 $\text{Q} \times \text{e5}$ 8 $\text{W} \times \text{e4}$ $\text{W} \times \text{d6}$) 7... $\text{Q} \times \text{f6}$ 8 $\text{Q} \times \text{c3}$ e6 White gains the better chances both with the positional 9 0-0 $\text{Q} \times \text{d6}$ 10 $\text{B} \times \text{d1}$ 0-0 11 a3 e5 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{d5}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d5}$ 13 $\text{Q} \times \text{d5}$ $\text{W} \times \text{e8}$ 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ exd4 15 $\text{Q} \times \text{c6}$ $\text{W} \times \text{c6}$ 16 $\text{W} \times \text{c6}$ bxc6 17 exd4 (Geller-Sajtar, Helsinki Olympiad 1952) and with 9 $\text{Q} \times \text{d2}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d6}$ 10 0-0 0-0 11 g4 !, preparing an attack (Pachman-Lundin, Leipzig Olympiad 1960).

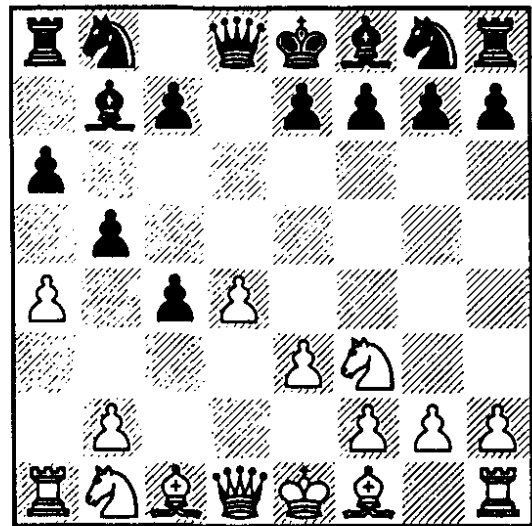
10.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 $\text{Q} \times \text{f3}$ a6 4 e3)

4 ... b5

Of course, Black cannot hold on to the gambit pawn, but the attempt to revive this condemned variation, made by the Viennese theoretician Gaberditz, is of interest. Black aims to exploit the time spent by the opponent on regaining the pawn, for the purposes of rapid development.

5 a4 Qb7

Of course, not 5... c6 6 axb5 cxb5 7 b3 cxb3 8 $\text{Q} \times \text{b5}$ +



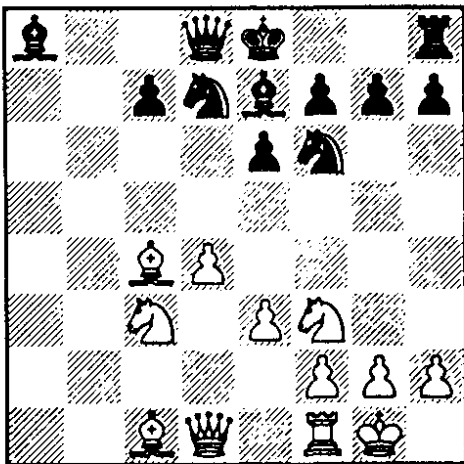
6 b3

The alternative is 6 axb5 axb5 7 $\text{B} \times \text{a8}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{a8}$ 8 b3 e6 9 bxc4 bxc4 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{c4}$ (if 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{e5}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d7}$, e.g. 11 $\text{W} \times \text{a4}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{gf6}$ 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{c6}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{b6}$! 13 $\text{W} \times \text{b5}$ $\text{W} \times \text{d7}$ 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{a7}$ $\text{W} \times \text{b5}$ or 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{a3}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{a3}$ 13 $\text{W} \times \text{a3}$ c5 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{d7}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{d7}$ 15 dxc5 0-0 16 f3 $\text{W} \times \text{c7}$ with an equal game – Gaberditz) 10... $\text{Q} \times \text{f6}$, and now:

(a) 11 $\text{W} \times \text{a4}$ + $\text{Q} \times \text{bd7}$ 12 0-0 (the attempt to pin Black's pieces by 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{b5}$ does not work: 12... $\text{Q} \times \text{d6}$ 13 $\text{Q} \times \text{e5}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$ 14 $\text{B} \times \text{g1}$ c6 !, while after 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{e5}$ $\text{Q} \times \text{g2}$ 13 $\text{B} \times \text{g1}$ $\text{W} \times \text{a8}$! White loses a pawn) 12... $\text{Q} \times \text{d6}$ 13 $\text{Q} \times \text{e5}$, when Gaberditz con-

tinues 13...0-0 14 ♖c6 ♖b6 15 ♖xd8 ♖xa4 16 ♖b5 ♖xd8 17 ♖xa4 c5 with an equal game;

(b) 11 0-0 ♖bd7 (in the almost modern game Skembris-Popchev, Prokuplje 1987, 11...♖e7 12 ♖a4+! ♖c6 13 ♖b5 ♖xb5 14 ♖xb5+ c6 15 ♖a4 0-0 16 ♖a3 gave White the better prospects) 12 ♖c3 (nothing is promised by 12 ♖bd2 ♖e7 13 ♖b2 0-0 14 ♖c2 c5 15 ♖c1 cxd4 16 ♖xd4, Dolezal-Podgorny, Prague 1946, 16...♖a3 17 ♖a1 ♖e7 18 ♖a4 ♖c5, while 12 ♖a4 ♖d6 13 ♖e5 0-0 leads to a variation examined earlier) 12...♖e7, when:



(a) 13 ♖e2 ♖e4 14 ♖b2 0-0 15 ♖d3 ♖xc3 16 ♖xc3 c5 17 ♖d1 ♖f6 and Black equalised (Grünfeld-Gaberditz, Vienna 1946);

(b) 13 d5!, with the idea of exploiting the weakness of the c7 pawn after both the exchange on d5, and 13...e5 14 e4.

6 ... e6

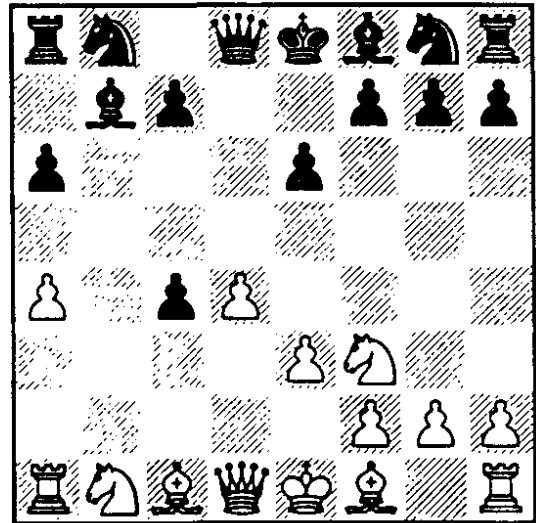
6...♖f6 is weak in view of 7 bxc4 bxc4 8 ♖a3!

6...cxb3 7 axb5 axb5 8 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 9 ♖xb5+ also favours White.

6...c5 is possible, when White should probably reply 7 bxc4 (7 axb5 axb5 8 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 9 bxc4 is weaker in view of 9...♖xf3) 7...b4 8 ♖d3 ♖f6 9 ♖bd2, obtaining a strong centre.

7 bxc4 bxc4

Here 7...b4 is not good on account of 8 c5.



Weiner-Gaberditz (Vienna 1948) continued 8 ♖xc4 ♖d7 9 0-0 ♖gf6 10 ♖bd2 c5 11 ♖a3 ♖e7 12 ♖c2 cxd4 13 ♖xd4, when with 13...♖xa3 14 ♖xa3 ♖e7 followed by ...♖c5 Black could have expected to equalise.

In Euwe's opinion, 8 ♖a3 ensures White the better chances.

11 Borisenko-Furman Variation

3...a6 4 e4 (4 a4, 4 ♘c3)

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3 a6

In this chapter we will consider:

4 e4 (11.1)
4 a4 (11.2) – p.181
4 ♘c3 (11.3) – p.182

11.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6)

4 e4

This gambit continuation was developed by Borisenko and Furman, and became popular after the game Botvinnik-Flohr (18th USSR Ch., Moscow 1950). White allows his opponent to defend the c4 pawn and to keep a material advantage. Exploiting the fact that 3...a6 (rather than 3...♘f6) has been played, he occupies the centre.

Black can reply:

4...b5 (11.11)
4...c5 (11.12) – p.179
4...♘f6 (11.13) – p.179
4...♙g4 (11.14) – p.180

11.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e4)

4 ... b5
5 a4 ♙b7

5...c6 is weak in view of 6 b3 cxb3 7 axb5 or 6...bxa4 7 bxc4.

In contrast to the variation 4 e3 b5 5 a4 ♙b7, in which, by attacking the enemy queenside pawns, White quickly

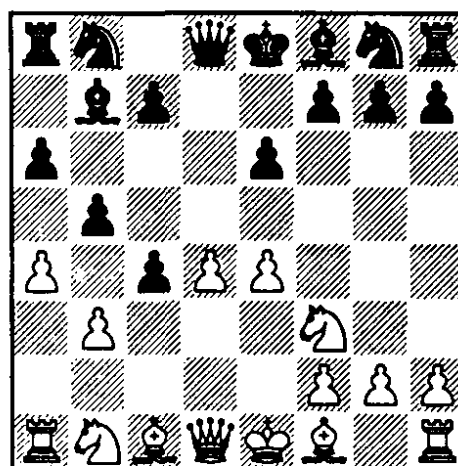
restores material equality, here his e4 pawn is threatened. We consider:

6 b3 (11.111)
6 ♘c3 (11.112) – p.175
6 axb5 (11.113) – p.178

11.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e4 b5 5 a4 ♙b7)

6 b3 ♙xe4

The restrained 6...e6 is also played:



7 bxc4 (if 7 axb5 axb5 8 ♖xa8 ♙xa8 9 bxc4 Black can defend by 9...♙xe4 10 ♘bd2 ♙b7 11 cxb5 ♘f6, basing his play on control of d5, Beil-Krnavek, Olomouc 1976) 7...bxc4, and now:

(a) 8 ♖c2 ♘f6 9 e5 ♘d5 or 9...♙xf3 with a satisfactory position for Black;

(b) 8 ♘c3, when:

(b1) 8...♙b4 9 ♙d2 c5 (9...♙xc3 10 ♙xc3 ♙xe4 is unfavourable on account of 11 d5!) 10 dxc5 ♖a5 11 ♖c1 ♖xc5 12 ♙e2 ♘f6 13 0-0 ♘bd7 14 ♙e3 ♖a5

15 ♘d2 and the play favours White (Borisenko-Feldman (Lipeck 1960);

(b2) 8...♘f6 9 e5 ♙b4 10 ♙d2 ♘d5 11 ♚c1 a5! (after 11...♙xc3?! 12 ♙xc3 ♘xc3 13 ♚xc3 ♙xf3 14 gxf3 ♘d7 15 a5 c5 16 ♙xc4 0-0 17 f4 cxd4 18 ♚xd4 ♚c7 19 0-0 the a6 pawn needs constant protection, Borisenko-Aratovsky, corr. 1955/7) 12 ♙e2 0-0 13 0-0 ♘xc3 14 ♙xc3 ♙d5 and Black held the gambit pawn (Jakobson-Belokurov, corr. 1968);

(c) 8 ♙xc4 (it is not essential to defend the e4 pawn) 8...♙xe4, when the dangers facing Black are illustrated by Bronstein-Beylin (Moscow 1953): 9 0-0 ♘f6 (better 9...♘c6 or 9...♙b4) 10 ♘c3 ♙d5 11 ♘d5 ♘d5 12 ♘e5 ♙e7 13 ♚b1 0-0 14 ♚b3 f6 15 ♚g4 fxe5 16 ♚xe6+, and White gained an attack.

7 ♘c3 ♙b7
8 axb5

If 8 bxc4 b4.

8 ... axb5
9 ♚xa8 ♙xa8
10 bxc4

10 ♘xb5 e6 11 ♙xc4 ♙b4+ 12 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ gives equal play (B.Vladimirov-Vasiliev, RSFSR Team Ch. 1958).

that 10...bxc4 would give Black an acceptable position. In 1965 I suggested that White should play 11 d5 (if 11...g6, 11...c6 or 11...♘d7, then 12 ♚a4+) or 11 ♘e5 with a clear advantage.

After this a successful attempt was made to improve Black's play with 10...e6. Vaiser-Bagirov (Novosibirsk 1971) continued 11 ♘xb5 (if 11 cxb5 ♙xf3 12 gxf3 ♙b4) 11...♙b4+ 12 ♙d2 ♙xf3 13 gxf3 ♙xd2+ 14 ♚xd2 c6 15 ♘c3 ♘e7 with equal chances. The immediate 14...♘e7 (Vaiser-Chekhov, USSR 1983) would seem to be even more convincing, keeping ...c7-c6 in reserve and forcing White to consider how to defend his pawn weaknesses.

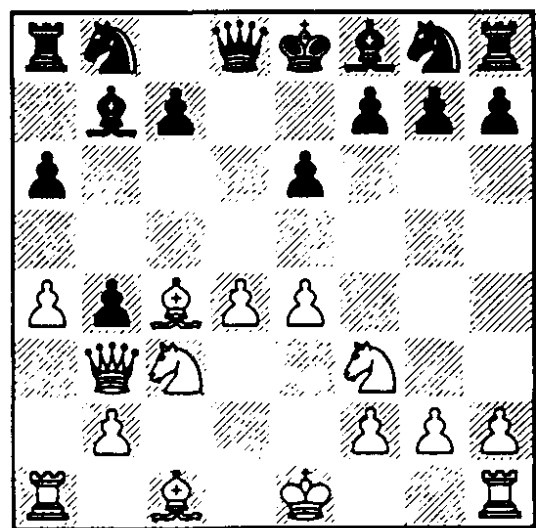
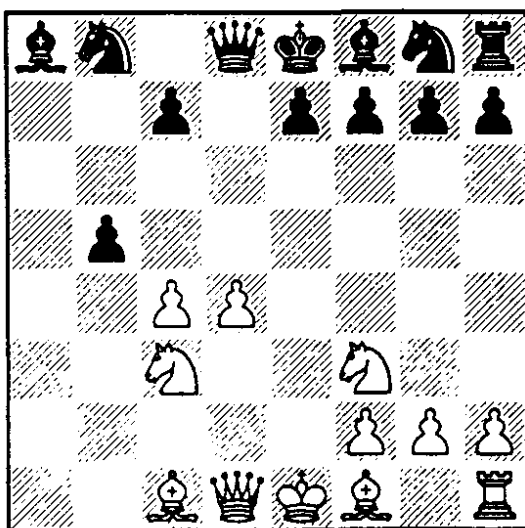
11.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e4 b5 5 a4 ♙b7)

6 ♘c3

The prelude to a highly complicated variation, full of combinational ideas.

6 ... b4
7 ♙xc4 e6

Of course, not 7...bxc3? 8 ♚b3!
8 ♚b3



In the late 50s to early 60s, when this variation was popular, it was thought

After 8 d5 bxc3 9 ♚b3 exd5 10 ♚xb7 dxc4 11 ♚xa8 cxb2 12 ♙xb2

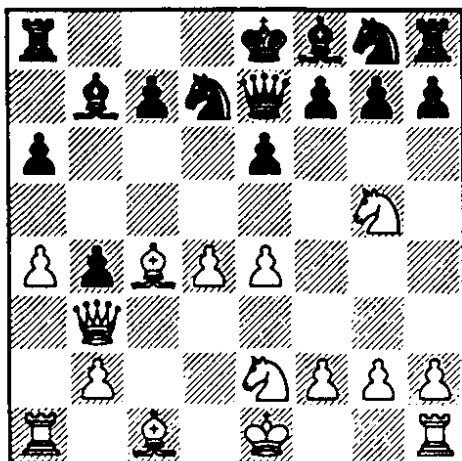
♙b4+ 13 ♚f1 c3 Black gained good attacking chances for the sacrificed exchange (Gufeld-Bagirov, Baku 1964).

Now if 8...♘f6 there follows 9 ♖g5! ♙e7 10 ♘xf7! with a strong attack. The evaluation of 6 ♘c3 rested on this variation, until Gaberditz suggested that Black should defend by counter-attacking.

8 ... ♘c6

Threatening ...♙a5.

8...♘d7 is a new idea in this interesting variation, when 9 ♖g5 threatens the sacrifice on f7 (9...h6? 10 ♘xf7; 9...bxc3 10 ♘xf7!), and 9...♗e7 10 ♘e2 leads to a very tense situation:



(a) 10...♘gf6, and now:

(a1) 11 e5 ♘d5 12 0-0 h6 13 ♘e4 (13 ♗h3 c5 14 ♘e4 ♗d8 requires testing) 13...♗h4 14 f4 c5 15 ♗f3 cxd4 16 ♘xd4 ♖c8 17 b3 ♘c3 (17...♘7b6 or 17...♘c5 comes into consideration) 18 ♘d6+ ♙xd6 19 ♗xb7 ♖xc4! 20 bxc4 ♙c5 21 ♙e3 ♙xd4 22 ♙xd4 ♘e2+ 23 ♚h1 ♘g3+ with perpetual check;

(a2) 11 ♘f4 (according to Van Wely, a substantial improvement) 11...♘xe4 12 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 13 0-0 ♘f6 14 ♖e1 c6 15 ♖xe4 ♘xe4 16 ♗f3 f5 17 ♘xe6 with an attack for the sacrificed exchange;

(b) 10...♘b6 (this is sounder) 11 ♙d3 h6 12 ♘f3 ♘f6 13 ♘g3 (also 13

♗c2!?) 13...c5 14 e5 (if 14 dxc5, then not 14...♗xc5 15 ♙e3 with a clear advantage to White, but 14...♘bd7 15 ♗xb4 ♘xc5 16 ♗c4 ♘xd3+ 17 ♗xd3 ♖d8 with counterplay) 14...♘fd7 15 ♙e4 ♘d5 16 ♙e3 g6 (16...cxd4?! 17 ♙xd4 ♘c5 18 ♙xc5 ♗xc5 19 0-0 ♖c8 20 ♘h5! led to an advantage for White in Piket-Granda Zuniga, Amsterdam 1995) with a complicated game and chances for both sides (Piket).

9 a5 bxc3

The acceptance of the pawn sacrifice looks dangerous: 9...♘xd4 10 ♘xd4 ♗xd4 11 ♙e3 (or 11 0-0) 11...♗d7 (the other queen moves to e5, f6 and d6 require testing) 12 f3 ♙d6 13 ♘a4 ♗e7 14 e5! (if 14 0-0 Black defends by 14...♘f6 15 ♖fc1 ♘d7) 14 ♙xe5 15 ♘c5 (S.Pedersen-Sadler, Cannes 1995), when Pedersen analyses 15...♙c6!:

(a) 16 ♘xa6 ♙d6! 17 0-0 (if 17 ♖c1 ♗h4+ 18 ♙f2 ♗g5 19 0-0 ♗xa5) 17... ♙b7 18 ♗d3 ♘f6 with advantage to Black, since the knight at a6 is out of play;

(b) however his other variation is unclear – 16 ♙xa6 ♗h4+ 17 ♙f2 ♗g5 18 ♙b7 (or even the simple 18 g3) 18... ♙xb7 19 ♘xb7 ♗xg2 20 ♖g1 ♗xh2 21 ♗a4+ ♚f8 22 ♗xb4+ ♘e7 23 a6.

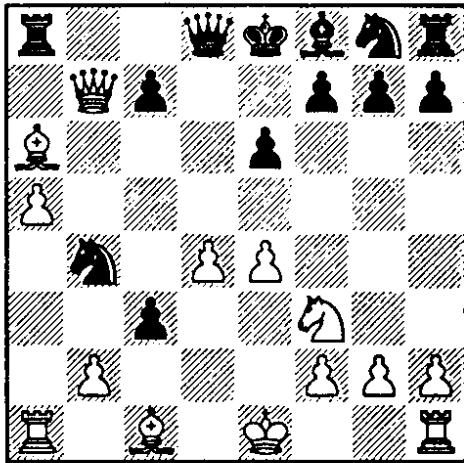
10 ♗xb7 ♘b4

By 'surrounding' the queen, Black creates counter-threats. Gaberditz's idea has seen some interesting developments.

Lilienthal suggested that White could gain the advantage by 11 e5, with the threat of d4-d5, when one of his variations is: 11...♘c2+ 12 ♚d1 ♘xd4 13 ♘xd4 ♗xd4+ 14 ♚c2.

However, after 11...cxb2 12 ♙xb2 ♖b8 13 ♗e4 ♘e7 14 0-0 ♘ed5 Black has a solid position and the battle is only just beginning.

The gambit play beginning with 11 ♖xa6 (an idea of I.Zaitsev) is quite fantastic:



(a) 11... ♖xa6 12 bxc3 ♖c2+ 13 ♖d1 ♖xa1 14 ♖xa6 with a winning position for White;

(b) 11... ♖xa6 12 ♖c6+ ♖e7 13 bxc3 f6 (14 ♖a3+ was threatened) 14 d5 exd5 15 ♖d4! (15 exd5 ♖e8) 15... ♖f7 16 ♖e6+ ♖g6 17 ♖f3 ♖c8 (18 ♖e5+ and 18 ♖h4+ were threatened) 18 ♖e5+ ♖h5 19 g4+ ♖h4 20 ♖f3+ ♖h3 21 ♖g1, and Black is mated;

(c) 11... ♖b8!, when White is obliged to sacrifice his queen, burning his boats: 12 ♖b5+ ♖e7 13 a6 ♖xb7 14 axb7 ♖b8 (15 ♖a8 was threatened; if 14... ♖c2+ 15 ♖e2 ♖xa1 16 ♖e5!, and Black cannot even give up his queen for the b-pawn: 16... ♖f6 17 ♖g5+, or 16... ♖d6 17 ♖c6+) 15 ♖a8 ♖xb7 16 ♖e8+ ♖f6 17 ♖g5+ ♖g6 18 ♖xe6+ ♖f6 (18... fxe6 19 ♖e8 mate), and now:

(c1) in analysis published in 1965 it was suggested that after 19 ♖e5+ ♖xg5 20 ♖xf7+ ♖g6 the game should end in a draw, since the king's journey into enemy territory leads to mate: 20... ♖h5 21 ♖e2+ ♖h4 22 g3+ ♖h3 23 ♖g5+ ♖g2 24 ♖f3 mate. But Ardashev found that the king can boldly advance, only to a different square: 20... ♖f4!:

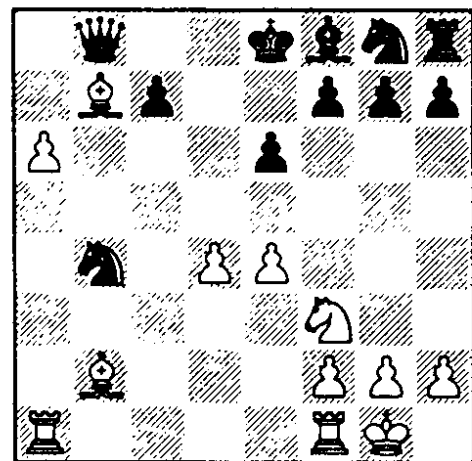
(c11) 21 0-0 ♖xb5 22 g3+ ♖f3 23 ♖e1 ♖d3, or

(c12) 21 g3+ ♖f3 22 ♖e2+ ♖g2, hiding in the enemy position;

(c13) 21 ♖e2 (threatening 22 h3 mate) 21... ♖c2+ 22 ♖f1 ♖xe4 23 ♖e5 ♖e3+! 24 ♖g1 (24 fxe3+ ♖xe3) 24... ♖xg2;

(c2) 19 ♖h4+ was then suggested by Zaitsev, which after 19... ♖xg5 20 ♖e5+ ♖h6 (or 20... ♖xh4 21 g3+ ♖g4 22 ♖e2+ ♖h3 23 ♖f1+ ♖g4) 21 ♖f5+ nevertheless leads to perpetual check, but what if Black declines to take the bishop and plays 19... ♖h5 20 ♖e2+ ♖g4?...

In view of this, Izeta-E.Vladimirov (Ceuta 1992) is of great interest. White played 11 0-0, and after 11... ♖b8 12 ♖xa6 he again gave up his queen, but with a different idea: 12... ♖xb7 13 ♖xb7 cxb2 14 ♖xb2 ♖b8 15 a6.



In contrast to the above variations with the pursuit of the king, here after castling White bases his play on exploiting his passed pawn. Black's kingside is completely undeveloped, and his queen is unable to combat the passed pawn: 15... ♖a7 16 d5 (16 ♖fc1 also comes into consideration), with the threat of ♖d4, and if 16... ♖c5, then simply 17 ♖xg7.

The game continued 15...♖xa6 16 ♙c6+ ♕e7 17 ♜fb1 f6 (the more tenacious 17...♗b4 would also have lost after 18 ♜a8 ♜b6 19 ♜e8+ ♕f6 20 d5+ ♕g6 21 ♖e5+ ♕h5 22 ♙a4!, or 19...♗d6 20 ♙a3 ♕xc6 21 ♖e5+ ♕b7 22 ♜xf8) 18 ♜xa6 ♕f7 19 ♜a8 and Black resigned.

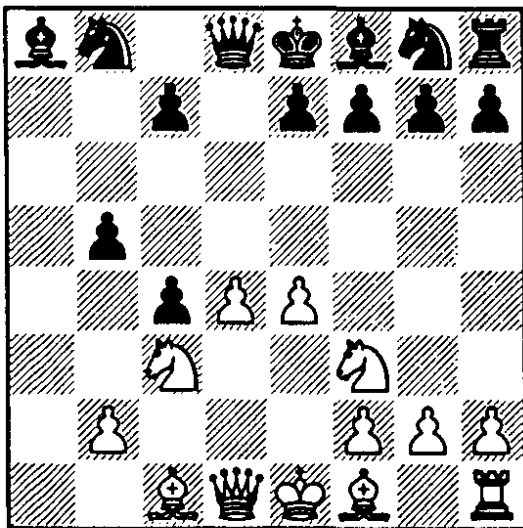
A position from this game can also be reached in the Zaitsev variation if White transposes moves: 11 ♙xa6, and if 11...♜b8 12 0-0, so the ball is very much in Black's court.

11.113 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 a6 4 e4 b5 5 a4 ♙b7)

6 axb5

Recent games have shown that this branch is perhaps the most unpleasant one for Black.

6	...	axb5
7	♜xa8	♙xa8
8	♖c3	



8...b4 is weak in view of 9 ♜a4+ ♖c6 10 ♗b5 or 10 ♖d5.

8...c6 leads to a position similar in structure to gambit lines of the Slav Defence. Black securely holds on to his pawn, but his bishop at a8 is shut in. In

modern play White usually prefers:

(a) 9 ♙g5 (to hamper Black's king-side development) 9...h6 (if 9...♖f6 10 e5 ♖d5 11 ♜a1 – Lputian) 10 ♙h4 ♜b6 11 ♙e2 e6 12 0-0 ♙e7 13 b3 ♙xh4 (accepting the sacrifice 13...cxb3 14 ♜xb3 ♙xh4 15 ♖xh4 ♜xd4 is dangerous in view of 16 ♜a3 ♙b7 17 ♜d1 ♜b6 18 ♜d6) 14 ♖xh4 cxb3 15 d5! exd5 16 ♖f5 g6 17 ♖d6+ ♕f8 18 exd5 cxd5 19 ♖cxb5 ♙c6 (19...♖f6? 20 ♜a1) 20 ♜xb3 with a promising position for the pawn (Knaak-Chekhov, Leipzig 1986)

(b) 9 ♙e2 10 0-0 ♖f6 11 ♙g5! h6 12 ♙xf6 gxf6 (12...♜xf6? 13 ♜a1 and 14 ♜a7) 13 ♜a1 ♖d7 14 d5! (this strategy is dictated by White's lead in development) 14...cxd5 15 exd5 ♙xd5 16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 ♜d1, and Black's position is difficult (Lputian-Semkov, Saint John 1988).

8...e6 9 ♖xb5 ♙xe4 (after 9...♙b4+ 10 ♖c3 ♙xe4 11 ♙xc4 ♖f6 12 0-0 White stands better) 10 ♙xc4 (10 ♖c3!?), and now:

(a) 10...♙xf3?! 11 ♜xf3 c6 12 0-0! ♜b6 (if 12...cxb5 13 ♙xb5+ ♖d7 14 ♙f4 with the decisive threat of ♜a1-a7) 13 ♖c3 leaves Black in a difficult position (Lputian-Kaidanov, Irkutsk 1983);

(b) 10...c6 11 ♖e5! ♖f6 (11...cxb5 12 ♙xb5+ ♕e7 13 0-0 ♖f6 14 ♜a4 is more than dangerous) 12 0-0 ♙e7 13 ♖c3 ♙d5 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♙d3 and White stands better (Lputian);

(c) 10...♙b4+ is a new idea in this sharp variation:

(c1) 11 ♖c3 ♖e7 12 0-0 (if 12 ♜a4+ ♖bc6 13 ♖e5 ♜xd4, while after 13 0-0 ♙xf3 14 gxf3 0-0 followed by ...♜a8 White's pawns are weak) 12...♙xf3 13 ♜xf3 0-0 (not 13...♜xd4? 14 ♜b7 ♜b6 15 ♙b5+ ♕f8 16 ♜d1 ♖g6 17 ♜c8+ ♕e7 18 ♙g5+ f6 19

♙d7+) 14 ♚d1 c6 with a roughly equal position (Krasenkov);

(c2) 11 ♖e2!? (Korchnoi-Seirawan, Biel 1993) is an attempted improvement for White. After 11...♗e7 12 ♙f4 ♙a5 13 ♖a4 ♗bc6 14 ♗d2 ♙d5 15 ♗b3 0-0! Black maintained material equality, with an equal game.

11.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e4)

4 ... c5

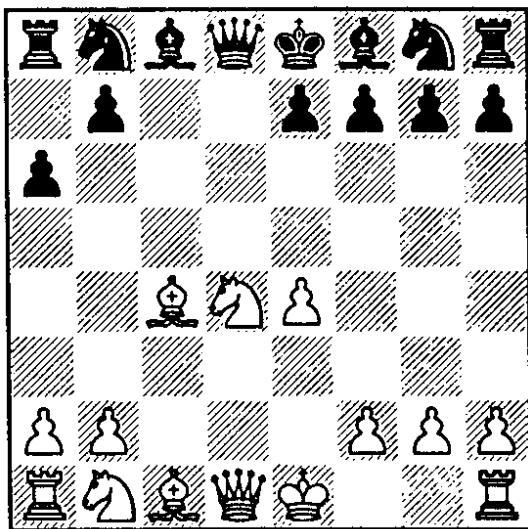
Black does not try to hold the pawn, but takes measures against the strengthening of White's central position.

5 ♙xc4

5 d5 also comes into consideration, seizing space in the centre.

5 ... cxd4

6 ♗xd4



The exchange of queens – 6 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 7 ♗xd4 e6 leads to a position which can be reached in the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5 4 ♗f3 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 6 ♗xd4 if Black, to defend against the threat of ♗b5, plays 6...a6. Despite the absence of the queens and the symmetric pawn formation, White retains a slight advantage thanks to his

better development and the weakening of Black's queenside.

6 ♙g5 (with the threat of 7 ♖b3) deserves being tested in practice.

6 ... e6

The attempt to simplify by 6...e5 may cost Black dearly after 7 ♖a4+:

(a) 7...♖d7 8 ♙b5! axb5 9 ♖xa8 ♖xd4 10 ♖xb8 ♙b4+ 11 ♗c3! ♖xe4+ (11...♙xc3+ 12 bxc3 ♖xc3+ 13 ♙d2 ♖xa1+ 14 ♖e2 ♖xh1 leads to mate after 15 ♖xc8+ ♖e7 16 ♙b4+ ♖f6 17 ♖f5 mate, while if 14...♖d4 15 ♖xc8+ ♖d8 16 ♖xb7 and wins) 12 ♙e3 ♗e7 13 ♖c7 ♙xc3+ 14 bxc3 ♖c6 (14...♖xg2 15 0-0-0 is no better) 15 ♖xe5 Black resigns (Borisenko-Grechkin, corr. 1955/7);

(b) 7...♙d7 8 ♖b3 ♖e7 9 0-0! (9 ♖xb7? ♖b4+), and if 9...exd4 (9...♗c6 10 ♖xb7 ♖b8 11 ♗xc6 or 9...♙c6 10 ♗f5 also favours White) 10 ♖xb7 ♙c6 11 ♖c8+ ♖d8 12 ♙xf7+ ♖e7 13 ♖e6 mate;

(c) 7...♗c6 8 ♗xc6 ♖d7 is bad in view of 9 ♙xf7+, winning;

(d) 7...♗d7 8 ♗f5 g6 9 ♙xf7+ ♖xf7 10 ♖b3+ ♖f6 11 h4 with a very strong attack, e.g. 11...h6 12 ♙g5+ hxg5 13 hxg5+ ♖xg5 14 ♖xh8 gxf5 15 ♖xg8+ ♖f6 16 ♖h6+ winning the queen.

7 ♗c3

Similar positions arise in the variations 3 e4 c5, 3 ♗f3 c5, 3 ♗f3 e6 and 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3. White stands better thanks to his lead in development.

11.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 a6 4 e4)

4 ... ♗f6

5 e5

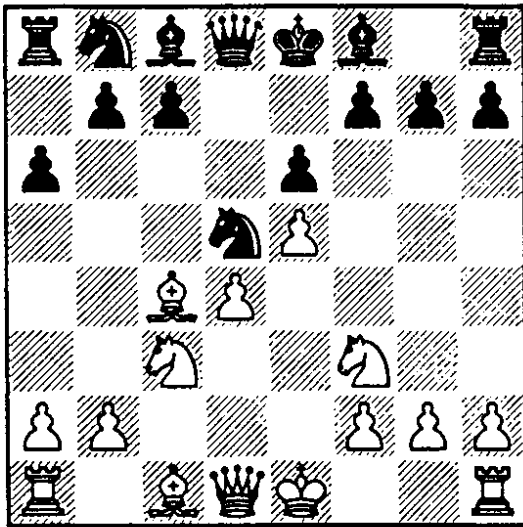
White concedes the d5 square, but gains a spatial advantage.

5 ... ♗d5

6 ♖xc4 e6

6...♗g4 is not good in view of 7 ♜b3, but 6...b5 7 ♗d3 (7 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 8 ♘c3 is interesting) 7...e6 is possible (after 7...♗g4 8 h3 ♗h5 Black has to reckon with the double-edged pawn sacrifice 9 e6, while if 8...♗xf3 9 ♜xf3 e6 10 ♘c3 with the better prospects for White).

7 ♘c3



7 ... ♘c3

After 7...♘b6 8 ♗b3 Black does not have time for the manoeuvre ...♗d7-c6, since 8...♗d7 is met by the breakthrough 9 d5!, e.g., 9...exd5 10 ♘xd5 ♗e6 (or 10...♗c6) 11 ♗g5 followed by 12 ♘xb6 with advantage to White.

8 bxc3 c5

9 0-0 ♘c6

10 ♜e2 ♗e7

10...cxd4 11 cxd4 ♘xd4 12 ♘xd4 ♜xd4 13 ♗g5 is dangerous, since Black is well behind in development.

11 ♖d1

White has good attacking chances. Geller-Nilsson (Stockholm 1954) continued 11...♜c7 12 ♗g5 b5 (12...0-0 puts the king in danger after 13 ♜e4 and ♗d3) 13 d5! exd5 14 ♗xd5 ♗b7 (14...♗e6 is strongly met by 15 ♗xc6+

♜xc6 16 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♖d6) 15 ♜e4 ♘a5 16 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 17 ♜f5+ ♗e8 18 e6, and Black's position became hopeless.

11.14 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e4)

4 ... ♗g4

This move was made by Flohr in his game with Borisenko from the 18th USSR Ch. (Moscow 1950), where the variation 4 e4 was first employed.

5 ♗xc4 e6

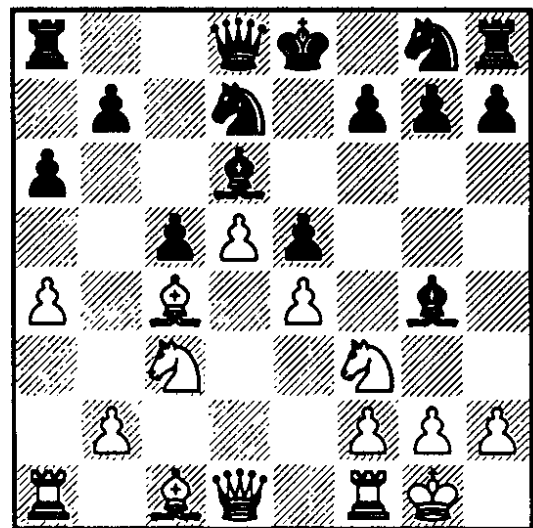
6 0-0 ♘d7

Balanel-Lundin (Prague/Marianske Lazne 1954) went 6...♘f6 7 ♘c3 ♗e7 8 ♜e2 0-0 (if 8...♗xf3 9 ♜xf3 ♜xd4 10 e5!) 9 ♖d1 b5 10 ♗b3 b4 11 ♘a4 ♘bd7 12 ♗g5 ♖e8 13 ♖acl with the better game for White.

7 ♘c3 c5

8 d5 e5

9 a4 ♗d6



We have reached a position from Bronstein-Flohr, p.168 (cf. the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 h3 ♗h5, in which the pawn advanced to e4 in two moves), but with an extra tempo for White, which is significant.

10 ♖e2 ♗xf3

The transfer of the knight to c4 was threatened, but now the light squares become weak.

11 ♗xf3 ♖e7

12 ♖b1

The other knight heads for c4!

12 ... 0-0

13 ♖a3

White stands better. The Borisenko-Flohr game continued 13...♖c8 14 ♖d2 ♖e7 15 a5 ♖d6 16 b4 ♖g5 17 ♖c3 ♗c8 18 ♗e2 cxb4 19 ♖xb4 ♖c5 20 ♗ab1 ♗e8 21 ♗b2 ♖e7 22 ♗fb1 ♗c7 23 ♗c2 ♖d7, and now 24 g3! would have consolidated his advantage.

11.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 a6)

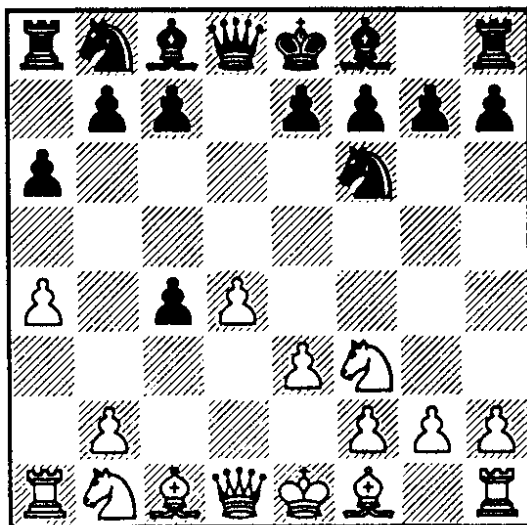
4 a4

White prevents ...b7-b5, but weakens the b4 square.

4 ... ♖f6

5 e3

Note that ♖c3 (here or later) can lead to a position from the variation 3...♖f6 4 ♖c3 a6 5 a4 (p.231).



5 ... ♖g4

5...♖f5 6 ♖xc4 e6 7 ♖c3 ♖c6 (7...♖bd7!?) is the alternative:

(a) 8 ♗e2 ♖b4 9 0-0 ♗e7 10 ♗d1 ♗d8 11 h3 ♖e4 12 ♖a2 ♖d6 13 ♖d3 ♖g6 14 ♗c2 ♖f6 15 e4 e5 16 d5 ♖b8 17 ♖h4 with a slight but enduring advantage to White (Agzamov-Kuzmin, Yerevan 1982);

(b) 8 0-0 ♖g6 9 h3 ♖d6 10 ♗e1 0-0 11 e4 e5 (after 11...♖e7 12 ♖f4 ♗c8 13 ♗c1 ♖b4 14 ♖g5 h6 15 ♖h4 White has complete control of the centre, Tukmakov-Kuzmin, Yerevan 1982) 12 d5 (12 ♖g5!?) 12...♖b8 13 ♖g5 ♖bd7 14 ♗d2 with slightly the better prospects for White.

6 ♖xc4

If 6 h3 the simplest is 6...♖xf3 (after 6...♖h5 White can count on an advantage by 7 g4 ♖g6 8 ♖e5) 7 ♗xf3 ♖c6 8 ♖xc4 e6 9 0-0 ♖d6 with equal chances.

6 ... e6

7 ♖c3

Other continuations:

7 ♗b3 ♖c6 8 ♖e2 (or 8 ♖d2 ♗b8 9 0-0 ♖d6 10 ♖e2, Novotelnov-Flohr, USSR 1948, but not 8 ♗xb7? ♖a5) 8...♖b4+ 9 ♖d2 ♗d5 10 ♖c4 ♗d6 11 ♖xb4 ♗xb4+ 12 ♗xb4 ♖xb4 13 ♖a3 ♖xf3 14 gxf3 c5 (Udovcic-Rabar, Yugoslavia 1957), in both cases with equal chances.

7 0-0 c5 8 ♖c3 ♖c6 9 d5 ♖e5 10 ♖e2 ♗c7 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe2 12 ♗xe2 ♗xe5 with an equal game (Berezhnoi-Solovyev, USSR 1966).

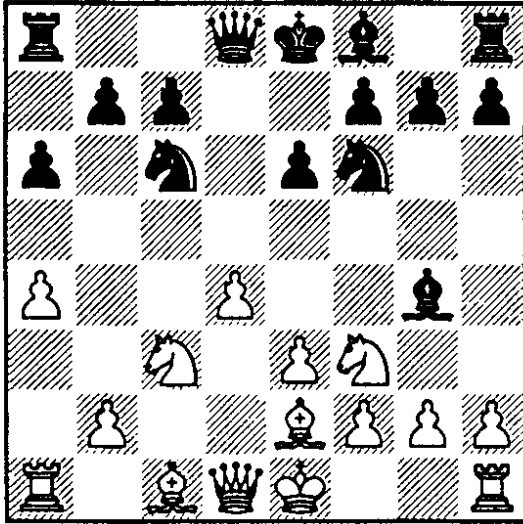
7 ♖bd2 ♖c6 8 0-0 ♖d6 (or 8...♖e7 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 ♖c4 ♖b4, Vaganian-Kim, USSR 1969) 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 ♖c4 ♗e7 (Cardoso-Fuster, Portoroz 1958), in both cases with an equal game.

7 ... ♖c6

8 ♖e2

After 8...♖d6 9 h3 ♖h5 10 ♖d2 (against developing moves Black plays ...e6-e5 after ...♗e7) 10...♖xe2 11

♙xe2 e5 the game is equal (Ragozin-Flohr, 15th USSR Ch., Leningrad 1947).



Ahues-Alekhine (Bad Nauheim 1936) went 8...♗b4 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♘d2 (10 ♗d2!?) 10...♗xe2 11 ♘xe2 e5 12 ♘f3 ♗e8 13 ♗d2 ♗d6 14 ♘g3 (after the double exchange on e5, the h2 and b2 pawns would be simultaneously attacked) 14...e4! 15 ♘e1 ♗xg3 16 hxg3 ♘e7, when Alekhine transferred his knight to d5 and obtained a promising position.

11.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 a6)

4 ♘c3 b5

4...♘f6 and 4...e6 transpose into other variations.

5 a4

5 e4 comes into consideration.

5 ... b4

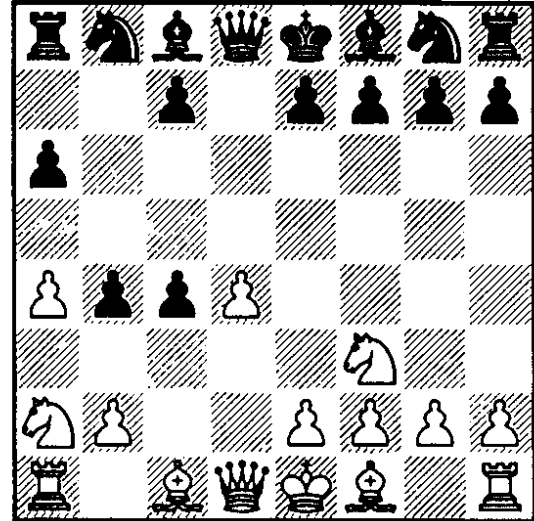
6 ♘a2

Or 6 ♘e4 ♘d7, and now:

(a) 7 ♘ed2, which allows Black to gain a favourable position by 7...c3 8 bxc3 bxc3 9 ♘e4 ♘gf6 10 ♘xc3 e6 11

e3 ♗b4 12 ♗d2 c5 (Karpov-Portisch, Tilburg 1983);

(b) 7 ♗c2 ♘gf6 8 ♘ed2 with slightly the better chances for White (Portisch).



6 ... ♘c6

If 6...e6, then 7 e4 ♗b7 8 e5 ♗d5 is unfavourable for White, but 7 e3 leads to a position from the variation 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 e3 b5 6 a4 b4 7 ♘a2 - cf. Reshevsky-Smyslov (p.217).

7 e3

Against the fanciful 7 d5 ♘a5 8 ♘xb4 Black replies 8...♗b7!, planning ...e7-e6 (Magerramov).

7 ... b3

This leads to great complications. Black gains a material advantage, but comes under attack. 7...♘a5 is strongly met by 8 ♘e5.

Magerramov-Vorotnikov (USSR 1986) continued 8 ♘c3 ♘b4 9 ♗xc4 ♘c2+ 10 ♗f1 ♘xa1 11 ♘e5 e6 12 ♗f3 f6 13 ♗c6+ ♗e7 14 ♗xa8 fxe5 15 dxe5. The evaluation of this sharp position, where White has given up a knight, is unclear.

12 Other 3rd Moves for Black

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♣f3

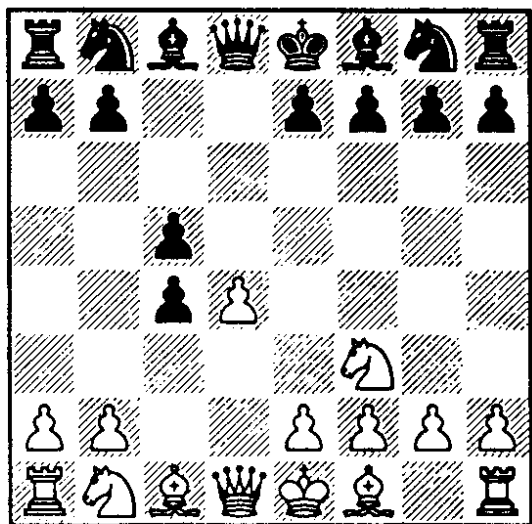
In this chapter we will consider:

- 3...c5 (12.1)
- 3...e6 (12.2) – p.191
- 3...♣d7 (12.3) – p.193
- 3...♠g4 (12.4) – p.194
- 3...b5 (12.5) – p.195

12.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♣f3)

3 ... c5

Inviting the opponent to cross the demarcation line, so as then to attack the d5 pawn with ...e7-e6 and thus resolve the situation in the centre. Another plan involves active play on the queenside.



Now White has a choice between:

- 4 d5 (12.11) – p.184
- 4 e3 (12.12) – p.190

For 4 e4 cf. the move order 4 ♣c3 e6 5 e4 (p.215).

Here we should mention the original development of events in Dautov-Van Wely (Ter Apel 1995): 4 e4 cxd4 5 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 6 ♣xd4 ♣f6?! 7 e5 ♣fd7 8 e6 (8 f4!? – Dautov) 8...♣e5 9 exf7+ ♣xf7 10 ♣d2 ♣d3+ 11 ♠xd3 cxd3 12 ♣2f3 ♣d7 13 ♣g5+ and ♣ge6 with a sharp, complicated situation.

After 4 ♣c3 Black can continue:

(a) 4...cxd4 5 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 6 ♣xd4, and now:

(a1) 6...♠d7 7 ♣db5, when:

(a11) 7...♣a6 8 e4 ♣f6 (8...e6 comes into consideration, with the idea of ...♠b4, and if 9 ♠xc4 ♗c8 10 ♠e2 ♣b4, Magerramov-Psakhis, Groningen 1993) 9 f3 ♠xb5 10 ♣xb5 e5 11 ♠e3 ♠b4+ 12 ♣f2 ♣e7 13 ♠xc4 ♗hc8 14 ♗ac1 ♠c5 15 ♗hd1 with the better position for White (Kasparov-Seirawan, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1988);

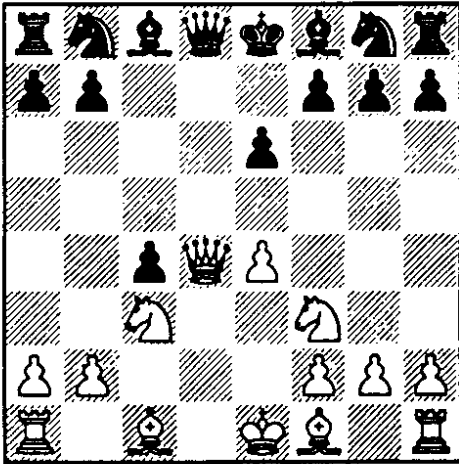
(a12) 7...♣d8 (suggested by Kasparov) 8 ♠e3 ♣c6 9 0-0-0 ♣f6 10 g4! e6 (10...♣xg4 11 ♠h3 ♣ge5 12 ♗d2 and ♗hd1 is strong for White) 11 ♠h3 (the simple 11 h3 is also good) 11...h6 (Krasenkov-Bus, Pardubice 1994), and now the doubling of rooks on the d-file would have given White good chances;

(a2) 6...♣f6 7 ♣db5 ♣d8 8 ♠f4 ♣c6 9 ♠c7+ ♣e8 10 ♠g3 ♣d8 11 e4 a6 12 0-0-0+ ♣d7 (Knaak-Sermek, Bad Wörishofen 1993), and White was unable to utilise his active forces;

(a3) 6...e5 7 ♣db5 ♣a6 (7...♣d8 8 ♠e3 ♣c6 9 0-0-0+ ♠d7 10 g3, ♠g2 and f2-f4 favours White, Knaak-Kallai, Budapest 1986) 8 ♠e3 (8 ♣d5!? –

Magerramov) 8...♔d7 9 0-0-0 ♖f6 10 g3 ♙c6 11 f3 (Magerramov-Vaiser, Groningen 1993), and here 11...♙b4 should have been considered (Vaiser);

(b) 4...e6 5 e4 cxd4 6 ♖xd4, when:



(b1) 6...♔d7 7 ♗e5 ♖f6 8 ♖xc4 ♗c6 9 ♗d6+ ♔xd6 10 ♖xd6 ♖e7 (10...♖b6!? intending ...0-0-0) 11 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 12 ♙e3 with advantage to White (Miles-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1985);

(b2) with the simplifying 6...♖xd4 7 ♗xd4 a6 8 a4?! (8 ♙xc4) 8...♔d7 9 ♙xc4 ♗c6 10 ♙e3 ♖c8 11 ♙e2 ♖f6 12 0-0 ♙b4 and ...♗e7 Black equalised in Knaak-Bialas (Germany 1990).

12.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 c5)

4 d5

And now:

4...e6 (12.111)

4...♗f6 (12.112) – p.186

12.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 c5 4 d5)

4 ... e6

5 ♗c3

Or 5 e4 exd5 6 exd5 ♗f6, and now:

(a) 7 ♙xc4 ♙d6 8 0-0 0-0 and Black equalised (Sosonko-Bukhman, Leningrad 1965);

(b) 7 ♗c3, when Bany-Csala (Kecskemet 1986) showed that even in this comparatively quiet variation a delay in development is dangerous: 7...a6?! 8 ♙xc4 ♙d6 (8...b5 is strongly met by 9 0-0!, and if 9...bxc4 10 ♖e1+ ♙e7 11 d6 ♙e6 12 ♖a4+ ♖d7 13 dxe7 with advantage) 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙g5 h6 11 ♙h4 ♙f5 12 ♙d3! ♙xd3 13 ♖xd3, and the threat of ♗e4 forced Black to weaken his kingside with 13...g5.

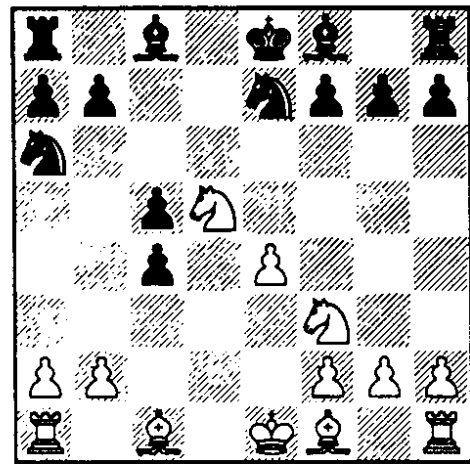
5 ... exd5

5...♗e7 6 e4 exd5 7 exd5 ♗f5 8 ♙xc4 ♗d6 is rather artificial. After 9 0-0! ♙e7 (9...♗xc4 10 ♖a4+!) 10 h3! 0-0 11 ♙d3, intending the set-up ♙f4, ♖d2, ♖fe1 and ♖ad1, White gains the advantage (Farago).

6 ♖xd5 ♖xd5

7 ♗xd5 ♙d6

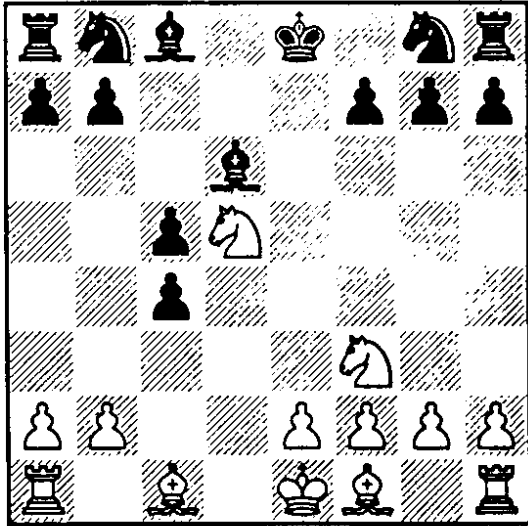
The alternative is 7...♗a6 8 e4 ♗e7:



(a) 9 ♗e3 ♗c7 10 ♖xc4 ♗g6 11 ♙e3 b6 12 0-0-0 ♙b7 13 ♙d3 f6 14 ♙c2 and White retains the initiative in this simplified position (Shipov-Zvyagintsev, St Petersburg 1993);

(b) 9 ♙xc4 ♗xd5 10 ♙xd5 (or 10 exd5 ♙d6, when the exchange on a6 does not promise White anything) 10...♗b4 11 0-0 ♗xd5 12 exd5, and it is doubtful whether White's slight advantage can be exploited;

(c) 9 ♙f4 ♜xd5 10 exd5 b5 (or 10... ♜b4 11 ♙xc4! ♜c2+ 12 ♚d2 ♜xa1 13 ♞e1+ ♚d8 14 ♜e5 with advantage – Vaiser) 11 0–0–0 f6 12 a4 , and White's lead in development is a real factor (Ikonnikov-Afek, Paris 1992).



8 ♜d2!

Black has fewer problems after 8 e4 ♜c6 9 ♙xc4 ♙g4 10 ♙e3 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♜ge7 .

8 ... ♜e7

In recent years 8... ♜c6 9 ♜xc4 ♙b8 has often been played:

(a) 10 e4 ♜d4 11 ♙d3 ♜e7 and then ... ♙e6 with chances for both sides (Farago-Kallai, Budapest 1990);

(b) 10 g3 , when:

(b1) 10... ♜d4 11 ♜ce3 ♙d7 12 b4! is promising for White: 12... ♙c6 (the acceptance of the sacrifice is dangerous – 12... cxb4 13 ♙g2 ♜e7 14 ♙b2) 13 ♙b2 ♜e6 14 ♜f5 ♙c6 15 ♙g2 with advantage to White (E.Vladimirov-Westerinen, Östersund 1990);

(b2) 10... ♜ge7 11 ♜xe7 ♚xe7 12 ♙e3! b6 13 ♙g2 ♙b7 (Komarov-Peric, Reims 1994) 14 0–0 ♙c7 15 a3 , and White's position is preferable (Khenkin);

(c) 10 ♙e3 ♙e6 11 0–0–0 ♜ge7 12 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 13 b3 b5 14 ♜a3 ♜d5?

(14... c4 is relatively best, although after 15 g3! White's position is preferable) 15 ♙xc5 ♜c3 16 ♞d3 ♙e5 17 ♙d4 ♙xd4 18 ♞xd4 ♞d8 (Bareev-Garcia Palermo, Aosta 1989), and with 19 e3! White could have remained a pawn up.

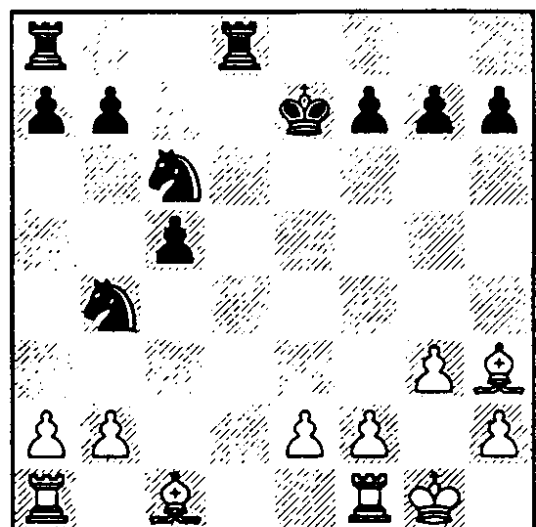
9 ♜xc4 ♜xd5
 10 ♜xd6+ ♚e7
 11 ♜xc8+ ♞xc8
 12 g3

After 12 ♙g5+ f6 13 0–0–0 ♞d8 (if 13... ♜b4? 14 ♙f4 ♜xa2+ 15 ♚b1 ♜b4 16 e4 Black wins a pawn, but comes under attack) 14 e4 (the quiet 14 ♙d2 also comes into consideration) 14... fxg5 15 exd5 ♜d7 16 h4 g4 17 ♙d3 ♜f6 18 ♞he1+ ♚f8 19 ♙f5 ♞d6 20 ♙e6 ♞ad8 Black maintained the balance (Ribli-Seirawan, Montpellier Candidates 1985).

12 ... ♜b4

White's position is preferable after 12... ♜c6 13 ♙g2 ♞d8 14 ♙g5+ f6 15 ♙d2 ♞d6 (or 15... ♜d4 16 ♞c1 ♞ac8 17 e3 ♜e6 18 ♚e2 b6 19 ♞hd1 ♞c7 20 a3 , Zvyagintsev-Namgilov, Rostov 1993) 16 0–0 ♞ad8 17 ♞fc1 b6 18 ♚f1 a5 19 ♙e1 g6 20 ♞ab1 (Psakhis-Speelman, Hastings 1987/8).

13 ♙h3 ♞d8
 14 0–0 ♜8c6



15 ♖g2 (15 ♖e3 ♘d4) 15...♞d7 16 ♖e3 b6 17 a3 ♘d5 18 ♖g5+ f6 19 e4 ♘c7 20 e5 ♘d5 21 exf6+ gxf6 22 ♖d2 ♗f7. White has two active bishops, but Black has managed to equalise (Timman-Seirawan, Brussels 1986).

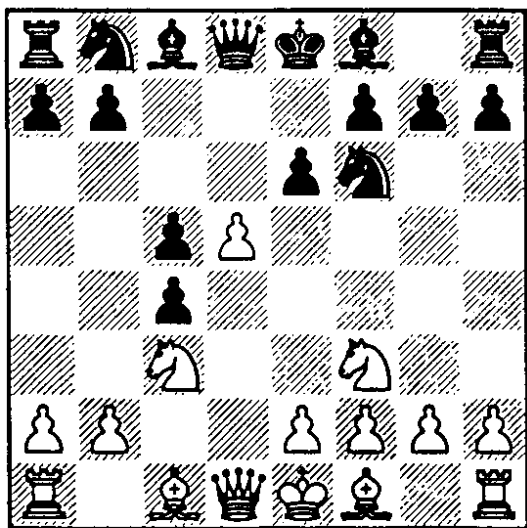
15 ♖g5+ f6 16 ♖e3, and now:

(a) 16...b6 17 ♞fc1 ♘d4 (17...a5!?, and if 18 ♖g2 ♗e6 – Khalifman) 18 ♖xd4 ♞xd4 19 a3 ♘a6 20 b4! and White stands better (Salov-Seirawan, Wijk aan Zee 1992);

(b) 16...♘d4 17 ♖g2 ♘bc2 18 ♖xd4 ♘xd4 19 e3 ♘e6 20 ♖xb7 ♞ab8 21 ♖e4 ♘g5 (the immediate 21...♞xb2 is more tenacious) 22 ♖g2 ♞xb2 23 h4 with a favourable ending (Lputian-Seirawan, Manila Olympiad 1992).

12.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 c5 4 d5)

4 ... ♘f6
5 ♘c3 e6



5...♖f5, preventing 6 e4, is possible:

(a) 6 ♘e5 a6 7 ♘xc4 b5 8 ♘e3 ♖c8 9 g3 ♖b7 10 ♖g2 ♘bd7 11 0-0 g6 12 a4 b4 13 ♘e4 ♘xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♖g7 (14...a5!?) 15 a5 0-0 16 ♖g2 ♘f6 17 ♗b3 with the better chances for White

(Furman-Suetin, 33rd USSR Ch., Tallinn 1965);

(b) 6 ♖g5 ♘e4 7 ♗a4+ ♘d7 8 ♘xe4 ♖xe4 9 ♗xc4 ♖g6 10 e4 with a good position for White (Klüger-Hennings, East Germany 1976);

(c) 6 e3 e6 7 ♖xc4 exd5 8 ♘xd5 ♖d6 9 0-0 ♘c6 10 ♘g5! ♖g6 11 f4 h6 12 ♘h3 ♖e4 13 ♘xf6+ ♗xf6 14 ♘f2 and White gained the advantage (Chekhov-Adamski, Tbilisi 1986);

(d) 6 ♗a4+ ♘bd7 7 ♗xc4 e6 8 ♗f4 ♗b6 9 e4 ♖g4 10 ♖b5 ♖xf3 11 ♗xf3 0-0-0 12 0-0 exd5 13 exd5 ♖d6 14 ♖e3 with an excellent position for White (D.Garcia-Ezsöl, Mamaia 1991);

(e) 6 b3 cxb3 7 ♗xb3 is an original gambit, with the idea after e2-e4 of setting the centre in motion.

5...b5, tried in Bareev-Fedorov (Naberezhnye Chelny 1988), led after 6 ♘xb5 ♖b7 7 g3 ♘xd5 8 ♖d2 e6 9 ♖g2 ♘d7 10 0-0 ♗b6 11 a4 ♖e7 to a roughly equal position.

6 e4 exd5

6...b5 7 ♘xb5 ♗a5+ 8 ♘c3 ♘xe4 did not justify itself in Shamkovich-Mukhin (40th USSR Ch., Baku 1972). After 9 ♖d2 ♘xd2 10 ♗xd2 ♖e7 11 ♖xc4 ♖a6 12 ♖xa6 ♗xa6 13 0-0-0 14 ♞he1 White gained an imposing advantage in the centre.

After 6...♘xe4 7 ♘xe4 exd5 the three pawns (with White having a lead in development) hardly compensate for the piece. This old conclusion has been tested in several games:

(a) 8 ♖g5 ♗a5+ 9 ♘c3 ♖e6 10 ♖d2 ♗d8 11 ♘g5 ♘c6 12 ♖e2 ♖e7 13 ♘xe6 fxe6 14 ♖h5+ g6 15 ♖g4 ♗f7 16 0-0 ♖f6 17 ♞e1 ♞e8 18 ♗f3 ♘d4 19 ♗d1 with an unclear position (Tal-Karolyi, Tbilisi 1986);

(b) 8 ♘c3 ♖e6 (8...d4? 9 ♖xc4 dxc3 10 ♖xf7+) 9 ♘g5 (9 b3!? cxb3 10

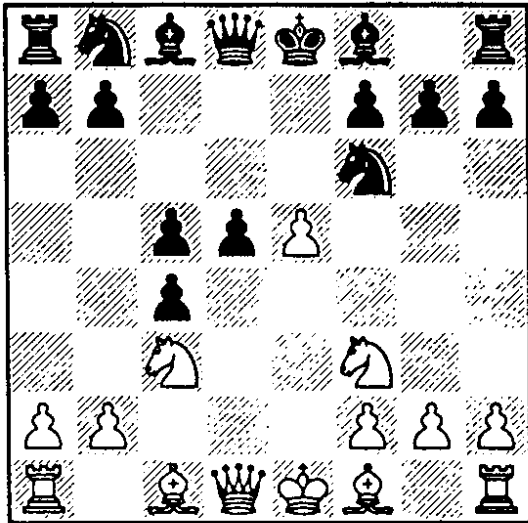
axb3, or 9...♖a5 10 ♔d2 d4 11 ♘e4 c3 12 ♙f4 – Mokry), and now:

(b1) 9...♙e7 10 ♘xe6 fxe6 11 ♗h5+ g6 12 ♗g4 ♖f7 13 h4 favours White (W.Schmidt-Mokry, Warsaw 1987);

(b2) 9...♘c6 10 ♘xe6 fxe6 11 g3 ♗f6 12 ♙h3 ♙e7 13 0–0 0–0 14 f4! with advantage to White (H.Olafsson-Flear, Wijk aan Zee 1987).

7 e5

7 exd5 ♙d6 8 ♙xc4 0–0 does not cause Black any problems.



7 ... ♘fd7

Other replies:

7...♘g8 8 ♗xd5 ♘c6 9 ♙xc4 ♙e6 10 ♗e4 ♗d7 11 ♙g5 ♙xc4 12 ♗xc4 ♗e6 13 ♗e4 ♙e7 14 0–0–0 with advantage to White (B.Vladimirov-Khodos, USSR 1958).

7...d4, and now:

(a) 8 exf6 gxf6 (8...dxc3 9 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 10 ♘g5 or 10 ♙g5 ♖e8 11 0–0–0 is clearly to White's advantage) 9 ♙xc4! dxc3 10 ♙xf7+ ♖e7 11 ♗b3 ♗b6 12 0–0 ♗xb3 13 ♙xb3 and Black ended up in a difficult position (B.Vladimirov-Heuer, USSR 1961);

(b) 8 ♙xc4 ♘c6 (if 8...♘fd7 9 ♗b3 ♗a5 10 ♙xf7+ ♖d8 11 0–0 dxc3 12 ♖d1 with a strong attack) 9 exf6 dxc3

10 ♗e2+, and after 10...♖d7 11 ♙f4 ♗a5 12 ♖d1+ ♘d4 13 ♙b5+ Black lost his queen (Uhlmann-Wade, Hastings 1958/9).

7...♘e4 8 ♘xd5 (less convincing is 8 ♗xd5 ♘xc3 9 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 10 bxc3 ♘c6, or 8 ♘xe4 dxe4 9 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 10 ♘g5 ♙e6 11 ♘xe6+ fxe6 12 ♙xc4 ♘c6!) 8...♙e6 9 ♙xc4 ♗a5+ 10 ♙d2 ♘xd2 11 ♗xd2 ♗xd2+ 12 ♖xd2 with a clear advantage to White.

8 ♙g5

8 ♗xd5 has also been played:

(a) 8...♘c6, and now:

(a1) 9 ♙xc4, when Black is rescued by 9...♘dxe5 10 ♘xe5 ♗xd5 11 ♘xd5 ♘xe5 (Petrosian), although 11 ♙xd5 ♘xe5 12 0–0!? requires testing, with compensation for the pawn;

(a2) 9 ♗e4 ♘b6 10 ♙g5 ♙e7 11 ♖d1 ♙d7 12 ♙f6 gxf6 13 exf6 ♖f8 14 fxe7+ ♗xe7 15 ♙e2 ♗xe4 16 ♘xe4 ♖e8 17 ♘xc5 ♙c8 18 ♖d2 with slightly the better position for White (Ubilava-Zaichik, Tbilisi 1986);

(a3) 9 ♙g5 ♙e7 10 ♙xc4 0–0 11 e6! (Fargo);

(b) 8...♘b6 9 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 10 ♙g5+, when:

(b1) 10...♖e8 11 0–0–0 ♙e7 12 ♘b5 ♘a6 13 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 14 ♘d6 with the better chances for White (Torre-Seirawan, London 1984);

(b2) 10...♖c7 11 0–0–0 ♙e6 12 ♙d8+ ♖c8 (or 12...♖c6 13 b4!!, Piskov-Grotnes, Copenhagen 1991) 13 ♙xb6 axb6 14 ♘g5 g6 15 ♘xe6 fxe6 16 ♙xc4 and Black stands badly (Ubilava-Zs.Polgar, Trencinske Teplice 1985);

(b3) 10...♙e7 11 0–0–0+ ♙d7 12 ♘e4 ♙xg5+ 13 ♘fxg5 ♖e7 14 ♘d6! h6 (14...♘c6 15 f4) 15 ♘ge4 with an active position (Goldin-Makarov, USSR 1986).

8 ... ♙e7

Or 8...f6 9 exf6 and now:

(a) 9...♞xf6 10 ♔xf6 gxf6 (10...♞xf6 11 ♞xd5 ♞e6+ 12 ♔e2 ♔d6 13 0-0 b5 14 ♚e1) 11 ♞xd5 b5 12 ♞e2+ ♔f7 13 0-0-0 with a strong attack (Korelov-Miesis, Riga 1964);

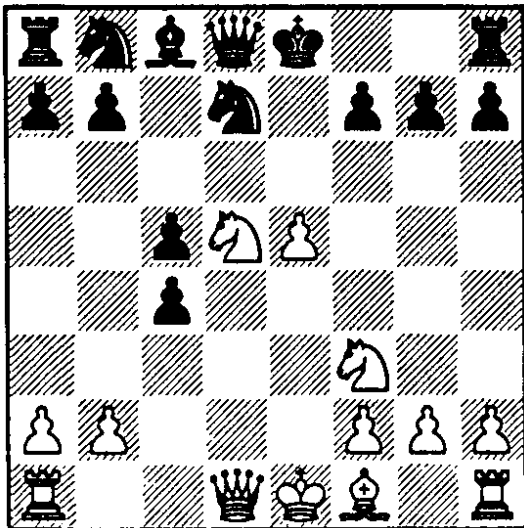
(b) 9...gxf6, when White has:

(b1) 10 ♞xd5 ♞e7+ 11 ♔e3 ♞b6 12 ♞h5+ ♞f7 13 ♞h4 ♔e6 14 0-0-0 ♞c6 15 ♔e2 ♔e7 16 g4 (or 16 ♔h6 ♞d7 17 ♞d2 0-0-0, Novikov-Karolyi, Lvov 1988) 16...♞d5!, and in this complicated position both sides have chances;

(b2) 10 ♔h4 d4 (10...♞b6? 11 ♞e5!) 11 ♔xc4 ♞e7+ (11...dxc3 12 0-0 ♔e7 13 ♞g5 with an irresistible attack, Kharitonov, Gagarin) 12 ♞e2 ♞b6 13 0-0 ♞xc4 with a sharp, unclear position (Gagarin-Malyutin, Moscow 1990), and if 14 ♚e1 ♔f7!;

(b3) 10 ♞e2+ ♔f7 11 ♞xd5 ♔g7 (after 11...fxg5 12 0-0-0 White has an attack for the sacrificed piece, J.Watson) 12 ♔e3 b5 13 0-0-0 (Ivanchuk-Zs.Polgar, Roquebrune 1992). White has the initiative for the sacrificed pawn: 13...♚e8 14 ♞c2 ♔g8 15 ♔f4.

9 ♔xe7 ♞xe7
10 ♞xd5 ♞d8



11 ♔xc4

11 ♞c2 is also possible:

(a) 11...♞a5+ fails to the simple 12 ♞c3 ♞xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♔d8 (13...♞a6 14 ♔xc4) 14 0-0-0 b5 15 ♞g5 ♚f8 16 e6;

(b) 11...0-0 12 0-0-0 ♞c6 13 ♔xc4 ♞dx5 14 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 15 ♚he1!;

(c) 11...♞c6 is strongly met by 12 0-0-0, when 12...♞dx5? loses to 13 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 14 ♞e4;

(d) 11...♞xe5 12 ♞e4 ♔e6 13 ♞xe5 ♞xd5 14 ♞xg7 ♚f8 15 ♚d1 ♞e4+ 16 ♔e2 ♞d7 17 ♞g5! ♞g6 18 ♞xe6 ♞xe6, and now:

(d1) 19 ♞g5 f6 20 ♞h5+ ♚f7 21 0-0 0-0-0 22 ♚d6 ♞xd6 23 ♞xf7 ♞e5 24 ♞xh7 ♞e6 25 ♞e4 ♚d4 26 ♞e3 ♞f5 27 h4 b6 28 h5 ♚e4 29 ♞d2 ♚d4 (Piket-E.Vladimirov, Rotterdam 1988), when the game should have ended in a draw by repetition – 30 ♞e3 ♚e4 31 ♞d2 ♚d4;

(d2) the no less complicated variation 19 ♞xh7 0-0-0 20 ♞c2 ♚fe8 21 h4 ♞e5 22 0-0 ♚d4 23 ♚xd4 cxd4 24 ♚c1 b5 25 ♞e4, analysed by Vladimirov and assessed in favour of White, was tested in Brenninkmeijer-Zs.Polgar (Wijk aan Zee 1990): 25...♞b6! 26 ♔f1 ♚e6 27 h5 ♔b8 28 ♔g4 ♞xg4 29 ♞xg4 d3 30 ♞g8+ ♔b7 31 ♞xf7+ ♔a6 32 a4 b4 33 ♞f4 ♞c5 34 h6 ♞d5 35 ♚d1 ♞e4 36 ♞xe4 ♚xe4 37 g3 ♚e6 38 ♔g2 ♚xh6 39 f4 ♚d6 40 f5 c3 – the black pawns proved stronger, and White resigned;

(d3) 19 0-0 0-0-0 20 ♔g4 f5 21 ♔h3 ♞f6 22 ♞h6 with the better chances for White (Lobron-Zs.Polgar, Munich 1991);

(e) 11...♞a6 12 0-0-0 b5 13 ♞e4 ♔b7 14 e6 ♞b6 15 ♞f5! (15 ♞f6+ ♞xf6 16 ♞xb7 ♞b4; 15 exf7+ ♔f8) 15...f6 (Farago-Hertneck, Altensteig 1987), and now 16 ♞xb6! ♞xb6 17 ♚d7 ♔c6 (17...0-0 18 ♞g4! g6 19 ♞h4) 18 ♚xg7 0-0-0 19 e7+ ♚d7 20

♖xf6 leads to an advantage for White (Farago);

(f) 11...♗b6 12 0-0-0, and:

(f1) 12...♗d7 13 ♖xb6 (or 13 e6! fxe6 14 ♗f4) 13...♗xb6 14 ♖xc4 ♗h6+ 15 ♖b1 0-0 16 ♖d6 ♗f4 (Lukacs-Zs.Polgar, Budapest 1986) 17 ♖e1! ♗b6 18 ♖d3 and White wins;

(f2) 12...♗xd5 13 ♖xc4 0-0 (13...♖e6? 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♗xc5, or 14...♗e7 15 ♖xe6 ♗xe6 16 ♗xc5 ♗d7, Lukacs-Pekarek, Polanica Zdroj 1986, 17 ♗d6! with a decisive material advantage for White) 14 ♖xd5 (14 ♖xd5 ♗e7 15 h4, when in Lukacs's opinion White stands better, but after 15...♗a6 Black would appear to have counterplay) 14...♗e7 15 h4, and here too, with 15...♗c6 16 ♗e4 (16 ♖xc5 ♖f5) 16...♖e6 17 ♗g5 g6 18 ♗xe6 fxe6 19 ♖d6 ♗d4 Black can successfully defend (Averkin-Mirkovic, Belgrade 1992);

(g) 11...b5 12 0-0-0 (or 12 ♗e4 ♖b7 13 e6 0-0 14 exd7 ♗a5+) 12...♖b7 leads to an extremely sharp position:

(g1) 13 h4 ♖xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♗e7 15 ♗e4 ♗b6 16 e6 f6 17 h5 (Yusupov-Seirawan, Rotterdam 1989), or 17 ♖h5 (Rychagov-Baulin, St Petersburg 1995);

(g2) 13 g3! ♗a5 (13...♗c6 14 ♖h3, and the capture of the e5 pawn gives White a dangerous attack after ♖he1; if 13...0-0 White attacks with 14 h4 h6 15 ♗g5! hxg5 16 hxg5 g6 17 f4!) 14 ♗e4 ♖xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗xa2 16 ♗xa8 with a decisive material advantage (Ivanchuk-Zs.Polgar, Monaco 1993).

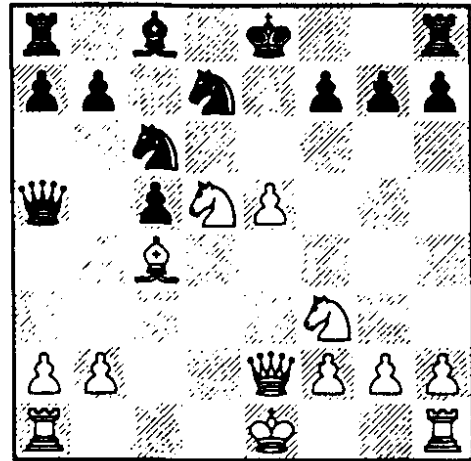
11 ... 0-0

Or 11...♗c6, and:

(a) 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♖e1 ♗b6 14 ♗xb6 axb6 15 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 16 a3 ♗c6 17 ♖ad1 ♖g4 18 e6 ♖xe6 19 ♖xe6 fxe6 20 ♖xe6 ♖fd8 21 ♖de1 ♖d3 with an equal game (Karpov-Ehlvest, Belfort 1988);

(b) 12 ♗a4 0-0 (or 12...♗a5+ 13 ♗xa5 ♗xa5 14 ♖b5 with some initiative for White) 13 0-0-0 ♗d4 (13...♗cxe5 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15 ♖he1 gives White a menacing position, Flear-Garcia Palermo, Szirak 1986) 14 ♖he1 ♗b6 15 ♗xb6 ♗xb6 16 ♗xd4 cxd4 17 ♗b3 (17 ♖xd4 ♖f5) 17...♗c5 18 ♗c2 with the better position for White (Cvitan-Ehlvest, Vrsac 1987);

(c) 12 ♗e2! ♗a5+ (12...♗b6 is probably best, although after the simple 13 ♗xb6 Black still has problems):



13 b4! (first played by Shcherbakov, who, in *New in Chess Yearbook* No.42, mentions that the same move occurred earlier in a similar situation in a game Dautov-Donchenko – cf. p.249; 13 ♖f1 or 13 ♗d2 allows Black time to consolidate) 13...♗xb4 (after 13...cxb4 14 e6 White wins) 14 0-0 ♗xd5, and now:

(c1) 15 e6 ♗7f6 16 exf7+ ♖xf7 17 ♖ad1 ♖e8 18 ♖xd5+ ♖f8 19 ♗c2 (Shcherbakov-Vaulin, Chelyabinsk 1990) when Black's best chance was to return the pawn by 19...♖g4 20 ♖xb7 ♖ad8 21 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 22 ♗e5, after which White retains the initiative thanks to the exposed position of the black king (Shcherbakov);

(c2) 15 ♖xd5 ♗f8 (White has a winning attack after 15...♗b6 16 ♖xf7+!

♙xf7 17 e6+ ♔e8 18 ♖e5, Cvitan-Hulak, Croatia Rapid 1996, or 15...0-0 16 ♘g5) 16 ♘d2, and with ♘c4-d6 to follow Black was unable to develop normally and lost quickly in Sulava-Zelcic (Nova Gorica 1996).

11...♘b6 can be met by 12 ♘xb6 ♖xb6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♘g5 h6 15 ♘xf7 ♗xf7 16 ♖d5 ♖c7 17 ♗ad1 ♘c6 18 ♖xc5 ♔h8 19 ♙xf7 ♖xf7 20 b4! (Vaiser-Mirkovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1984) or 20 f4. With material roughly equal, White's position looks more promising.

12 ♖c2

12 0-0 ♘c6 13 ♗e1 ♘b6 14 ♘xb6 axb6 15 ♖c2 ♙g4 16 ♖e4 ♙xf3 17 ♖xf3 ♖d4 leads to an equal position (Krasenkov-Bus, Budapest 1989).

12 ... ♘c6

If he wishes, Black can transpose into the variation from the previous note by 12...♘b6.

After 12...♗e8 13 0-0-0 it is more than dangerous for Black to take the pawn: 13...♘e5 (13...♘c6 14 ♗he1 leads to a position from the main line) 14 ♗he1 ♘bc6 15 ♘e5 ♘e5 (15...♗e5 16 ♗e5 ♘e5 17 ♖e4!) 16 ♙b5! ♗e6 (16...♙d7? 17 ♙xd7 ♘xd7 18 ♗xe8+ ♖xe8 19 ♘c7 and wins, or 16...♙g4 17 ♙xe8 ♙xd1 18 ♗xd1 c4 19 ♖f5 ♖xe8 20 ♘c7 and White won, Salov-Radulov, Leningrad 1984) 17 ♘f4 ♖f6 18 ♖d2! g6 19 ♖d8+ ♔g7 20 ♘e6+ and wins (Belyavsky-Seirawan, USSR v. Rest of the World, 1984).

The sharp 12...b5 is parried by 13 ♙xb5 ♘e5 14 ♖e4! ♘xf3+ 15 gxf3 ♙e6 16 0-0-0 with advantage to White (W.Watson).

13 0-0-0 ♗e8

If 13...♘dxe5 14 ♘e5 ♘e5 15 ♗he1.

Now there can follow 14 ♗he1 ♘d4 15 ♘xd4 cxd4 16 f4 ♘b6 17 ♗xd4

♘xc4 18 ♖xc4 (but not 18 ♘f6+? gxf6 19 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 20 ♖xc4 ♙f5 followed by ...♗ac8) 18...♙e6 19 ♔b1. White is a pawn up, for which Black has some compensation.

The character of the positions arising in this complicated variation suggests that corrections and even radical reassessments can be expected.

12.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 c5)

4 e3

A quiet continuation, inviting Black to revert to classical lines with 4...e6 5 ♙xc4 ♘f6.

4 ... cxd4

5 ♙xc4

If 5 exd4 Black can play 5...♙e6 with a favourable version of the Winawer Variation:

(a) 6 ♘c3 ♘f6 7 ♘e5 ♘c6 8 ♘xc6 bxc6 9 ♖a4 ♖d7 10 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 11 ♖xc4 e6 with a roughly equal position (Chekhov-Lukin, USSR 1982);

(b) 6 ♘a3 ♘f6 7 ♘xc4 ♘c6 8 ♘ce5 ♙d5 9 ♙d3 g6 10 0-0 ♙g7 11 ♙e3 0-0 and ...♘d7, and Black overcomes his problems (Hebert-Lputian, Saint John 1988).

5 ... ♖c7

The prelude to the modern variation.

Of course, not 5...dxe3? 6 ♙xf7+.

5...d3 is possible (Nenashev-Afek, Hania 1994): 6 0-0 ♘f6 7 ♘c3 (7 ♙d3 g6!) 7...♘c6 8 a3 g6 9 ♖b3 e6 10 ♗d1 ♙g7 11 ♙xd3 ♖e7 12 ♘e4 0-0 13 ♙d2 and ♗ac1 with the initiative.

5...e6 6 exd4 ♘f6 leads to the Steinitz Variation.

6 ♖b3

After 6 ♖c2 e6 7 ♘xd4 ♘c6 8 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 9 0-0 ♘f6 the game is equal (Guseinov-A.Mikhailchishin, Klaipeda 1988).

Christiansen-de la Villa (Szirak 1987) went 6 ♖a3 e6 7 ♜a4+ ♕d7 8 ♜b5 ♜d8 9 0-0 a6 10 ♕e2 ♜f6 11 ♜e5 d3 12 ♕xd3 ♜c6 13 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 14 ♜d4 ♜c5 15 ♜xc6 ♜xd3 16 ♜e5+ ♜xa4 17 ♜xd3 ♜d8 18 b3 ♜c3 19 ♜f4 ♕d6 with equal chances.

6 ... e6

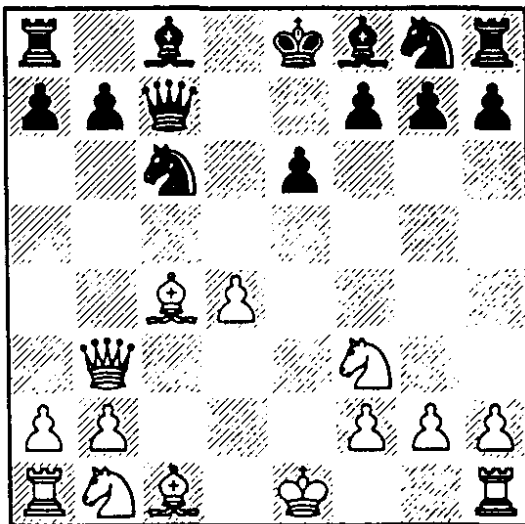
6...♕e6? is bad: 7 ♕xe6 ♜xc1+ 8 ♜e2 ♜xh1 9 ♕xf7+ ♜d8 10 ♜xb7.

7 exd4

Little is promised by playing for a lead in development: 7 ♜xd4 a6 8 ♜c3 ♜f6 9 ♕d2 ♕d7 10 ♜c1 ♜c6 11 ♕e2 ♜xd4 12 exd4 ♕c6 13 ♕f3 ♕e7 (13... ♕xf3 14 ♜b5! ♜xc1+ 15 ♕xc1 ♜c8 16 ♜xf3 ♜xc1+ 17 ♜d2 ♜xh1 18 ♜c7+ ♜d8 19 ♜xb7 favours White) 14 ♜a4 ♜d5 15 ♕xd5 exd5 16 ♜b6 ♜d8 17 0-0 ♜d6 18 ♜fe1 0-0 (Gaprindashvili-Levitina, match, Lvov 1983).

7 ... ♜c6

7...♕d7 8 0-0 ♜c6 is strongly met by 9 d5! ♜a5 10 dxe6! ♜xb3 11 exf7+ ♜d8 12 fxg8=♜ ♜xg8 13 ♕xb3 ♜h8 14 ♜g5. For the moment the material equivalent for the queen is insufficient, but Black has to defend against the threat of 15 ♜f7+, and White gains time to include his reserves in the attack.



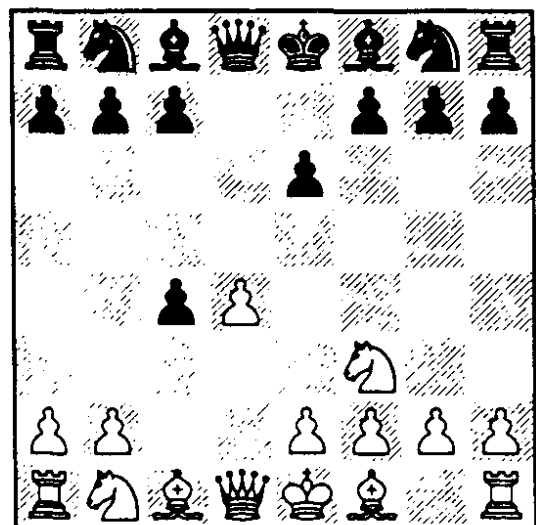
8 ♜c3 a6 (or 8...♜f6 9 0-0 ♕d7 10 ♜d1 ♕e7 11 ♕g5 ♕f8, Dorfman-Lukin, USSR 1984) 9 ♜d1 (...♜a5 was threatened) 9...♜f6 10 0-0 ♕e7 (Vyzhmanavin-Kaidanov, Norilsk 1987). 11 ♜e2 and ♜d1 leads to a position typical of the Steinitz Variation with an extra tempo for Black. Chances are roughly equal.

8 ♜d1 ♕b4+ 9 ♜c3 ♕d7. The white queen has returned prematurely, and Black has the typical positional threat of seizing control of c4. After 10 0-0 ♕xc3 11 bxc3 ♜a5 12 ♕d3 ♜f6 (with development incomplete it is dangerous to take the c3 pawn) his position is slightly preferable (Timoshchenko-Lputian, Pavlodar 1982).

8 0-0 a6 9 ♕e2 comes into consideration, e.g. 9...♜f6 10 ♜c3 ♕e7 11 ♕e3 0-0 12 ♜ac1 ♕d7 13 ♜a4 ♜d5 14 ♜c5 ♜ab8 15 ♜fd1 with the initiative for White (Yermolinsky-Lima, Manila Olympiad 1992).

12.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3)

3 ... e6



This position (more usually reached via the move order 2...e6 3 ♜f3 dxc4)

has been popular recently on account of its transpositional possibilities.

4 e4

The prophylactic 4 a4 is well met by 4...dxc6, and if 5 e4 dxa5.

The restrained 4 e3 can lead to a position in which Black, while conceding the centre, obtains two passed pawns on the queenside: 4...b5 5 a4 c6 6 axb5 cxb5 7 b3 and now 7...b4+ 8 d2 xd2+ 9 bxd2 a5 10 bxc4 b4. White's chances look better, but Ruban has regularly employed this variation with quite good results (it is examined in more detail under a different move order on p.195).

4 ♖a4+ has been popular of late:

(a) 4...dxc6 5 ♜xc4 dxf6 6 g5 (for 6 dxc3 cf. the Mannheim Variation p.205) 6...h6 7 xxf6 ♜xf6 8 dxc3 d6 9 g3 0-0 10 g2 (Kramnik-Ivanchuk, Dortmund 1995) and now Black should have played the active 10...e5;

(b) 4...d7 5 e4, when:

(b1) 5...dxf6 6 dxc3 a6 7 xxc4 ♞b8 8 ♜c2 b5 9 d3 b7 10 f4 ♞c8 11 d1 c5 12 d5 c4 13 dxe6 (better 13 e2) 13...cxd3 (Kramnik-Ehlvest, Novgorod 1995), and now the sacrifice 14 exf7+? proved unsound;

(b2) 5...c5 6 xxc4 cxd4 7 dxd4 ♜b6!? (a provocative move aimed at disrupting White's development) 8 db3 (after 8 db5 a6 9 f4 e5 10 xe5? dxe5! 11 dc7+ d8 12 dxa8 ♜b4+! Black wins material) 8...d6 9 e3 ♜c7 and the white queen looks rather misplaced at a4 (Piket-Lautier, match, Monaco 1996) – analysis by Speelman;

(c) 4...c6 5 ♜xc4 dxf6 6 g5 e7 7 e3 0-0 8 e2 ♜a5+ 9 dxc3 dbd7 10 0-0 e5 with a roughly equal game (Ivanchuk-Anand, Las Palmas 1996).

4 ... c5

Or 4...b5 5 a4, and now:

(a) 5...b7 6 axb5 xe4 7 xxc4 xbl 8 ♞xb1 (Osnos-Zavernyaev, Moscow 1959) 8...b4+ 9 f1 (or even 9 e2) with the better position for White;

(b) 5...c6 leads to complicated play:

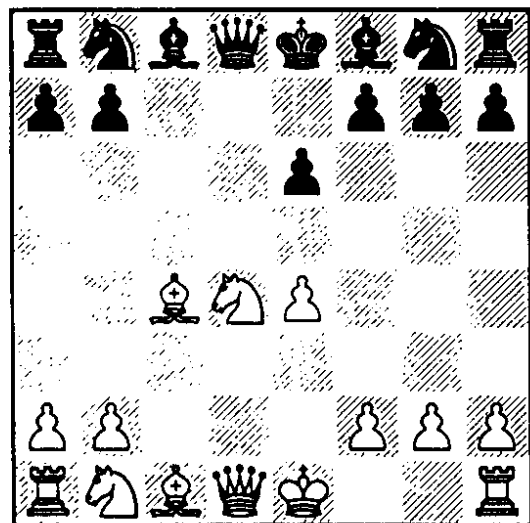
(b1) 6 g5 b4+ 7 dxc3 de7 8 e2 b7 9 0-0 a6 (Lputian-Kupreichik, Yerevan 1984) 9...a6, when Black keeps his pawn but White has a strong centre;

(b2) 6 axb5 cxb5 7 b3 b7 8 bxc4 xe4 9 cxb5 df6 10 e2 e7 (after 10...b4+ Zaitsev suggests 11 dbd2 0-0 12 a3 xa3 13 ♞xa3 d5 14 0-0 dbd7 15 ♜a1 with pressure on the a7 pawn) 11 0-0 0-0 12 dxc3 with the initiative for White (Anand-Karpov, Las Palmas 1996).

5 xxc4 cxd4

6 dxd4

After further simplification – 6 ♜xd4 b4+ 7 d2 xd2+ 8 bxd2 ♜xd4 9 dxd4 White, with his excellent development, retains the initiative, e.g. 9...a6 10 e5 d7 11 f4 b5 12 e2 b7 13 a4 (Elbilia-Afek, Tel Aviv 1992).



Now 6...a6 7 dxc3 leads to a position considered on p.179, while for 6...dxf6 7 dxc3 cf. p.216.

Of the other possibilities we should mention 6...c5 7 e3 dc6 8 b5

♙xd4 9 ♙xd4 ♘f6 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 ♙c5 ♚e8 12 0-0 ♙d7 13 ♚e1 b6 14 ♙e3 a6 15 ♙f1 b5 16 ♙g5 with somewhat the better game for White (Sosonko-Radulov, Surokarta-Denpasar 1982).

12.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3)

3 ... ♘d7

The early development of the queen's knight followed by playing it to b6 is an idea of the Russian player Godes.

4 e4!

The most energetic. Other options: 4 e3 ♘b6 (4...b5 5 a4 c6 6 axb5 cxb5 7 b3 ♘b6 8 ♘a3! favours White), and now:

(a) 5 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 6 ♚a4+ ♚d7?! (after this Black is forced to weaken his position with ...f7-f6; 6...c6 7 ♚xc4 ♘f6 is correct) 7 ♚xc4 f6 8 ♘c3 e6 9 e4 a6 10 ♙f4 c6 11 0-0-0 and White gained a promising position (Gaprindashvili-Lematschko, Jajce 1982);

(b) 5 ♘bd2 ♙e6, when:

(b1) 6 ♘g5?! ♙d5 7 e4 e6! 8 exd5 (8 ♘g3 ♙c6; 8 ♘df3 ♙c6 9 ♘e5 is unfavourable in view of 9...♙b4+) 8...♚xg5 9 dxe6 0-0-0! 10 exf7 (if 10 ♘f3 ♙b4+ 11 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 12 ♚xd2 ♚xd2+ 13 ♙xd2 fxe6) 10...♘h6 11 ♘f3 ♚g6 and Black seized the initiative (Nikolac-Kovacevic, Yugoslavia 1976);

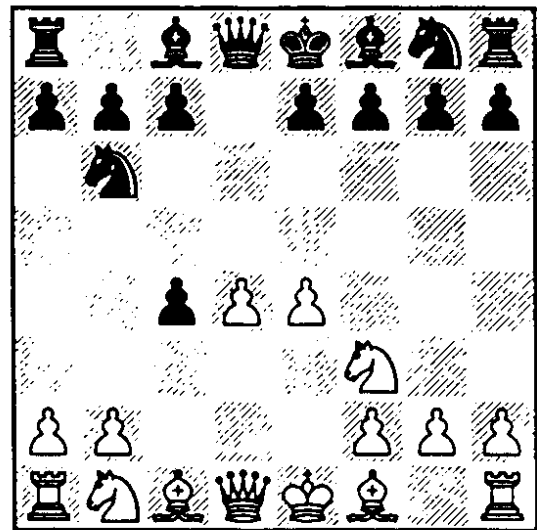
(b2) 6 ♚c2 ♘f6 7 ♘xc4 ♘xc4 8 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 9 ♚xc4 c6 10 0-0 e6 11 ♙d2 ♚d5 12 ♚fc1 ♘e4 13 ♙e1 ♙d6 14 b4 and White retained a slight initiative (Lukacs-Kovacevic, Tuzla 1981).

4 ♘c3 should be considered. After 4...♘b6 5 ♘e5 g6 6 ♘xc4 ♙g7 7 ♘xb6 axb6 8 ♙f4 c6 9 e3 ♘f6 10 ♙e5 0-0 11 ♙e2 b5 12 a4 White gained the better chances in Mishuchkov-Godes (USSR 1981).

With 4 ♚a4 White can invite transposition into the Mannheim Variation (by 4...♘f6). If 4...a6 5 ♚xc4, then 5...b5? fails to 6 ♚c6 ♚b8 7 ♙f4.

4 ♘bd2 is dubious: 4...b5! 5 b3 c3 6 ♘b1 (if 6 ♘e4 b4 7 a3 ♙b7 8 ♘g3 a5 it is not apparent how White can regain the pawn) 6...b4 7 a3 c5 8 dxc5 ♘xc5 9 ♚c2 ♙e6! with advantage to Black (Borisenko-Dorfman, Chelyabinsk 1975).

4 ... ♘b6



5 ♘c3 ♙g4 6 ♙e2 (6 ♙e3 or 6 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 7 ♚a4+ and 8 ♚xc4 is possible) 6...e6 7 0-0 ♘f6 8 ♙e3 ♙b4 9 ♚c2 ♙xc3 10 bxc3 h6 11 ♙c1 0-0 12 ♙a3 ♚e8 13 ♘e5 ♙xe2 14 ♚xe2 ♘fd7 with roughly equal chances (Grigorian-Skvortsov, Moscow 1981).

If White prevents ...♙g4 by 5 h3, Black develops with 5...♘f6 6 ♘c3 e6 7 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 8 ♚a4+ c6 9 ♚xc4, and in Zilberman-Godes (Chelyabinsk 1975) he sacrificed a pawn: 9...b5 10 ♚xc6+ ♙d7 11 ♚a6 b4 12 ♘b5 ♚b8! 13 a4 bxa3 14 ♘xa3 ♙b4+ 15 ♙e2 ♘xe4 and gained the advantage.

It is more advisable for White to take on c4 with a knight, and with this aim 5 ♘e5 looks logical: 5...♘f6 (Godes recommends 5...g6) 6 ♘c3 e6 (6...♘fd7

and ...g7-g6 is possible, as in the variation 5 a4 a5 6 ♖e5 7 ♗xc4 ♘b4 8 f3 0-0 9 ♙e3 c6 10 a3 ♙e7 11 ♚d2 with a solid centre and good prospects.

5 a4 a5 6 ♖e5 ♗f6 7 ♗c3, and now:

(a) 7...g6 8 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 9 ♙xc4 ♙g7 10 e5 ♗d7 11 ♚b3 e6 (not 11...0-0? 12 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 13 e6) 12 ♗e4 with advantage to White (Brilla-Banfalvi-Godes, corr. 1981/4);

(b) 7...♗fd7 8 ♗xc4 g6 9 ♙f4 c6 10 ♚d2 ♙g7 11 ♙h6 0-0 12 ♚d1 ♗xc4 13 ♙xc4 ♗b6 (Black should counter-attack with 13...♙xh6 14 ♚xh6 ♚b6) 14 ♙a2! ♚d6 15 h4 and White launched an offensive (Gavrikov-Gulko, 49th USSR Ch., Frunze 1981).

5 ♙xc4 ♗xc4 6 ♚a4+ c6 7 ♚xc4 ♗f6 8 ♗c3 ♙e6 9 ♚d3 g6 10 0-0 ♙g7 11 h3 0-0 12 ♙g5 ♚b6 13 b3. White's position is the more promising (Petursson-Bellon Lopez, Hastings 1985/6).

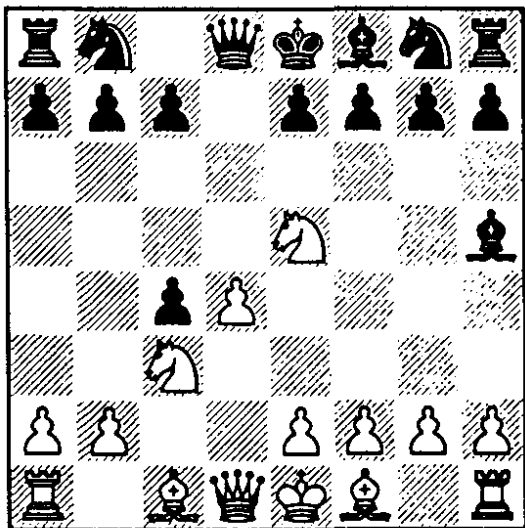
12.4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3)

3 ... ♙g4

Before White has played e2-e3 or e2-e4, this is considered premature.

4 ♗e5 ♙h5

5 ♗c3



5 g4 leads to interesting complications:

(a) 5...♙g6 6 h4 (after 6 ♗c3 ♗d7 7 ♗xc4 c6 Black's position is satisfactory) 6...♙xb1 7 ♚xb1 ♚d5 8 ♚h2! f6 9 ♚a4+ b5 10 ♙g2 with advantage to White (analysis);

(b) 5...f6 is a sharp reply: 6 gxh5 fxe5 7 ♙g2 (if 7 dxe5 ♚xd1+ 8 ♗xd1 there can follow 8...♗c6 9 f4 0-0-0+ 10 ♗d2 g5) 7...c6 8 d5 (if 8 dxe5 ♚a5+) 8...♗f6 9 e4 e6 10 0-0 (10 ♗c3 ♙b4) 10...exd5 11 exd5 cxd5 12 ♙g5 (after 12 ♗c3 the exchange sacrifice 12...d4 13 ♙xb7 ♗bd7! is promising) 12...♗c6 13 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 14 ♚xd5 ♚d8 15 ♚xc4 ♚d4 16 ♚b3 ♚b4 17 ♚h3 with a double-edged position, in which Black has to reckon with his kingside being undeveloped (Malich-Kavalek, Halle 1963).

5 ... f6

Obvious moves are unsatisfactory:

5...e6? 6 g4 ♙g6 7 h4 f6 8 ♚a4+ c6 9 ♗xg6 hxg6 10 ♚xc4, and the old game Alekhine-Grünfeld (Semmering 1926) continued 10...♗f7 (10...♚e7 11 e4 ♗d7 12 ♙e3 0-0-0 13 d5! also favours White) 11 e4 ♗d7 12 ♙e3 ♚a5 13 a3 (directed against 13...♗b6 14 ♚b3 ♚b4; the queen must be kept on the a2-g8 diagonal) 13...♚e8 14 f4 ♗e7 15 0-0-0 ♗c8 16 f5! ♗d6 17 ♚a2! g5 18 h5 b5 19 e5 with a decisive advantage for White.

After 5...♗d7 Black has a difficult (a) 6 ♗xc4 ♗gf6, and now:

(a1) 7 ♚b3 ♗b6 8 e4 ♚xd4 (after 8...e6 9 ♙e3 White has a positional advantage without any material loss) 9 ♙e3 ♚d8 (the queen has to return, since 9...♚d7? is refuted by 10 ♙xb6! axb6 11 ♗xb6 and 12 ♙b5, Bogoljubow-Grekov, Kiev 1914) 10 f3 e6 11 ♗b5 (first 11 ♚d1 ♚c8 and now 12 ♗b5 ♗xc4 13 ♚xc4 is also favourable)

11...♖xc4 12 ♜xc4, and White has a clear advantage (Bogoljubow);

(a2) 7 f3 ♖b6 8 ♗a5 ♜b8 9 e4 e6 10 a3 ♗f6 11 ♕e3 ♕d6 12 ♜d2 c6 13 b4 0-0 14 ♕e2 with excellent game (Andersson-Kavalek, Bugojno 1982);

(b) 6 ♜a4 c6 (6...♗g6 7 e4) 7 ♜xc4 (perhaps even stronger than 7 ♗xd7 ♜xd7 8 ♜xc4, then e2-e4 and ♕e3 with a good position for White – Alekhine) 7...♗xe5 8 dxe5 e6 9 g4 ♕g6 10 ♕g2 ♜c7 11 f4, and if 11...h5 12 h3 hxg4 13 hxg4 ♜xh1+ 14 ♕xh1 0-0-0 15 ♜a4!

6 ♗xc4 e6
7 ♜b3 ♗c6

If 7...♜xd4 8 ♗b5.
8 e3

The white pieces are actively placed, but, in Tartakower's opinion, after 8...♜b8 Black can defend successfully.

12.5 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3)

3 ... b5

Until recently this move was unconditionally accompanied by a question mark. The attempt to keep the pawn is, of course, faulty. But, in allowing the opponent superiority in the centre, Black can hope to use his passed pawns on the queenside to create counterplay.

4 a4

If 4 e3 ♕d7 (4...♗f6 leads to the variation 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 e3 b5) 5 a4 c6 6 ♗e5! (not 6 axb5 cxb5 7 ♗e5 ♗c6, and if 8 ♗xd7 ♜xd7 9 b3 e5, when all the play lies ahead). But now 7 axb5 cxb5 8 ♜f3 is threatened – White stands better.

Here it should be mentioned that Black can avoid these not very favourable variations by not hurrying with 3...b5, but instead playing 3...c6, and only if 4 e3 b5, when after 5 a4 e6 a positional analysed below is reached.

4 ... c6
5 e3

5 axb5 cxb5 6 b3 is less clear in view of 5...e5.

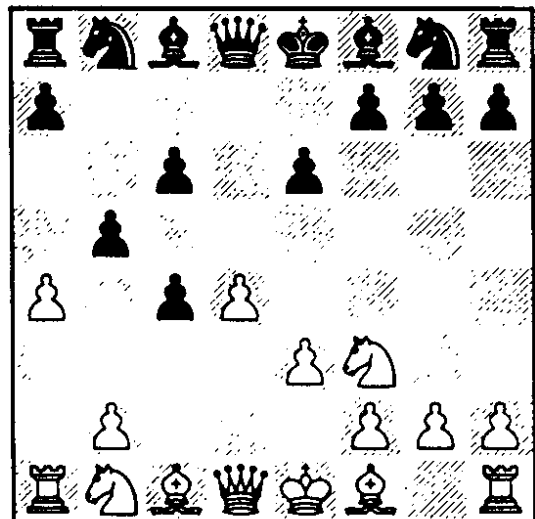
5 e4 is possible, when 5...e6 6 b3 leads to a position from the Slav Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♗f3 dxc4 4 e4 b5 followed by 5...e6 or 5...♗f6).

5 ... e6

Or 5...♜b6 6 axb5 cxb5 and now:

(a) 7 ♗e5 e6 (but not 7...♕b7, when the usual 8 b3 cxb3 9 ♜xb3 enables White advantageously to restore material equality) 8 b3 (or 8 ♜f3 ♜b7; the plausible 8 ♗xf7? ♕xf7 9 ♜f3+ ♗f6 10 ♜xa8 ♗c6 loses material) 8...♕b4+;

(b) 7 b3! cxb3 8 ♜xb3 and White regains the pawn with the better position: Black cannot reply 8...b4 in view of 9 ♜d5 ♕b7 10 ♕b5+ ♕c6 11 ♗e5 ♜xb5 12 ♜xf7+, winning, while 8...♕d7 is met by 9 ♗e5.



This position also arises in the Slav Defence after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♗f3 dxc4 4 e3 b5 5 a4 e6.

6 axb5

If 6 b3 Black has:

(a) 6...♕b4+ 7 ♕d2 ♕xd2+ 8 ♗fxd2 e5?! (if 8...a5 9 bxc4 b4 Osnos indicates 10 c5, after which the white knight may

reach d6; 8...cxb3 9 axb5 b2 10 ♖a2 requires testing) 9 axb5 exd4 10 ♖xc4 ♙e6 11 ♚xd4 ♚xd4 12 exd4 and White gained a great advantage (Osnos-Vorotnikov, USSR 1985);

(b) 6...b4 is an improvement: 7 ♙xc4 (if 7 bxc4 c5!) 7...♖f6 8 0-0 ♖bd7 9 ♙b2 ♙e7 10 ♖bd2 0-0 11 ♚e2 c5 12 ♖ac1 ♙b7 with a satisfactory position (A.Maric-Ruban, Hastings 1991).

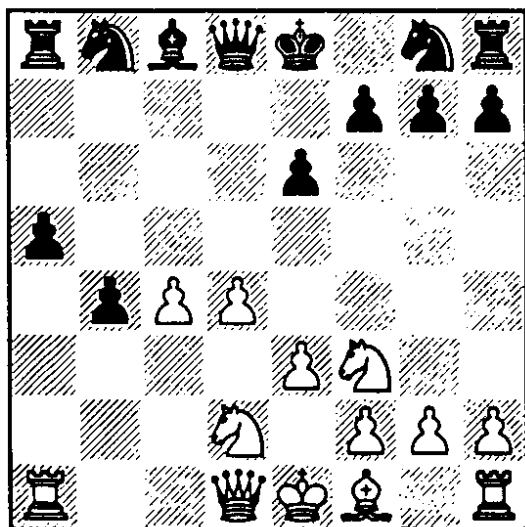
6 ... cxb5
7 b3 ♙b4+

In Kramnik-Hübner (Biel 1993) Black preferred 7...♖f6, but after 8 bxc4 bxc4 9 ♙xc4 ♙e7 10 ♖e5! 0-0 11 ♚f3 ♖d5 12 ♖c3 ♙b4 13 ♙d2 ♙b7 14 ♖xd5 ♙xd2+ 15 ♙xd2 ♙xd5 16 ♙xd5 exd5 17 ♖hb1 White gained an undisputed positional advantage.

8 ♙d2 ♙xd2+
9 ♖bxd2 a5

It is on this move, setting up two passed pawns, that the modern interpretation of the variation is based.

10 bxc4 b4



11 ♙d3

The alternative plan is 11 c5 with the possible transfer of the knight to d6:

(a) 11...♖e7 12 ♙b5+ ♙d7 13 ♚a4 (after 13 ♙xd7+ ♖xd7 14 0-0 0-0 15

♖c4 ♖d5 Black has counterplay with ...♖c3; if 15 e4 he replies 15...♖b8, intending ...♖bc6) 13...0-0 14 ♖e5 ♙xb5 (14...♖d5 15 ♖xd7 ♖c3 16 ♖xf8! ♖xa4 17 ♖xe6 fxe6 18 ♖xa4 favours White) 15 ♚xb5 ♚c7 16 ♖dc4 ♖bc6 (Neverov-Gurgenidze, USSR 1985) 17 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 18 0-0, planning ♖b6, ♖fd1 and e3-e4. White's superiority in the centre and control over important squares on the queenside give him the advantage (Neverov);

(b) 11...♖f6 12 ♙b5+ (12 ♖c4) 12...♙d7 13 ♚a4 0-0 (Baburin-Ruban, USSR 1986) 14 ♖e5! with the better chances for White.

11 ... ♖f6
12 g4!?

White uses his central advantage to prepare a kingside attack. If, as in the previous variation, he continues 12 0-0 0-0 13 c5 (not 13 e4 e5!) (Ruban-Vorotnikov, USSR 1985), then 13... ♙a6 (or 13...♖c6 14 ♖c4 ♖d5 15 ♚c2 h6 16 ♖d6 ♖c3) 14 ♖c4 ♙xc4 15 ♙xc4 ♖e4 16 ♚d3 ♖c3 17 ♖d2, and White exchanges the knight at c3 by ♖b1, with a complicated battle and chances for both sides.

12 ... ♙b7

If 12...♖xg4 13 ♖g1, picking up the g7 pawn and intending c4-c5 and ♖c4.

13 g5 ♖fd7
14 ♖e4

14 h4 ♚c7 15 c5 h6 16 ♖c4 hxg5 17 ♖d6+ ♙e7 18 ♖g1 leads to a sharp, unclear position (Lputian-Gurgenidze, 52nd USSR Ch., Riga 1985).

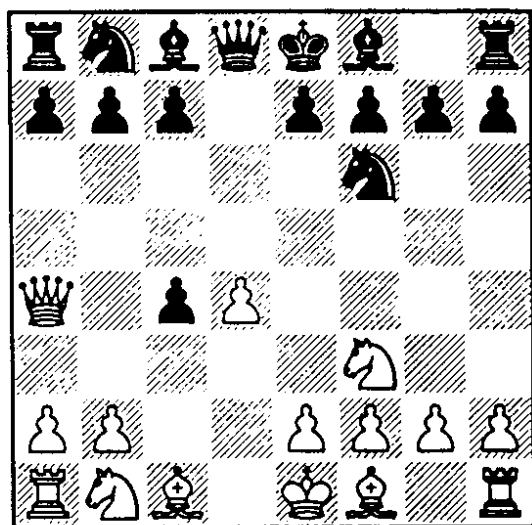
Naumkin-Ruban (Moscow 1991) now continued 14...♚c7 15 c5 0-0 16 ♖g1 g6, when Ruban evaluates this position as roughly equal. After 17 ♖d6 ♙c6 18 h4 a4 19 h5 b3 Black does have counterplay, but White's pieces are very active, and his chances seem better.

13 Mannheim Variation

3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♔a4+

1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4
3 ♘f3 ♘f6
4 ♔a4+

The variation in which White regains the pawn at c4 by the queen manoeuvre ♔a4+ and ♔xc4 occurred in one of the games from the Bogoljubow-Alekhine match (1934) played in Mannheim, and became known as the Mannheim Variation. The resulting set-ups are close to the Catalan Opening, or, more precisely, to the variation 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 d5 4 ♖g2 dxc4 5 ♔a4+.



Black's main replies are:

- 4...c6 (13.1)
- 4...♘c6 (13.2) – p.203
- 4...♘bd7 (13.3) – p.207
- 4...♔d7 (13.4) – p.212
- 4...♖d7 (13.5) – p.213

After 4...♘fd7 5 e4 e6 6 ♖xc4 c5 7 d5 exd5 8 ♖xd5 White stands better (Pachman-Janetschek (Barcelona 1975)).

13.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♔a4+)

4 ... c6
5 ♔xc4

The main continuations are:

- 5...♖f5 (13.11)
- 5...♖g4 (13.12) – p.201
- 5...g6 (13.13) – p.202

If Black is agreeable to a slightly inferior ending, he can offer the exchange of queens by 5...♔d5.

For 5...e6 cf. p.192.

13.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♔a4+ c6 5 ♔xc4)

5 ... ♖f5

This move, currently considered very sound, was employed in game 23 of the Bogoljubow-Alekhine match. By taking control of e4, Black intends to prevent White from strengthening his centre.

White has two plans:

- 6 ♘c3 (13.111)
- 6 g3 (13.112) – p.200

In Andersson-Garcia Palermo (Mar del Plata 1982) the modest 6 e3 was successfully employed: after 6...e6 7 ♖d3 ♖xd3 8 ♔xd3 ♘bd7 9 0-0 ♖e7 (9...c5!?) 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 e4 ♔c7 12 ♖g5 White had the initiative.

6 ♖g5 ♘e4 is satisfactory for Black.

13.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♔a4+ c6 5 ♔xc4 ♖f5)

6 ♘c3 ♘bd7

6...e6 is also played:

(a) 7 g3 ♘e4 (beginning a battle for the e4 square) 8 ♙g2 ♘xc3 9 bxc3 ♙e4 10 0-0 ♙e7 11 ♘d2 ♙xg2 12 ♙xg2 ♙d5+ 13 e4 ♙xc4 14 ♘xc4. White's position is preferable (Trifunovic-Radulescu, Budapest 1948);

(b) 7 ♙b3 ♙b6! 8 ♙xb6 axb6 9 ♘h4 b5 10 ♘xf5 exf5 11 e3 ♘bd7 12 ♙d3 g6, and Black's position is even slightly preferable (Smyslov-Hübner, match, Velden 1983).

7 g3

Skembris-Lirindzakis (Ano Liosia 1993/4) went 7 e3 e6 8 ♘h4 ♙g4 (8... ♘b6 9 ♙b3) 9 h3 ♙h5 10 g4 ♘d5 11 ♘f5 (or 11 ♘g2 ♙g6 12 ♘f4) 11...♙g6 12 ♘g3 with chances for both sides.

7 ... e6

Or 7...♘e4 8 ♙g2, when 8...♘xc3 9 bxc3 ♘b6 10 ♙b3 ♙e4 is probably best, although after 11 ♘e5 ♙d5 12 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 13 f3 e6 14 e4 ♙xb3 15 axb3 the ending is more pleasant for White.

8 ♙g2 ♙e7

In the Bogoljubow-Alekhine game the World Champion unexpectedly played 8...♙c2?! The white queen is surrounded, and Black threatens to win it by 9...♘b6. But after the 'forced' 9 e3 White occupied the centre and gained the advantage: 9...♙e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 a3 a5 12 ♙e2 ♙g6 13 e4 ♙b6 14 h3 ♙a6 15 ♙c2.

Alekhine played ...♙c2 too early. Perhaps he should have waited, to see if the opponent would play his rook to d1 – 8...♙e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙d1? (preparing ♘h4 and e2-e4), and then win the exchange by 10...♙c2!, since after 11 ♙d2? ♘b6 White loses his queen.

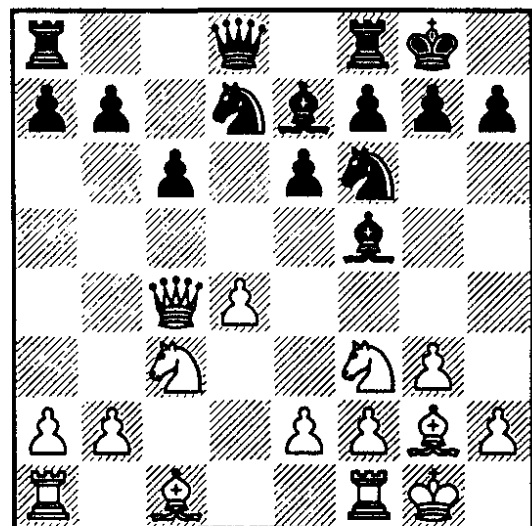
In Dlugy-Williams (New York 1983) White fell into this trap after 8...h6 9 0-0 ♙e7 10 ♙d1? ♙c2! Correct (as in the Bogoljubow-Alekhine game) is 10

e3 (or 10 a4) 10...0-0 11 ♙e2 ♘e4 12 ♘d2 ♘xd2 13 ♙xd2 ♘f6 14 e4 ♙g6 15 ♙e3 ♙a5 16 a3, when White's position is preferable (Fedorowicz-Williams, New York 1982/3).

In Portisch-Spassky (Amsterdam 1964) Black chose 8...♙d6. This move too cannot be considered good, since White obtains a strong centre: 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♘h4! ♙g4 11 h3 ♙h5 12 e4 ♘e8 13 ♙e3 ♙e7 14 ♘f3 ♘d6 15 ♙b3 with the better position.

After 8...♘e4 9 0-0 ♘b6 10 ♙b3 ♙e7 strong is 11 a4!

9 0-0 0-0



10 e3

The modern continuation.

As already mentioned, 10 ♙d1? loses the exchange (10...♙c2!), while 10 ♘h4? loses the d4 pawn after 10...♘b6.

Other continuations:

10 ♙g5:

(a) 10...h6 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6, and now:

(a1) 12 e4, when Black put pressure on the central pawn by 12...♙g4 13 ♙fd1 ♘b6 14 ♙d3 ♙d7 15 e5 ♙e7 16 ♘e4 ♙fd8 and gained a good position (Taimanov-Platonov, Moscow 1964);

(a2) the restrained 12 ♙fd1 a5 13 e3 a4 14 ♙e2 ♙a5 15 ♘d2 ♘b6 led to an

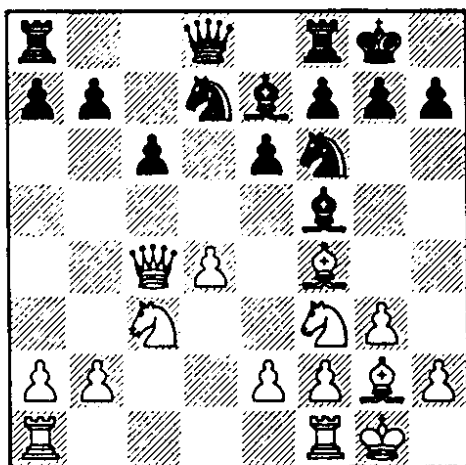
equal game (Seirawan-Portisch, Tilburg 1983);

(b) 10...♗e4 11 ♙xe7 (11 ♙f4!?) 11...♖xe7 12 ♜fd1 ♗xc3 13 ♖xc3 (13 bxc3 e5) 13...♙e4 and Black equalised (M.Gurevich-Kallai, Baku 1986).

10 a3 a5 11 ♙f4 ♗b6 12 ♖a2 ♗fd5 13 ♜ac1 (Hort-Wiemer, West Germany 1983/4) 13...♗xf4 14 gxf4 ♗d5 with equal chances.

10 ♜e1 ♗e4 11 ♖b3 ♖b6 12 ♖xb6 axb6 with an equal position (Portisch-Unzicker, Santa Monica 1966).

10 ♙f4, and now:



(a) 10...a5 11 a4 ♖b6 12 ♗d2 (if 12 ♗h4 ♙g4 13 h3 ♗d5!) 12...♜fd8 13 e4 ♙g6 with a good game for Black (Vorotnikov-Stolyar, Leningrad 1964);

(b) 10...♗b6 is also satisfactory: 11 ♖b3 ♗fd5 12 ♙d2 ♗xc3 13 ♙xc3 ♙e4 14 ♙b4 ♙xb4 15 ♖xb4 a5 16 ♖c3 ♖d5 with an equal game (Filip-Tringov, Tel Aviv Olympiad 1964);

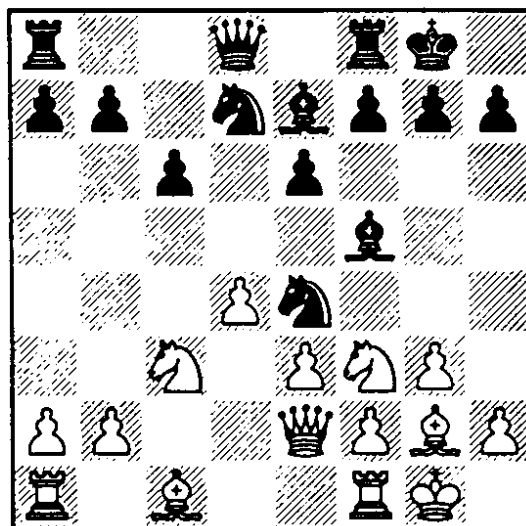
(c) 10...♗e4 11 a4 a5 12 ♜fd1 ♖b6 13 ♗h4!, and in Miles-Hübner (Wijk aan Zee 1984) White seized the initiative: 13...♙xh4 (if 13...♗xc3 14 ♗xf5, or 13...♗d6 14 ♙xd6 ♙xd6 15 ♗xf5 exf5 16 ♙h3! with advantage to White – Miles) 14 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♙xe4 ♙e7 16 ♙f3 ♗f6 17 e4. The strong centre and two bishops give him the advantage.

10 ... ♗e4

Lechtynsky-Kir.Georgiev (Stara Zagora 1990) went 10...a5 11 ♖e2 ♗e4 12 ♗d2 ♗xd2 13 ♙xd2 a4 14 e4 ♙g6 15 a3 ♗f6 16 ♙e3 ♖a5 17 ♜fd1 ♜fd8 18 ♜ac1. White's position is slightly the more active.

White also gained the better chances in Lputian-Smyslov (Rostov-on-Don 1993) after 10...h6 11 ♖e2 ♗e4 12 ♗d2 ♗xd2 13 ♙xd2 e5 14 d5 ♗b6 15 e4 ♙d7 16 ♜fd1 ♙c5 17 dxc6 bxc6 18 ♙e3.

11 ♖e2



11 ♗d2 is the alternative:

(a) 11...♗xd2 12 ♙xd2 e5 13 e4, and now:

(a1) 13...♗b6 14 ♖b3 (Andersson-Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1984). White's position looks promising, but Black was able to defend: 14...exd4 15 exf5 dxc3 16 ♙xc3 ♖d3 17 ♜fe1 ♜fe8 18 ♜e4 (18 ♙e4 ♖c4) 18...♖d7 19 ♜g4 ♙f8;

(a2) 13...exd4 is sounder: 14 exf5 dxc3 15 ♙xc3 ♙f6 with equality (Keitlinghaus-J.Janovsky, Dortmund 1991);

(b) 11...♗d6 12 ♖e2 c5 13 d5 exd5 14 ♗xd5 ♗f6 15 e4 ♗xd5 16 exf5 ♗b4 with chances for both sides (Crouch-Boudre, Cappelle la Grande 1991);

(c) 11...♞xc3 12 bxc3 e5 13 e4 ♔e6 14 ♚e2 ♚a5 15 ♔b2 ♞b6 with an equal game (Van der Sterren).

11 ... ♞xc3

Other continuations:

11...♚b6 12 ♞d2 ♞d6 13 b3 (13 e4 ♔g6 14 ♞b3 a5 with good counterplay, Vaganian-Shirov, Manila Olympiad 1992) 13...a5 14 ♔a3 and ♚ac1 with the better chances for White (Shirov).

11...♚a5 12 ♔d2 ♚b6 13 ♞e5!, and:

(a) 13...♞xc3 14 bxc3 ♞xe5 15 dxe5, then e3-e4, ♚h1 and f2-f4 favours White;

(b) 13...♞xd2 14 ♞xd7! ♚d8 15 ♚xd2 ♚xd7 16 e4 with the better chances for White;

(c) 13...♞xe5 14 ♞xe4 ♞d7 15 ♔c3 (15 ♞c3 and e3-e4 can also be considered) 15...♔b4 16 ♞d2, and with e3-e4 to follow, White stands better (Cvetkovic-Blagojevic, Skopje 1991).

11...♔b4 12 ♔d2 ♞xd2 13 ♞xd2 e5 14 a3! with the more promising position for White (Salov-Brenninkmeijer, Wijk aan Zee 1992).

11...c5 12 ♞d2 ♞xd2 (or 12...♞d6, leading to the 11 ♞d2 ♞d6 variation) 13 ♔xd2 cxd4 14 exd4 ♞f6 15 ♔e3 (15 ♔xb7 ♚b8) 15...♚d7 16 ♚c4 ♚ac8 17 ♚b3 ♔d3 18 ♚fc1 b6 with an equal game (Schlosser-Tischbierek, Baden Baden 1992).

12 bxc3 ♔e4

13 c4, and now:

(a) 13...c5 14 ♚d1 ♚c7 15 ♔b2 ♞b6 16 ♚ac1 ♔f6 with equal chances (Akopian-Shirov, Wijk aan Zee 1993);

(b) 13...♚a5 14 a4 ♚a6! 15 a5 c5 with an equal game (Shirov).

13.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♞f3 ♞f6 4 ♚a4+ c6 5 ♚xc4 ♔f5)

White fianchettoes his bishop, hurrying to complete his kingside development.

6 ... ♞bd7

7 ♔g2 e6

8 0-0

The development of the knight at c3 – now or on the next move – leads to positions from variation 13.111.

H.Gretarsson-Spangenberg (Matinhos 1994) went 8 ♚b3 ♚b6 9 0-0 ♚xb3 10 axb3 ♔c2 (10...c5 11 ♞bd2; the simplest is 10...♔d6 11 ♞bd2 0-0 12 ♞c4 ♔c7 with equality) 11 ♞fd2 ♔b4 12 ♞a3 ♔g6 13 ♞dc4 ♚e7. After 14 ♔d2 the chances are equal.

8 ... ♔e7

8...♞b6 9 ♚b3 ♚d5 comes into consideration:

(a) 10 ♞bd2, and now:

(a1) 10...♚xb3 11 ♞xb3 a5 12 ♔d2 ♞c4 with equal chances (Gheorghiu-O.Rodriguez, New York 1988);

(a2) 10...♔e7 11 ♚d1 0-0 12 ♞b3 (12 e3 is possible, and if 12...♚d8 13 ♞e5 followed by b2-b3, ♔b2 and ♚c1, Kurajica-Giorgadze, El Vendrell 1996) 12...♔e4 when Black easily solved his opening problems (Goldin-Akopian, St Petersburg 1994);

(b) 10 ♚d1 (this move, avoiding the exchange of queens, is unclear) 10...♔xb1 11 ♚xb1 ♚xa2 12 ♔g5 ♔e7 13 ♞e5 0-0 14 ♚d3 ♚a4 15 ♚fc1 with some initiative for the pawn (Lputian-Smyslov, Moscow 1992).

9 ♞bd2

9 ♚b3 is also playable: 9...♞b6 (9...♚b6 10 ♞bd2 transposes into the main line) 10 a4 a5 11 ♞c3 0-0 12 ♞h4 ♔g4 13 e4.

If 9 ♔g5 0-0 10 ♞bd2 a5 11 ♔xf6 ♞xf6 12 ♞e5 ♚b6 13 e4 ♔g6 14 ♞xg6 hxg6 with equal chances (Kurajica-Seirawan, Indonesia 1983).

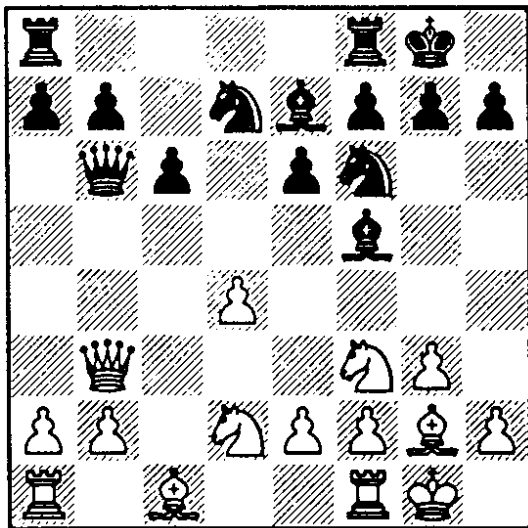
9 ... 0-0

Or 9...♗e4:

(a) 10 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 11 ♙e3 0-0 12 ♜fd1 ♗b6 13 ♘c1 ♘d5 14 ♗e1 ♙xg2 15 ♗xg2 with an equal position (Gheorghiu-Suetin, Novi Sad 1982);

(b) 10 ♘b3 ♘b6 (Clarke-Alexander, Hastings 1962/3) was thought to ensure Black equal chances, but the idea of 11 ♗c4 ♘xb3 (11...♘a6 12 ♙f4) 12 axb3, as in Agdestein-L.Hansen given below is worth testing.

10 ♘b3 ♘b6



11 ♜e1

With 11 ♗c4 White can offer the exchange of queens on his own terms: with the opening of the a-file, ignoring the isolating of his pawns, in order to base his play on the positional threat of ♗a5. After 11...♘a6 (avoiding the exchange) 12 ♙f4 ♙e4 13 ♙d6 ♙xd6 14 ♗xd6 ♙xf3 (14...♙d5 15 ♘c2!) 15 ♙xf3 c5 (15...♗b6 16 e4 ♜fd8 17 e5 ♗e8 is possible – Flear) 16 ♗c4! (16 ♗xb7 cxd4) 16...♗d5 17 ♜fd1 ♜ad8 (or 17...b5 18 ♗a3 b4 19 ♘c4 ♘b6 20 ♗c2) 18 a4 White had the more active position (Agdestein-L.Hansen, Östersund 1992).

11 ... ♜fd8

12 ♘a4

After 12 e4 Black, before withdrawing his bishop, exchanges queens – 12...♘xb3 13 axb3 ♙g6, and meets 14 ♗h4 with 14...e5!

12 ... a5

This position was reached in Taimanov-Geller (31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963), which continued 13 e4 (White should have exchanged the bishop with 13 ♗h4) 13...♙g6 14 a3 (here too 14 ♗h4 came into consideration) 14...♘a7, and by threatening ...b7-b5 or ...c6-c5 Black took the initiative: 15 e5 (now 15 ♗h4 is met by 15...b5! 16 ♘c2 ♘xd4, and if 17 ♗xg6 hxg6 18 ♘xc6 ♗g4 19 ♜e2 ♗de5 with a strong attack) 15... ♗d5 16 ♗e4 c5. After the opening of the position Black's lead in development manifests itself.

13.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♘a4+ c6 5 ♘xc4)

5 ... ♙g4

A move frequently employed by Smyslov. Black will fianchetto his king's bishop, with play similar to the Grünfeld Defence.

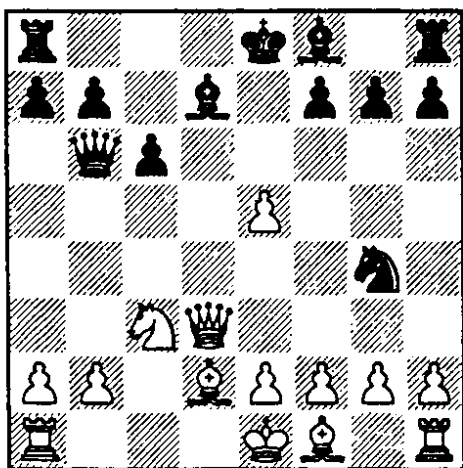
5...♙e6 is less sound. After 6 ♘c2 g6 7 e4 ♙g4 8 ♙e3 ♙xf3 9 gxf3 ♙g7 10 ♗c3 0-0 11 ♙e2 ♗bd7 12 0-0-0 b5 13 ♙b1 ♘b8 14 f4 White's position is the more promising (Golz-Zinn, East Germany 1963).

6 ♗bd2

White still intends to fianchetto his bishop. The immediate 6 g3 is unfavourable in view of 6...♙xf3 7 exf3 e6 (or 7...g6) with pressure on the isolated d-pawn.

6 ♗e5 looks promising, but Pytlakowski-Smyslov (Helsinki Olympiad 1952) showed that Black can successfully solve his opening problems: 6...

♖e6 7 ♛d3 ♜bd7 8 ♜xd7 ♖xd7 9 ♜c3
 (if 9 e4 e5 10 dxe5 ♛a5+ 11 ♜c3
 ♛xe5; the ...e7-e5 counter is the leit-
 motif of the variation) 9...♛b6 (Black's
 plans include castling queenside) 10
 ♖d2 (preparing ♜a4, since it is
 dangerous to take the b2 pawn in view
 of 11 ♜b1; if 10 e4 Black again replies
 10...e5!, e.g. 11 dxe5 ♜g4 12 ♛g3 ♖c5
 with a dangerous initiative; 10 e3 is a
 possibility, with the idea of completing
 his kingside development as quickly as
 possible) 10...e5 11 dxe5 ♜g4.



12 ♛g3? (holding on to the pawn; 12
 e3 ♜xe5 13 ♛c2 was comparatively
 best, when Black's position is merely
 somewhat more active) 12...0-0-0 13
 h3? (another plausible move) 13...♖e6!
 14 ♜d1 (if 14 hxg4 ♜xd2! 15 ♖xd2
 ♛xb2+) 14...♛xb2! 15 hxg4 ♖b4 and
 Black obtained a very strong attack.

After 6 ♜c3 ♜bd7 (6...♖xf3 7 gxf3
 g6!? 8 e4 ♖g7, Krasenkov-Garcia
 Palermo, Andorra 1991) 7 e4 ♖xf3 8
 gxf3 e5 9 ♖e3 exd4 (better 9... ♖d6) 10
 ♖xd4 ♖d6 11 0-0-0! ♛c7 12 ♖h3 b5
 13 ♛e2 0-0 14 ♖b1 ♖f4 15 ♛c2 ♜ad8
 16 ♖xd7! ♜xd7 17 ♜hg1 g6 18 h4
 White gained a promising position in
 Andersson-Christiansen (London 1982).
 Having the two bishops, the opening of
 the centre is to his advantage.

6 ... ♜bd7

After 6...g6 7 g3 ♖g7 8 ♖g2 0-0 9
 0-0 ♜a6 10 ♜e5 (10 b3?! c5 gave
 Black an excellent position in Benko-
 Olafsson, Yugoslav Candidates 1959)
 10...♖e6 11 ♛a4 White stands better.

We should also mention that Black
 can offer to exchange queens – 6...♛d5
 (if 7 ♛c2 ♖f5).

7 g3 e6

After 7...♛a5 8 ♖g2 e5 9 0-0 Black
 has:

(a) 9...♖d6 10 ♛b3! (with the threats
 of 11 ♛xb7 and 11 ♜c4) 10...e4 11
 ♛xb7 0-0 12 ♛xc6 ♖b4 13 ♜e5! with
 advantage to White (Taimanov-Novo-
 pashin, 30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962);

(b) 9...e4! (recommended by Boles-
 lavsky and Suetin) 10 ♜e5 (10 ♜b3
 ♛b4) 10...♖e6 11 ♛c2 ♜xe5 12 dxe5
 ♛xe5 13 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♛c5!,
 when the bishop sacrifice 15 ♖xh7 g6
 16 ♖xg6 is problematic, and after other
 moves Black has an equal position.

8 ♖g2 ♖d6

8...♖e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 e4 allows
 White to gain an advantage in the
 centre, whereas now Black is ready to
 meet d2-d4 with ...e7-e5.

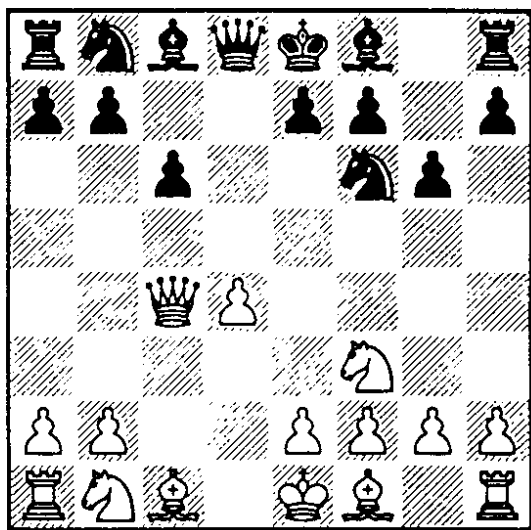
9 0-0 0-0 10 ♛c2 ♖c7 11 b3 e5 12
 ♖b2 ♜e8 with a satisfactory position
 for Black (Portisch-Polugayevsky,
 Budapest 1963).

9 ♛b3 ♜b6 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♜c4
 ♜xc4 12 ♛xc4 ♛a5 13 ♖d2 ♛h5 with
 equal chances (Andrianov-Kharitonov,
 Jurmala 1983).

13.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♜f3 ♜f6
 4 ♛a4+ c6 5 ♛xc4)

5 ... g6

Another set-up with the development
 of the bishop at g7, which also
 resembles the Grünfeld Defence.



6 ♘c3

In Flohr-Stoltz (Warsaw Olympiad 1935) White fianchettoed his bishop without first determining the position of his queen's knight: 6 g3 ♘g7 7 ♘g2 ♘e6 8 ♚c2 ♘f5 9 ♚a4 (if 9 ♚b3 ♚b6, and it is unfavourable for White to exchange queens, opening the a-file for the opponent) 9...♘bd7 10 ♘c3 ♘e4?! (better 10...0-0 and if 11 0-0 c5, or 11 ♘h4 ♘e6 followed by ...♘b6 and ...♘c4) 11 0-0 ♘b6 12 ♚b3 0-0 13 ♚d1 with the better prospects for White.

In Gheorghiu-Bastian (Baden-Baden 1981) 6 ♘bd2 ♚d5 7 e3 ♘g7 8 b3 0-0 9 ♘b2 ♘f5 10 ♚c1 ♘bd7 11 ♚b4! (now Black is forced to sacrifice a pawn) 11...b5 12 ♚xe7 ♚fc8 (threatening 13...♘f8) 13 ♚b4 (13 ♚a3 a5) 13...a5 14 ♚c3 ♘e4 15 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 16 ♘e2 ♘f8 17 ♚d2 a4 18 ♘d1 c5 19 0-0 axb3 20 axb3 ♚a2 21 ♘e1 c4 22 f3 ♘a3 led to a sharp, still unclear position.

6 ... ♘g7

6...b5 needs testing.

7 g3

7 e4 leads to the Boleslavsky Variation of the Grünfeld Defence (1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f3 ♘g7 5 ♚b3 dxc4 6 ♚xc4 0-0 7 e4 c6).

7 ... ♘e6

8 ♚d3 ♘a6

9 ♘g2 ♘f5

10 ♚d1

Not 10 e4? in view of 10...♘c5, winning a pawn.

10 ... ♘e4

10...♘b4 is parried by 11 0-0, when after 11...♘c2?! 12 e4! White gains two minor pieces for a rook and two pawns: 12...♘xe4 13 ♚xc2 ♘xg3 14 ♚b3 ♘xf1 15 ♚xb7, with advantage.

11 0-0 0-0

12 ♘f4 ♘xc3

12...c5 also comes into consideration.

13 bxc3 ♘e4

14 ♚d2

In Pachman-Szabo (Varna Olympiad 1962) after 14...c5 White exchanged the 'Indian' bishop: 15 ♘h6 cxd4 16 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 17 cxd4 ♚d5 18 ♚fd1 ♚fd8 19 ♘h4 ♘xg2 20 ♘xg2, with the better position

14...♚e8 is quite good, preserving the g7 bishop and planning 15...♘xf3 followed by ...e7-e5 with exchanges.

13.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♚a4+)

4 ... ♘c6

5 ♘c3

White prepares to occupy the centre.

If 5 ♚xc4 we can recommend 5...♘e6, e.g. 6 ♚a4 ♘d5 7 e3 e6 8 ♘c3 ♘b4 with satisfactory piece play for Black.

Other possibilities for White:

5 e3, and now:

(a) 5...♘d7 6 ♘xc4, when 6...♘e5? fails to 7 ♘xe5, since the queen cannot be taken on account of mate;

(b) 5...♘d7 6 ♚xc4 e5! 7 dxe5 (7 d5? ♘b6) 7...♘dxe5 8 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 9 ♚b5+ ♘d7 10 ♘e2 c6 11 ♚c4 ♘d6 12

♖e4+ ♕e7 13 0-0 ♘f6 14 ♖c2 0-0 with an equal game (Andersson-Timman, Tilburg 1982);

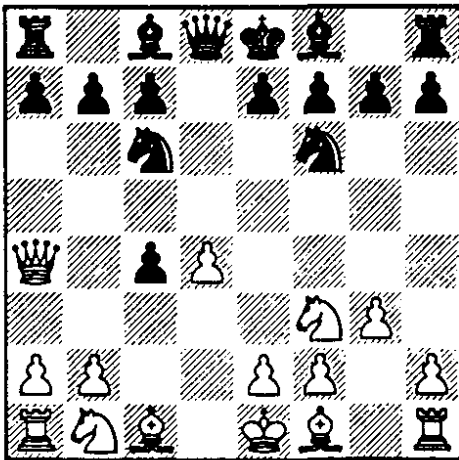
(c) 5...e6, when the seemingly active 6 ♘e5 does not promise anything after 6...♕d7 7 ♘xd7 ♘xd7!:

(c1) 8 ♖xc4 e5 9 dxe5 (9 d5 ♘b6) 9...♘dx5 10 ♖e4 (if 10 ♖c2 ♘b4) 10...♖d7! 11 ♕b5 ♕b4+ 12 ♘c3 f5 13 ♖c2 ♖d5! 14 ♕xc6+ ♖xc6 with the better position for Black (Kotov-Flohr, 19th USSR Ch., Moscow 1951);

(c2) 8 ♕xc4 ♘b6 9 ♖c2 ♘xc4 10 ♖xc4 is the lesser evil for White;

(d) 5...♘d5 6 ♖xc4 ♘b6 7 ♖c2 g6 8 ♕b5 ♕d7 9 ♕d2 ♕g7 10 ♘a3 0-0 with an equal position (Radojevic-Kupreichik, Sombor 1970).

5 g3, and now:



(a) 5...♘d5 6 ♖xc4 g6 7 e4?! (7 ♘c3 is correct) 7...♘b6 8 ♖d3 ♕g4 9 ♘bd2 ♕g7 10 d5 ♘b8 11 h3 ♕c8 12 ♘c4 0-0 13 ♘xb6 axb6 14 ♕g2 e6 15 0-0 exd5 16 exd5 ♕f5 17 ♖c4 ♖d7 (the black bishops are very strong) 18 g4 ♖a4! with a clear advantage (Seoev-Kalashian, Moscow 1963);

(b) 5...♕e6, when after 6 ♕g2 ♖d7 7 ♘c3 (Tukmakov-Kozlov, USSR 1984) 7...♘d5 is strong;

(c) 5...♘d7 6 ♖xc4 ♘b6 7 ♖d3 e5! 8 ♕g5 f6 9 ♕e3 ♘b4 10 ♖d1?! (White

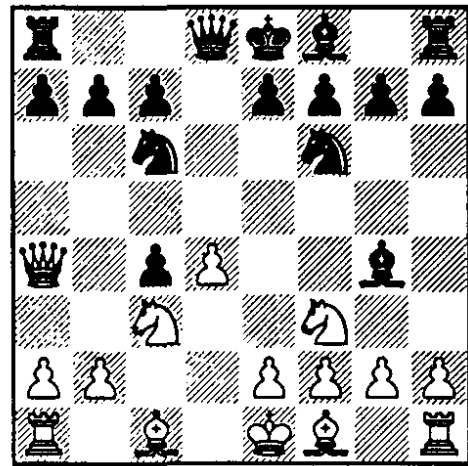
should have played 10 ♖b3) 10...exd4 11 ♕xd4 c5 and Black obtained an excellent game (Verduga-Yakovich, Bayamo 1990);

(d) 5...g6 6 ♕g2 ♘d7 is also worth considering.

5 ... ♘d5

Petrosian's manoeuvre, which, as we have seen, is also employed after 5 e3 or 5 g3.

To prevent e2-e4, Black can play 5...♕g4:



(a) 6 ♘e5 ♕d7 7 ♖xc4, and now:

(a1) 7...♕e6 8 ♖b5 a6! 9 ♘xc6 axb5 10 ♘xd8 ♖xd8 11 ♘xb5 ♖xa2 12 ♖xa2 ♕xa2 (Alekhine-Böök, Warsaw Olympiad 1935), and White's attempt to switch his king's rook to the queenside did not achieve anything: 13 ♘c3 ♕c4 14 e4 ♕xf1 15 ♖xf1 e6 16 ♕g5 ♕e7 17 ♖e2 ♘d7 18 ♖a1 ♘b6 19 ♕xe7+ ♖xe7 20 ♖a7 ♖b8 21 ♖d3 ♖d8, then 22...♖c8 and ...♖a8;

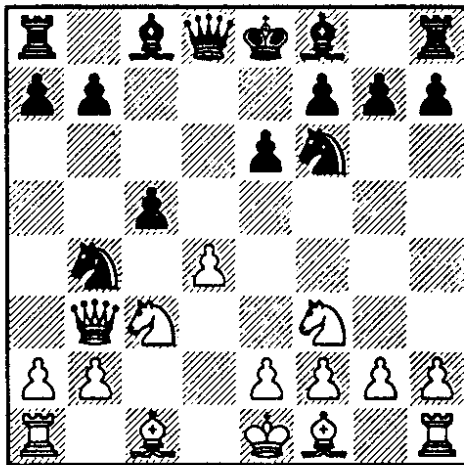
(a2) 7...e6 8 ♕g5 ♕e7 9 ♕xf6 (9 ♖d1!? – Taimanov) 9...♕xf6 10 ♘xd7 ♖xd7 11 e3 ♕e7 12 a3 0-0 13 ♕e2 ♘a5 14 ♖a2 c5 15 dxc5 ♖c6 16 0-0 ♖xc5, and White did not achieve anything from the opening (Petrosian-Korchnoi, Curacao Candidates 1962);

(b) 6 e3 ♕xf3 7 gxf3 ♘d7 8 ♖xc4 ♘b6 9 ♖e2 ♖d7 10 f4 e6 11 ♕g2 f5 12

♙d2 ♙e7 with a complicated battle and equal chances (Petrosian-Golz, Copenhagen 1960).

In recent years the modest 5...e6 has drawn attention:

(a) 6 ♚xc4 (6 e4 ♙b4) 6...♘b4 7 ♚b3 c5, and now:



(a1) 8 e3 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙e7 10 ♙g5 ♘c6 11 ♚d1 0-0 12 ♙d3 b6 13 a3 ♙b7 14 ♚c2 g6. In this typical isolated d-pawn position Black has harmoniously deployed his forces: chances are equal (Illescas Cordoba-Wolff, Biel 1993);

(a2) 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 a3 ♘c6 (not 9...♙xf2+ 10 ♙xf2 ♚b6+ in view of 11 ♙g3 ♘h5+ 12 ♙h3 e5+ 13 g4) 10 g3 ♘a5 11 ♚c2 (avoiding a little trap: 11 ♚b5+? ♙d7 12 ♚xc5 ♘b3 13 ♚c4 ♘xa1 and Black wins) 11...♚b6 12 e3 ♙e7 (another trap: Black loses after 12...♘b3? 13 ♙b5+ or 12...♚b3? 13 ♚e2 with the threat of ♘d2 and b2-b4) 13 b4 ♘c6 14 ♘a4 ♚d8 15 ♙g2 ♙d7 16 0-0 (if 16 ♘c5 Black gains counterplay by 16...♚c8!) 16...♚c8 17 ♚b3 0-0 18 ♙b2 (Stohl-Meister, Slovensko 1994), and now 18...b5 19 ♘c5 (or 19 ♘c3 ♚b6) 19...♙xc5 20 bxc5 ♘a5 21 ♚b4 ♘c4 would have given roughly equal chances (Stohl);

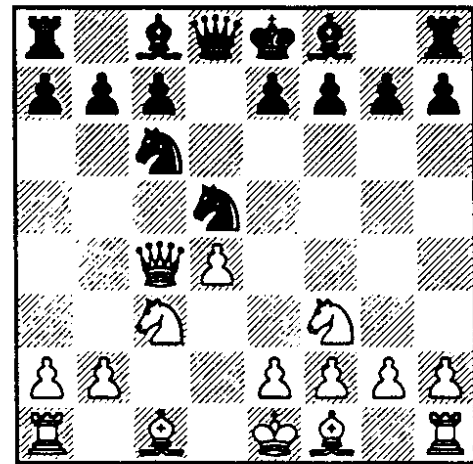
(b) 6 a3 is a good reply: 6...a6 7 ♚xc4 ♙d6 8 ♙g5 h6 9 ♙h4 (or 9 ♙xf6

♚xf6 10 g3) 9...0-0 10 ♚d1. White's position is preferable (Sosonko-Piket, Holland 1995).

6 e4

Klaman-Taimanov (Leningrad 1963) went 6 ♙g5 ♘xc3 7 bxc3 ♚d5! (threatening 8...b5). White sacrificed a pawn – 8 e4 ♚xe4+ 9 ♙e3, but after 9...♙d7 10 ♚xc4 e6 11 ♙e2 ♙d6 12 a4 0-0 13 0-0 e5 14 ♚fd1 exd4 15 cxd4 ♘b4 16 ♘e5 ♙e6 Black retained a material advantage.

Interesting complications can arise after 6 ♚xc4:



(a) 6...♙e6 7 e4, and now:

(a1) 7...♘db4?! 8 d5 ♘c2+ 9 ♙d1 ♘xa1 10 ♙d2 with an extremely sharp position, but probably favourable for White: the knight at a1 will fall, and he can count on gaining two minor pieces for a rook (Hort-Rivas, Montilla 1978);

(a2) 7...♘b6 8 ♚c5 ♙d7 9 d5 e6 10 ♚e3 ♘b4 11 ♙d3 ♘xd3+ (or 11...♘c4 12 ♚e2) 12 ♚xd3 ♙e7 with chances for both sides;

(b) 6...♘db4 7 ♚b3, when:

(b1) 7...♘xd4 8 ♘xd4 ♚xd4 9 ♙e3 ♙e6 10 ♚a4+, and Andersson-Korchnoi (Johannesburg 1981) ended in a draw by repetition: 10...♙d7 11 ♚b3 ♙e6 12 ♚a4+;

(b2) 7...e5 is a good reply:

(b21) 8 a3? ♔e6 9 ♚d1 exd4 10 ♘b5 a6 11 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4 12 ♘xd4 ♚xd4 with a material advantage for Black (Botterill-Miles, England 1979);

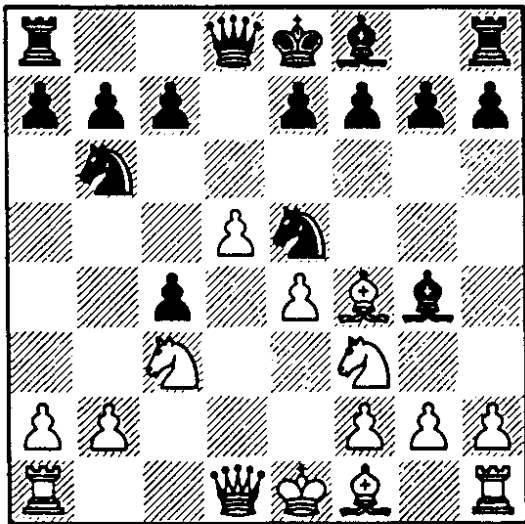
(b22) 8 dxe5 (if 8 d5 ♘d4) 8...♔e6 (or 8...♔g4) 9 ♚a4 ♔d7 10 ♚d1 ♔f5 11 e4 ♚xd1+ 12 ♚xd1 0-0-0+ with the initiative for the pawn (Lilley-Sadler, Crewe 1992);

(c) 6...♘b6 7 ♚d3 e5!? 8 ♘xe5 (8 dxe5 ♔g4) 8...♘b4 9 ♚b1 ♚xd4 10 ♘f3 ♚d6 with equal chances (Conquest-Dlugy, New York 1984).

6 ... ♘b6
7 ♚d1 ♔g4
8 d5

If 8 ♔e3 Black achieves an excellent game by 8...♔xf3 9 gxf3 e6 10 ♔e2 ♚h4! 11 0-0 0-0-0! (Cruz-Sanguinetti, Buenos Aires 1963).

8 ... ♘e5
9 ♔f4



Skembris-Vlahos (Athens 1984) went 9 ♔e2 ♔xf3 10 gxf3 e6! (10...c6 11 f4 ♘g6 12 f5 ♘e5 13 ♔f4 favours White) 11 f4 ♘g6 (11...♘d3+ 12 ♔xd3 cxd3 13 dxe6) 12 dxe6 fxe6 (if 12...♚xd1+ 13 ♔xd1 fxe6 White gains the better chances by 14 ♔h5) 13 ♔e3 ♚h4 14 ♔h5! ♔b4 with a complicated,

double-edged position.

9 ♚d4 ♘xf3+ 10 gxf3 ♔xf3 11 ♚g1 (Rajkovic) is an interesting sacrifice:

(a) 11...e6?! 12 ♚e3! ♔h5 13 ♚h3 g6 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 ♚xe6+ ♔e7? (if 15...♚e7 16 ♔xc4 with a favourable position for White) 16 ♚e5 ♚f8 17 ♔h6 ♚f7 18 ♚h8+ and Black came under a very strong attack (Crouch-Sadler, Hastings 1992);

(b) 11...♚d6!? 12 e5 ♚d7, or 12 ♚g3 e5 and ...♔h5.

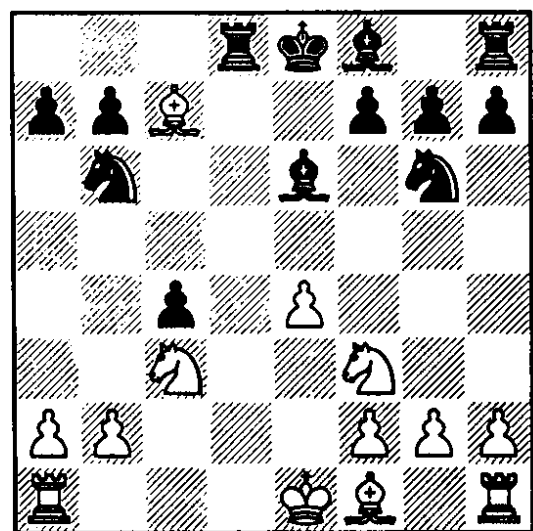
9 ... ♘g6
10 ♔g3

Threatening 11 ♘b5. After 10 ♔e3 e6 Black has a good position (Petrosian-Botvinnik, match, Moscow 1963).

10 ... e5
11 dxe6

It is unfavourable for White to regain the pawn by 11 ♔xc4 ♘xc4 12 ♚a4+ ♚d7 13 ♚xc4 in view of 13...♔xf3 14 gxf3 h5!

11 ... ♔xe6
12 ♚xd8+ ♚xd8
13 ♔xc7



13...♚d7 14 ♔xb6 axb6 15 ♘g5 ♚d4?! (better 15...♘e5, although even then after 16 f4 White's position is preferable) 16 ♚d1 ♚xd1+ 17 ♘xd1 and

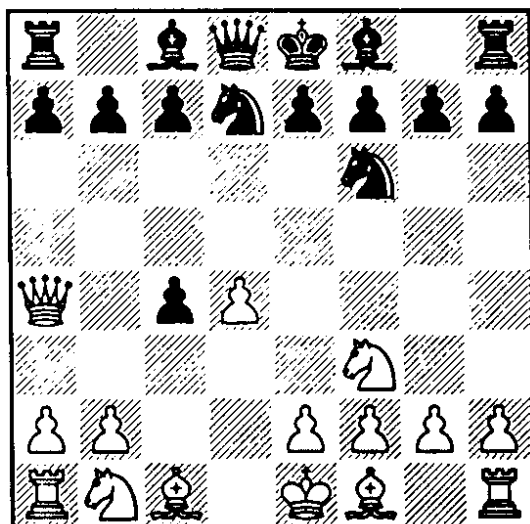
Black experienced certain difficulties due to the weakness of his queenside pawns (Rajkovic-Barle, Yugoslavia 1983).

13...♖c8 14 ♔g3 a6 (14...♙c5!? – Albur) 15 ♘d4 ♙c5 16 0–0–0 0–0 17 ♙e2 ♙d7 18 ♘f5! and White gained the advantage (Albur-Dlugy, USA 1974).

13.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♚a4+)

4 ... ♘bd7

This natural move was for a long time considered perfectly satisfactory, but after an analysis by the Hungarian master Negyessy in the late 1950s and the game Taimanov-Polugayevsky (27th USSR Ch.) it was pronounced unsatisfactory. However, as the reader will see, such an evaluation is too severe.



5 ♘c3

White intends to occupy the centre. The c4 pawn will not 'run away', and the queen, as soon becomes clear, is needed at a4.

If 5 ♚xc4:

(a) 5...e6 6 g3 (after 6 ♚c2 c5 7 e3 ♙e7 8 ♘c3 0–0 the game is equal), and

also in other branches when White fianchettoes his bishop, play usually transposes into variations of the Catalan Opening;

(b) 5...♘b6 6 ♚c2 ♙g4 7 ♘c3 c6 8 e4 ♙xf3 9 gxf3 ♚xd4 10 ♙e3 ♚d7 11 a4 e5 12 a5 and for the sacrificed pawn White gained a significant lead in development (Chistyakov-Kogan, Moscow 1959).

After 5 e3 e6 6 ♙xc4 ♙d6 7 0–0 0–0 followed by ...e6-e5 chances are equal.

5 ... e6

A way for Black to avoid the unpleasant main line is 5...c6 6 ♚xc4 ♘b6 7 ♚d3 g6 8 e4 ♙g7, as in a variation of the Grünfeld Defence.

After 5...a6 6 e4:

(a) it used to be thought that Black could not play 6...b5 on account of 7 ♘xb5 ♘xe4 (7...♘b6? 8 ♘d6 mate) 8 ♙xc4, but in Arkell-Speelman (Dublin 1993) Black replied 7...♙b7. After 8 ♘c3 ♘xe4 9 ♙xc4 e6 10 ♘e5 ♙d6 11 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 12 0–0 c6 13 ♖e1 (if 13 ♘xc6? ♘b6) 13...♘b6 14 ♚a5 ♘xc4 15 ♚xd8+ ♖xd8 the game ended in a draw, although White could have tried for more with 16 ♘xc4 ♙d5 17 ♘xd6+ ♖xd6 18 ♙d2!, despite the opposite-colour bishops (Flear);

(b) the position after 6...e6 7 ♙xc4 is considered in the main line on p.211.

6 e4

Or 6 ♙g5 h6 7 ♙h4 (White can also exchange 7 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 and then play 8 e4) 7...♙e7 8 ♚xc4 (preparing e2-e4; the immediate 8 e4 does not work on account of 8...♘xe4 while 8 e3 0–0 9 ♙xc4 c5 followed by ...♘b6 leads to a roughly equal position) 8...0–0 9 ♖d1 a6, and now:

(a) 10 a4 b5 11 axb5 axb5 with strong counterplay for Black (both 12 ♚xb5 ♖b8 and 12 ♘xb5 ♙a6 13 e3 c6

14 ♖xc6 ♗a5+ are unfavourable for White);

(b) 10 e3 b5 11 ♖b3 ♗b7 12 ♗e2 c5 13 dxc5 ♗c8 14 0-0 ♘xc5 15 ♗c2 (Rozenfeld-Kholmov, USSR 1961) 15... ♗c6 with a good position for Black;

(c) 10 e4, with somewhat the better prospects for White.

Now Black can reply:

6...c5 (13.31)

6...♗e7 (13.32) – p.211

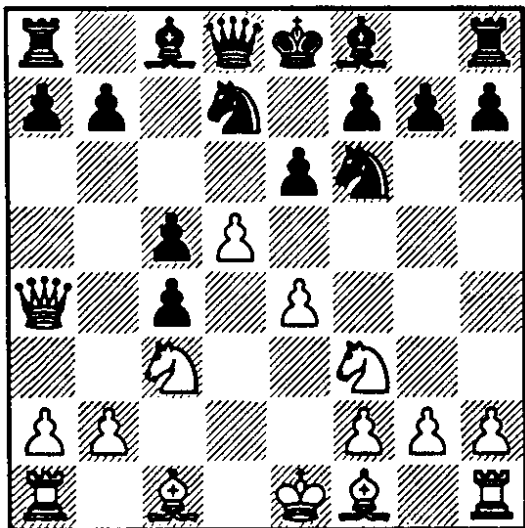
6...a6 (13.33) – p.211

The cautious 6...c6 concedes White the centre and the freer game after 7 ♖xc4.

13.31 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♗a4+ ♘bd7 5 ♘c3 e6 6 e4)

6 ... c5
7 d5

Or 7 ♗xc4 (7 ♗f4 a6!) 7...cxd4 8 ♘xd4 (8 e5!? – Taimanov) 8...♗c5 9 ♘b3 (after 9 ♗e3 0-0 Black's position is quite satisfactory, Levenfish-Suetin, Minsk 1953) 9...♗d6 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 ♗e3 ♗e7 12 0-0 ♘e5 13 h3 ♗d7 14 ♗d4 ♘c6 15 ♗d1 ♗fd8 16 f4 e5 17 f5 ♘d4! and things turned out well for Black (Eslon-Tal, Seville 1992).



7 ... exd5
8 e5

After 8 exd5, compared with the variation 3 ♘f3 c5 4 d5 ♘f6 5 ♘c3 e6 6 e4 exd5 7 exd5, the position of the queen at a4 causes White some problems in view of ...a7-a6, ... 0-0 and ...b7-b5.

Now 8...♘g4 9 ♘xd5 gives White a clear advantage. We consider:

8...b5 (13.311)

8...d4 (13.312) – p.209

13.311 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♗a4+ ♘bd7 5 ♘c3 e6 6 e4 c5 7 d5 exd5 8 e5)

8 ... b5

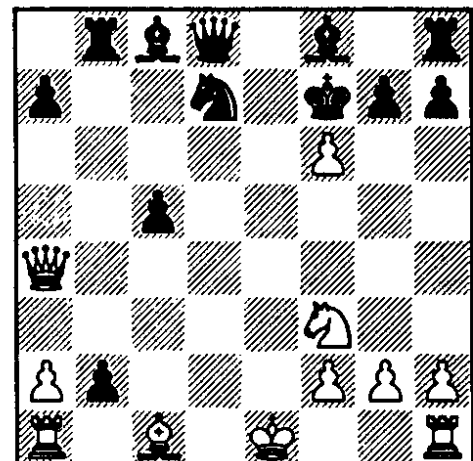
A counter-sacrifice with the aim of driving the queen from its active position and bringing the rook into play.

9 ♗xb5

Not 9 ♘xb5? ♘e4 10 ♗f4 ♗e7, and if 11 e6 0-0! 12 exd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗a6 ♗f6 14 ♗b1 g5! 15 ♘c7 gxf4 16 ♘xa8 ♗xa8 with advantage to Black (Raud-P.Schmidt, corr. 1936/7).

9 ... ♗b8
10 ♗a4 d4
11 exf6 dxc3
12 ♗xc4 ♗b4

We must first demonstrate that 12...cxb2 13 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 loses:



(a) 14 ♜c4+ ♔e8 15 f7+ ♔e7 16 ♙xb2 (16 0-0 is worth trying) 16... ♜a5+! (as shown by Meyer, 16... ♙xb2 17 0-0-0! favours White) 17 ♙c3 ♜a6 and Black parries the threats;

(b) 14 ♗g5+ (suggested by the Dutch player de Haas), when a dismal fate awaits the black king, wherever it moves: 14... ♔e8 (Black also loses after 14... ♙xf6 15 ♜c6+ ♔e5 16 ♜e6+ ♔d4 17 ♜e4+, or 14... ♙g6 15 ♜e4+ with inevitable mate) 15 f7+ ♔e7 16 ♜e4+ ♗e5 (16... ♔d6 17 ♙f4+) 17 ♜xe5+ ♔d7 18 ♙xb2 with the threat of 19 ♙d1+ or 19 0-0-0+ and a winning attack.

13 ♜d1!

Despite the favourable evaluation of this move, in Miles-Karpov (Biel 1990) White preferred the old continuation 13 ♜c2. After 13... ♗xf6 14 b3 ♙e6 15 0-0 ♙xc4 16 bxc4 ♙e7 17 ♗e5 (Ftacnik considers that 17 ♜xc3 gives White slightly the better chances) 17... 0-0! 18 ♜xc3 (winning the exchange by 18 ♗c6 ♜c7 19 ♗xb4 cxb4 is unclear – Black also picks up the c4 pawn) 18... ♙d6 19 ♗d3 (19 ♗c6 ♜e8!) 19... ♙b6 20 ♙e1 the players agreed a draw.

13 ... ♗xf6

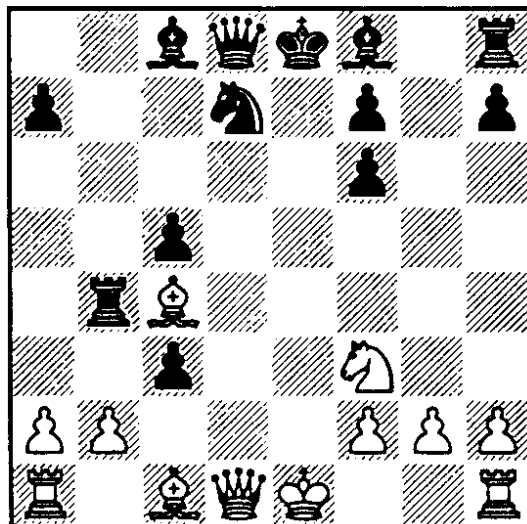
In S.Marshall-Schardtner (corr. 1958), which as far as we know is where 12 ♜d1 first occurred, Black took the pawn with the queen, but the game did not last long: 13... ♜xf6 14 ♙g5 ♜d6 15 ♜e2+ ♙e7 16 ♙d1 cxb2 17 0-0 b1♜ 18 ♙xd6 f6 19 ♙xb1 ♙xb1+ 20 ♗e1 ♗e5 (if 20... ffg5 21 ♙e6) 21 ♙b5+ ♙f8 22 ♙d1 ♙xd1 23 ♜xd1 ffg5 24 ♗f3 Black resigns.

Other possibilities:

13... ♗xf6 (13... ♙xc4? 14 ♜e2+) 14 ♙xf7+ ♔e7 15 ♜xd8+ ♔xd8 16 bxc3 with an extra pawn for White.

13...cxb2 allows a strong attack: 14 ♙xf7+ ♔xf7 15 ♜d5+ ♔e8 16 f7+ ♔e7 17 0-0! (threatening 18 ♙e1+ and mate).

After 13...gxf6 it appears that Black has nothing to fear...



He threatens 14... ♙xc4 (15 ♜e2+ ♜e7), and the energetic 14 0-0 does not work in view of 14...cxb2 15 ♙xb2 ♙xb2, and if 16 ♜d5 ♗e5!

14 b3!

Negyessy's move. White defends his bishop, shuts the rook out of the game, and 'surrounds' the c3 pawn.

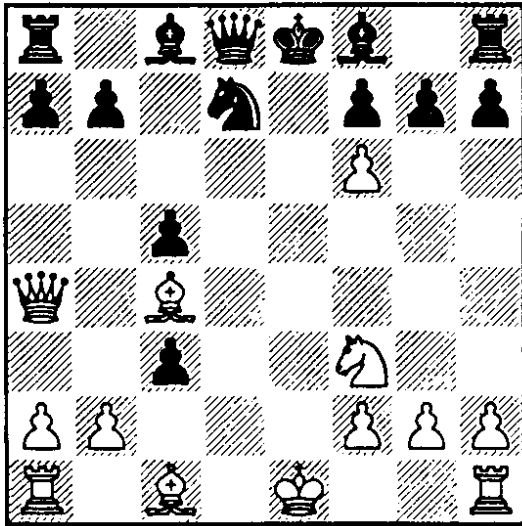
After 14... ♜e7+ 15 ♙e3 ♗e5 16 ♗xe5 fxe5 17 ♜d3 the position of Black's king gives cause for alarm.

Therefore he should think about exchanging queens – 14... ♗e5, but 15 ♜xd8+ ♔xd8 16 ♗xe5 fxe5 17 ♙g5+ (17 ♙xf7 can also be considered) 17... ♙e7 18 0-0-0+ ♔e8 (18... ♙d7 19 ♙h6!) 19 ♙xe7 ♔xe7 leads to an ending, in which after 20 ♙he1 or 20 ♙d5 White has the advantage (Negyessy).

13.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♜a4+ ♗bd7 5 ♗c3 e6 6 e4 c5 7 d5 exd5 8 e5)

This move allows White to begin a very strong attack.

9 exf6 dxc3
10 ♖xc4



10 ... ♗xf6

The same position can be reached via the move order 9 ♖xc4 dxc3 10 exf6 ♗xf6. If instead 10 ♘g5, then:

(a) 10... ♗e7? 11 ♖xf7+ ♔d8 12 ♘e6+, winning the queen (Sajtar-Sliwa, Warsaw 1947);

(b) 10... ♘g4, and White still has to justify his piece sacrifice. Therefore 9 exf6 is sounder and better.

In the diagram position Black can prevent ♖g5 by 10... h6, but then, using the tempo granted, White attacks with 11 0-0 ♗xf6 12 ♖e1+ (Butnoris-Giorgadze, Volgograd 1963).

Things are also difficult for Black after 10... gxf6 11 0-0:

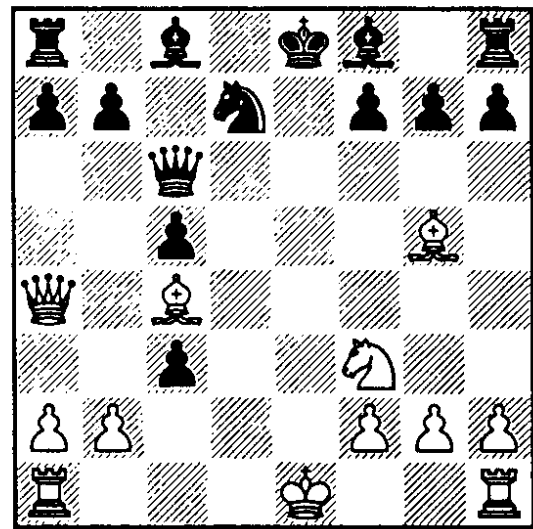
(a) 11... ♖g7 (if 11... ♖e7 very strong is 12 ♖h6) 12 ♖e1+ ♔f8 13 ♖f4! ♘e5 14 ♘xe5 fxe5 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖xe5 cxb2 17 ♖ae1 (Pachman-Kuijpers, Tel Aviv Olympiad 1964), and White gained an overwhelming advantage;

(b) 11... cxb2 12 ♖xb2 ♖e7 13 ♖ad1! 0-0 14 ♖b5! ♗b6 15 ♖xd7 ♗xb2 16 ♖xc8 ♖axc8 17 ♖b1 ♗c3 18 ♖fe1

(Knezevic-Messing, Yugoslavia 1976), and Black noticed to his horror that White was threatening not only 19 ♖xe7, but also 19 ♖e3, trapping the queen.

11 ♖g5! ♗c6

After 11... ♗f5 12 0-0 f6 13 ♖fe1+ (13 ♖e6! is equally strong) 13... ♖e7 14 ♖e6 Black did not last long in Lundin-Ed.Lasker (Venice 1951).



12 0-0-0!

A spectacular queen sacrifice, which occurred in a simultaneous game by the Austrian master H.Müller in 1934: 12... ♗xa4 13 ♖he1+ ♖e7 14 ♖xe7+ ♔f8 15 ♖xf7+ ♔g8 16 ♖fxd7+ ♗xc4 17 ♖d8+ ♔f7 18 ♘e5+ ♔e6 19 ♘xc4, and White emerged a piece up.

Black was caught in this clearly unfavourable variation in Taimanov-Polugayevsky (27th USSR Ch., Leningrad 1960): 12... cxb2+ 13 ♔xb2 (13 ♔b1 ♗e4+ 14 ♔xb2 is also good) 13... ♖e7 (Black held out only slightly longer after 13... f6 in Krasenkov-A.Mikhailchishin, Tallinn 1988) 14 ♖he1 f6 15 ♖b5 ♗b6 16 ♔c1! fxg5 17 ♖xd7+ ♔f8 18 ♖xe7! ♔xe7 19 ♗e4+ ♔d8 20 ♖f5+ ♔c7 21 ♗e5+ ♔c6 22 ♖d6+ ♔b5 23 ♗b2+ Black resigns.

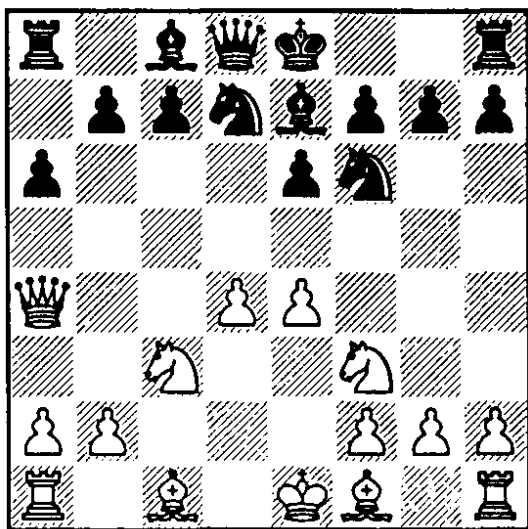
It can be added that 12...♙e7 would not have saved Black in view of 13 ♚xc6! bxc6 14 ♙xe7 cxb2+ (or 14... ♗xe7 15 ♖he1+ ♗d8 16 ♗e5 ♗c7 17 ♗xf7 ♖f8 18 ♖e7, winning material) 15 ♗xb2 ♗xe7 16 ♖he1+ ♗f8 (or 16... ♗d8 17 ♗g5) 17 ♗e5! etc.

13.32 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♚a4+ ♗bd7 5 ♗c3 e6 6 e4)

6 ... ♙e7

The point of this move is to play ...c7-c5 after castling and thereby avoid the problems of the previous variation. If now 7 d5 exd5 8 e5, then 8...♗e4 9 ♗xd5 ♗ec5 10 ♚xc4 ♗b6 11 ♗xb6 axb6, when Sajtar-R.Byrne (Helsinki Olympiad 1952) continued 12 ♚c2 g6 13 ♙c4 ♙f5 14 ♚c3 ♗d3+ 15 ♗e2 ♗xc1+ 16 ♖axc1 0-0 17 ♖hd1 ♚c8 with a satisfactory position for Black.

However, 6...♙e7 is a passive move that allows White to consolidate his advantage in the centre.



7 ♙xc4 0-0 8 ♚c2 c5 9 e5 (or 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 0-0 a6 11 e5) 9...♗d5 (if 9...♗e8 White gains an advantage by 10 dxc5, e.g. 10...♚c7 11 ♙f4 ♗xc5 12 0-0, Taimanov-Westerinen, Havana

1967) 10 ♙xd5 exd5 11 ♗xd5 cxd4 12 ♚e4! (after this Black has difficulties over the defence of his d4 pawn) 12...♖e8 13 0-0, and now:

(a) 13... ♙c5 14 b4 ♙b6 15 ♗g5! f5 16 ♚h4 h6 17 ♗f6+ with a decisive attack (Taimanov-Volovich, Yalta 1962);

(b) 13...♙d6 when the the e5 pawn appears to be in danger, but in Bagirov-Amirkhanov (Baku 1963) after 14 ♗g5 ♗f8 White built up an irresistible attack with the tactical blow 15 ♗xf7! ♗xf7 16 ♚f3+ ♗g8 17 exd6 ♚xd6 18 ♙f4 ♚c6 19 ♖ac1 ♙g4 20 ♚b3! ♚e6 21 ♖ce1! ♚xe1 22 ♗e7+ ♗h8 23 ♚g8 mate.

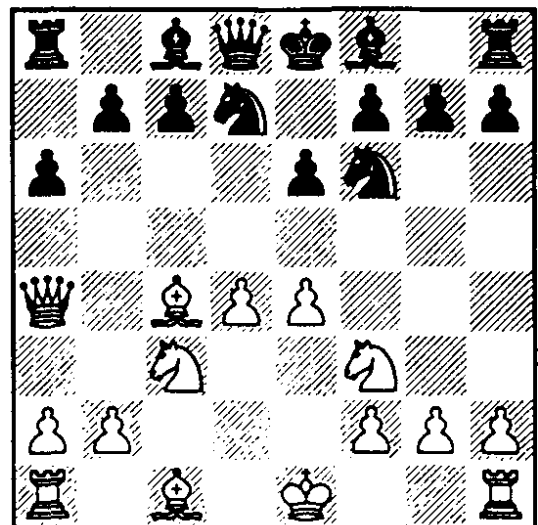
13.33 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♚a4+ ♗bd7 5 ♗c3 e6 6 e4)

6 ... a6

This move also leads to an advantage for White, with his strong centre.

7 ♙xc4

7 ♙f4 is also good, and if 7...♖b8 8 ♙xc4.



7...c5 (7...b5? 8 ♗xb5 ♗b6? 9 ♗xc7+) 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 e5 ♗g4 10 ♗e4 ♚c7 11 ♙e2 ♗gxe5 12 ♗xe5 ♚xe5 13 ♗xc5 ♚xc5 14 ♙e3. For the pawn

White has a lead in development, and after 14...♖c7 15 0-0 0-0 16 ♖ac1 Black has difficulty in unravelling his queenside (Taimanov-Kots, 30th USSR Ch., Yerevan 1962).

7...♖b8 8 ♖c2 b5, and now:

(a) 9 ♕d3 ♕b7 (9...c5 10 ♕f4 ♖b6) 10 0-0 c5 11 d5 c4 (after 11...e5 12 a4 b4 13 ♖d1 White has the advantage) 12 ♕e2 exd5 (here too 12...e5 is strongly met by 13 a4) 13 exd5, when:

(a1) it is dangerous to accept the pawn sacrifice: 13...♖xd5 14 ♖xd5 ♕xd5 15 ♖d1 ♖f6 (15...♖b6 16 a4! or 15...♕e6 16 ♖g5) 16 ♕g5 ♕e7 17 ♖f5!;

(a2) 13...♕d6 (13...♕b4 requires testing) 14 a4! 0-0 (14...b4 is strongly met by 15 ♖e4, so Black prefers to part with his b-pawn) 15 axb5 axb5 16 ♖xb5 with advantage to White (Lutikov-Gurgenidze, Moscow 1963);

(b) 9 ♕b3 c5 10 ♕f4 c4 11 ♕xc4 bxc4 12 ♕xb8 ♖xb8 13 d5 ♖bd7! (not 13...exd5? 14 0-0-0) with approximate material equality and chances for both sides;

(c) 9 ♕e2 ♕b7, when:

(c1) 10 e5 ♖d5 11 0-0 c5 with an equal game;

(c2) 10 0-0 b4 11 e5 bxc3 12 exf6 cxb2 13 fxg7 (13 ♕xb2 gxf6! – White's compensation for the pawn is insufficient) 13...bxa1=♖! 14 gxh8=♖ (or 14 gxf8=♖+ ♖xf8 15 ♖c3 ♖g8 16 ♖xa1 ♖f6) 14...♖xc2 and the complications favour Black: 15 ♕g5 f6! 16 ♖xh7 fxg5 17 ♖g6+ ♕e7, and if 18 ♖xg5 ♖xd4! (analysis by Ivanchuk).

(c) 7...c6 8 ♖c2 (as in the previous variation, 8 ♕d3 can be considered) 8...c5 9 dxc5 ♕xc5 10 0-0 ♖c7 11 ♖e2 ♖g4 12 ♕b3 with the the better chances for White (Knezevic-Romanishin, Kiev 1978).

13.4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖a4+)

4 ... ♖d7

The exchange of queens simplifies the position, but leaves White with a slight positional advantage.

5 ♖xc4 ♖c6

6 ♖a3

6 ♖bd2 ♕e6 (6...♖xc4 7 ♖xc4 leads to the main line) is also played, inviting the opponent to exchange queens:

(a) 7 ♖d3 ♖a6 (7...♕d5 8 ♖e5) 8 a3 0-0-0 9 b4 ♖a4 10 ♕b2 g6 11 g3 c6 12 ♕g2 ♕g7 13 0-0 ♖c7 14 ♖fc1 (14 ♖g5!?) 14...♖b5 (the queen is out of play, and Black aims to ease his defence by exchanging it) 15 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 16 a4 ♖c7 17 ♖g5 ♕b8 18 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 19 e3 ♖c7 20 ♖c4 ♖fd5 21 ♕a3. White has two bishops and an active position (Smyslov-Alexander, Hastings 1962/3);

(b) 7 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6 8 a3 0-0-0 9 e3 ♕d5 with an equal position (Fedoro-wicz-Shirazi, USA 1984).

Other continuations:

6 ♖e5 ♖xc4 7 ♖xc4 ♖c6 8 e3 ♖b4 9 ♖ba3 ♕f5 10 f3 ♕d3 maintaining equality (Krasnov-Gaspariants, Moscow 1961).

6 e3 ♖xc4 7 ♕xc4 e6 8 ♖c3 a6 and then ...c7-c5 with an equal game.

6 ... ♖xc4

But now if 6...♕e6 7 ♖d3 ♖a6 White can reply 8 ♕d2!

7 ♖xc4 e6

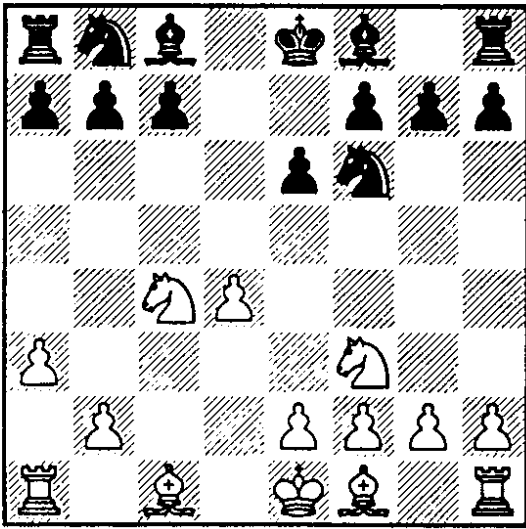
7...b6 or 7...g6 can also be tried.

8 a3

White prevents further simplification (after 8...♕b4+), and threatens to cramp the opponent by b2-b4.

8 g3 leads to a position from the Catalan Opening.

The position after 8 a3 was reached in Alekhine-Fine (Kemerli 1937).



With the poor move 8...c5 Black weakened the d6 square and allowed his opponent to obtain an excellent position: 9 ♙f4 ♘c6 (in Alekhine's opinion, 9...♘bd7 10 ♘d6+ ♙xd6 11 ♙xd6 ♘e4 12 ♙c7 b6 and ...♙b7 was slightly better, although even then the advantage remains with White) 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 b4 ♙e7 12 b5! ♘b8 13 ♘d6+ ♙xd6 14 ♙xd6 ♘e4 15 ♙c7! ♘d7 16 ♘d4.

In his comments to the game Alekhine recommended 8...a5, preventing b2-b4. If 9 ♙f4 b5 and then ...♙d6. Even so, the weakening of Black's queenside leaves White with the better chances.

13.5 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♚a4+)

4 ... ♙d7

This move is better than its reputation.

5 ♚xc4 e6

If Black proceeds as in the Catalan

Opening with 5...♙c6 6 ♘c3 ♘bd7, then 7 ♙g5 e6 (McCambridge-Tarjan, San Jose 1983) 8 e4! ♙e7 9 ♙d3 with the better position for White.

6 ♘c3

6 g3 leads to the Catalan Opening.

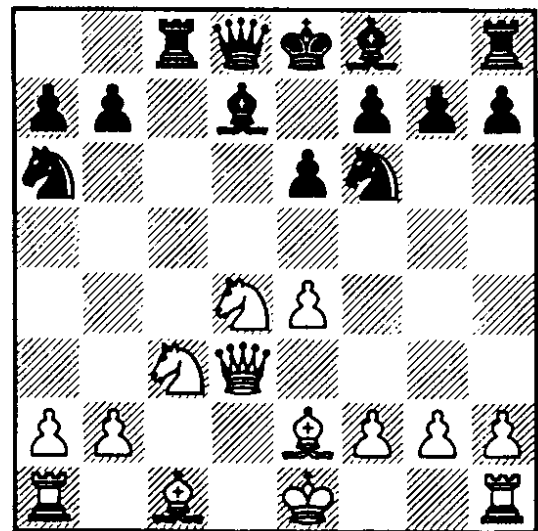
6 ... ♘a6

7 e4 c5

8 ♙e2 cxd4

9 ♘xd4 ♙c8

10 ♚d3

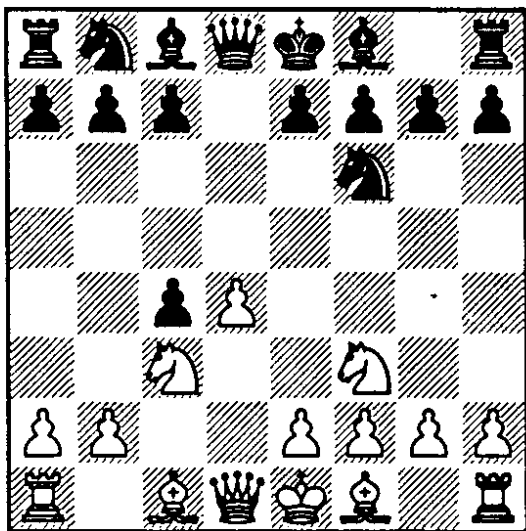


Tartakower-Böök (Kemerli 1937) continued 10...♘b4 11 ♚b1 e5 12 ♘f3 ♙c5 13 0-0 ♘c6 14 ♙g5 and White gained the advantage.

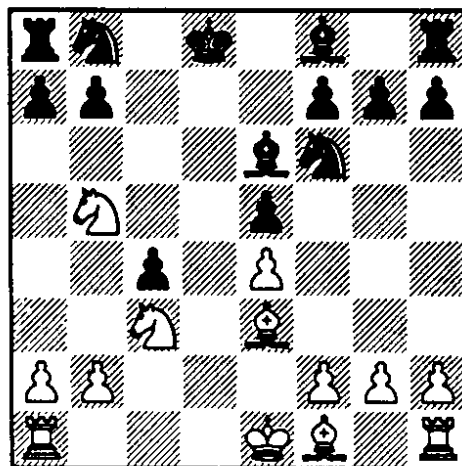
Nowadays 4...♙d7 is hardly ever played. The fault for this may lie with the evaluation of the Tartakower-Böök game. In fact, things are by no means so bad for Black. 10...♘b4, as played by Böök, is correct, but 11...e5 cannot be recommended. 11...♘c6 or 11...♙e7 should be played, after which White can hardly count on an advantage.

10...♘c5 also comes into consideration, and if 11 ♚e3 ♘a4 (12 e5 ♘xc3).

1 d4 d5
 2 c4 dxc4
 3 ♘f3 ♘f6
 4 ♘c3



4...c5 5 e4 (5 d5 e6 6 e4 exd5 7 e5 leads to the variation on p.187) 5...cxd4 6 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 7 ♘xd4. This simplifying continuation occurs in a number of branches. Here Black's e-pawn is on its initial square, and there can follow 7...e5 8 ♘db5 ♖d8 (8...♘a6 9 ♙xc4) 9 ♙e3 ♙e6, when he gives up the a7 pawn but keeps the one at c4:



A popular variation. White does not waste time on e2-e3, but intends immediately to advance his pawn to e4. However, the position of the knight at c3 hinders the regaining of the gambit pawn, although experience shows that White gains an appreciable advantage in the centre along the lines of the Tolush-Geller Gambit in the Slav Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dxc4 5 e4). Note that, if he wishes, Black can immediately transpose into the Slav by 4...c6 (the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dxc4), while 4...♘c6 leads to positions from the Chigorin Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♘c6 3 ♘c3 dxc4 4 ♘f3 ♘f6, or 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dxc4).

Black's main alternatives are:

4...e6 (14.1) – p.215

4...a6 (14.2) – p.217

Other continuations:

(a) 10 ♙xa7 ♘bd7 11 ♙e3 ♙b4! 12 f3 ♙a5 13 0–0–0 ♖e7 with chances for both sides (Pein-Zs.Polgar, New York 1986);

(b) 10 ♘xa7 ♘bd7 11 f3 ♙b4 12 ♘ab5 ♙a5 13 ♖f2 ♖e7 14 ♙e2 ♙c8 with roughly equal chances (Winants-Karolyi, Brussels 1986);

(c) 10 0–0–0+ ♘bd7 11 ♙xa7, when if 11...♙xa7 12 ♘xa7 ♘g4 13 ♘d5! ♙xd5 (or 13...♘xf2 14 ♙xc4 with the better chances) 14 ♙xd5 ♙c5 15 ♘b5 ♘xf2 16 ♙e2 ♘xh1 17 ♙g4 ♘f2 18 ♙xd7+ ♖c8 (O.Garcia-Valdes, Cuba 1990) 19 ♙xf7+ ♘g4 20 ♙c7+ ♖b8 21 ♙xc5 ♘xh2 22 ♙xe5 with a favourable ending for White;

(d) 10 f4 (White does not regain the pawn, but aims for rapid development)

10...exf4 11 ♗xf4 ♗bd7 12 ♗e2 ♗c5
13 0-0-0 with good compensation
(Levitina-Zs.Polgar, Shanghai 1992).

4...♗d5 5 e4 (if 5 e3 ♗b6 6 ♗e5
♗e6) 5...♗b6:

(a) 6 ♗e5 ♗c6! 7 ♗xc6 bxc6 8 ♗e2
g6 9 0-0 ♗g7 10 ♗e3 0-0 11 f4 f5 12
e5 ♗e6 13 ♗a4 ♗d5 (Lalic-Djuric,
Yugoslavia 1988) 14 ♖c2 followed by
♗xb6 and ♗xc4 with an equal position:
White restores material equality, but
repairs the black pawns;

(b) 6 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 7 ♖a4+ ♗c6 (after
7...c6 8 ♖xc4 White's has a spatial
advantage) 8 ♖xc4, when White has a
strong and mobile centre.

White's game is preferable after
4...g6 5 e4 ♗g4 6 ♗e3 ♗c6 7 ♗xc4
♗xf3 8 gxf3 ♗g7 9 e5 (Peev-Barreras,
Plovdiv 1976).

White also has the better chances
after 4...♗bd7 5 e4 ♗b6:

(a) 6 a4 a5 7 ♗e5 c6 (7...g6 or 7...e6
8 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 9 ♗xc4 ♗b4 is prefer-
able) 8 ♗xc4 e6 9 ♗d3, and in Najdorf-
Reshevsky (match, Buenos Aires 1953)
after 9...e5?! (9...♖xd4? 10 ♗e3) 10
dxe5 ♗g4 White gained a promising
position by 11 ♗d6+! ♗xd6 12 exd6
♖xd6 13 ♗e2;

(b) 6 ♗e5 g6 7 ♗xc4 ♗g7 (7...♗xc4
8 ♗xc4 ♗g7 9 e5) 8 ♗e5 0-0 9 ♗e2 c6
10 0-0 ♗fd7 11 ♗f3 e5 12 ♗g5 ♗f6
(12...♖e8 13 d5!; 12...f6 13 ♗e3) 13
♗xf6 ♖xf6 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 15 dxe5
♖xe5 16 f4 with the better position for
White (Farago-Donchev, Prague 1985);

(c) 6 ♗g5 c6 7 ♗e2 g6 8 a4 a5 9
♗e5 ♗e6 10 0-0 ♗g7 11 ♖d2 0-0 12
♗ad1 again with the better chances
(Knaak-Szilagyi, Balasiha 1977).

If 4...♗f5 White can play:

(a) 5 ♗e5! (as in the Slav Defence)
5...e6 (5...c5 is strongly met by 6 e4!
♗xe4 7 ♖f3 ♗d6 8 dxc5, or 6...♗xe4 7

♗xc4 e6 8 ♖a4+) 6 f3 ♗fd7 (6...
♗bd7? 7 e4) 7 ♗xc4 ♗c6 8 e4 ♗g6 9
♗f4 f6 10 ♗e3 with the better position
(Sosonko-Hort, Hamburg 1980);

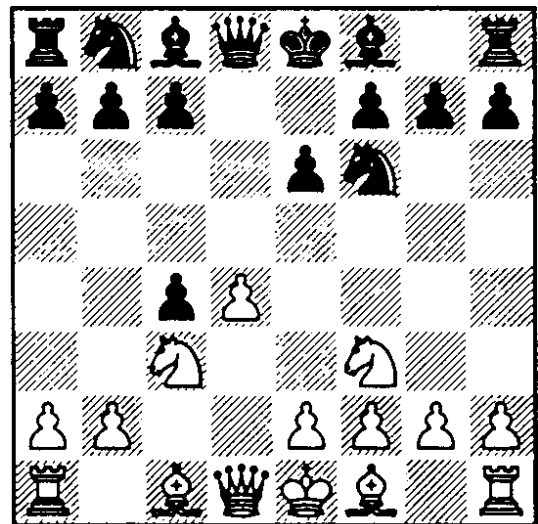
(b) 5 e3 e6 6 ♗xc4, and now:

(b1) 6...c6 7 0-0 ♗bd7 8 ♖e2 ♗b6
(8...♗e7 9 e4) 9 ♗b3 ♗e4 10 ♗d2
♗xd2 11 ♗xd2 ♗g6 12 f4 ♗e7 13 e4!
♖d7 14 d5 with advantage to White
(Simic-Skembris, Vrnjacka Banja 1982);

(b2) 6...a6 7 ♗e5 ♗bd7 (if 7...♗e7?
8 ♖f3! threatening 9 ♗xf7) 8 ♗xd7
♖xd7 9 f3 b5 10 ♗b3 c5 11 e4 ♗g6 (or
11...cxd4 12 exf5 dxc3 13 fxe6 ♖xd1+
14 ♗xd1 0-0-0+ 15 ♗c2 cxb2 16
♗xb2) 12 ♗e3 and White stands better
(Kapetanovic-Drasko, Yugoslavia 1991).

14.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6
4 ♗c3)

4 ... e6



5 e4

Other continuations:

5 ♖a4+ c6 6 ♖xc4 (note that this
position can also arise in the Semi-Slav
Defence after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♗f3
♗f6 4 ♗c3 e6 5 ♖b3 dxc4 6 ♖xc4)
6...b5 7 ♖d3 (after 7 ♖b3 ♗bd7 8 ♗g5
Black can take advantage of the queen's

position with 8...c5, since if 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10 ♗xb5+ ♕d7 he has a great lead in development), and now:

(a) 7...♗bd7 8 a3 b4 9 axb4 ♕xb4 10 e4 a5 11 e5 ♖d5 12 ♕d2 ♕a6 13 ♗e4 ♕xf1 14 ♖xf1 ♖e7! (to defend the kingside) and in Karpov-Lautier (Tilburg 1996) 15 ♖d1 would have restricted Black's counterplay (Karpov);

(b) 7...♕b7, when:

(b1) 8 a3 a6 9 e3 c5 10 dxc5 ♕xc5 11 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8, and already Black stood slightly better in the endgame (Karpov-Kasparov, Las Palmas 1996);

(b2) 8 g3 a6 9 ♕g2 c5 10 0-0 ♖c6 (10...♗bd7!? – Seirawan) 11 ♖d1 ♗b6 12 ♕e3 ♖d8 13 dxc5 ♕xc5 14 ♕xc5 ♗xc5 15 ♖e4! with the better chances for White (Seirawan-Hübner, Skelleftea 1989);

(b3) 8 e4 b4 9 ♖a4 ♗bd7 10 ♕g5 ♗a5 11 b3 c5 12 ♕xf6 gxf6 13 ♕e2 0-0-0 14 0-0 ♖b8 15 d5!, and White stands better in this sharp position (Karpov-Gelfand, Linares 1993);

5 ♕g5 a6 6 a4 (6 e3 b5 7 a4 c6 8 axb5 cxb5 9 ♖xb5 axb5 10 ♖xa8 ♕b4+ is an interesting exchange sacrifice), and now:

(a) 6...♖c6 7 e3 ♖a5 8 ♖e5 c5 9 ♕xc4 ♕e7 10 0-0 (10 ♕d3!?) 10...cxd4 11 exd4 with somewhat the better prospects for White (Eingorn-Gelfand, Tallinn 1989);

(b) 6...♕b4 7 e3 c5 8 ♕xc4 cxd4 9 exd4 ♖c6 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖c1 ♕e7 12 ♖e1 reaching a position from the Classical Variation with an extra move (♖c1) for White (Kasparov-Nogueiras, Belfort 1988).

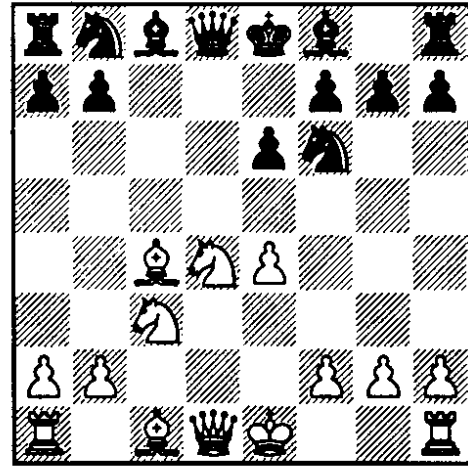
5 ... ♕b4

Or 5...c5 6 ♕xc4 (for 6 d5 cf. p.186) 6...cxd4, and now:

(a) 7 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 8 ♖xd4 a6 9 e5 ♖fd7 10 f4 ♕c5 (if 10... b5 Black has

to reckon with the sacrifice 11 ♕xe6!? fxe6 12 ♖xe6, Rogers-Kallai, Kraljevo 1984) 11 ♖b3 with the better position for White;

(b) 7 ♖xd4, when:



(b1) 7...♕e7 is unfavourable in view of 8 e5 ♖d5 9 ♗g4;

(b2) the old game Capablanca-Bogoljubow (where this position was reached by a slightly different move order) continued 7...♕c5 8 ♕e3 ♗bd7, and White sacrificed his bishop to launch an offensive: 9 ♕xe6!? fxe6 10 ♖xe6 ♗a5?! (Black could have defended with 10...♗b6 11 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 12 0-0 ♗c6 – Bogoljubow) 11 0-0! ♕xe3 12 fxe3 ♖f7 13 ♗b3 ♖g6 14 ♖f5!;

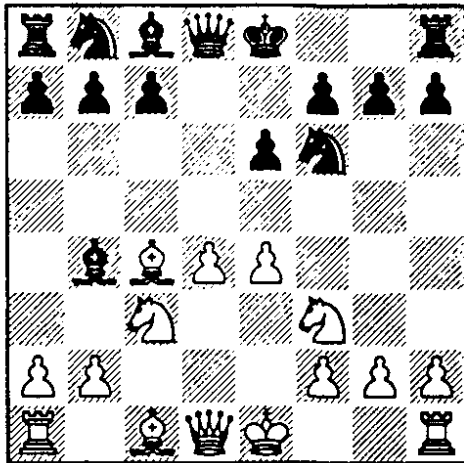
(b3) 7...♗bd7, when White has a pleasant choice: 8 0-0 (8 ♖db5 is also good) 8...♕c5 9 ♖b3 ♕e7 10 ♗e2, and if 10...e5?! 11 ♕e3 and ♖fd1 (Hübner-Radulov, Leningrad 1973);

(b4) 7...a6 8 e5 ♖fd7 9 ♕f4 ♖b6 10 ♕b3 again with advantage to White (Flohr-Najdorf, Margate 1937).

6 e5

6 ♕g5 leads to the Vienna Variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined (1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♕g5 ♕b4+ 5 ♖c3 dxc4 6 e4).

6 ♕xc4!? is an interesting pawn sacrifice:

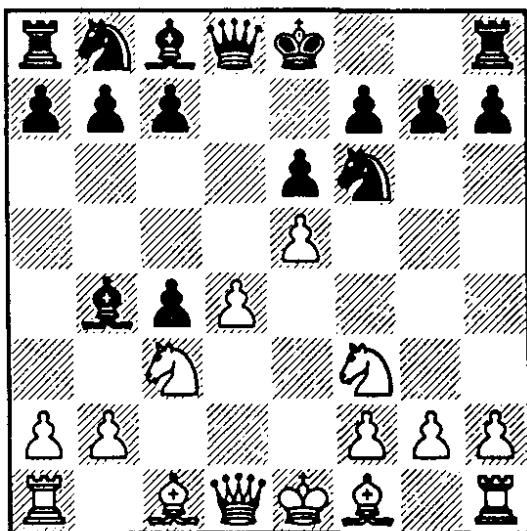


6... ♗xe4 7 0-0 ♗xc3 (it is extremely dangerous to accept the second pawn by 7... ♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♗xc3 in view of 9 ♗d3 ♗d5 10 ♗a3) 8 bxc3, and now:

(a) 8... ♗xc3 is strongly met by 9 ♖b1 c5 (if 9... 0-0?! 10 ♖b3 ♗a5 11 ♗g5 with an attack) 10 ♗g5 f6 11 ♗b3;

(b) 8... ♗e7! 9 ♗e5 0-0 10 ♗e2 ♗d7 11 ♖d1 followed by ♖d3 with compensation for the pawn (Arbakov-Kishnev, Moscow 1989).

Pr.Nikolic-Hübner (Skelleftea 1989) went 6 ♗c2 c5 7 dxc5 ♗a5 8 ♗d2 ♗xc5 9 ♗xc4 0-0 10 ♗e3 ♗c7 11 ♗e2 ♗xc3+ 12 bxc3 e5 13 ♗g5 ♗e6 14 ♗xf6 ♗xc4 15 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 16 ♗xc4 ♗d7 with equal chances.



6 ... ♗d5

6... ♗e4 is less favourable: 7 ♗c2 ♗d5 8 ♗e2 (or 8 ♗d2 ♗xc3 9 bxc3 b5 10 a4 c6 11 ♗c1!, switching the bishop to the a3-f8 diagonal) 8... b5 9 0-0 ♗xc3 10 bxc3 ♗b7 11 a4 a6 (Kharitonov-Chekhov, Irkutsk 1983) 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 14 ♗e1! and f2-f3, driving the knight from e4, with a complicated game, perhaps more promising for White.

7 ♗d2 ♗b6!

If 7... ♗xc3 8 bxc3 b5 9 ♗g5 White has a serious initiative for the pawn.

After 7... ♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♗e7 9 ♗xc4 c5 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗e2 ♗d7 12 ♖fd1 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♗b6 14 ♗a5 White stands better (Pr.Nikolic-Panchenko, Sochi 1982).

8 a3 ♗e7

If now White regains his pawn by 9 ♗xc4 (9 ♗e2!? is, of course, bolder) 9... ♗xc4 10 ♗a4+, then after 10... ♗d7 11 ♗xc4 ♗c6 12 0-0 0-0 followed by ... ♗d7 and ... ♗b6 Black has a good game (Av.Bykhovskiy-Chekhov, Irkutsk 1983).

14.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♘c3)

4 ... a6

White's main continuations are:

5 e4 (14.21) – p.218

5 a4 (14.22) – p.231

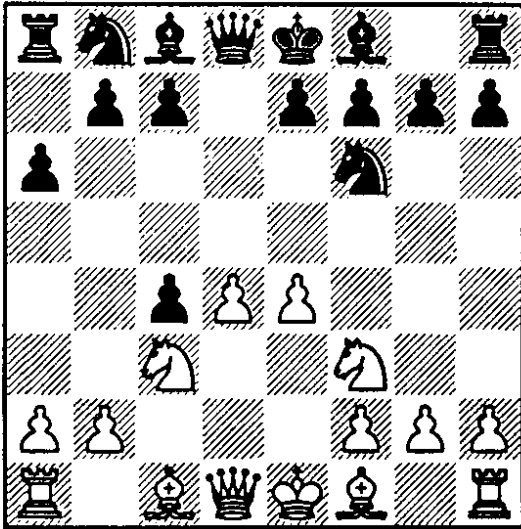
5 e3 b5 6 a4 b4 does not promise him any advantage:

(a) 7 ♗a2 e6 8 ♗xc4 ♗e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♗e2 ♗b7 11 ♖d1 a5 12 ♗d2 ♗bd7 13 ♗c1 c5 14 ♗b3 ♗b6 with an excellent game for Black (Reshevsky-Smyslov, USA v. USSR 1945);

(b) 7 ♗b1 e6 8 ♗xc4 ♗b7 9 0-0 ♗bd7 10 ♗bd2 c5 with an equal position (Kuzmin-Miles, Reykjavik 1978).

14.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6
4 ♘c3 a6)

5 e4



This move was made by Bogoljubow in his match with Alekhine (Germany 1934), who made the following comment: 'But this is merely an adventure, which could be selected only by a player who had already but little to lose.'

Modern players, of course, do not agree with such a categorical opinion.

After sacrificing a pawn, White has good chances of exploiting his spatial advantage in the centre and on the kingside.

5 ... b5

5... ♗g4 6 ♗xc4 e6 7 ♗e3 ♘c6 8 0-0 favours White (Veresov-Lutikov, Moscow 1960).

5...c5 can be met by either 6 ♗xc4 cxd4 (6...b5 7 ♗d3 cxd4 8 ♘xd4) 7 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 8 ♘xd4, or 6 d5 e6 7 a4!, and if 7...exd5 8 e5, reaching a favourable position for White (cf. p.232).

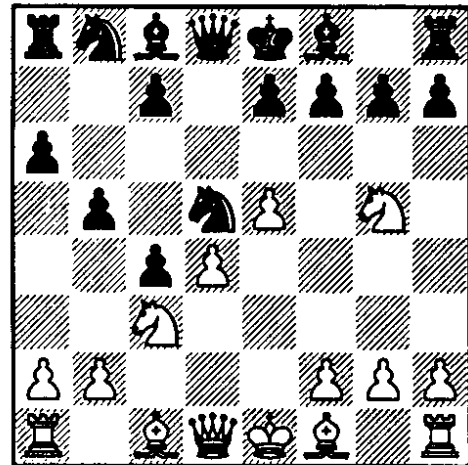
6 e5 ♘d5

7 a4

Compare this position with that arising in the gambit variation of the Slav

Defence: 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 dxc4 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♘d5 7 a4. Instead of ...c7-c6 Black has played ...a7-a6. The main difference is that White is threatening to regain his pawn immediately, which denies Black the move ...e7-e6 and forces him to exchange on c3.

7 ♘g5 is the main alternative:



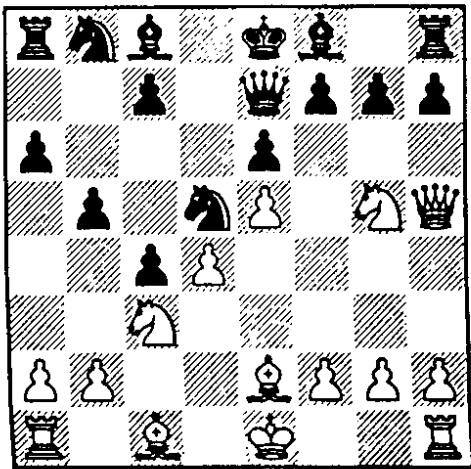
(a) 7...e6, and now:

(a1) 8 ♗f3 was played by Bogoljubow in the afore-mentioned game, which continued 8... ♗d7 9 ♘xd5 exd5 10 a3 (10... ♗b4+ was threatened) 10... ♘c6 11 ♗e3 ♘d8 12 ♗e2 ♗f5! 13 ♗g3 (after 13 ♗xd5? ♗b7 White loses his queen) 13...h6 14 ♘h3 (if 14 ♘f3 ♗g4) 14...c6 15 f4 ♗c2! 16 ♗f2 ♗xa3!, and Black gained a great material advantage, since the bishop cannot be taken: 17 ♗xa3 ♗xb2 18 ♗a5 ♗b4+ 19 ♗d2 c3;

(a2) 8 ♗h5 was later found to be more accurate:

(a21) 8... ♗e7 (here Alekhine cut short his commentary, regarding Black's position as safe) 9 ♗e2, and Black still has much work to do in order to avoid the dangers awaiting him in this seemingly quiet position. The e5 pawn, cramping Black, the e4 square for the knight, the weak dark squares –

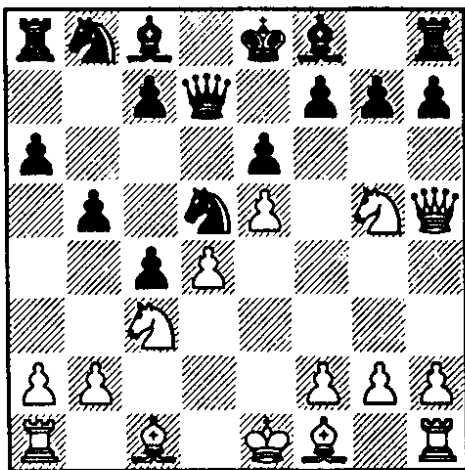
these are White's trumps as he prepares his offensive.



Korelov-Gufeld (USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963) continued 9...♖c6 (if 9...♙b7 10 0-0 ♖d7 11 a4!) 10 ♙e3 ♖cb4 11 0-0 ♖xc3 12 bxc3 ♖d5 13 ♙d2 ♙b7 14 a4 c6 15 ♖fb1 g6 16 ♗h3, with sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn;

(a22) 8...g6 9 ♗f3 f5 (or 9...♗d7, B.Vladimirov-Korolev, Leningrad 1963, when 10 ♖ge4! is strong) 10 exf6 ♗xf6 11 ♖xd5 ♗xf3 12 ♖xc7+ ♖d7 13 gxf3 ♙b4+ 14 ♙e2 ♙xc7 15 ♙f4+ ♙b6 16 ♙h3 with advantage to White (Petursson-Sigurjonsson, Reykjavik 1982);

(a23) 8...♗d7 (as in the Bogoljubow-Alekhine game):

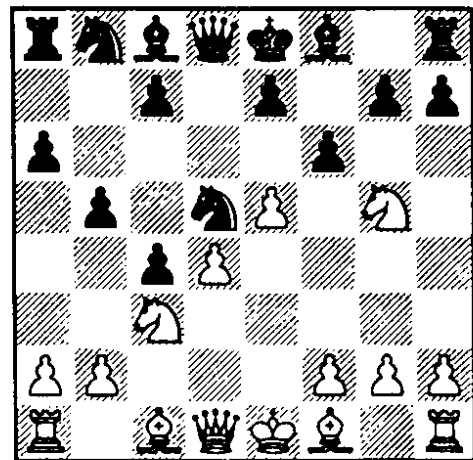


9 ♙e2 (with the queen at h5, 9 ♖xd5 exd5 10 e6 may seem to work, but the

cool 10...♗e7! parries all the threats) 9...♙b7 10 ♙f3 g6 11 ♗g4 b4 12 ♖ce4 ♖c6 13 ♙e3 h6 14 ♖h3 0-0-0 15 0-0 with a complicated, double-edged position (Petursson-Zaltsman, Reykjavik 1984). Black is still a pawn up, but White's spatial advantage in the centre, strong knight at e4, and advanced enemy pawns equalise the chances;

(b) 7...♙f5 led to a rapid defeat in Höttes-Bialas (Bad Pyrmont 1961): 8 ♖xf7! ♙xf7 9 ♗f3 e6 10 g4 ♙b4 11 gxf5 ♖f8 12 ♖g1 exf5 13 ♗h5+ ♖g8 14 ♙h6 ♖f7 15 e6 ♖e7 16 ♙xg7! ♖xe6+ (16...♖xg7 17 ♗f7+) 17 ♙e5+ ♙f8 18 ♗xh7, and White won;

(c) 7...f6 leads to interesting complications:



8 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 9 ♙e2 c6 10 ♙f3 ♗d8, and now:

(c1) 11 ♖e4 fxe5 12 0-0 ♗xd4? (better 12...exd4) 13 ♙e3! ♗xd1 14 ♖fxd1 (despite the exchange of queens and his extra pawns, Black's position is difficult) 14...♙e6 15 a4 (15 ♖g5! is even stronger) 15...♙d5 16 axb5 e6 (B.Vladimirov-Zakharov, USSR Ch. ½-Final 1963), and now 17 b6 would have confirmed White's advantage;

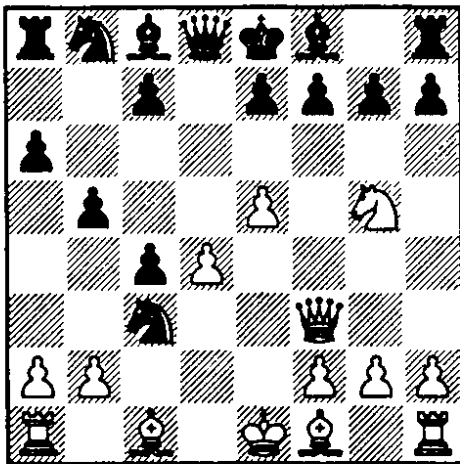
(c2) 11 exf6 exf6 12 ♗e2+ ♙e7 13 ♖e6 ♙xe6 14 ♗xe6 ♗d7 15 ♗e2 0-0?! (Black should have played

15...♖xd4, gaining e5 for his queen – Rogers) 16 0–0 ♖a7 17 a4 with an excellent position for the pawn (Rogers-Garcia Palermo, Dortmund 1985);

(d) 7...♘xc3 used to be considered the main reply to Bogoljubow's move:

(d1) 8 bxc3 f6 9 ♖f3 (this move, made in Munder-Kühler, Menden 1974, is an improvement on 9 ♘e4 ♖d5!, Buslaev-Gurgenidze, Georgian Ch. 1964) 9...♖a7 10 ♘h3, retaining the initiative in view of the threat of ♘f4 (if 10...♗b7 11 ♖g3 and ♗e2).

(d2) 8 ♖f3! This interposition, suggested by Rogers, is perhaps the strongest move.



If 8...♖d5 there follows 9 ♖xc3, with the idea of exploiting the position of the black queen at d5 and bringing the king's bishop into play with gain of tempo.

After 7 a4 Black has several replies:

7...♘xc3 (14.211)

7...♗b7 (14.212) – p.226

7...♘b4 (14.213) – p.227

7...c6 (14.214) – p.229

7...e6 (14.215) – p.230

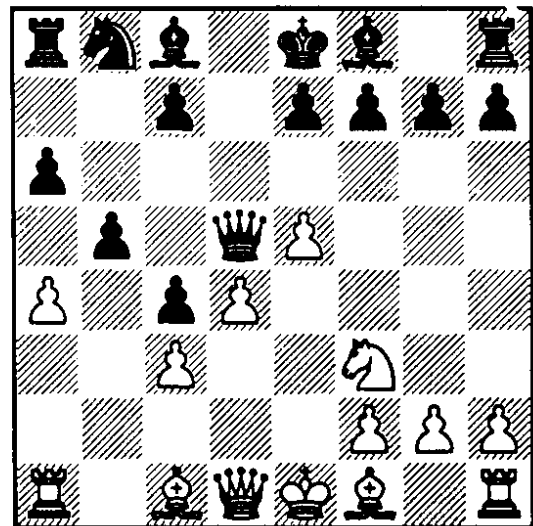
After 7...b4 8 ♘e4 White regains the pawn with the better position: 8...c3 (or 8...♗f5 9 ♘g3 ♗g4 10 ♗xc4 e6 11 h3) 9 bxc3 bxc3 10 ♗a3 ♗f5 11 ♘g3 ♗g4 12 ♗c4 e6 13 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 14 h3 ♗xf3

15 ♖xf3 ♘c6 16 ♘e2 ♘cb4 17 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 18 ♘xc3 ♘xc3 19 ♖xc3 g6 20 0–0 ♖g7 21 ♖ac1 (Shamkovich-Kapetanovic, New York 1987).

7...♗f5 fails to 8 ♘h4!, when after 8...♘xc3 9 bxc3 ♗e4 10 e6! ♖d5 (10...fxe6 11 ♖h5+ g6 12 ♖e5) 11 exf7+ ♖d8 12 ♗e2 Black's position is unsatisfactory (Miles-Heinbuch, Ostende 1985).

14.211 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♘d5 7 a4)

7 ... ♘xc3
8 bxc3 ♖d5

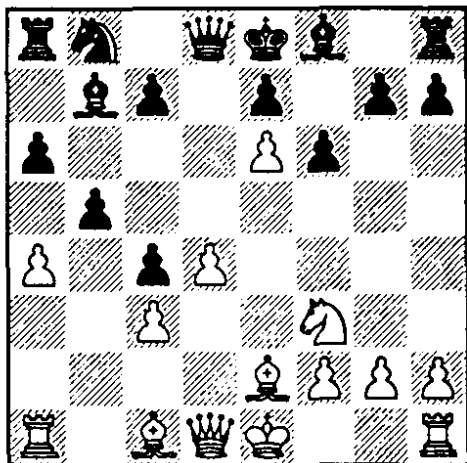


If 8...♗b7, then:

(a) 9 ♘g5 e6 (9...h6 10 ♖h5 g6 is also possible) 10 ♖h5 g6 11 ♖g4 ♗e7 12 ♗e2 ♘d7 13 h4 h5 14 ♖g3 ♘b6 15 0–0 ♘d5 with a favourable position for Black (Johansson-Ardiansyah, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984);

(b) 9 e6! (a blocking sacrifice) 9...f6 (9...fxe6 transposes into variation 14.212), when the e6 pawn, cut off from base, is picked up by Black, but his backward development and, more important, difficulty in manoeuvring, allow White various active possibilities:

(b1) 10 ♖e2, and now:



(b11) 10... ♖d5 11 0-0 ♗xe6 12 ♖e1, when:

(b111) 12... ♖d7 13 ♗h4 (13 ♗d2!? – Belyavsky) 13... g6 14 ♖g4 f5 15 ♖f3 ♗c6 16 ♖g5 h6 (even the more tenacious 16... ♖f7 would not have helped: 17 d5 ♗d8 18 ♖a2 h6 19 ♖f4 ♖g7 20 ♖h5 gxh5 21 ♗xh5+ ♖g8 22 ♗xf5 ♖h7 23 ♖xe7 ♗xd5 24 ♖e8+, Belyavsky) 17 d5 ♗e5 18 ♖xe5 hxg5 19 ♗xg6 (Belyavsky-Dlugy, Tunis 1985), with a difficult position for Black;

(b112) 12... ♗b6 is an improvement: 13 ♗h4 ♗d7 14 ♖g4 ♖d5 15 axb5 (15 ♗f5 e6 16 axb5 0-0-0 17 ♗e3 is unclear) 15... axb5 16 ♖xa8+ ♖xa8 (W.Schmidt-Schulz, Prague 1987), when Konikowski gives the interesting variation 17 ♗f5 g6 18 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 19 ♖a3 ♗e5 20 dxе5 f5 21 ♖xf5 ♖xa3 (or 21... gxf5 22 e6 ♗c6 23 ♗h5+ ♖d8 24 ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 25 ♗g5+ with perpetual check) 22 ♗d7+ ♖f8 23 ♖e4 ♖xe4 24 ♖xe4 g5 25 ♖e3 ♗g6 26 ♖f3+ ♖g8 27 ♗d8+ ♖g7 28 ♗xc7+ with a draw;

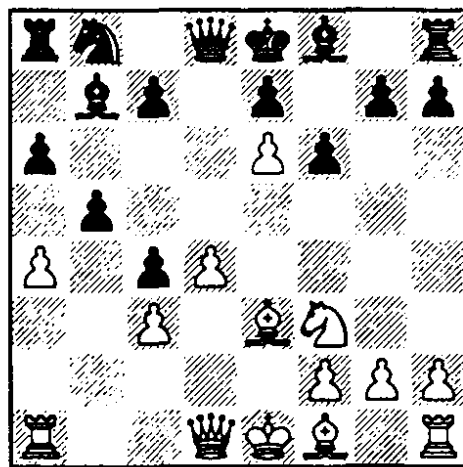
(b12) 10... ♖d5 11 0-0 c6 12 ♗h4 ♖xe6 13 axb5 cxb5 14 ♖f3 ♖d5 15 ♗f5 g6 16 ♗e3 ♖xf3 17 ♗xf3 ♖a7 18 ♖e1 ♖g7 19 ♗d5 0-0 20 ♖a3 with compensation for the pawn (Piket-Schlosser, Munich 1989);

(b13) 10... g6, a comparatively new continuation, to which White can reply:

(b131) 11 0-0 ♖g7 12 ♗h4 ♖d5 13 ♖f3 c6 14 ♖a3 0-0 15 ♖c5 f5 (Lobron-Raetsky, Cap d'Agde 1994) 16 g3! ♖f6 17 ♗g2 with a complicated game where White would seem to have sufficient compensation for the pawn;

(b132) 11 ♖f4 (11 h4 and h4-h5 is also interesting – Dreev) 11... ♖g7 12 h4 0-0 (or 12... ♗d5 13 h5 ♗xe6 14 h6 ♖f8 15 ♗b1 with definite compensation for the pawns) 13 h5 g5 14 h6 ♖h8 15 ♗b1!? ♗d5 (15... gxf4? 16 ♗f5 and ♖h4, winning) 16 ♖h5 ♗xe6 17 ♗xg5 fxg5 18 ♖xg5+ ♖f7 19 ♖e5 ♖e8 (Raetsky) – the resulting complicated positions require further analysis;

(b2) 10 ♖e3, and now:



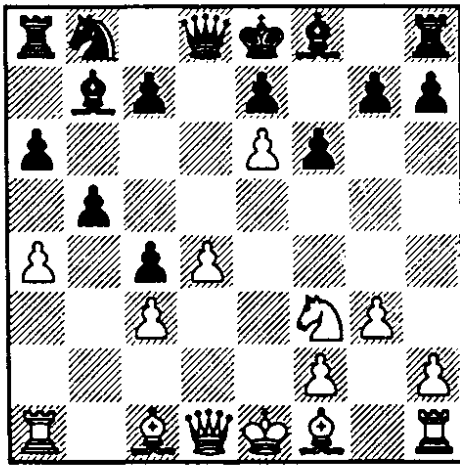
(b21) 10... ♖d6 11 ♗d2 ♗xe6 12 ♗b1 with a favourable position for White in view of the threats to capture on b5 and c4 (Sosonko-Pachman, Geneva 1977);

(b22) 10... ♖d5 11 ♗h4 g6 12 ♗b1 ♗d6 13 axb5 ♗xe6 14 ♖e2 ♗d7 15 0-0 with a sharp game and chances for both sides (Sosonko-Dlugy, New York 1984);

(b23) 10... ♖d5 11 ♗b1 ♗c6 12 axb5 (12 ♖e2 ♗a5 13 ♗h4 ♗e4 14 ♗b4 ♗b3 15 ♖f3 ♗xe6 16 ♖xb7 ♗xa1 17

0-0 $\text{c}2$ 18 $\text{c}5$ needs testing) 12...
 $\text{axb}5$ 13 $\text{xa}8+$ $\text{xa}8$ 14 $\text{e}2$ $\text{d}8$ 15
 $\text{g}5$ $\text{fxg}5$ (15... $\text{xc}2$ 16 $\text{h}5+$ $\text{g}6$ 17
 $\text{xc}6+$ $\text{hxg}6$ 18 $\text{xc}6+$ $\text{f}7$ 19 $\text{exf}7+$
 $\text{d}7$ concludes in perpetual check: 20
 $\text{f}5+$ $\text{c}6$ 21 $\text{c}5+$ $\text{d}7$ – Hertan) 16
 $\text{f}3$ $\text{xe}6$ 17 $\text{xa}8$ $\text{c}6$ 18 $\text{d}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 19
 0-0 $\text{e}5!$ with chances for both sides
 (Griego-Hertan, USA 1987);

(b3) 10 $\text{g}3$:



10... $\text{d}5$ 11 $\text{e}3$ $\text{xc}6+$ 12 $\text{e}3$
 $\text{c}8$ (after 12... $\text{c}6$ 13 0-0 $\text{c}8$ 14 $\text{e}1$
 White has compensation for the sacrificed
 material) 13 0-0 $\text{e}6$ 14 $\text{h}4$ $\text{xc}2$
 $\text{d}6$ 16 $\text{h}5+$ (or 16 $\text{axb}5$
 $\text{d}7$) 16... $\text{g}6$ 17 $\text{f}3$ $\text{d}7$ 18 $\text{axb}5$ $\text{f}7$
 19 $\text{c}6$ $\text{b}6$ 20 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}7$ and by giving
 back the gambit pawns Black equalised
 (Vaiser-Korsunsky, USSR 1978).

9 $\text{g}3$

9 $\text{e}2$ is also possible.

9 ... $\text{b}7$

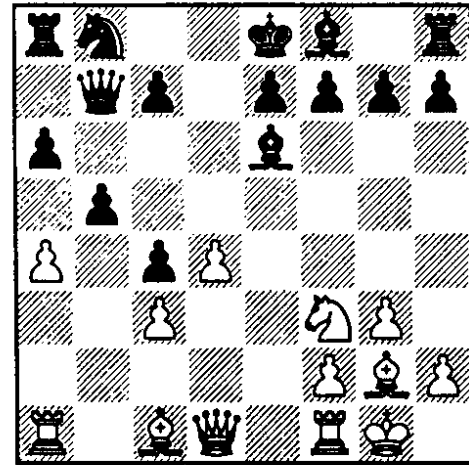
Other continuations:

9... $\text{e}6$ 10 $\text{g}2$, and now:

(a) 10... $\text{b}7$ (an idea of Simagin) 11
 0-0 (or 11 $\text{h}4$, with the idea after 11...
 $\text{d}5$ 12 $\text{xd}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 13 0-0 $\text{e}6$ of playing
 14 $\text{g}2$, intending $\text{f}4$ and $\text{d}4$ - $\text{d}5$;
 after 14... $\text{b}7$ 15 $\text{d}5!$ $\text{xd}5$ 16 $\text{xd}5$
 $\text{exd}5$ 17 $\text{axb}5$ $\text{d}7$ 18 $\text{e}3$ White has
 the advantage, Chekhova-Mulenko,
 Sochi 1981) 11... $\text{d}5$, when:

(a1) 12 $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}7$ (or 12... $\text{e}6$ 13
 $\text{xf}8$ $\text{xf}8$ 14 $\text{h}4$ $\text{xc}2$ 15 $\text{xc}2$
 $\text{d}7$ 16 $\text{f}4$ $\text{g}6$ 17 $\text{f}5$, Varszindi-Navar-
 ovszky, Hungary 1982) 13 $\text{e}2$ $\text{e}6$ 14
 $\text{xf}8$ $\text{xf}8$ (Vakhidov-Vaiser, USSR
 1984) 15 $\text{fb}1!$ with the idea of 16
 $\text{axb}5$ $\text{axb}5$ 17 $\text{xa}8+$ $\text{xa}8$ 18 $\text{b}2$
 (Vaiser);

(a2) 12 $\text{e}6$ $\text{xe}6$ (12... $\text{fxe}6$ is
 strongly met by 13 $\text{h}4$ $\text{g}6$ 14 $\text{e}1$
 $\text{g}7$ 15 $\text{g}4$ 0-0 16 $\text{xe}6+$ $\text{xe}6$ 17
 $\text{xb}7$ $\text{a}7$ 18 $\text{g}2$), when White has:



(a21) 13 $\text{g}5$ $\text{d}5$ 14 $\text{xd}5$ $\text{xd}5$
 15 $\text{axb}5$, when there can follow:

(a211) 15... $\text{axb}5$ 16 $\text{xa}8$ $\text{xa}8$ 17
 $\text{g}4!$ $\text{c}6$ (if 17... $\text{e}6$ 18 $\text{xe}6$ $\text{fxe}6$ 19
 $\text{xe}6+$ $\text{e}7$ 20 $\text{g}5$, or 17... $\text{b}7$ 18
 $\text{f}5$) 18 $\text{f}3$ $\text{f}6$ 19 $\text{e}6$ $\text{b}7$ 20 $\text{d}5$
 and Black is in trouble (Balashov-
 Miles, Bugojno 1978);

(a212) 15... $\text{h}6$ 16 $\text{h}3$ (the quiet 16
 $\text{f}3!$ can also be considered) 16... $\text{e}6$ 17
 $\text{f}4$, when after 17... $\text{xb}5$ White has
 positional compensation for the sacrific-
 ed pawns, while if 17... $\text{d}7$ he contin-
 ues the offensive with 18 $\text{f}3$
 (Matanovic);

(a213) 15... $\text{e}6$ 16 $\text{e}1$ $\text{d}7?$ (16...
 $\text{d}6$ was essential) 17 $\text{h}5$ $\text{g}6$ 18
 $\text{xe}6!!$ Black resigns (Bareev-Yako-
 vich, Tallinn 1986) – either capture of
 the queen is answered by 19 $\text{g}7+$ and

20 ♖e8 mate, while after 18...fxe6 he loses his queen;

(a22) 13 axb5, and now:

(a221) 13...axb5 14 ♗e5 ♖d5? (the sacrifice of queen for rook and bishop, although interesting, is also insufficient – 14...♖xg2+ 15 ♗xg2 ♖d5+ 16 ♗g1 ♖xa1 17 ♖e2 c6 18 ♖f4 ♖xf1+ 19 ♗xf1 ♗d7 20 ♗g4! followed by ♖a2 and ♗e3 with a decisive advantage – Vaganian) 15 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 17 ♖g4! (Vaganian-Pr.Nikolic, Naestved 1985), and White gained a won position: 17...e6 (if 17...♖a6 18 ♖f3 ♖f6 19 ♖b7, or 17...♖b7 18 ♖f5) 18 ♖h5 g6 19 ♗xg6 hxg6 20 ♖xh8;

(a222) 13...♖d5 14 bxa6 ♖xa6 (not 14...♗xa6? 15 ♖a4+ c6 16 ♗e5) 15 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 16 ♗e5 ♖xg2 17 ♗xg2 ♗c6! (neither 17...e6 18 ♖f3, nor 17...♖b7+ 18 ♗g1 e6 is good in view of 19 ♖h5! g6 20 ♗xg6 fxg6 21 ♖e5 – Vaganian) 18 ♗xc6 ♖xc6+ 19 d5 ♖b5 20 ♖d4 c6 21 dxc6 ♖xc6+ 22 ♗g1 f6 and for the pawn White retains a lead in development, although the position remains unclear;

(a23) 13 ♗e5 ♖d5 (13...c6 loses to 14 ♖h5! g6 15 ♗xg6 fxg6 16 ♖e5) 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 axb5 f6 (15...axb5 leads to an unfavourable position for Black from the variation 13 axb5 axb5 14 ♗e5, 15...♗d7 16 ♖xa6 ♖b8 is met by 17 ♗c6!, and 15...♖xb5 loses to 16 ♖f3) 16 ♗g4! ♖xb5 (here if 16...axb5 White wins by 17 ♗e3 ♖b7 18 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 19 ♖h5+) 17 ♖f3 c6 (17...♗c6 loses to 18 ♖b1 ♖a4 19 ♖b4) 18 ♗e3! with a difficult position for Black (Chernin-Mikhalchishin, Lvov 1987);

(b) 10...♖e4+ (an unsuccessful attempt to strengthen the defence by blocking the e-file) 11 ♖e3 ♖b7 12 0–0 ♖d5 13 e6 fxe6 (13...♖xe6 is no better) 14 ♗h4 g6 15 ♖g4 ♗c6 16 ♖fe1! with

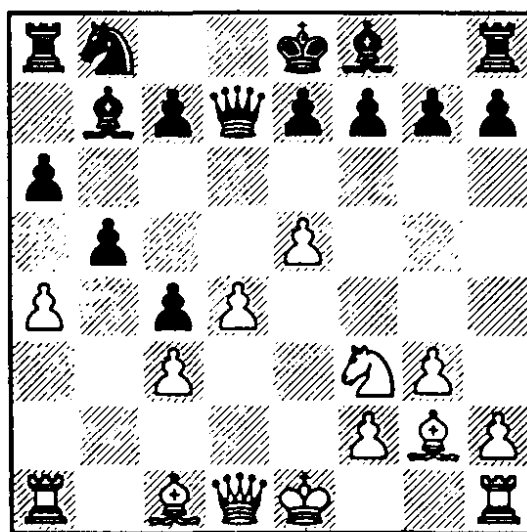
advantage to White (Lalev-Yakovich, Sofia 1988).

If 9...♖f5 10 ♖g2, then:

(a) 10...♖e4? 11 0–0, and if 11...e6 12 ♖e1! with the threat of 13 ♖xe4, against which Black has no satisfactory defence;

(b) 10...e6 11 0–0 ♖b7 12 ♗h4 ♖e4 13 ♖xe4 (or 13 ♖g4, Langeweg-Miles, Amsterdam 1978) 13...♖xe4 14 ♖e1 ♖b7 (14...♖d5 15 ♗g2 and ♗f4, or 14...♖c6? 15 axb5 axb5 16 d5!) 15 d5! ♖xd5 (15...exd5 16 e6) 16 ♖xd5 exd5 17 axb5 ♗d7 (17...c6 18 b6) 18 bxa6 ♖c5 19 ♖e3 ♖xe3 20 ♖xe3 0–0 21 ♖a5 with advantage to White (Gligoric-Buljovcic, Novi Sad 1979).

10 ♖g2 ♖d7



11 ♖a3

11 ♗h4 comes into consideration:

(a) 11...♖xg2 12 ♗xg2 ♖d5 (or 12...e6?! 13 ♖f3 ♖a7 14 axb5 ♖xb5 15 ♗f4, and with the eventual threat of d4-d5 White has a strong position) 13 0–0, with the same plan of ♗f4 and d4-d5, again with the better position;

(b) 11...c6 12 f4 e6 13 f5! exf5 14 0–0 g6 15 ♖g5 and White gained an attacking position (Kavalek-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1978);

(c) 11...♘c6 12 f4 e6 13 0-0, transposing into the variation 11 0-0 e6 12 ♖h4 ♘c6 – see below.

11 0-0 e6 12 ♖h4, when Black has:

(a) 12...♙xg2 (12...c6 13 f4!) 13 ♖xg2 b4 14 ♖f4 (14 ♗e2 bxc3 15 ♗xc4 ♘c6 could also be tried) 14...♘c6 15 ♗e2 bxc3 16 d5 exd5 17 e6 fxe6 18 ♖xe6 ♔f7! 19 ♖e1 ♔g8 20 ♙f4 (20 ♘xc7 ♖c8 favours Black) 20...♖e8 21 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 22 ♖ad1 ♗f7 (not 22...♖b4? 23 ♗xc4 dxc4 24 ♖xd7 and ♖ee7) 23 ♗f3 ♖b4 24 ♗xc3 (Nemeth-Hort, Lugano 1983), and instead of 24...♘d3 25 ♖xd3 cxd3 26 ♗xd3, when White gained compensation for his material deficit (strong bishop, rook at h8 shut in), correct was 24...a5!, supporting the knight and gaining chances of realising the extra pawns (Hort);

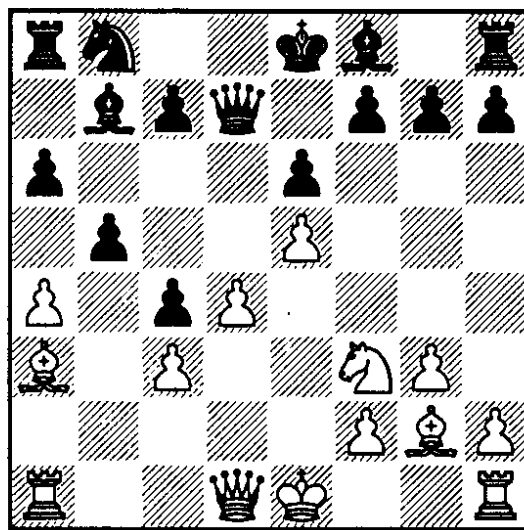
(b) 12...♘c6 should also be mentioned: 13 f4 g6 14 f5! gxf5 15 ♙g5 ♙e7 (Morgulev-Shumilin, USSR 1991), but not 15...♙g7 16 ♗h5 h6 17 ♖xf5! exf5 18 e6! (Shumilin).

The most recent idea is the original 11 e6 ♗xe6+ 12 ♙e3 ♗c8 13 d5 (also 13 ♗b1!?) 13...♘d7 14 0-0 ♖f6 (the amusing variation 14...g6 15 ♙d4 ♖g8 16 ♖g5 h6 17 ♖h7!?, suggested by Ivanchuk, requires testing) 15 ♖e5 e6! 16 dxe6 fxe6 17 ♙g5, and now:

(a) 17...♙d6? 18 ♙xf6 0-0 19 ♙xg7 ♔xg7 20 ♗g4+ ♔h8 21 ♙xb7 ♗xb7 22 ♗xe6 and White gained the better chances (Belyavsky-Illescas Cordoba, Linares 1995);

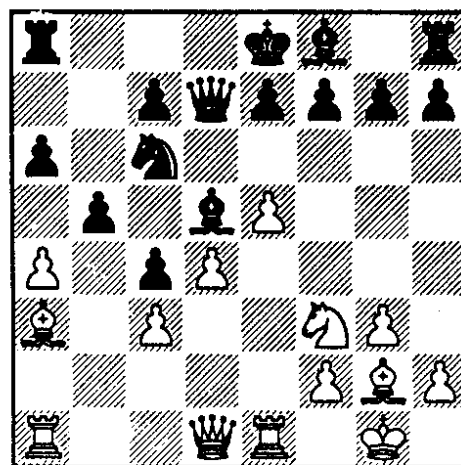
(b) 17...♙xg2! 18 ♙xf6 (18 ♔xg2 ♗b7+ favours Black) 18...h5!, with advantage to Black: 19 ♗c2 (or 19 ♔xg2 gxf6 20 ♖g6 ♖h6 21 ♖xf8 ♔xf8) 19...gxf6 (19...♖h6 is also good) 20 ♗g6+ ♔e7 21 ♗f7+ ♔d6 (Illescas Cordoba).

11 ... e6



This was played in the source game Bronstein-Korchnoi (Moscow 1964). Other moves were later tried:

11...♙d5 12 0-0 ♘c6 13 ♖e1, and now:



(a) 13...g6 (Olafsson suggests 13...h6 with the idea of ...g7-g5 and ...♙g7) 14 ♙c5, when:

(a1) 14...♖b8 15 axb5 axb5 16 ♖g5 ♙xg2 (if 16...e6 White attacks with 17 ♙xd5 ♗xd5 18 ♖e4 – Ehlvest) 17 ♔xg2 ♙h6 18 e6 ♗d5+! 19 ♗f3 ♗xf3+ 20 ♖xf3 f6 21 d5 and White gained a clear advantage (Ehlvest-Chekhov, 52nd USSR Ch., 1985);

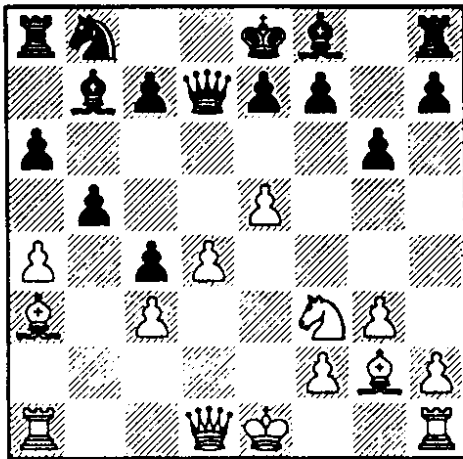
(a2) 14...♖d8 15 axb5 axb5 16 ♖g5 ♙xg2 17 e6 (17 ♔xg2 ♙h6!) 17...fxe6

18 ♖xg2 ♗d5+ 19 ♗f3 ♗xf3+ 20 ♖xf3 ♗d5 21 ♘e6 ♖d7 (H.Olafsson-Hort, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984), and now 22 ♗e4 ♖h6 23 ♗a2 with the idea of advancing the g- and h-pawns, would have promised White the advantage (Olafsson);

(b) 13...♗b8 14 e6 (or 14 axb5 axb5 15 e6 fxe6 16 ♗e2, and if 16...h5 17 ♖h3 ♗h6 18 ♘g5) 14...fxe6 (14...♖xe6? 15 ♗xe6! fxe6 16 ♘g5 g6 17 ♖h3 ♘d8 18 ♗e2 ♖g7 19 ♘xe6 ♘xe6 20 ♖xe6 ♗d8 21 ♗f3 and wins, Ivkov-Donchev, Sofia 1984) 15 ♘g5 ♖xg2 16 ♖xg2 ♗d5+ 17 ♗f3 with advantage to White (Veingold-Karpeshov, USSR 1984);

(c) if 13...b4 (with the intention of answering 14 cxb4 with 14...e6), White himself plays 14 e6!

11...g6 has been played several times by Ibragimov:



(a) 12 h4 ♖g7 13 h5 0-0, and now:

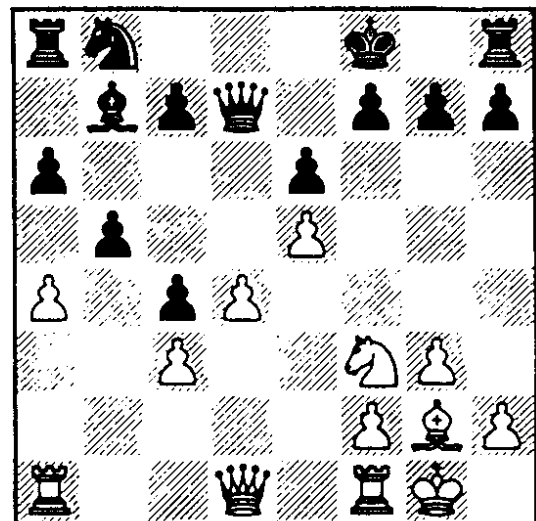
(a1) 14 hxg6 fxg6 15 ♗xh7?! is clever but in the end unfavourable: 15...♖xf3 16 ♖xf3 ♗f5! 17 ♗xg7+ ♖xg7 18 ♖xe7 ♗xf3 19 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 20 axb5 a5, and White's compensation for the piece is insufficient (Sakaev);

(a2) 14 ♖f1!? (to free the knight) 14...♖d5 15 hxg6 fxg6 16 ♘g5 ♖xg2+ (16...h6 17 ♘e4!) 17 ♖xg2 ♗d5+

(17...h6 18 ♘e4 ♗d5 19 ♗g4 favours White) 18 ♖g1! h6 19 ♘h3 ♘c6 20 ♘f4 ♗xf4 (if 20...♗f7 21 ♗c2 g5 22 ♘g6 ♗fd8 23 ♗e4), and although the exchange sacrifice was Black's best chance, it did not change the situation: 21 gxf4 ♗f8 22 ♗h4 h5 23 ♗b1 ♗f5 24 axb5 axb5 25 ♖c5 ♖h7 26 ♗f1! with advantage to White (Sakaev-Ibragimov, Kherson 1991);

(b) 12 0-0 ♖g7 13 ♗e1 0-0 14 e6 fxe6 15 ♘e5 ♗c8 16 ♖h3 (also after 16 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 17 ♗g4 ♗d5 18 ♖xe7 ♗e8 19 ♖c5 White has an active position for the pawn, but the move played is more energetic) 16...♖d5, and now White should consider 17 ♗d2 (17 ♖xe7 17...♗e8 18 ♖g5 c5 gave Black counterplay in Shneider-Ibragimov, USSR 1991) 17...♗e8 (if 17...♘d7? 18 ♖xe6+! ♖xe6 19 ♘c6) 18 ♘g4 and ♘e3 (Ibragimov).

12 ♖xf8 ♖xf8
13 0-0



For the sacrificed pawn White exerts pressure on the opponent's position.

13...g6, and now:

(a) 14 ♘h4 14...c6 15 f4 ♗e7 16 ♗d2 ♖g7, and in the afore-mentioned Bronstein-Korchnoi game White began

an offensive: 17 f5! exf5 18 ♖xf5 ♙c8 19 ♖f6 ♖a7 20 ♖af1 ♙e6 21 ♗g5!;

(b) 14 ♖g5 ♙xg2 15 ♙xg2 ♗d5+ 16 ♗f3 ♗xf3+ 17 ♙xf3 b4 18 cxb4 ♖c6 19 ♖ac1 ♖xb4 (not 19...♖xd4+? 20 ♙g2 ♖b3 21 ♖xc4 ♖d2 in view of 22 ♖xc7 ♖xf1 23 ♖xf7! ♖g8 24 ♖g5 ♖d2 25 ♖xh7+ ♙e8 26 ♖f6+ ♙f8 27 ♖xg8 ♙xg8 28 ♖e7 – for the knight White has too many pawns) 20 ♖xc4 ♖d5 21 ♖fc1 ♖a7 22 ♖h3 (22 ♖b1!?) 22...♙g7 23 ♖f4 ♖xf4 24 ♙xf4 ♖b8 25 ♙e3 ♖b3+ and the ending should be drawn (Kapetanovic-Grottke, corr. 1985/8).

13...♙d5 14 ♖h4 c6 (securely defending d5; after 14...♙xg2 15 ♖xg2 g6 16 ♖e3 White has an active position for the sacrificed pawn) 15 ♗h5 h6 16 ♙xd5 cxd5 (if 16...♗xd5 Inkirov suggests 17 f4 g6 18 ♖xg6+! fxg6 19 ♗xg6 ♖a7 20 f5, winning) 17 axb5 g6 (after 17...♗xb5 18 f4 g6 the knight sacrifice is not now so clear: 19 ♖xg6+ fxg6 20 ♗xg6 ♗e8 21 ♗f6+ ♙g8 22 f5 ♖d7) 18 ♗f3 ♙g7 19 ♗f6+ ♙h7 20 f4 with a promising position for White (Inkirov-Bellon, Rome 1985).

14.212 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 ♖c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♖d5 7 a4)

7 ... ♙b7
8 e6

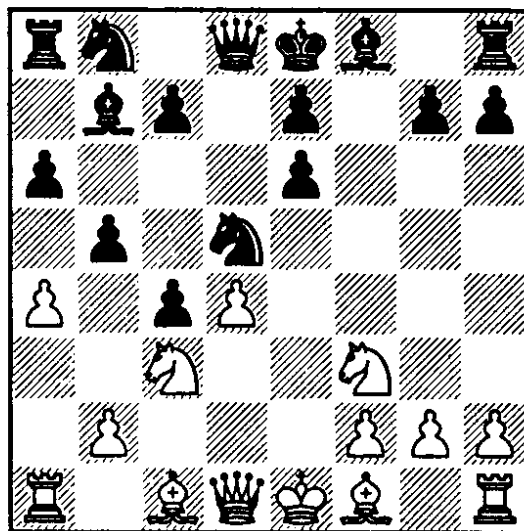
As already mentioned, the point of such sacrifices is to hinder the normal development of Black's kingside.

8 ... fxe6

If 8...f6 White plays 9 ♖e4, when:

(a) 9...♖e3? 10 ♙xe3 ♙xe4 is unfavourable on account of 11 ♖d2 ♙d5 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖xa8 ♙xa8 14 ♗h5+ g6 15 ♗xb5+, when White wins a pawn with a completely won position (Vaiser-Romanishin, USSR 1973);

(b) 9...♖b4 10 ♖c5 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♖8c6 12 ♙e3 ♖xd4 13 ♙xd4 ♗xd4 14 ♗xd4 ♖c2+ 15 ♙d2 ♖xd4 16 ♙c3 ♖d8 again with a difficult position for Black (Chiburdanidze-Sturua, Odessa 1982). White should have played 17 ♖xa6! ♖xe6 18 axb5 and ♙xc4.



9 ♙e2

With this move order (when Black does not exchange first on c3) White has the strong move 9 ♖e4 ♖b4 10 ♖c5 (things are no better for Black after 10 ♖eg5 ♗d7 11 ♙d2 ♖8c6 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖xa8+ ♙xa8 14 b3 ♖d3+ 15 ♙xd3 cxd3 16 0-0, Cooper-Findlay, England 1978) 10...♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♖8c6 (or 11...♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♖c2+ 13 ♙d1 ♖xd4 14 ♙e3 when, despite Black's three extra pawns, White has the advantage) 12 ♖xe6 ♗d6 13 d5 ♗e5+ (13...♖xd5? 14 ♗xd5) 14 ♙e3 ♖d8 15 axb5 ♖xe6 16 dxe6 ♖d8 17 ♗a4 ♗xb2 18 bxa6+ c6 19 ♖c1 g6 20 ♙xc4, and Black resigned without managing to develop his kingside (Gufeld-B.Kogan, Ukrainian Ch. 1964).

9 ... ♖xc3
10 bxc3 ♗d5

After the 31st USSR Ch. (Leningrad 1963) this position was considered

satisfactory for Black. The game Taimanov-Novopashin went 11 ♖f4, which allowed Black to return the sacrificed pawns and complete his development: 11...♘d7 12 ♖xc7 g6 13 0-0 ♖g7 14 ♜e1 e5! 15 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 16 dxe5 0-0 17 ♛xd5+ ♖xd5 18 ♘d4 ♜f4 19 axb5 axb5 20 ♜xa8+ ♖xa8 21 ♖f1 ♖d5 22 ♗xb5 ♜f5 23 ♜d1 e6 24 ♘d6 ♜xe5 25 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 26 ♖xc4 ♜e4.

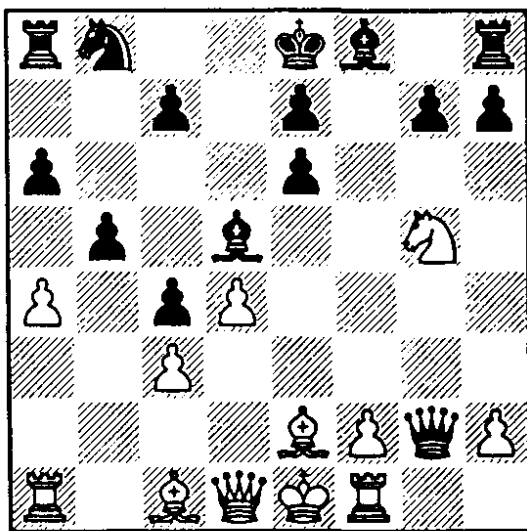
But a year had not passed when the evaluation of the variation changed. In Borisenko-Stein (USSR Team Ch., Moscow 1964) White employed a very promising plan.

11 ♗g5!

The move order in this game was more accurate: 7...♗xc3 8 bxc3 ♖b7 9 e6 fxe6 10 ♗g5 ♛d5 11 ♖e2. In this way Black avoided the unfavourable variation given in the note to White's 9th move.

11 ... ♛xg2
12 ♜f1 ♖d5

If 12...♛xh2 there follows 13 ♗xe6 ♛d6 14 d5! with a very strong attack.



13 ♖f4, and now:

(a) in the afore-mentioned game Stein gave up his queen for rook and knight: 13...g6 14 ♖g4 h6 15 ♖h3 (the

queen is trapped; despite the fact that Black gains sufficient material compensation for it, his position is cheerless due to his poor development and pawn weaknesses) 15...♛xf1+ 16 ♖xf1 hxg5, and White could have gained a great advantage by 17 ♖e5, e.g. 17...♜h4 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♜xa8 ♖xa8 20 ♛b1 with two threats – 21 ♛xg6+ and 21 ♛xb5+;

(b) 13...b4 14 ♖g4 (if 14 cxb4 Black continues 14...♗c6 15 ♜b1 e5! 16 dxe5 e6) 14...h6 15 ♖h3 ♛xg5, and by sacrificing his queen for two minor pieces, Black gains counterplay: 16 ♖xg5 hxg5 17 ♖g4 (Polugayevsky-Szabo, Budapest 1965), and now instead of 17...♗c6 the immediate 17...e5 came into consideration.

Therefore it is more accurate to continue the attack with 13 axb5 axb5 (13...♛xh2 14 ♖g4!) 14 ♜xa8 ♖xa8, and now:

(a) 15 ♖f4 g6 16 ♗xe6 ♗a6 17 ♛a1 ♖b7 18 ♛a5 ♛c6 19 d5 ♛d7 20 ♖e5 ♜g8 21 f4 with a powerful position for White (Bronstein-Lyavdansky, 32nd USSR Ch., Kiev 1964/5);

(b) 15 ♖g4 is perhaps even more convincing: 15...e5 (no better is 15...♛xh2 16 ♖xe6 ♖g2 17 ♛g4 ♖xf1 18 ♖f7+ ♗d8 19 ♗e6+ ♗c8 20 ♗c5+, or 15...b4 16 cxb4 ♗c6 17 ♖f3 ♛xh2 18 ♛a4!) 16 ♖e6! ♖d5 17 ♖h3 ♛xh2 18 ♛h5+ ♗d8 19 ♛g4 e6 20 ♗f7+ and White won (Knaak-Bönsch, Dresden 1970).

14.213 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♗f3 ♗f6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♘d5 7 a4)

7 ... ♗b4

A comparatively new continuation, leading to extremely complicated positions. 8...♖f5 is threatened.

8 d5

Other possibilities:

8 axb5 ♗f5 9 ♗xc4 ♖c2+ 10 ♖f1 ♗xa1 11 g4!, and now:

(a) 11...♗g6? 12 e6! fxe6 13 ♗e5;

(b) 11...♗e6? 12 ♗xe6 fxe6 13 ♗g5 ♗d7 14 ♗f3 c6 15 ♗f7+ ♖d8 16 ♗xe6+ ♖c8 17 ♗xf8 ♗xg4 18 ♗e8+ ♖c7 19 ♗xe7+ ♗d7 20 ♗e6+ ♖c8 21 bxc6 and White wins;

(c) 11...axb5 leads to quite fantastic complications: 12 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 13 ♗g5+ ♖g8 14 gxf5 ♗c6 15 ♗e6 ♗d7 16 ♗h6 ♗xe5 17 ♗g1 ♗g6 18 d5 (Padevsky) or 18 ♗f3 (Schwarz);

(d) 11...♗c2 12 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 13 ♗g5+ ♖e8 (13...♖g8 or 13...♖g6 is decisively met by 14 ♗f3) 14 ♗f3, when:

(d1) 14...♗xd4 15 ♖g2! (Black was reckoning on 15 ♗xa8 ♗d3+ 16 ♖e1 ♗c2+ 17 ♖d2 ♗e4+, winning; also in his favour is 15 ♗f7+ ♖d7 16 ♗e6+ ♖d8 17 ♗f7+ ♖e8 18 ♗xh8 ♗d7) 15...axb5 16 ♗e3 ♗c4 17 ♗xa8 ♗c6+ 18 ♗xc6+ ♗xc6 (Kouatly-Radulov, France v. Bulgaria 1984), and White could have gained a decisive advantage by 19 ♗xa1 ♗xe5 20 ♗xb5 ♗xg4 21 ♗xc7+ ♖d7 22 ♗ce6 (Kouatly);

(d2) 14...♗a7! (Padevsky), after which White has nothing more than perpetual check at f7 and e6 (if 15 e6 ♗g6 16 ♗f7 ♗c8 17 ♗xh8 ♗xe6).

8 ♗e2 ♗f5 9 0-0 ♗c2 10 ♗a2 (10 ♗b1 also comes into consideration, e.g. 10...e6 11 axb5 axb5 12 ♗xb5 ♗b4 13 ♗g5 ♗d7 14 ♗xc4 ♗xb1 15 ♗xb1, Knaak-Donchev, Bratislava 1983, or 10...♗b4 11 ♗g5 ♗xb1 12 ♗xb1, in both cases with a lead in development for the sacrificed exchange) 10...♗b4 (not 10...b4 in view of 11 ♗xc4 bxc3 12 bxc3 and ♗b3) 11 ♗a3, and now:

(a) 11...♗c2 is not altogether clear after 12 ♗d2 e6 13 axb5 ♗d3 14 ♗xd3

cxd3 15 ♗e4, and now not 15...♗d5?! 16 ♗f4 ♗xb5 17 ♗eg5 ♗d7 18 ♗xh7 (Grøun-Hegeler, Gausdal 1991), which would appear to favour White, but 15...♗e7;

(b) 11...e6 12 axb5 ♗c2 13 ♗d2 ♗d3, when:

(b1) 14 b3 ♗xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♗d5 16 ♗a1 cxb3 17 ♗d3 c6 18 bxa6 ♗xa6 19 ♗xa6 ♗b4 20 ♗xb3 ♗8xa6 (20...♗4xa6 is preferable) 21 ♗f4 ♗e7 22 ♗d2 0-0 23 ♗c4 with the better chances for White (Yusupov-Adamski, Sofia 1984);

(b2) 14 ♗xd3 cxd3 15 ♗f4 ♗d5 16 ♗xd5 ♗xa3 17 ♗g5 and for the sacrificed exchange White has a promising position (Sideif-Zade-Lerner, USSR 1983);

(c) 11...♗c2, when:

(c1) 12 axb5 ♗xa3 13 bxa3 axb5 (13...e6 comes into consideration, preventing White's next move) 14 d5 e6 15 ♗d4 ♗c5 16 ♗xf5 exf5 17 ♗xb5 0-0 18 d6 cxd6 19 exd6 ♗d7 20 ♗xc4 ♗e5 21 ♗e2 and White has sufficient compensation for the exchange;

(c2) 12 ♗h4!? ♗d3 (12...♗xa3? 13 ♗xf5, or 12...♗xd4 13 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 14 axb5) 13 ♗xd3 cxd3 14 e6 fxe6 (14...♗xa3 15 ♗f3 fxe6 16 ♗xa8 ♗c4 17 axb5 axb5 18 ♗f3! favours White – Pr.Nikolic) 15 ♗h5+ g6 (15...♖d7 is strongly met by 16 ♗e4! ♗xa3 17 ♗c5+ ♖c8 18 bxa3 ♗c6 19 ♗xe6, Krasenkov-Yanovsky, USSR 1985) 16 ♗xg6 hxg6 17 ♗xh8 b4 (17...♗xa3 18 bxa3) 18 ♗g8! (stronger than 18 ♗h6 ♖d7! – unclear, Sosonko-Pr.Nikolic, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984) 18...bxa3 19 ♗xg6+ ♖d7 20 ♗xd3 ♗b4 21 ♗e4 a2 22 ♗xa2 ♗d5 (22...♗xa2 23 ♗xa8 ♗c6 24 ♗xa6) 23 ♗e1 c6 24 ♗xe6+ ♖c7 25 ♗c3 a5 26 h4! and as a result of the wild complications White gained

the advantage (Zlochevsky-Baryshev, USSR 1986) – analysis by Glek and Zlochevsky.

8 ... ♙f5
Not 8...♙b7 in view of 9 e6! fxe6 10 dxe6 ♖xd1+ 11 ♔xd1 c6 12 ♙f4.

9 ♘d4 ♙d3
9...♙g6 is weak in view of 10 axb5 ♘xd5 11 ♙xc4.

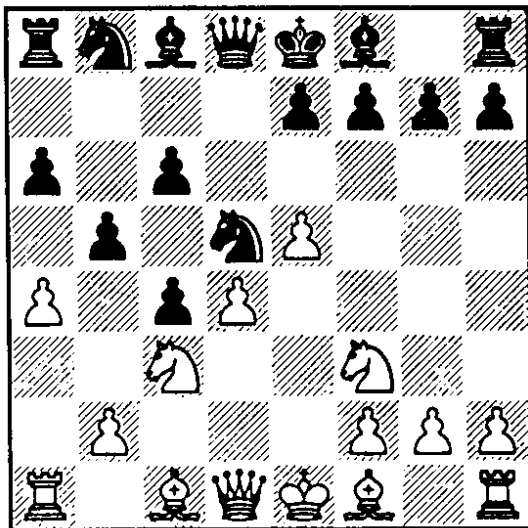
10 e6! ♖d6
11 exf7+ ♔xf7

Titorenko-Putyatina (USSR 1984) continued 12 ♙e2?, when Black should have played 12...e5! 13 dxe6+ ♔e8, and if 14 0-0, then boldly 14...♖xd4 15 ♙h5+ ♔d8 16 ♙g5+ ♙e7 17 ♙xe7+ ♔xe7 18 ♖f3 ♗f8 19 ♖xa8 ♙xf1 20 ♗xf1 ♘8c6 21 ♖b7 ♖a7!, parrying all the threats.

12 axb5 g6 13 ♖f3+ ♖f6 14 ♙xd3 ♘xd3+ 15 ♔e2 ♙g7 16 ♘e6 ♖xf3+ 17 gxf3 ♙e5 18 ♗a4 would have led to an advantage for White.

14.214 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♘d5 7 a4)

7 ... c6



8 axb5 ♘xc3

9 bxc3 cxb5
10 ♘g5!?

The methodical preparation of the offensive – 10 g3 e6 11 ♙g2 ♙b7 12 0-0 ♙e7 13 ♘e1 ♙xg2 14 ♘xg2 ♘d7 15 f4 ♘b6 16 f5 also gives White definite compensation for the pawn (Damjanovic-Rivas Pastor, Groningen 1980).

10 ... f6

10...e6? loses to 11 ♘xf7.

10...♙b7 11 e6, which used to be considered unfavourable for Black, is not altogether clear. S.Ivanov-Tyrtania (Berlin 1992) continued 11...f6 12 ♘f7 (if 12 ♘xh7 ♖d5!, but not 12...♗xh7 13 ♖c2!) 12...♖c8 (or 12...♖d5) 13 ♘xh8 ♖xe6+. The knight at h8 is doomed, and in the coming complicated battle both sides have chances.

11 ♖f3

The gambit 11 e6 ♖d5 12 ♙e2 fxe6 13 ♙h5+ ♔d8 14 0-0 ♖xe6 15 ♗e1 ♖f6 16 d5 is unclear (Paetz-Bernard, Rostock 1984).

11 ... ♗a7
12 e6 ♖b6

Or 12...♙b7, and now:

(a) 13 d5 ♖xd5 (after 13...♙xd5 14 ♖e3 ♘c6 15 ♘f7 ♖c8 16 ♘xh8 ♖xe6 17 ♖xe6 ♙xe6 18 ♙e3 ♗a8 19 h4! White should be able to realise his material advantage) 14 ♖xd5 ♙xd5 15 ♙e3 fxe6 (after 15...♗b7? 16 0-0-0! Black lost quickly in Vaiser-Vera, Berlin 1982) 16 ♙xa7 ♘c6 17 ♗xa6 ♘xa7 18 ♗xa7. Material compensation for the exchange is sufficient, but the chances are with White (Vaiser);

(b) 13 ♖f4, when:

(b1) 13...♖c8 14 d5! ♙xd5 15 ♙e3 (the complications after 15 ♖d4 fxe6 16 ♖xa7?! g6! 17 ♙xg5 ♖xe6+ 18 ♙e3 ♘c6 19 ♖xa6 ♙g7 20 ♗c1 0-0 21 ♖xb5 ♘e5! favour Black, Kir. Georgiev-Murshed, Novi Sad Olympiad

1990) 15...♖b7 16 ♗f5 ♗c6 17 0-0-0 with advantage to White (Timoshchenko-Kharitonov, USSR 1983);

(b2) 13...♗d6 14 ♘f7 ♗xe6+ 15 ♙e3 ♙xf7 16 ♗xb8 ♗b6 17 d5 ♖a8 (A.Kuzmin-K.Grigorian, USSR 1965) 18 ♗xf8+ ♖hxf8 19 ♙xb6 ♙xd5, and Black has three pawns for the piece.

13 d5 fxc5

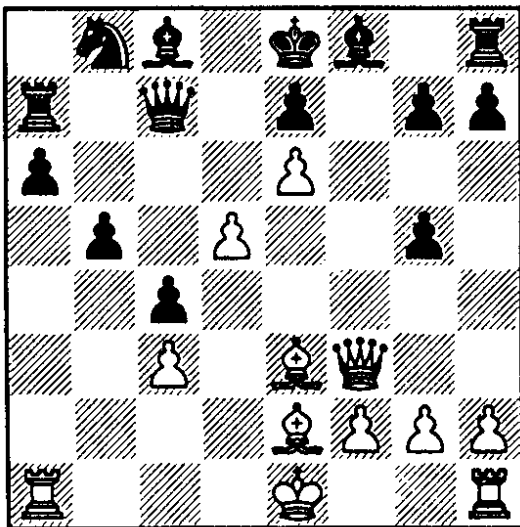
14 ♙e3

The attack 14 ♗f7+ ♙d8 15 ♙xg5 (threatening 16 d6 or 16 ♙e2) is brilliantly parried by the rook sacrifice 15...♖d7! 16 exd7 ♘xd7 17 ♙e2 h6 18 ♙e3 ♗f6! (Sosonko-Rivas, Amsterdam 1979).

The consequences of 14 ♙xg5 are unclear. After 14...♙xe6 15 ♙e3 ♗b7 16 ♙xa7 ♙xd5 17 ♗e3 (if 17 ♗h5+ ♙f7 18 ♗h3 ♘d7 and then ...e6-e5) 17...e6 (17...♙xg2 18 ♙xg2 ♗xg2 19 0-0-0 favours White) 18 ♙xb8 ♗xb8 19 ♖xa6 b4 Black has a strong passed pawn for the exchange (Miles).

14 ... ♗c7

15 ♙e2



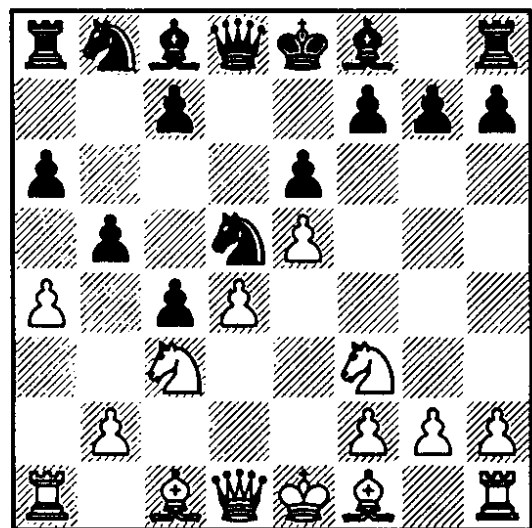
The bishop at e3 is worth more than the rook. In Langeweg-Witt (Holland 1982) after 15...♖b7 16 g3 ♖b6 (16...♙d7 17 0-0 ♙d8 18 exd7 ♗xd7 19 ♙xg5 also favours White) 17 h4! g4 18

♗f7+ ♙d8 19 h5 h6 20 0-0 ♙b7 White took the exchange 21 ♙xb6 at the most appropriate moment – the black pieces are paralysed.

In Knaak-Thorman (East Germany 1980) Black preferred to return the piece by 15...♘d7 16 ♗f7+ ♙d8 17 exd7 ♙xd7 18 0-0! (here too the bishop is more important than the rook, although White also has the advantage after 18 ♙xa7 ♗xa7 19 0-0, Rein-Richter, corr. 1984) 18...♖a8 19 ♙f3 ♗d6 20 ♙xg5. White intends to switch his bishop to d4; for the pawn he has a very strong position.

14.215 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♘d5 7 a4)

7 ... e6



A comparatively new idea. By sacrificing the b5 pawn, Black gains time.

8 axb5 ♙b4

Miles's idea of 8...♘b6 also comes into consideration:

(a) 9 ♘g5 h6 10 ♗h5? g6 favours Black;

(b) 9 ♙g5 (9 ♙e3 ♙b7) 9...♙e7 10 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 11 bxa6 ♖xa6 12 ♖xa6

♙xa6 13 ♙e2 0-0 14 0-0 ♘c6 15 ♚b1 ♚d8 16 ♚d1 ♙b7 17 ♘e4 h6 Black cannot hold the c4 pawn, and the chances are equal (Tukmakov-Miles, Biel 1995);

(c) 9 ♙e2 ♙b7 10 bxa6 ♚xa6 11 ♚xa6 ♘xa6 12 0-0 ♙e7 13 ♘a4 (White could have considered 13 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 14 ♚a4+, Miles) 13...♚d5 14 ♘e1 ♚c6! 15 ♘xb6 cxb6. By getting rid of his isolated pawns, Black has solved his opening problems (Van Wely-Miles, Matanzas 1995).

9 ♚c2

9 ♙d2 ♘b6 is the alternative:

(a) 10 ♘e4, and now:

(a1) 10...♙xd2+ 11 ♘exd2 axb5 12 ♚xa8 ♘xa8 13 ♙xc4 bxc4 14 ♚a4+ ♙d7 15 ♚xa8 0-0 16 0-0 ♙c6 17 ♚a3 ♙d5, with a position where the weak c4 and d4 pawns balance each other (Lautier-Andersson, Cannes 1989);

(a2) 10...♚d5! 11 ♘g3 ♙xd2+ 12 ♚xd2 axb5 13 ♚xa8 ♚xa8 14 ♙e2 ♘c6 15 0-0 h6 16 ♘h5 ♚g8 17 b3 ♚a5 18 ♚c2 b3 19 ♙d3 ♘d5, and White's kingside activity was countered by Black's successful counterplay on the queenside (Lukacs-Fominykh, Budapest 1990);

(b) 10 bxa6 is another possibility: 10...♚xa6 11 ♚xa6 ♙xa6 12 ♙e2 ♘c6 13 ♙g5 ♚d7 14 0-0 (V.Shcherbakov-Fominykh, USSR 1988).

9 ... ♘b6

10 ♚e4

White can also consider 10 bxa6 ♚xa6 11 ♚xa6 ♙xa6 12 ♙e2, or 10 ♙e2 ♙b7 (after 10...♙xc3+ 11 bxc3 axb5 12 ♚xa8 ♘xa8 13 ♚b1 he has a strong position – his dark-square bishop has no opponent) 11 bxa6 ♚xa6 12 ♚xa6 and 0-0.

10 ... ♚d5

11 ♚g4 axb5

11...g6 is dangerous. After 12 ♙d2 ♙xc3 13 bxc3 axb5 14 ♚xa8 ♚xa8 15 ♙e2 Black's weakened kingside comes under attack.

12 ♚xa8 ♚xa8

13 ♙e2

After 13 ♚xg7 Black has:

(a) 13...♚f8 14 ♚xh7 ♙b7, when he can hope to create counterplay;

(b) 13...♚a1!? (a paradoxical idea that needs further testing) 14 ♚xh8+ ♙d7 15 ♙d1 ♙xc3 16 bxc3 ♘d5 17 ♚xh7 ♘xc3+ 18 ♙d2 ♘c6 19 ♚c2 ♘a4 (Semenov-Fominykh, USSR 1988), and now 20 ♙xc4 (...♘b4 was threatened) 20...bxc4 21 ♚xc4 ♘b6 22 ♚c3 ♚a2+ 23 ♙d1 ♙a6 24 ♚e1. Despite White's considerable material advantage, the position remains unclear.

13 ... 0-0

14 0-0

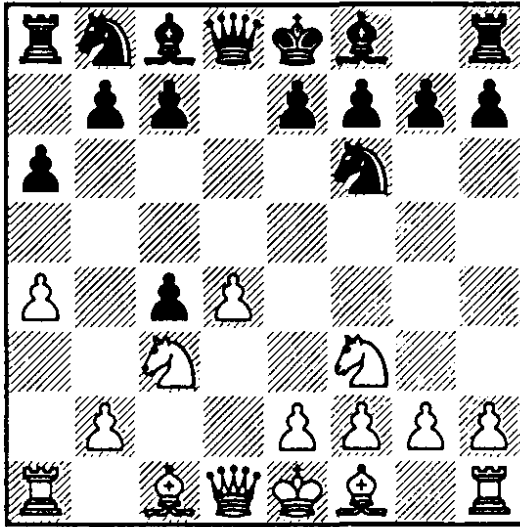
We have been following I.Khenkin-G.Gurevich (Israel 1994). To defend against ♙h6, Black played 14...♙h8?, which allowed White to gain an important tempo for the attack: 15 ♘g5 h6 16 ♚h5 ♙g8 17 ♘ge4, and after 17...♙xc3 to decide the game with 18 ♘f6+! gxf6 19 ♙f3! ♚a4 (19...♙b7 20 exf6 or 19...♘d5 20 ♙xh6, in both cases with irresistible threats) 20 ♙e4 ♙b7 21 exf6.

Black should have played 14...♙xc3 15 ♙h6 g6 16 bxc3 (if 16 ♙xf8 ♙xb2 17 ♙h6 ♘8d7 18 ♚h4 ♙b7 19 ♘g5 ♚e8) 16...♚e8, regardless of the weakening of the dark squares, e.g. 17 ♚h4 ♘8d7 18 ♘g5 f6.

This entire sharp and little-explored variation requires further testing in practice.

14.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 ♘c3 a6)

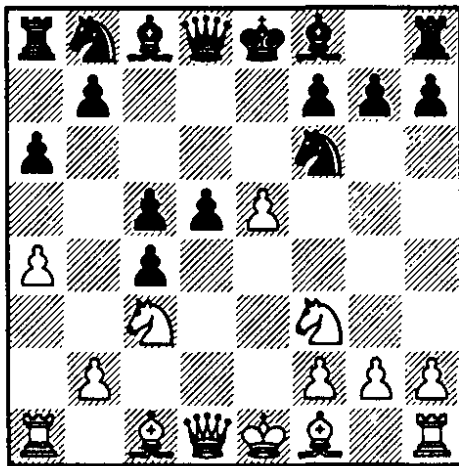
5 a4



5 ... c6

Or 5...c5 6 d5, and now:

(a) 6...e6 (this move leads to an unfavourable position for Black from the 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 c3 c5 variation with the inclusion of a2-a4 and ...a7-a6) 7 e4 exd5 8 e5, when:

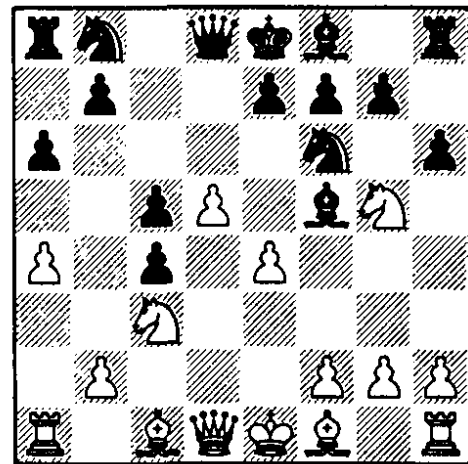


(a1) 8...d4 is not good in view of 9 exf6 (or 9 cxc4 dxc3 10 cxf7+ e7 11 exf6+ gxf6 12 d5) 9...dxc3 10 cxd8+ cxd8 11 g5! e8 12 0-0-0 cxb2+ 13 cxb2 c6 14 cxc4 gxf6 (if 14...e6 15 h1!) 15 cxf6 g8 16 g5;

(a2) 8...g8 9 cxd5 c6 10 cxc4 e6 11 e4 again favours White (B.Vladimirov-Khodos, USSR 1958);

(a3) 8...e4 9 dxd5 c6 (if 9... a5+ 10 d2 dxd2 11 cxd2 cxd2+ 12 cxd2, or 9...e6 10 cxc4 a5+ 11 d2 dxd2 12 cxd2 cxd2+ 13 cxd2 dxd5 14 d5, in both cases with advantage to White) 10 cxc4 e6 11 0-0 b4 12 e3 cxd1 13 exd1 e7 14 d2 and White stands better (Sämisch-Bogoljubow, Berlin 1937);

(b) 6...f5 7 g5 h6 8 e4, with interesting complications:



(b1) 8...g6 9 f3 (after 9 e5 hxg5 10 exf6 exf6 11 cxc4 d6 Black's position is preferable) 9...xe4 10 dxe4 exd4 11 cxc4, and Black faces difficulties;

(b2) 8...hxg5 (this involves a pawn sacrifice) 9 exf5 d6 10 cxc4 e5+ 11 e2 bd7 12 c2 (the f5 pawn is more important than the one at d5; now after 12...dxd5 13 dxd5 cxd5 14 f3 e5+ 15 e3 the white bishops become very active) 12...hxh2 13 0-0-0 hxg2 14 h4 g6 15 fxg6 hxg6 16 b1 0-0-0 17 cxc4. For the sacrificed pawn White has two strong bishops, and the pawn at d5 cramps Black (Spassky-Smyslov, Moscow v. Leningrad 1960).

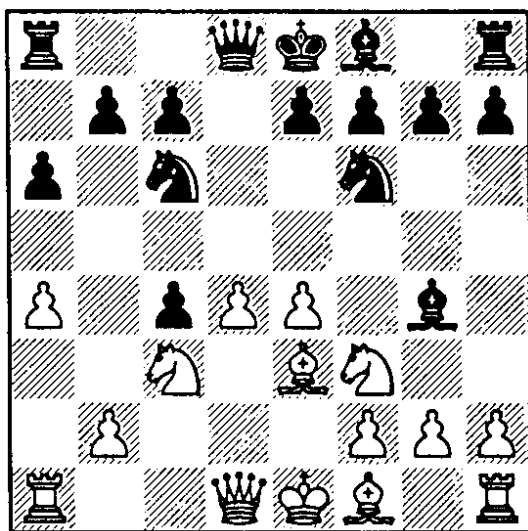
6 e4

If 6 d5 Black's knight occupies a strong post at b4, which ensures him

counterplay: 6...♗b4 7 e4 e6 8 ♙xc4 exd5 9 exd5 ♙e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 h3 ♙f5 12 ♙f4 ♗e8! 13 ♜d4 ♙g6 14 ♗d2 ♜d6 15 ♙e2 ♙f6 16 ♜ac1 ♜e8 with a good position (if 17 ♜fe1 very strong is 17...♜xe2!).

After 6 ♙g5 h6! 7 ♙xf6 (if 7 ♙h4 g5 8 ♙g3 g4 9 ♗e5 ♗xd4 10 ♜xc6 ♗xd1+ 11 ♜xd1 bxc6 12 ♙xc7 ♙e6, holding the pawn) 7...exf6 8 e3 ♗a5 9 ♙e2 ♙e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗c2 Black stands better (I.Sokolov-Kramnik, Chalkidiki 1992).

6 ... ♙g4
7 ♙e3



7 ♙xc4 ♙xf3 (after 7...e6 8 ♙e3 ♙b4 9 ♗d3! 0-0 10 ♜d2 White, with his strong centre, stands better) 8 gxf3 is an interesting pawn sacrifice that occurred in several games played in various USSR events in 1963:

(a) 8...♗xd4 9 ♗b3 0-0-0 10 ♙xf7, and now:

(a1) 10...♗d3 11 ♙e6+ ♗b8 12 ♙e3 ♗e5 13 ♗d1 ♜d6 (13...g5 14 ♗xd3 ♜xd3+ 15 ♗e2 ♗f4+ 16 ♙xf4 gxf4 17 e5 ♗h5 18 ♜ad1 ♙h6 19 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 20 ♜d1 ♜xd1 21 ♜xd1 ♙g5 22 ♗d3 ♗g7 23 ♙g8 h6 24 ♗e4 e6 25 ♜c3 c5 26 ♗e2 favours White, Vladimirov,

Klaman) 14 f4! ♗xd1+ 15 ♜xd1 ♜d3+ 16 ♗e2 ♜xe6 17 ♜xd3 ♜d6 18 ♜hd1 with advantage to White (B.Vladimirov-Lyavdansky);

(a2) 10...e5 11 0-0 ♗b4 12 f4 ♗xb3 13 ♙xb3 ♙d6 (supporting the e5 pawn; after 13...♜d4?! 14 ♙d1 exf4 15 ♙xf4 ♙e7 16 ♗h1 ♗e6 17 ♙g3 h5 18 e5 ♜d7 19 h3 g5 20 ♜d5 ♙c5 21 f4 gxf4 22 ♜xf4 White had the advantage in Lyavdansky-Kvyatkovsky) 14 fxe5 ♙xe5 15 f3, when Black has a choice between 15...♜he8, with a sound, roughly equal position, and the sharper 15...♙xc3 16 bxc3 ♜d3, allowing the opponent the two bishops but hoping to exploit his pawn weaknesses (Geller-Gurgenidze);

(a3) 10...♗e5 11 0-0! (or 11 ♙e6+ ♗b8 12 ♙e3 ♜xf3+ 13 ♗e2 ♜d2 14 ♙xd4 ♜xb3 15 ♙xf6 ♜xa1 16 ♙e5 ♜c2 17 ♜d5 ♜d6, Marovic-Golz, Zinnowitz 1966) 11...♜xf7 (not 11...♜xf3+ 12 ♗g2 ♗d3 in view of 13 ♙e3) 12 ♗xf7 e5 13 ♜d1 ♜d7 14 ♗e6 ♗b6 (Lutikov-Ivkov, Sukhumi 1966) 15 ♗xe5 with advantage to White;

(b) 8...♜xd4 is also possible:

but after 9 e5 ♗h5 White gains the advantage: 10 ♙e3 ♜c6 11 e6, or 10...c5 11 ♙d5! (Suetin).

Other moves for White:

7 d5 ♗e5 (7...♗a5 8 e5 ♜d7 is worth testing, when White still has to regain the c4 pawn) 8 ♙e2 (also 8 ♙f4!?) 8...♙xf3 9 gxf3, and now:

(a) 9...e6 10 f4 (after 10 ♗d4 ♜fd7 11 ♙e3 ♙c5 12 ♗d2 exd5, Ho-Adianto, Manila Olympiad 1992, or 10...♜c6 11 ♗xc4 exd5 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 exd5 ♗b4 Black has the better chances), when:

(a1) 10...♜g6 11 ♙xc4 exd5 12 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 13 ♗xd5 (or 13 ♙xd5 c6 14 ♙b3 ♙b4+ 15 ♗e2 ♗e7 with an

attack) 13...♖b4+ 14 ♔e2 ♕e7 15 ♖xb7 0-0. White's king is stuck in the centre, and for the sacrificed pawn Black has attacking chances;

(a2) 10...♘d3+ 11 ♙xd3 cxd3 12 dxe6 (if 12 ♖xd3 ♙b4) 12...fxe6 13 ♖b3 ♖d7 (if 13...♖c8 14 ♙e3 and 0-0-0 gives White the advantage) 14 ♖xb7 ♜d8 15 ♙d2 (Nadera-Ye Rongguang, Jakarta 1993), and here, in the opinion of Ye Rongguang, instead of 15...♙e7 Black should have played 15...♙c5, with counterplay for the sacrificed a6 pawn;

(b) 9...♘d3+ 10 ♙xd3 cxd3 11 ♖b3 (if 11 ♖xd3 c6 or 11...e6) 11...♖c8 12 ♙g5 ♘d7 13 0-0-0 c5! 14 dxc6 (otherwise 15...c4) 14...♖xc6. For the moment the d3 pawn is immune, and Black has a comfortable game (Kuzmin-Shutrov, USSR Team Ch. 1964).

If 7 e5?! Black replies 7...♙xf3 (7...♘d7 can be met by 8 e6!? fxe6 9 ♙xc4 g6 10 ♙e2, with fair compensation for the pawn) 8 gxf3 ♘d5 9 ♙xc4 ♘b6 with advantage (Ardiansyah-Hort, Surakarta-Denpasar 1982).

7 ... e5

7...♘a5 comes into consideration (Black does not intend to part with his c4 pawn):

(a) 8 ♙e2 ♙xf3 9 ♙xf3 e6 10 0-0 ♙e7 11 ♖c2 0-0 12 ♜ad1 c6 13 d5! (White has compensation for the pawn) 13...exd5 14 exd5 ♖c7 15 dxc6 bxc6 16 ♘e2 ♜ad8 17 ♙d2 ♘d7 18 ♙xa5 ♖xa5 19 ♙xc6. White has restored material

equality, and after 19...♘e5 20 ♙e4 g6 the game was equal (Aloni-Van den Berg, Tel Aviv 1958);

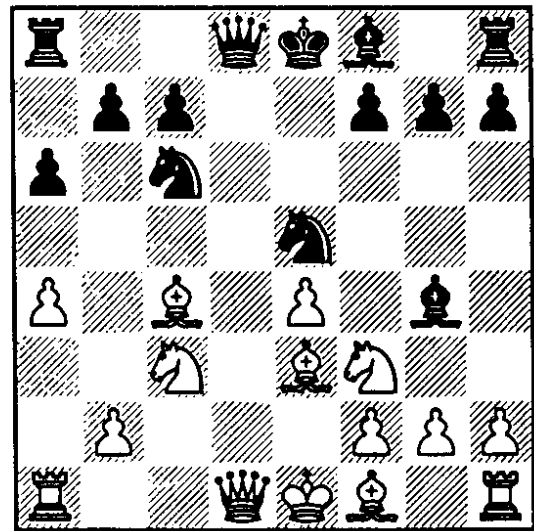
(b) 8 ♖c2 ♙xf3 9 gxf3 e6 10 ♜g1 with a complicated game (Livshitz-Neishtadt, Leningrad 1964).

8 dxe5

If 8 d5 ♘a5.

8 ... ♘d7

9 ♙xc4 ♘dxe5



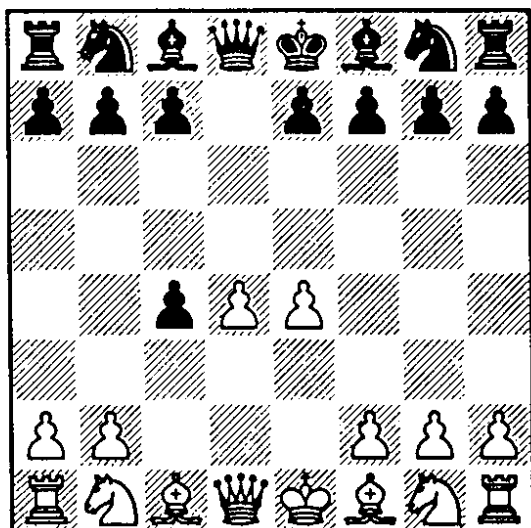
Black has a good position (Euwe). After 10 ♙e2 ♙xf3 (10...♙e6 is also good) 11 gxf3 ♘b4 12 0-0 ♖h4 13 f4 ♜d8 he seizes the initiative (Neikirch, Tsvetkov).

It should be mentioned that White can also play 10 ♘xe5 ♘xe5 (10...♙xd1 loses to 11 ♙xf7+ ♔e7 12 ♙g5+ ♔d6 13 ♜xd1+ ♔xe5, when the knight cannot be taken on account of 14 f4 mate) 11 ♙e2 ♖xd1+ (or 11...♙e6) 12 ♜xd1 ♙e6 with roughly equal chances.

15 Central Variation

3 e4

1 d4 d5
 2 c4 dxc4
 3 e4



For a long time it was thought that the immediate occupation of the centre did not create any problems for Black, and that he could easily equalise by 3...e5 or 3...c5. Nowadays 3 e4 is played frequently and with success, and it comprises one of the main branches of the Queen's Gambit Accepted.

Black's main replies are:

- 3...e5 (15.1)
- 3...c5 (15.2) – p.246
- 3...dxc6 (15.3) – p.254
- 3...dxf6 (15.4) – p.262

How White should play after 3...b5? was explained to their readers by the authors of the first treatises on reformed chess. However, the variation 4 a4 c6 5 axb5 cxb5 6 b3 cxb3 7 dxc4+ d7 8 dxc4 d7+ 9 dxc4 d7+ 10 dxc4 d7+, in which White has the advantage, is

not altogether accurate: instead of 6...cxb3 Black can play 6...b7, 6...a5 7 bxc4 b4, or, more important, 6...e5! 7 dxe5 b4+ 8 e2 dxc4+ 9 e3 dxc4 b7 10 bxc4 bxc4 11 dxc4 dxe4 12 f3 dxc6, equalising. These last two variations are given in Bilguer's *Handbuch*.

This means, firstly, that White should transpose moves – 5 b3, and only after 5...cxb3 play 6 axb5. And secondly, Black in turn can improve with 4...b7, when after 5 axb5 dxe4 6 dxc3 b7 7 dxf3 e6 8 dxc4 White stands better, but this is the maximum that Black can achieve in this rejected variation.

3...e6 4 dxc4 dxf6 5 dxc3 c5 6 d5 is considered under a different move order in the 3...c5 variation (p.250).

15.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4)

3 ... e5
 4 dxf3

4 dxe5 dxc4+ 5 e3 dxc4 does not promise White anything: 5...dxc6 6 f4 (6 dxc4 dxe5 7 e2 is absolutely harmless for Black; after 7...c5 8 f4 f6 9 g3 e6 10 dxf3 0-0-0+ it is White who has to try and equalise, Shevelev-Rublevsky, Paris 1993) 6...g4+ (or 6...f6) 7 dxf3 0-0-0+ 8 e2 b4+ 9 e3 dxc4 10 e3 de7! with an excellent game for Black (Polovodin-Ionov, St Petersburg 1992).

After 4 d5 in the old game La Bourdonnais-McDonnell (match, London 1834) there followed 4...f5 (4...dxf6 5 dxc3 c5 is also good enough to

equalise) 5 c3 f6 6 xc4 c5 7 f3 e7 with chances for both sides.

The wild gambit 4 xc4 is unjustified. After 4... xd4 5 b3 xe4+ 6 e3 g6 7 f3 d7 8 c3 c6 9 0-0 (9 0-0-0!?) 9... e7 10 ad1 Kuzminykh-Somov (Leningrad 1946) a mistake by Black 10... e4? led to a crushing defeat: 11 xe4 xe4 12 g5 . Correct was 10... g6 , when White is ahead in development, but Black is two pawns up.

Now Black has:

4... exd4 (15.11)

4... b4+ (15.12) – p.244

4... f6 (15.13) – p.246

15.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 f3)

4 ... exd4

5 xc4

After 5 xd4 xd4 6 xd4 the game is simplified, and Black maintains the balance:

(a) 6... c5 7 b5 a6 8 f4 e6! 9 xc7+ xc7 10 xc7 f6 11 c3 0-0 12 e2 d4 13 f3 ac8 with a sound position (Nilsson-Ekström, Stockholm 1949);

(b) 6... f6 7 c3 (or 7 f3 , as played in similar positions) 7... c5 8 e3 (if 8 db5 a6 9 f4 , then, as in the Nilsson-Ekström game, 9... e6! 10 xc7 0-0 11 d6 fd8 12 xc5 xc5 13 c7 ac8 14 xe6 xe6 15 f3 d4 16 0-0-0 b5 17 e2 c6 , and thanks to his queenside pawn majority, Black's chances are even slightly preferable, Zilberman-Bagirov, USSR 1985) 8... g4 9 d5 xe3 10 fe3 a6 11 xc4 c6 12 xa6 cxd5 13 b5+ e7 14 exd5 xd4 15 exd4 . White's extra doubled pawn is of no significance, and in Mikhalchishin-Gulko (52nd USSR Ch., Riga 1985) a draw was agreed.

After 5 xd4 c5 6 e3 f6 7 a4+ (7 f3 c6) 7... bd7 8 c3 0-0 9 xc4 g4 10 e2 xe3 11 xe3 f6 12 d1 g4 Black stands better (Yukhtman-Bagirov, Dnepropetrovsk 1970).

We now consider:

5... b4+ (15.111)

5... c6 (15.112) – p.243

After 5... c5? 6 e5! e6 7 xe6 fxe6 8 h5+ g6 9 xg6 f6 10 h3 g8 11 xe6+ White wins a pawn.

15.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 f3 exd4 5 xc4)

5 ... b4+

White in turn has two replies:

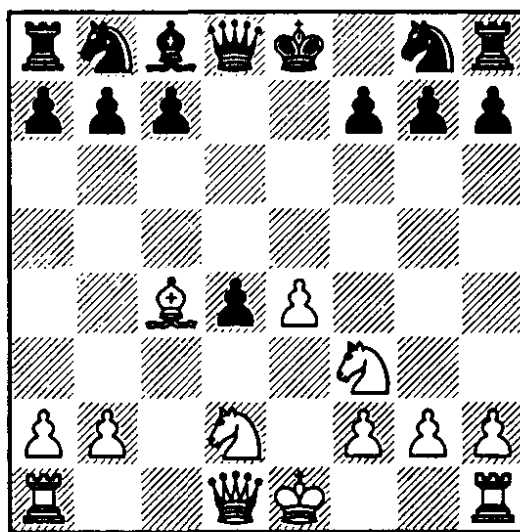
6 d2 (15.1111)

6 bd2 (15.1112) – p.239

15.1111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 f3 exd4 5 xc4 b4+)

6 d2 xd2+

7 bxd2



7 ... c6

7... c5 leads to a sharp situation, but apparently favourable to White: 8 e5 h6 9 h5 0-0 10 h3 e7 11 g4 d7

12 ♖d3 with a powerful position (Forintos-Radulov, Oberwart 1981).

If 7...♗f6 there can follow 8 e5 ♘g4 (8...♖d5 is weak in view of 9 ♖b3 c6 10 ♙xd5 cxd5 11 ♘xd4 0-0 12 0-0 ♘c6 13 ♘xc6! bxc6 14 ♙ac1 ♙d7 15 ♖c3, when White establishes control over c5 and d4, Bagirov-Radulov, Vrnjacka Banja 1974) 9 h3 ♘h6 10 0-0 0-0 (or 10...♗f5 11 ♘b3 0-0 12 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4 13 ♘xd4, Silakov-Toprover, USSR 1972) 11 ♘b3 ♘c6 12 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4, transposing into the main line.

If 7...♘h6 8 0-0, then:

(a) 8...c5 9 ♘b3 ♖e7 10 ♙c1 with pressure on c5; after 10...b6 White gains an advantage by force: 11 ♙d5 ♙b7 12 ♘xc5 bxc5 13 ♖a4+ ♗f8 14 ♙xc5! ♘a6 15 ♙a5 ♘c5 16 ♙xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♙xb7 ♙d8 18 ♙d5 ♘f5 19 ♘e5! (Partosch-Miles, Biel 1977);

(b) 8...0-0 9 ♘b3 ♖e7 (if 9...♘c6 10 ♙b5! ♘e7 11 ♖c2 and ♘bxd4) 10 ♖xd4 ♘c6 11 ♖c5 ♖xc5 12 ♘xc5 ♘a5 13 ♙e2 b6 14 b4 ♘c6 15 ♘d3 ♙e8 16 ♙fc1 with somewhat the better prospects for White (Zilberstein-Bagirov, USSR 1973).

For 7...♖f6 8 0-0 ♘c6, cf. the notes to Black's 8th move.

8 0-0

Other continuations:

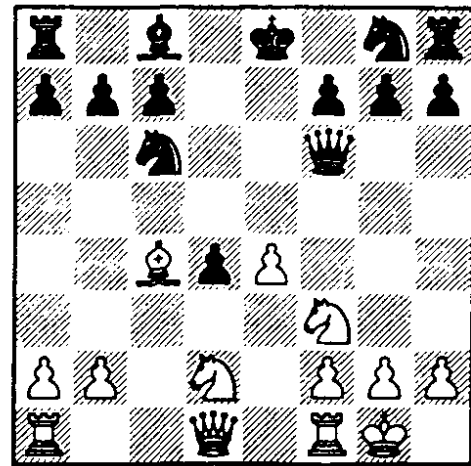
8 ♖b3 ♖f6 9 0-0 ♘ge7 10 e5 ♖g6 11 ♙fe1 0-0 12 ♙d3 ♖h5 13 ♙ac1 (Azmaiparashvili-Kaidanov, Vilnius 1984) 13...♘g6 with chances for both sides.

8 ♘b3 d3 9 0-0 ♘ge7 10 ♖xd3 ♖xd3 11 ♙xd3 ♙g4 12 ♙e2 0-0-0 with equal chances (Szabo-Matulovic, Vrsac 1979).

8 ... ♗f6

Other possibilities:

8...♖f6, and now:



(a) 9 ♘b3 ♙g4 10 ♘bxd4 0-0-0! (but not 10...♙d8 11 e5! ♘xe5? 12 ♖e1);

(b) 9 e5 ♖g6 10 ♙b5 (10 ♖b3 ♘ge7 11 ♙fe1 0-0 leads to a position from Azmaiparashvili-Kaidanov – cf. the note to White's 8th move; Hort's idea of 10 ♙e1 ♘ge7 11 ♙e4!? is worth studying) 10...♘ge7 11 ♘xd4 0-0 (Miles-Dlugy, Tunis 1985), when instead of 12 ♘xc6 ♘xc6, which led to a roughly equal position, Miles recommended 12 ♘2f3 ♘xd4 13 ♖xd4 with some pressure, but 12...♙h3!? (R.Schwarz) needs testing;

(c) 9 ♙e1 ♘ge7 10 b4 a6 (10...♘xb4 11 e5 ♖g6 12 ♘xd4 0-0 13 e6 favours White – I.Sokolov) 11 e5 ♖g6 12 ♖b3 ♙e6 13 ♘e4 (best) 13...0-0 14 ♘c5 ♙xc4 15 ♖xc4 b5 16 ♖b3 ♙ad8 17 e6 ♙d6 18 exf7+ ♗h8 (if 18...♖xf7 19 ♘e6, or 18...♙xf7 19 ♘d3! with the threat of ♘e5) (Lalic-Howell, Isle of Man 1994), when 19 ♙ad1 (weaker is 19 ♘xa6 ♘d5!) would have given White an excellent position;

(d) 9 b4, when:

(d1) 9...♘xb4 again does not work in view of 10 e5 ♖g6 11 ♖a4+ ♘c6 12 ♘xd4 ♙d7 13 e6 fxe6 14 ♙xe6;

(d2) 9...♘ge7 10 b5 ♘a5 11 ♖a4 ♘xc4 12 ♖xc4 c6 13 ♘xd4 gives White somewhat the better chances;

(d3) 9...a6 10 ♖e1 (also possible is 10 e5 ♗g6 11 ♘b3 ♙g4 12 ♙d3, Shirov-Zs.Polgar, Brno 1991, or 10 a4 ♘ge7 11 b5) 10...♘ge7 leads to a position from the previous variation;

(d4) 9...♙g4 10 ♗a4 ♙xf3 11 ♘xf3 ♘ge7 12 e5 ♗f4 13 e6! f6 (Browne-Espinosa, Linares 1993), when instead of 14 b5 White should have played 14 ♖ad1 0-0 15 b5 ♘e5 16 ♘xd4 with positional pressure (Browne).

8...♘ge7?!, and now:

(a) 9 ♘b3 0-0 10 ♘fxd4 ♘xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 12 ♘xd4 with an ending that looks promising for White, but 12...♖d8 13 ♖fd1 ♙d7 14 f3 ♙f8 15 ♙f2 ♘g6 16 ♖ac1 ♙e7 enabled Black to equalise (Taimanov-Polugayevsky, 31st USSR Ch., Leningrad 1963);

(b) 9 ♘g5 ♘e5 (9...0-0? 10 ♗h5) 10 ♙b3 ♙g4 (relatively best; if 10...h6? 11 f4!) 11 ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 12 ♗xg4 ♘xg5 13 ♗xg5 with the better position for White (Brameyer-Frank, East Germany 1965);

8...♗e7 9 ♙b5 ♙d7 10 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 11 ♘xd4 ♙d7 12 ♗c2 c6 (Mititelu-Fuster, Siegen Olympiad 1970) 13 ♖fe1 with the better chances for White, e.g. 13...♘h6 14 ♘2b3 0-0 15 ♗c5.

8...♘h6 9 ♘b3 (the simple 9 h3!? is also possible) 9...0-0 (9...♙g4 10 ♙b5) 10 ♘fxd4 ♘xd4 11 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 12 ♘xd4 ♖d8 13 ♖ad1 ♙d7 14 ♖d2, then ♖fd1, h2-h3, f2-f4 and ♙f2-e3 with the better chances (Seirawan).

9 e5 ♘g4

After 9...♘d5:

(a) 10 ♗b3 is promising:

(a1) 10...♘ce7 11 ♘xd4 0-0 12 ♖ad1 ♘b6 13 ♘e4 ♘xc4 14 ♗xc4 with the better game for White (Bagirov-Petrushin, Leningrad 1977);

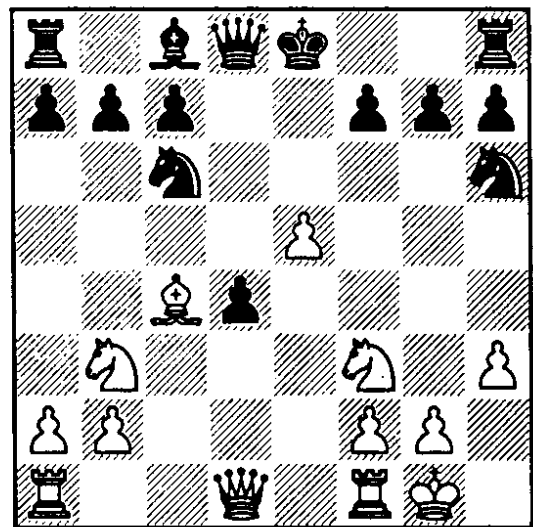
(a2) 10...♘a5, when in Karpov-Hübner (Germany 1994) White demonstrated a clear plan for gaining an

advantage: 11 ♗b5+! c6 12 ♗c5 b6 (or 12...♗b6 13 ♗xb6 ♘xb6 14 ♙d3 c5 15 ♖fc1 ♘d7 16 b4! with an enduring initiative) 13 ♗xd4 ♘xc4 14 ♗xc4 ♙d7 15 ♘d4 ♖c8 16 ♘e4;

(a3) 10...♙e6 11 ♗xb7 ♘de7 is weak in view of 12 ♙xe6 fxe6 13 ♗b3 ♗d7 14 ♘g5 (Radashkovich-Klovans, USSR 1969);

(b) 10 ♘b3 is less good: 10...0-0 (if 10...♘b6 11 ♙b5 ♙d7 12 ♘c5 with advantage – Anand) 11 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4 12 ♗xd4 (12 ♘xd4 ♘f4) 12...♘b6 13 ♙b3 ♙e6 14 ♗c5 ♖e8 15 ♖ad1 (or 15 ♙xe6 fxe6) 15...♗e7 16 ♗e3 ♙xb3 17 ♗xb3 ♖ad8 White has no advantage (Karpov-Anand, Linares 1992).

10 h3 ♘h6
11 ♘b3



11...♘f5 and now:

(a) 12 ♗d3 12...0-0 13 ♖fe1, when:

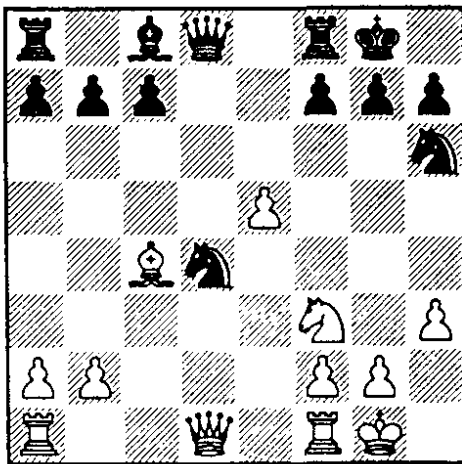
(a1) 13...♗e7 14 ♖ac1 ♙e6 (or 14...♖d8 15 e6!, D.Gurevich-Dlugy, Estes Park 1984) 15 ♘c5 (Dalko-Bayer, corr. 1968) leads to an advantage for White;

(a2) 13...♘h4! enables Black to equalise: 14 ♖ad1 ♙f5 15 ♗e2 ♘xf3+ 16 ♗xf3 ♙c2 17 ♖d2 ♙xb3 18 ♗xb3 ♗g5 19 ♖de2 ♘a5 20 ♗c2 ♘xc4 21 ♗xc4 ♖fd8 22 ♖d1 ♗f4 23 ♗xc7 d3,

and a draw was agreed (G.Flear-Slipak, Mallorca 1991);

(b) 12 ♖b5 (Taimanov) 12...♞d5 13 ♜bxd4 (if 13 ♜xc6+ ♞xc6 14 ♞c1 ♞b6 15 ♜bxd4 0-0 16 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 17 ♞d4, C.Flear-Slipak, Mallorca 1991, 17...c6 with an equal position) 13... ♜fxd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜d7! 15 ♜xc6 (15 ♜xc6 ♞xb5) 15...♜xc6 16 ♜xc6 ♞xc6 with equality.

11...0-0 12 ♜bxd4 (12 ♞c1!? – Gipslis) 12...♜xd4:



(a) 13 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 14 ♜xd4 ♜f5, and now the outwardly active move 15 ♜b5 (simply 15 ♞ad1! is more promising) allowed Black to maintain equality by 15...♜d7! 16 ♞fd1 ♜xb5 17 ♜xb5 ♞fd8 (Forintos-Tringov, Sarajevo 1965);

(b) 13 ♜xd4 ♜f5 (13...♞h4 14 ♞c1 gives White the better chances) 14 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 15 ♞f3 ♞g5 16 ♞xb7, when after 16...♞ab8 (Black should play 16...♜xh3 – Flear) 17 f4! ♞h4 18 ♞xa7 ♞b6 19 ♜d5 ♞g6 20 ♞e3 ♜xh3 21 f5 ♞g5 22 e6 fxe6 23 ♞f4 White parried the attack and gained a winning position (S.Ivanov-Rublevsky, Chelyabinsk 1991).

15.1112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 ♜f3 exd4 5 ♜xc4 ♜b4+)

6 ♜bd2

White avoids the exchange of the dark-square bishops.

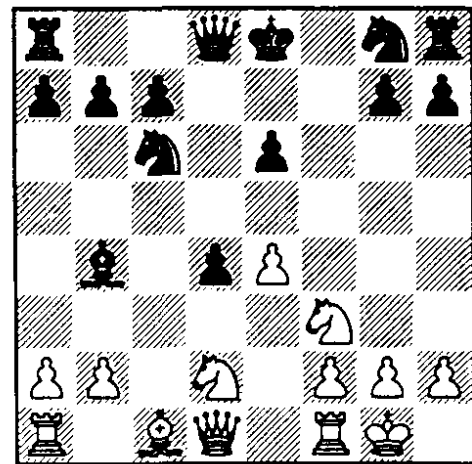
6 ... ♜c6
7 0-0

If 7 a3 White has to reckon with the opponent holding the pawn: 7...♜xd2+ 8 ♞xd2 (8 ♜xd2 ♜f6 9 0-0 ♜g4) 8...♜g4.

7 ... ♜f6

Other continuations:

7...♜e6 8 ♜xe6 fxe6:



(a) 9 ♜b3, and now:

(a1) 9...e5? is weak in view of 10 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 11 ♞h5+ ♜g6 12 ♞b5+ and 13 ♞xb4, when Black also loses the d4 pawn;

(a2) 9...d3 10 ♜e3 ♜f6 11 ♜bd4 ♜xd4 12 ♜xd4 clearly favours White (Renet-Schulz, Altensteig 1988);

(a3) 9...♞d7 10 ♜bxd4 ♜xd4 11 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 12 ♜xd4 ♜f7 13 ♜f3. White has restored material equality and obtained a favourable endgame (Taimanov-Peterson, Kiev 1964);

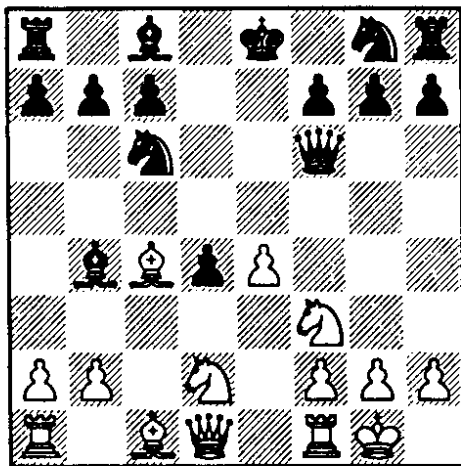
(a4) 9...♜f6 10 ♜fxd4 ♜xd4 (not 10...♜xe4 in view of 11 ♞h5+ g6 12 ♞g4, Miles-Rivas, Montilla 1978) 11 ♜xd4 ♞d7 12 ♜xe6! ♞xe6 13 ♞a4+ ♜f7 14 ♞xb4 ♞xe4 15 ♞b3+ ♞d5 16 ♞c2 (M.Gurevich-Gurgenidze, Sverdlovsk 1984), and now 16...c6 17 ♞d1 ♞he8 18 h3 (or 18 b4 ♞e6 19 ♜b2

♙g8) 18...♚e6 would have enabled Black to maintain the balance;

(b) 9 ♘c4 ♘f6 10 a3 ♙e7 11 b4 ♘xe4 12 b5 ♚d5! 13 bxc6 ♚xc4 14 ♘e5 ♚d5 15 cxb7 ♚b8 16 ♚a4+ c6 17 ♘xc6 ♚xb7 with a double-edged position and chances for both sides (Zak-Grechkin, Leningrad 1947);

(c) the pawn sacrifice 9 ♚b3 also needs testing: 9...♙xd2 10 ♙xd2 (10 ♚xe6+ ♚e7 leads to equality) 10...♚d7 11 ♘g5 ♘d8 12 f4.

7...♚f6 and now:



(a) 8 e5 ♚g6, when:

(a1) 9 ♘h4 ♚g4 10 ♘df3 ♙e6 11 h3 (11 ♙xe6 fxe6 12 ♚b3 ♘ge7 13 h3 ♚e4 is unclear – Yusupov) 11...♚e4 12 ♙d3 ♚d5 13 ♘g5 ♙e7 (declining the gift; after 13...♘xe5 14 ♙e4 or 13...♚xe5 14 ♘hf3 ♚d5 15 ♙e4 ♚d7 16 ♙xc6 bxc6 17 ♘xe6 fxe6 18 ♘xd4, Bönsch-Chekhov, Halle 1987, White gains definite compensation) and in a double-edged struggle White managed to create strong threats: 14 ♙e4 ♚d7 15 ♘xe6 ♚xe6 16 ♙xc6+ bxc6 17 ♚xd4 ♚d8 18 ♚a4 ♙c5 19 ♚c2 (19 ♘f5!?) 19...♚d5 20 b4 ♙d4 21 ♘f5 ♙xe5 22 ♚e1 (Timman-Tal, Montpellier 1987);

(a2) 9 a3 ♙e7 10 ♚e1 ♙e6, when:

(a21) 11 b4 a6 12 ♚e2 ♘h6 13 ♙d3 ♙f5 14 ♘e4 ♘g4, and thanks to the

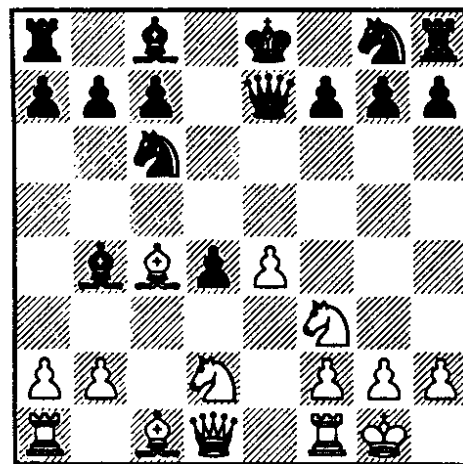
tactical possibility of ...♘e3 (after 15 ♙f4 or 15 ♙b2) Black neutralised the opponent's threats (Karpov-Timman, Amsterdam 1988);

(a22) 11 ♙xe6 ♚xe6 12 ♘b3 was recommended by Karpov and Zaitsev, but in Flear's opinion Black has the sound reply 12...0-0-0 13 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4 14 ♘xd4 ♚d7 15 ♙e3 ♙c5, and if 16 ♚c2 ♙xd4 17 ♚ed1 ♚e6 18 ♚xd4 ♚xd4 19 ♙xd4 ♘e7.

(b) 8 ♘b3 ♙g4 9 ♘bxd4 ♘xd4 10 ♚xd4 ♙xf3 11 ♚xf6 ♘xf6 12 gxf3 ♘d7 13 ♚d1 and, thanks to his two bishops, White's chances are somewhat preferable (Belyavsky-Chekhov, 52nd USSR Ch., 1984);

7...♙xd2 8 ♙xd2 (or 8 ♚xd2 ♙e6 9 ♙b5 ♙d7 10 b3!) 8...♙e6 9 ♙xe6 fxe6 10 ♚b3 ♚d7 11 ♚a1 with good compensation for the pawn (Miles-Ullrich, West Germany 1983/4).

7...♚e7, and now:



(a) 8 a3 ♙a5 (8...♙xd2 9 ♚xd2) 9 ♙b5 ♙d7 10 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 11 ♘xd4 ♙d7 12 ♘c4 ♙b6 13 ♘f5! ♚f6 14 ♙f4 with a clear advantage to White (Gipslis-Remert, Riga 1970);

(b) 8 ♘b3 ♙g4 9 ♘bxd4, when:

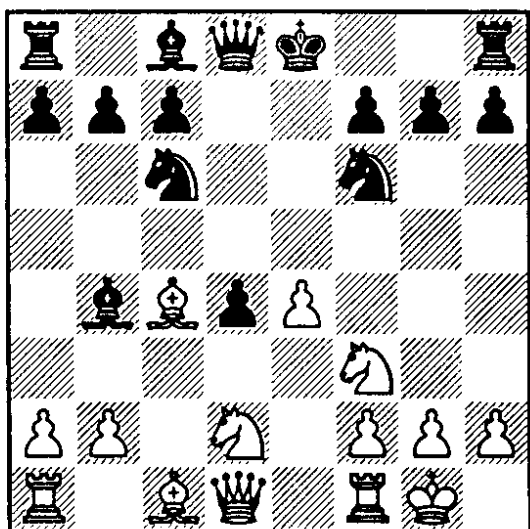
(b1) 9...♘e5? 10 ♘xe5! ♙xd1 11 ♙xf7+ ♘f8 12 ♘e6+ ♚xe6 13 ♙xe6 ♙e2 14 ♘f7 ♙xf1 15 ♘xf1 ♙e7 16

♙b3 ♘f6 17 ♘xh8 ♚xh8 18 f3 (Tukmakov-Avner, Örebro 1966), with a decisive advantage to White;

(b2) 9...♘xd4 10 ♚xd4 with somewhat the better prospects for White;

(c) 8 ♙d5 ♙d7 9 ♘c4 ♘f6 10 ♙g5 h6 11 ♙h4 g5 12 ♙g3 ♘xe4 13 a3 ♘xg3 14 hxg3 ♙c5 15 b4 ♙b6 16 ♚e1 ♙e6 17 ♙xe6 fxe6 18 b5! with strong pressure on d4 and e6 (Ftacnik-Speelman, Moscow 1985).

7...♘h6? 8 ♘b3 ♙g4 9 ♙d5 with advantage to White (Korchnoi-Mestrovic, Sarajevo 1968).



8 e5 ♘d5

8...♙g4 can be met by 9 h3 ♘h6 10 g4!?

9 ♘b3

9 a3 comes into consideration 9...♙e7 (or 9...♙xd2 10 ♙xd2 0-0 11 ♙g5 ♘de7 12 b4 with advantage to White, Arensibia-Barua, Calcutta 1988) 10 ♚b3 ♘a5 11 ♚a4+ ♘c6 12 ♘xd4 ♘b6 13 ♘xc6 ♘xa4 14 ♘xd8 ♙xd8 15 ♘e4 with the more active position for White (Murshed-Prasad, Calcutta 1988).

9 ... ♘b6

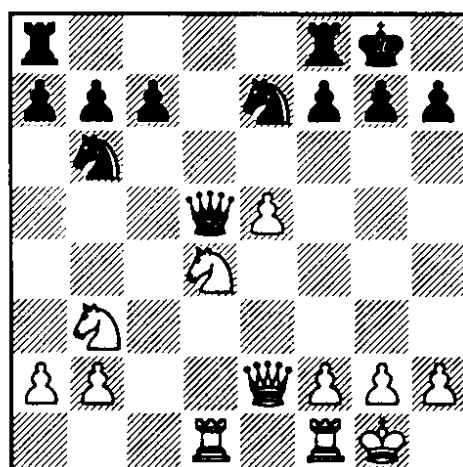
Or 9...0-0 10 ♘bxd4 with some initiative for White (Dorfman-Barua, Delhi 1982).

10 ♙b5

10 ♙g5 ♙e7 11 ♙xe7 is the alternative:

(a) 11...♘xe7 12 ♙d3 (or 12 ♙e2 ♘g6 13 ♚e1 0-0 14 ♚xd4 ♚e7 15 ♚e4 c6 16 ♙f1 ♙e6 17 ♘bd4 ♙d5 with chances for both sides, Bareev-Rublevsky, Oviedo 1992), and now:

(a1) 12...♙f5 13 ♘fxd4 ♙xd3 14 ♚xd3 0-0 15 ♚ad1 ♚d5 16 ♚e2, when:



(a11) 16...♚c4? 17 ♚xc4 ♘xc4 18 ♚c1 ♘xe5 19 ♚xc7 ♘d5 20 ♚xb7 with a won ending for White (Belyavsky-Tal, Reykjavik 1988);

(a12) 16...♚ad8 17 ♘f5! ♚e6 18 ♘bd4 ♚d7 19 e6 ♚e8 20 ♚g4 with a winning position (Flear);

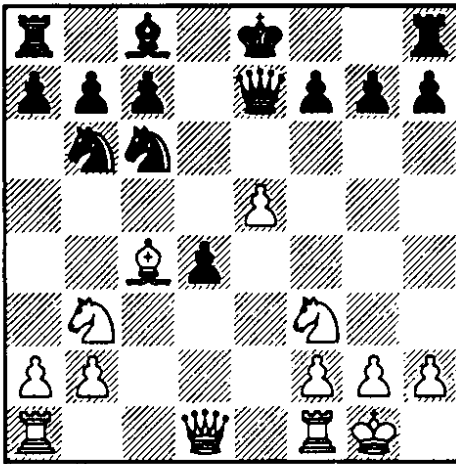
(a13) 16...♘c6 17 ♘xc6 ♚xc6 18 ♘a5 ♚a4 19 ♘xb7 ♚xa2 (Pr.Nikolic-Hübner, Barcelona 1989), and 20 ♚d4 ♚fe8 21 ♚c1 ♚ac8 22 f4 would have retained White's initiative;

(a2) 12...♙g4 13 ♘bxd4 ♘ed5! (13...♘g6 14 h3 ♙xf3 15 ♘xf3 0-0) 14 h3 ♙h5 15 ♚b3 0-0;

(a3) 12...♘g6 13 ♘fxd4 ♘f4 (not 13...♘xe5? 14 ♚e1 ♚f6 15 ♚e2 ♘bd7 16 ♘f3; after 13...0-0 White gains the better chances by 14 f4 ♘d5 15 ♚d2) 14 ♙b5+ c6 15 ♚f3! (15 ♘xc6 bxc6 16 ♙xc6+ ♙d7 17 ♙xa8 ♚xa8 18 f3 0-0

is unclear), when White's position looks the more promising (Ftacnik-Cu.Hansen (Yerevan Olympiad 1996);

(b) 11...♖xe7:



12 ♖b5 ♖d7 13 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 14 ♟fxd4 ♖d5 (if 14...♖d7 15 ♞c1 c6 16 ♟c5 with advantage to White) 15 ♞g4, and now:

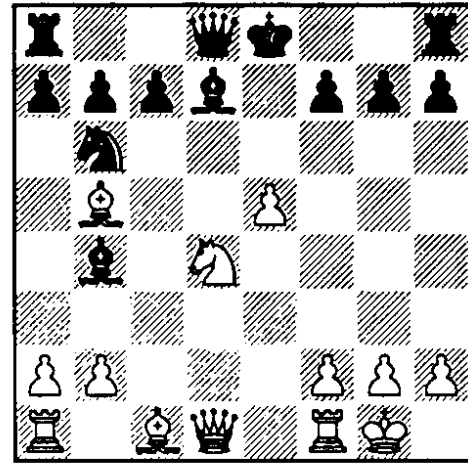
(b1) 15...g6?! 16 ♞fe1 0-0 (if 16...♖e6 White has the promising 17 ♟xe6 fxe6 18 ♞ac1 ♟d5 19 ♟c5 ♟f7 20 ♟xb7 ♞ab8 21 ♟c5 ♞xb2 22 ♞a4) 17 ♟f5 with advantage to White (Kasparov-Hübner, Skelleftea 1989);

(b2) 15...0-0 (not fearing 16 ♞xg7+ ♟xg7 17 ♟f5+ ♟h8 18 ♟xe7, since 18...♖xb3 19 axb3 ♞fe8 leads to an equal position) 16 f4 (16 ♞fe1 can be met by 16...♖e6 17 ♟xe6 fxe6 18 ♞ac1 ♟d5 19 ♟c5 ♞fe8 20 ♟xb7 ♞ab8 and ...♞xb2 with a double-edged position; compared with Kasparov-Hübner Black's king and king's rook are much better placed) 16...g6 17 ♟f5 ♞d7 18 ♟h6+ ♟g7 19 ♞g5 ♖xb3 20 axb3 ♞d8 21 ♟f5+ ♟h8 22 ♟e7 ♟d5 23 ♟xd5 ♞xd5 (I.Sokolov-Hübner, Haifa 1989). Black was able to parry the threats to his king (the advance of the h-pawn or the switching of a rook) and the game ended in a draw.

10 ... ♞d5

Other continuations:

10...♖d7 11 ♟bxd4 ♟xd4 12 ♟xd4, and in view of the threat of e5-e6 Black is in some difficulties:



(a) 12...♖xb5 (if 12...0-0 the simple 13 ♖d3 is good) 13 ♟xb5 a6 (13...♞xd1? 14 ♞xd1 or 13...c6 14 ♞g4!) 14 ♞xd8+ ♞xd8 15 ♟xc7+ ♟d7 16 ♖e3! winning a pawn (Yusupov);

(b) 12...♖c5 13 e6 ♖xb5 14 ♟xb5! ♞xd1 (14...0-0 is weak in view of 15 ♞xd8 ♞fxd8 16 ♟xc7 ♞ac8 17 ♖f4 or 15...♞axd8 16 ♖e3) 15 ♞xd1 0-0 16 ♟xc7 ♞ac8 17 ♖f4 with advantage to White (Yusupov-Ruefenacht, Mexico 1980).

10...0-0 11 ♖xc6 bxc6 12 ♟bxd4 ♞d5 13 ♞c2 c5 14 ♟b5 ♞c6 15 a3 ♞xb5 16 axb4 cxb4 17 ♟g5 g6 18 ♞xc7 ♟d5 19 ♞a5 ♞xa5 20 ♞xa5 ♖e6 led to an equal position in Speelman-Hübner (Munich 1992).

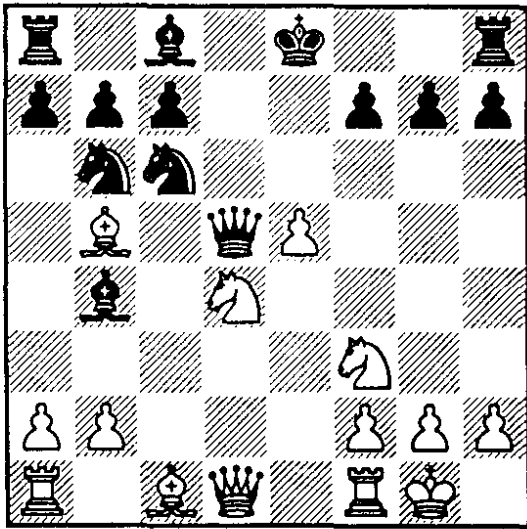
11 ♟bxd4

Other continuations:

11 ♟fxd4 0-0 12 ♟xc6 ♞xb5 13 ♟xb4 ♞xb4 with an equal game (Portisch-Hübner, Tilburg 1988).

11 ♖xc6+ ♞xc6 12 ♖d2! (Black has no problems after 12 ♟bxd4 ♞d5 13 ♞c2 ♖g4! and ...0-0-0) 12...♖e7 (12...♖xd2 13 ♞xd2 gives White the advantage) 13 ♞c1 ♞g6 14 ♞xc7 ♟d5

(Matulovic recommends 14...d3 15 ♖e1 ♗d5 16 ♜c4 ♙f5 17 ♜d4 ♜d8 with a double-edged position) 15 ♜c4 d3 16 ♜d4, and now instead of 16... ♙e6? (the bishop was needed to defend the d3 pawn) 17 ♖e1 0-0 18 ♗xd3 when White gained a material advantage (Dokhoian-Kristensen, Copenhagen 1991) Black should have considered 16... ♗b6.



11... ♙d7 12 ♗xc6 ♜xb5 13 ♗fd4 ♜c5 14 ♗xb4 ♜xb4 with an equal game (Pr.Nikolic-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1984).

After 11...0-0 12 ♗xc6 (12 ♙xc6 bxc6 13 ♜c2 c5 transposes into a position from Speelman-Hübner, p.242) 12... ♜xb5 13 ♗xb4 ♜xb4 14 ♜c2 ♜c4 Black has no problems (Solozhenkin-Rublevsky, Paris 1993).

15.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 ♗f3 exd4 5 ♙xc4)

5 ... ♗c6
6 0-0 ♙e6

After 6... ♙c5 (Stein-Kvyatkovsky, Ukrainian Ch. 1959) White conducted the offensive in the spirit of an open gambit: 7 ♗g5 ♗h6 8 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 9 ♙xf7+ ♙xf7 10 ♜h5+ g6 11 ♜xc5

♜e7 12 ♜c2 ♙e6 13 f4 with good attacking chances.

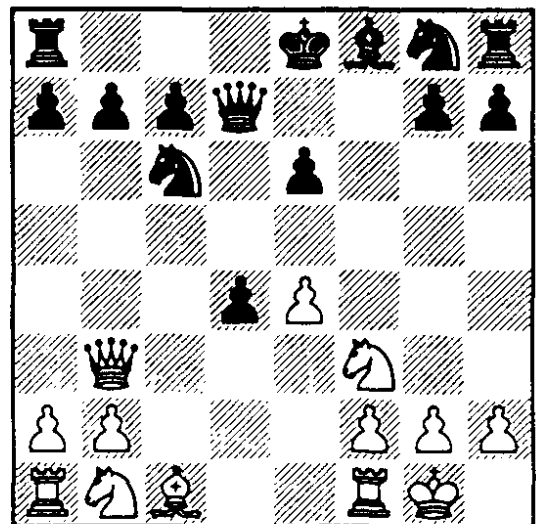
6... ♗h6 was played in Shamkovich-Alatortsev (Leningrad 1951), which continued 7 ♙d5 ♜f6 8 e5 ♜g6 9 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 10 ♜xd4 c6 11 ♗c3! ♙e7 (after 11...cxd5 12 ♗xd5 White develops a strong attack) 12 ♙e4 ♗f5 13 ♜a4. White stands better.

6... ♙g4 (Pytel-Castro, Dortmund 1977) is not good: after 7 ♜b3 ♜d7 8 ♙xf7+! ♜xf7 9 ♜xb7 ♜c8 10 ♜xc6+ ♙d7 11 ♜a6 White won a pawn.

6...g6 was refuted in Lehmann-Bellon (Malaga 1970): 7 e5! ♙g7 8 ♜b3 ♜d7 (8... ♜e7 9 ♙g5) 9 ♗g5 ♗d8 10 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 11 e6.

From modern games we should mention Notkin-Nenashev (Cappelle la Grande 1995), in which Black tried to hold the d4 pawn by 6... ♗f6 7 e5 ♗e4 8 ♜e1 ♗c5 9 ♙g5 ♜d7 10 b4 (10 ♙b5 ♗e6) 10... ♗e6 (10... ♗xb4 fails to 11 e6! fxe6 12 ♗e5, or 11... ♗xe6 12 ♗e5 ♜d6 13 ♜f3 f6 14 ♙xf6! gxf6 15 ♜h5+) 11 b5 (or 11 a3!?) 11... ♗cd8 12 ♗bd2 and White has the initiative for the sacrificed pawn (Notkin).

7 ♙xe6 fxe6
8 ♜b3 ♜d7



This variation occurred in three games from the Romania-Georgia match (Bucharest 1961):

9 ♖xb7 ♜b8 10 ♖a6, and now:

(a) 10...♟f6 11 ♟bd2 ♞e7 12 a3 0-0 (Mititelu-Giorgadze), when with 13 b4! followed by ♞b2 and ♜ac1 White could have counted on an advantage;

(b) 10...♞d6 11 a3 ♟f6 12 ♜e1 e5 (Ghitescu-Buslaev), when White should have played 13 b4, e.g. 13...0-0 14 ♞g5 ♜b6 15 ♖c4+ ♚h8 16 ♟bd2 with advantage.

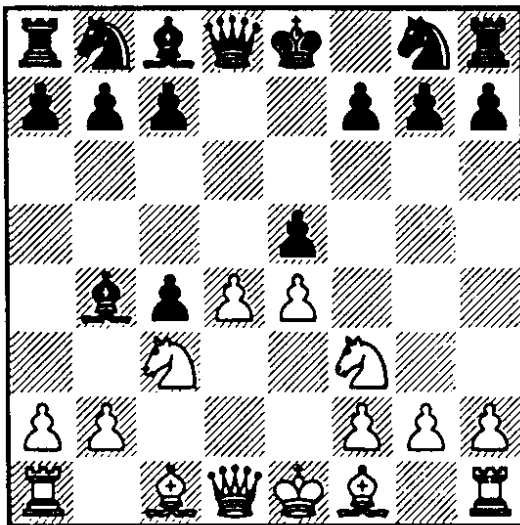
In Gheorghiu-Djindjhashvili White picked up a different pawn – 9 ♟g5 0-0-0 10 ♟xe6, but 10...♜e8 11 ♟xf8 ♜xf8 12 ♟d2 g5 gave Black equal chances.

15.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 ♟f3)

4 ... ♞b4+

This can transpose into variations considered earlier. Here we will examine other alternatives.

5 ♟c3



5 ♟bd2 invites 5...c3, when after 6 bxc3 ♞xc3 7 ♜b1 Black plays 7...♟e7! 8 ♞c4 0-0 9 0-0? (an incorrect piece

sacrifice; 9 dxe5 was essential) 9...exd4 10 ♟g5 h6 11 ♖h5 hxg5 12 ♟f3 ♖d6 and White's attack came to a halt (Westerinen-Fahnenschmidt, Bad Mondorf 1972).

After 5 ♞d2 ♞xd2+ 6 ♖xd2 (6 ♟bxd2 exd4 leads to variation 15.11) 6...exd4 White has:

(a) 7 ♖xd4, and now:

(a1) 7...♖xd4 8 ♟xd4 ♞d7 9 ♞xc4 ♟c6 10 ♟xc6 ♞xc6 11 ♟c3 ♜d8 12 ♚e2 ♟f6 13 f3 with slightly the better chances (Karpov-Seirawan, Skelleftea 1989);

(a2) 7...♟f6 (Black invites the opponent himself to exchange queens) 8 ♖xd8+ ♚xd8 9 ♟c3 ♞e6 10 ♟d4 (10 ♟e5 is soundly met by 10...♟c6 11 ♟xc6+ bxc6, as was confirmed by Timman-Salov, Sanghi Nagar 1994, or 11 ♟xc4 ♚e7) 10...♟bd7 (or 10...♚e7 11 ♟xe6 fxe6 12 ♞xc4 ♜d8 13 f3 ♟c6 14 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 15 ♚xd1 ♜d8+ 16 ♚c1 g5, Karpov-Ivanchuk, Roquerbrune 1992) 11 ♟xe6+ fxe6 12 ♞xc4 e5 13 f3 c6 14 ♚f2 ♚c7 (Miles-Rachels, USA 1989), in each case with an equal position;

(b) 7 ♟xd4 ♟f6 8 ♟c3 ♖e7 9 f3 0-0 (or 9...♞e6 10 ♟xe6 ♖xe6 11 ♖d4 ♟c6 12 ♖xc4) 10 ♞xc4 c5 11 ♟de2 ♜d8 12 ♖e3 and White's position is preferable (Andersson-Seirawan, Tilburg 1990).

5 ... exd4

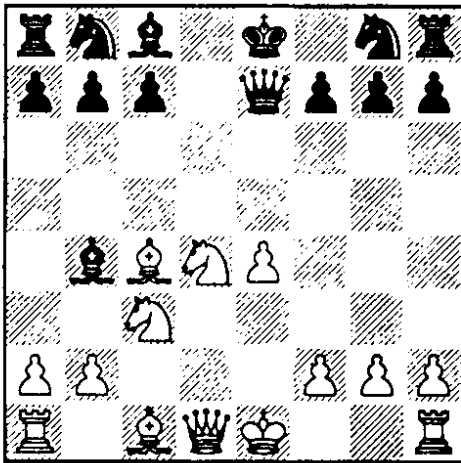
5...♟f6 leads to a complicated game: 6 ♟xe5 (the tactical justification of Black's move is that after 6 ♖a4+ ♟c6 7 d5 he has the strong reply 7...♟xe4! 8 dxc6 ♟xc3! 9 bxc3 ♞xc3+ 10 ♞d2 b5 11 ♖d1 ♞xa1 12 ♖xa1 0-0 with an obvious advantage – Bareev) 6...b5 7 ♞e2 ♞b7 8 0-0 c6 (8...♞xc3 9 bxc3 ♟xe4 10 ♞f3 0-0 needs testing) 9 ♞g5. For the pawn White has a very

active position (Bareev-Ivanchuk, Linares 1992).

6 ♖xd4

Or 6 ♘xd4, and now:

(a) 6... ♗e7 7 ♙xc4!, when:



(a1) 7... ♗xe4+ is extremely dangerous:

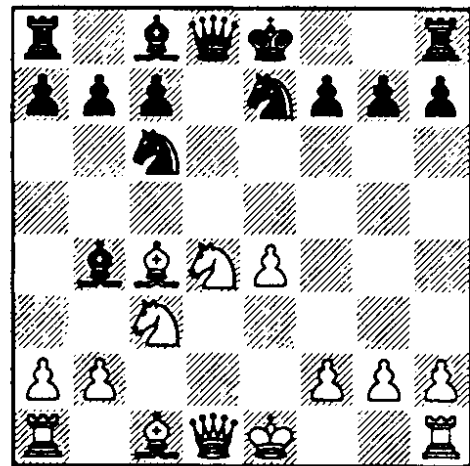
(a11) 8 ♖f1 ♙xc3 (8... ♗g4 needs testing) 9 bxc3 ♙e6 (if 9... ♘e7 10 ♗a4+ ♙d7 11 ♗b3 0-0 12 ♙a3 and ♙e1 with strong threats) 10 ♗b3 (or 10 ♗a4+ ♘c6 11 ♙g5 ♙xc4+ 12 ♗xc4 ♘ce7 13 ♙e1 ♗g6 14 h4 ♖f8 15 ♗xc7 f6 16 ♙h3 and wins, Shirov-Hübner, Dortmund 1992) 10... ♙xc4+ 11 ♗xc4 ♘c6 12 ♙g5 ♗g6 13 ♙e1+ with a powerful attack (Alburt-Romanishin, Kiev 1978);

(a12) 8 ♙e3 ♙xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♘e7?! (if 9... ♗xg2? 10 ♗h5!, 9... ♙e6 10 ♗a4+, or 9... ♘f6 10 ♗a4+) 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♙e1 ♘g6 (11... ♗g4 is more tenacious) 12 ♙c1! ♗g4 13 ♙a3. Black is seriously behind in development (Dreev-R.Scherbakov, Borzhomi 1988);

(a2) 7... ♘f6 (it is more sensible to decline the pawn sacrifice) 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♙g5 ♙xc3 10 ♙xf6 (the piece sacrifice 10 bxc3 ♗c5 11 ♙xf6 ♗xc4 12 ♗h5 gxf6 13 ♗h6 ♘c6 14 ♙ae1 ♘xd4 15 cxd4 and ♙e3 also needs testing, Hertneck-Westerinen, Manila Olympiad

1992) 10... ♗xf6 11 bxc3 ♘c6 12 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 with an equal position (Alburt-Zaltsman, New York 1983);

(b) 6... ♘e7 (more restrained) 7 ♙xc4 (Epishin-Godena, Reggio Emilia 1995/6 saw the interesting positional pawn sacrifice 7 ♙f4 ♘g6 8 ♙g3 ♗e7 9 ♙xc4 ♗xe4+ 10 ♖f1 ♙xc3 11 bxc3 0-0 12 ♗e1! ♗xe1+ 13 ♙xe1 with the idea of h2-h4) 7... ♘bc6, when:



(b1) 8 ♘db5 ♗xd1+ 9 ♖xd1 ♙g4+ 10 f3 (or 10 ♖c2 ♙a5) 10... 0-0-0+ 11 ♖e2 ♙e6 12 ♙xe6+ fxe6 13 ♙e3 a6 does not promise White any advantage (Alburt-Rachels, USA 1989);

(b2) 8 ♙e3 0-0 9 ♘db5!?, when Black has:

(b21) 9... ♙d7 (9... ♙a5 is also possible) 10 a3 ♙a5 11 b4 ♙b6 12 ♙xb6 axb6 13 f4 ♘a7 (otherwise he has to reckon with White's pressure on c7) 14 ♘xa7 ♙xa7 15 0-0 ♖h8 16 ♗b3. White stands better (Vyzhmanavin-Bagirov, Podolsk 1992);

(b22) 9... ♙e6 10 ♙xe6 fxe6 11 ♗xd8 (11 0-0 a6) 11... ♙axd8 12 ♘xc7 ♖f7 13 ♘7b5 (forced, since if 15 a3 ♙xc3+ 16 bxc3 a6, cutting off the knight's retreat) 13... a6 14 ♘a3 b5 15 ♘c2 ♙xc3+ 16 bxc3 Rd3 17 ♙d2 ♙fd8 18 0-0-0 ♙c8 19 ♙he1 (19 ♙e1!? - Nogueiras) 19... ♘e5 20 ♙e3 ♘7g6, and

White has compensation for the pawn (Azmaiparashvili-Nogueiras, Yerevan Olympiad 1996).

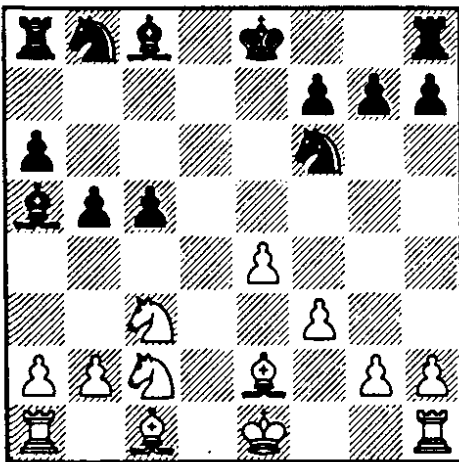
6 ... ♖xd4
7 ♗xd4

Now after 7...♗f6 8 f3 there can follow:

(a) 8...♙d7 9 ♙xc4 ♗c6 10 ♗xc6 ♙xc6 11 ♙f4 ♗d7 (or 11...0-0 12 0-0-0, Keres-Khalilbeili, Moscow 1960) 12 ♖c1 (after 12 0-0-0 ♙xc3 13 bxc3 0-0-0 14 ♙g3 ♖hf8 15 e5 ♖de8 16 ♖he1 White's chances, despite his two bishops, are minimal, Karpov-Radulov, Leningrad 1977) 12...f6 13 a3 ♙xc3+ 14 ♖xc3 ♗e5 15 ♙e2 0-0-0 16 b4 ♙a4 17 ♖f2 ♖he8 18 ♖hc1 ♖e7 19 h4 with the more promising position for White (Bagirov-Barua, Frunze 1984);

(b) 8...a6 9 ♙xc4 b5 10 ♙e2 c5, when:

(b1) 11 ♗c2 ♙a5:



(b11) 12 ♙d2 ♙e6 13 e5 ♗fd7 14 f4 ♗c6 15 ♙f3 ♖c8 16 ♗e4 ♙xd2+ (16...♙c7 17 ♗g5!) 17 ♖xd2 0-0 (Rashkovsky-Lerner, Lvov 1981) 18 ♖hd1! with the initiative for White;

(b12) 12 ♖f2 ♙e6 13 ♙e3 ♗bd7 14 ♖hd1 0-0 15 g4 ♖fd8 16 g5 ♗e8 17 ♗d5 with the more active position for White (Azmaiparashvili-Lerner, USSR 1981);

(b2) from recent games we should mention the plan of pressure on c5, employed in Karpov-Zs.Polgar (Roquebrune 1993): 11 ♗b3 ♙e6 12 ♙e3 ♗bd7 13 ♖f2 ♖c8 14 ♖hd1 ♗b6 15 ♖ac1 ♖e7 16 g4 h6 17 h4 ♗c4 18 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 19 e5 ♗d7 20 ♗d5+ ♙xd5 21 ♖xd5 c4 22 ♗d4 g6 23 a3 ♙a5 24 ♖d1. White has the initiative.

15.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 e5 4 ♗f3)

4 ... ♗f6
5 ♙xc4

The alternative is 5 ♗xe5, as played in Portisch-Pr.Nikolic (Amsterdam 1984). After 5...♗xe4 6 ♙xc4 ♙b4+ 7 ♗c3! 0-0 (if 7...♗xc3? 8 ♙xf7+ ♖f8 9 bxc3 ♙xc3+ 10 ♖f1 with the threat of ♙a3+) 8 0-0 ♗d6 (not 8...♗xc3 9 bxc3 ♙xc3? in view of 10 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 11 ♖f3 ♙xa1 12 ♖xf7+ ♖h8 13 ♙g5 and wins; after the comparatively best 9...♙d6 White stands better – Portisch) 9 ♙b3 ♗c6 10 ♗d5! ♙a5 11 ♖h5! White gained the advantage.

5 ... ♗xe4
6 0-0

6 ♗c3 ♗d6 7 dxe5 also comes into consideration.

6 ... ♙e7

After 6...♗d6 7 ♙b3 e4 8 ♗e5 ♙e7 9 ♗c3 White has the advantage: 9... ♗d7 10 ♗xe4! ♗xe5 11 dxe5 ♗xe4 12 ♖f3 ♙e6 13 ♖xe4 ♙xb3 14 axb3 c6 15 ♙e3 ♖d5 16 ♖xd5 cxd5 17 ♖fd1 (Gutman-J.Adamski, Giessen 1992).

Now after 7 ♗xe5 ♗d6 8 ♙b3 White has the initiative (Bagirov-Mukhin, USSR 1975).

15.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4)

3 ... c5

White has:

4 ♞f3 (15.21)

4 d5 (15.22) – p.249

15.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5)

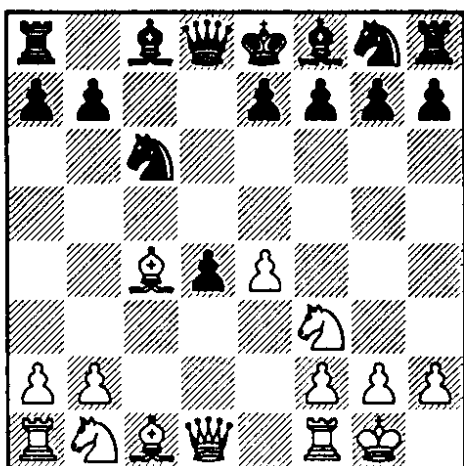
4 ♞f3 cxd4

4... e6 5 ♙xc4 cxd4 6 ♞xd4 or 6 ♚xd4 is considered under other variations.

5 ♚xd4

5 ♞xd4 is weak in view of 5... e5 .

The gambit idea 5 ♙xc4 ♞c6 6 0–0 is worth considering:



(a) 6... e5 is very dangerous; after 7 ♞g5 ♞h6 8 f4 ♙e7 9 ♚h5 0–0 10 f5 ♚d6 11 ♞a3 a6 12 ♞f3 ♙d7 13 ♙d2 and ♞af1 White built up a decisive attack (Piskov-Dragomaretsky, Moscow 1989);

(b) 6... g6 7 e5 ♙g7 8 ♞e1 e6 9 ♙f4 ♞ge7 10 ♞bd2 0–0 11 ♞e4 with good compensation for the pawn (Haik-Radulov, Smederevska Palanka 1982);

(c) 6... e6 , when:

(c1) 7 e5 ♞ge7 8 ♞bd2 ♞g6 9 ♞e1 ♙e7 10 a3 0–0 11 b4 b6 (Black does better to play 11... f6 , e.g. 12 exf6 ♙xf6 13 ♞e4 ♞ce5! 14 ♞xe5 ♞xe5 15 ♙b3 ♚h8 16 ♙f4 ♞c6 17 ♙d6 ♙e7 18 ♙g3 ♙h4 , Shneider-Kaidanov, USSR 1987) 12 ♞e4 ♙b7 13 ♙b2 ♞c8 14 ♚e2 with

compensation for the pawn (Dokhoian-Yakovich, USSR 1986);

(c2) 7 a3 , when 7... ♙d6 is a sound reply: 8 b4 ♞f6 9 b5 (Shirov-Kramnik, Oakham 1992) 9... ♞e5 10 ♞xe5 ♙xe5 11 f4 ♙c7 12 e5 ♞d5 with a comfortable game for Black.

5 ... ♚xd4

If Black avoids the exchange of queens – 5... ♙d7 6 ♞c3 e6 , White gains the freer game by 7 ♞e5! ♞f6 8 ♞xc4 (Miles-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1985).

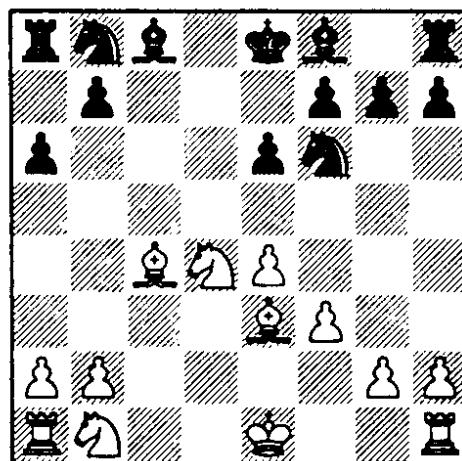
6 ♞xd4

Despite the early exchange of queens and the symmetrical pawns, White's lead in development and centralised pieces give him the better chances. Black still has work to do in order to equalise.

6 ... ♙d7

Or 6... a6 7 ♙xc4 e6 8 ♙e3 , and now:

(a) 8... ♞f6 9 f3 , when:



(a1) Taimanov-Nei (Moscow 1964) showed that Black's position is not without its dangers: 9... b6 10 ♞d2 ♙b7 11 ♚f2 ♞bd7 12 ♙e2 ♙c5 13 a3 e5? (even without this poor move Black would have faced a difficult defence) 14 ♞f5 g6 15 ♙xc5 gxf5 16 ♙d6 fxe4 17 ♞ac1 ♞g8 18 ♞c4 ♞g6 19 ♞hd1 exf3 20 gxf3 ♞d5 (otherwise 21 ♙b4) 21 ♙d3 ♞h6 22 ♙e4 ♞c8 (after

22... $\text{N} \times \text{h}2+$ 23 $\text{K} \text{g}3$ two black pieces are attacked) 23 $\text{K} \text{b}4$ $\text{Q} \times \text{b}4$ 24 $\text{K} \times \text{b}7$ $\text{N} \text{c}7$ 25 $\text{a} \times \text{b}4$ $\text{b}5$ 26 $\text{Q} \text{e}3$ $\text{N} \times \text{h}2+$ 27 $\text{K} \text{g}3$ $\text{N} \times \text{c}1$ 28 $\text{N} \times \text{c}1$ and White won;

(a2) 9... $\text{K} \text{b}4+$ 10 $\text{Q} \text{d}2$ $\text{Q} \text{bd}7$ would seem to be relatively best: 11 $\text{a}3$ $\text{K} \text{d}6$ 12 $\text{N} \text{c}1$ $\text{Q} \text{e}5$ 13 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ $\text{K} \text{d}7$ 14 $\text{Q} \text{b}3$ 0-0 15 $\text{K} \text{d}4$ $\text{N} \text{fc}8$ (Mascarinas-Murshed, Cebu 1992);

(b) 8... $\text{K} \text{c}5$ 9 $\text{Q} \text{d}2$ $\text{Q} \text{c}6$, when the tactical operation 10 $\text{Q} \times \text{e}6!$ $\text{K} \times \text{e}3$ 11 $\text{Q} \text{c}7+$ $\text{K} \text{d}8$ 12 $\text{Q} \times \text{a}8$ brought White a material advantage, since he was able to free his knight: 12... $\text{K} \text{a}7$ 13 $\text{K} \text{d}5$ $\text{Q} \text{g}e7$ 14 $\text{K} \times \text{c}6$ $\text{b} \times \text{c}6$ 15 $\text{Q} \text{c}4$ $\text{K} \text{e}6$ 16 $\text{b}3$ $\text{K} \times \text{c}4$ 17 $\text{b} \times \text{c}4$ $\text{K} \text{c}8$ 18 $\text{N} \text{b}1$ (Ornstein-Radulov, Pamporovo 1981).

After 6... $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ the sharp continuation 7 $\text{e}5$ $\text{Q} \text{fd}7$ 8 $\text{e}6!$? is interesting. In Speelman-Seirawan (Roquebrune 1992) after some interesting tactics – 8... $\text{Q} \text{e}5$ 9 $\text{Q} \text{a}3$ $\text{Q} \text{d}3+$ 10 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ $\text{K} \times \text{e}6$ 11 $\text{Q} \times \text{e}6$ $\text{Q} \times \text{c}1+$ 12 $\text{N} \times \text{c}1$ $\text{f} \times \text{e}6$ 13 $\text{Q} \text{b}5!$ White achieved an excellent position.

7 $\text{K} \times \text{c}4$ $\text{Q} \text{c}6$
8 $\text{Q} \times \text{c}6$

The alternative is to maintain the tension by 8 $\text{K} \text{e}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 9 $\text{f}3$ $\text{e}6$ 10 $\text{Q} \text{b}3$:

(a) 10... $\text{Q} \text{b}4$ 11 $\text{Q} \text{a}3$ $\text{K} \text{e}7$ 12 $\text{K} \text{f}2$ 0-0 13 $\text{Q} \text{c}5$ $\text{N} \text{fc}8!$ (M.Gurevich-Yakovich, 53rd USSR Ch. 1986, went 13... $\text{K} \text{c}6$ 14 $\text{Q} \text{d}3$ $\text{N} \text{fd}8$ 15 $\text{Q} \times \text{b}4$ $\text{K} \times \text{b}4$ 16 $\text{N} \text{hd}1$ with some initiative for White) 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{d}7$ (not 14 $\text{Q} \times \text{b}7?$ $\text{N} \text{ab}8$ 15 $\text{Q} \text{a}5$ $\text{Q} \text{d}3+$ 16 $\text{K} \times \text{d}3$ $\text{N} \times \text{b}2+$ 17 $\text{Q} \text{c}2$ $\text{K} \text{b}5!$) 14... $\text{Q} \times \text{d}7$ 15 $\text{N} \text{hd}1$ $\text{Q} \text{b}6$ 16 $\text{K} \text{b}3$ $\text{K} \text{c}5$ with an equal game (M.Gurevich);

(b) 10... $\text{N} \text{c}8$ 11 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ $\text{Q} \text{b}4$ 12 $\text{Q} \text{a}3$ $\text{a}6$ 13 $\text{K} \text{f}2$ $\text{b}5$ 14 $\text{N} \text{hd}1$ $\text{K} \text{e}7$ 15 $\text{g}4$ $\text{e}5$ with an equal position (Chernin-Seirawan, Wijk aan Zee 1991).

8 ... $\text{K} \times \text{c}6$
9 $\text{f}3$

White delays the development of his knight, in order after $\text{K} \text{e}3$ to develop it

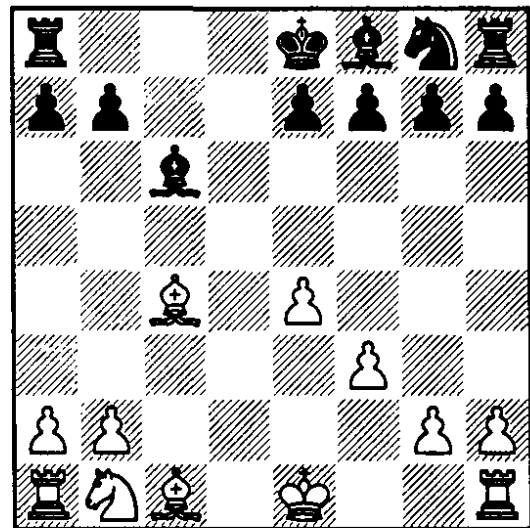
at $\text{d}2$, and by $\text{Q} \text{c}4$ or $\text{Q} \text{b}3$ - $\text{c}5$ ($\text{a}5$) to put pressure on the opponent's queenside.

He can also play 9 $\text{Q} \text{c}3$ $\text{e}6$ (as already mentioned, in such positions 9... $\text{e}5$ is normally unfavourable for Black: 10 0-0 $\text{K} \text{c}5$ 11 $\text{Q} \text{b}5$ $\text{K} \times \text{b}5$ 12 $\text{K} \times \text{b}5+$ $\text{K} \text{e}7$ 13 $\text{K} \text{g}5+$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 14 $\text{K} \text{c}4$ and then $\text{K} \text{d}5$ with advantage to White, Szabo-Rukavina, Sochi 1973), and now:

(a) 10 $\text{Q} \text{b}5$ $\text{K} \text{b}4+$ 11 $\text{K} \text{d}2$ $\text{K} \times \text{d}2+$ 12 $\text{K} \times \text{d}2$ $\text{K} \text{e}7$ 13 $\text{K} \text{e}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 14 $\text{f}3$ $\text{N} \text{hc}8$ with an equal ending (Spasov-Osnos, Plovdiv 1982);

(b) 10 $\text{K} \text{e}3$ $\text{K} \text{b}4$ 11 $\text{f}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 12 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ (Tisdall-Shvidler, Haifa 1989) and instead of exchanging on $\text{c}3$ Black should play 12... $\text{K} \text{e}7$ followed by ... $\text{Q} \text{d}7$ and ... $\text{N} \text{hc}8$, equalising (Shvidler);

(c) 10 $\text{K} \text{b}5$ $\text{N} \text{c}8$ 11 $\text{K} \times \text{c}6+$ $\text{N} \times \text{c}6$ 12 $\text{K} \text{e}3$ $\text{a}6$ 13 $\text{a}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 14 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ $\text{K} \text{d}6$ 15 $\text{f}4$ $\text{e}5$ 16 $\text{f}5$ $\text{Q} \text{g}4$ 17 $\text{K} \text{d}2$ $\text{K} \text{c}5$ 18 $\text{h}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$ 19 $\text{g}4$ $\text{K} \text{d}4$ followed by ... $\text{Q} \text{d}7$ - $\text{c}5$ with equal chances (Nalbandian-Lputian, Protvino 1993).



9 ... $\text{e}6$
10 $\text{K} \text{e}3$ $\text{Q} \text{f}6$
11 $\text{Q} \text{d}2!$ $\text{Q} \text{d}7$

Or 11... $\text{K} \text{d}6$ 12 $\text{K} \text{e}2$ $\text{Q} \text{d}7$ 13 $\text{K} \text{f}2$ $\text{K} \text{e}7$ 14 $\text{N} \text{hc}1$ $\text{N} \text{hc}8$ 15 $\text{Q} \text{c}4$ $\text{K} \text{c}7$ 16 $\text{N} \text{c}2$ and $\text{N} \text{ac}1$ with the initiative for

White (Portisch-Seirawan, Reykjavik 1991).

Chernin-A.Greenfeld (Pardubice 1993) now continued 12 ♖c1 ♗e5 13 ♙e2 ♙e7 14 ♜b3 0-0 15 0-0. White's position is preferable.

15.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5)

4 d5

We consider:

4...e6 (15.221)

4...♗f6 5 ♗c3 b5!?! (15.222) – p.251

15.221 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5 4 d5)

4 ... e6

4...b5 5 a4 ♗f6 6 ♗d2 (or 6 ♖c2 ♗a6!, and if 7 axb5 ♗b4 8 ♖xc4 e6!) 6...b4 7 ♙xc4 g6, and now:

(a) an extremely sharp situation arises after 8 e5 ♗fd7 (8...♗xd5 9 ♗e4!) 9 e6 fxe6 10 dxe6 ♗e5 11 ♙b5+ ♗bc6 12 ♖e2 ♙g7 (Yashvili-Efimov, USSR 1989). If White wins a piece by 13 ♙xc6+ ♗xc6 14 ♖f3 ♖d6 15 ♖f7+ ♗d8 16 ♖xg7, then after 16...♖xe6+ 17 ♗d1 ♙g8 18 ♖h6 ♙a6 19 ♖e3 ♖d5 followed by ...♗c7 and ...♙ad8 he comes under a strong attack;

(b) it is therefore better to prepare the advance of the central pawn, e.g. by 8 ♖b3 ♙g7 9 a5 0-0 10 e5 ♗fd7 11 f4, when the play is in his favour (Plaskett-Ray, London 1990).

5 ♙xc4

Or 5 ♗c3 exd5, when:

(a) 6 exd5 6...♗f6 7 ♙xc4 a6, and now:

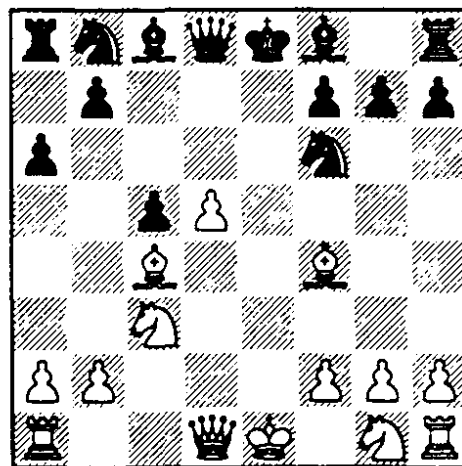
(a1) 8 a4 ♙d6 (8...♖c7 followed by ...♙e7 needs testing) 9 ♖e2+, when:

(a11) on the basis of Kuuskmaa-Schranz (corr. 1981) the variation used to be evaluated in favour of White: after

9...♖e7 10 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 (10...♙xe7 11 ♙f4!) 11 ♙g5 ♙f5 12 ♗ge2 followed by ♗g3-e4 he achieved an excellent position;

(a12) 9...♙e7 (9...♗f8 also comes into consideration, with the idea of completing the development of the kingside by ...h7-h6, ...g7-g5 and ...♗g7) 10 ♖c2 (White prevents ...♙f5 and moves the queen off the e-file) 10...0-0 11 ♙f4 ♙d6 12 ♙g3 ♙e8+ 13 ♗ge2 ♙xg3 14 hxg3 ♗bd7 15 ♙d1 ♗e5 16 ♙a2 c4 17 0-0 b5 and Black seized the initiative (Kakageldyev-Lima, Biel 1993);

(a2) 8 ♙f4, allowing ...b7-b5, is interesting:



(a21) 8...b5 9 ♖e2+ ♖e7 10 0-0-0! (or 10 d6 ♖xe2+ 11 ♙xe2 ♙b7 12 ♙f3, R.Scherbakov-Lazarev, Katowice 1992) 10...bxc4 11 ♖d2 ♗d8 12 ♗f3, with a dangerous attack for the sacrificed piece (Alterman-Afek, Israel 1992);

(a22) Black should not be in a hurry to play ...b7-b5: 8...♙d6 9 ♖e2+ ♗f8 leads to a complicated game with chances for both sides;

(b) 6 ♗xd5 ♗c6 (6...♗e7 7 ♙xc4 ♗xd5 8 ♙xd5 transposes into a position considered later) 7 ♙xc4 ♙d6 8 ♗f3 ♗ge7 9 ♙g5 h6 10 ♙h4 ♖a5+ 11 b4! ♗xb4 12 ♗f6+! gxf6 13 ♖xd6, and

White, disregarding the double check, gained a very strong attack (Dautov-Donchenko, USSR Team Ch., Podolsky 1990).

5 ... ♘f6

Here the seemingly natural exchange 5...exd5 can have unfortunate consequences after 6 ♙xd5! (threatening 7 ♙xf7+):

(a) 6...♙d6 is met by 7 e5! ♙xe5 8 ♙xf7+ ♚e7 9 ♘f3 (Veresov-Neishtadt, Moscow 1965);

(b) 6...♚c7 avoids the immediate danger, but the advantage remains with White, e.g. 7 ♘c3 ♘f6 8 ♘ge2 ♙d6?! (8...♙e7) 9 ♙c4 a6 10 f4 b5 11 e5! bxc4 12 exf6 ♙b7 13 fxg7 ♚g8 14 ♘d5 ♚d8 15 ♘g3 ♚xg7 16 0-0 (Rashkovsky-A.Petrosian, USSR 1971).

6 ♘c3

Nothing is promised by 6 dxe6 ♚xd1+ 7 ♚xd1 ♙xe6 8 ♙xe6 fxe6.

6 ♚a4+ ♙d7 7 ♚b3 looks tempting, but then 7...exd5, and:

(a) 8 ♚xb7? dxc4! (but not 8...♙c6? 9 ♙b5!) 9 ♚xa8 ♚c7, and the white queen may regret its bold raid (10 ♘e2 ♙c6 11 ♙f4 ♚a5+ 12 ♙d2 ♚b6);

(b) 8 exd5, but now too Black can disregard the b7 pawn and continue 8...♙d6, since if 9 ♚xb7 0-0 (10 ♚xa8? ♚b6), when he threatens 10...♘g4 and has excellent development for the sacrificed pawn (analysis).

6 ... exd5

7 ♘xd5

7 exd5 a6 8 a4 (or 8 ♙f4) leads to a position examined in the notes to White's 5th move.

7 ... ♘xd5

If 7...♙e6 (7...♘xe4? 8 ♚e2), then 8 ♚b3 is good (Petrosian).

8 ♙xd5 ♙e7

After 8...♙d6 9 ♚h5 g6 (9...♚f6 10 ♘f3 ♚g6 comes into consideration,

although the chances remain with White) 10 ♚h6 ♙f8 11 ♚e3 ♘d7 12 ♚b3 ♚e7 13 ♘f3 h6 14 ♙f4 White gained the advantage in Petrosian-Radulov (Plovdiv 1983).

9 ♘f3

Also possible is 9 ♘e2 0-0 10 0-0 ♘d7 11 ♘c3 ♘b6 12 ♙f4 ♙f6 13 e5 (after 13 ♙d6 ♘xd5 14 ♚xd5 ♙e6 15 ♚xc5 ♙xc3 16 bxc3 b6 White is a pawn up with opposite-colour bishops), and now:

(a) 13...♘xd5 14 ♘xd5 ♙e7 (or 14...♙g5 15 ♙xg5 ♚xg5 16 f4) 15 e6! with advantage to White (Khalifman);

(b) 13...♙e7 14 ♙e4 ♚xd1 15 ♚fxd1 and White stands better (Khalifman-Vulfson, St Petersburg 1995).

White gains no advantage by 9 ♚h5 0-0 10 ♘f3 ♘d7 11 ♘g5 ♙xg5 12 ♙xg5 ♘f6 13 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 14 0-0 ♚b8! (14...♚xb2 is dangerous in view of 15 ♚ab1 ♚f6 16 ♚fc1! ♚e7 17 ♚b5, or 16...♙e6 17 ♙xb7 ♙xa2 18 ♚b5 ♚ab8 19 ♚xc5, Gleizerov) 15 ♚ad1 b6 (after 15...♚xb2 16 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 17 ♚d8+ ♚f8 18 ♚d5+ ♙e6 19 ♚xe6+ ♚h8 20 ♚xb8 ♚xb8 21 ♚d1 White has the more active position) 16 f4 ♙e6 17 e5 ♚f5 (Timman-Salov, match, Sanghi Nagar 1994).

The double attack 9 ♚b3 is not dangerous: 9...0-0! 10 ♙xb7? (10 ♘f3 is correct) 10...c4! 11 ♚b5 a6 12 ♚d5 ♙b4+.

9 ... 0-0

10 0-0 ♚b6

Or 10...♘a6 (10...♘d7 and ...♘f6 is also possible, with the same idea of exchanging the bishop at d5) 11 ♙f4 (11 ♚e2 comes into consideration, and if 11...♘c7 12 ♙c4 ♙e6 13 ♙e3 ♚c8 14 ♚ac1 - Vyzhmanavin) 11...♘c7 12 ♚e1 (again White can avoid the exchange by 12 ♙c4 ♙e6 13 ♙e2, retaining some initiative, Varga-Afek, Budapest 1991)

12...♖xd5 13 exd5 ♔d6 14 ♔xd6 ♚xd6 15 ♘e5 b5 (15... b6 is probably simpler, Milov-Afek, Tel Aviv 1993) 16 a4 ♔b7 17 axb5 ♚xd5 (17... ♔xd5? 18 ♘c6!) 18 ♚xd5 ♔xd5 19 ♘d7 (Belyavsky-Ehlvest, Reykjavik 1988), and here Black could have equalised by 19... ♜fd8 20 ♘xc5 ♔c4.

11 ♔e3

We should also mention 11 ♘e5 ♔e6 12 ♔f4 ♜d8 13 ♚f3 ♘d7 14 ♘c4 ♚a6 15 ♜fe1 ♔f6 with chances for both sides (Goldin-Kallai, France 1993).

11 ... ♘c6

11... ♚xb2 is unfavourable: 12 ♜b1 ♚a3 13 ♔xb7 ♔xb7 14 ♜xb7.

11... ♔e6 is strongly met by 12 b4!:

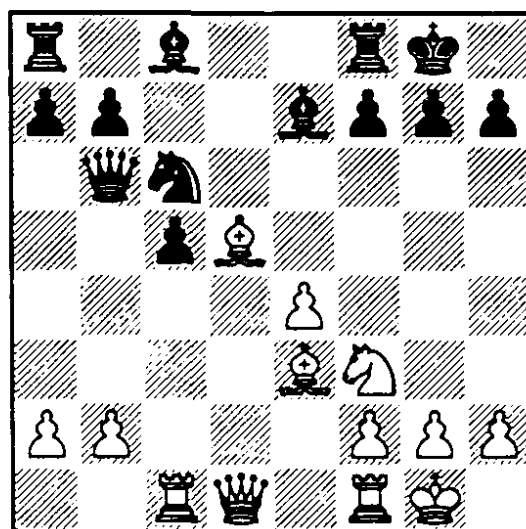
(a) 12... ♔xd5 13 ♚xd5 ♚xb4 14 ♜ab1 ♚a4 15 ♜xb7 ♘c6 16 ♘e5 ♘xe5 17 ♜xe7 with advantage to White;

(b) 12... ♜d8 (Yusupov-Ehlvest, Belfort 1988) when White could have gained a won position by giving up his queen for two rooks: 13 bxc5! ♔xc5 14 ♔xc5 ♚xc5 15 ♔xb7 ♜xd1 16 ♜fxd1 ♘d7 17 ♔xa8 (Yusupov).

11... ♘a6 is a possible improvement: 12 ♘e5 ♘c7 (the b-pawn cannot be taken in view of 13 ♔xf7+ ♜xf7 14 ♚d5) 13 ♔b3 ♚b4! (13... ♔e6 14 ♘d7!) 14 ♚c2 ♔e6 15 ♘c4 ♚b5 (the queen is in danger; after 15... ♔xc4 16 ♔xc4 b5 17 ♔e2 ♘e6 18 a3 ♚a5 19 a4! White has the advantage) 16 f4 (Milov-Afek, Budapest 1993) 16... ♚c6 (relatively best) 17 ♘e5 when White still has a slight initiative (Milov).

12 ♜c1

If now 12... ♔g4 White drives back the bishop by 13 h3, forcing it to go to e6, since if 13... ♔h5 there can follow 14 g4 ♔g6 15 ♘d2!, while if 13... ♔xf3 14 ♚xf3 ♘d4 15 ♔xd4 cxd4 16 e5, and in this situation the opposite-colour bishops favour White (Flear).



Therefore Black can choose between 12... ♔e6 13 ♔xe6 fxe6 14 ♚c2 (14 ♚e2 ♚b4 15 ♚c2 ♜ac8) 14... ♜ac8, and 12... ♘b4 13 ♚a4 ♘xd5 14 exd5 ♜d8 and ... ♔f5 with roughly equal chances (Guseinov-Ibragimov, USSR 1991).

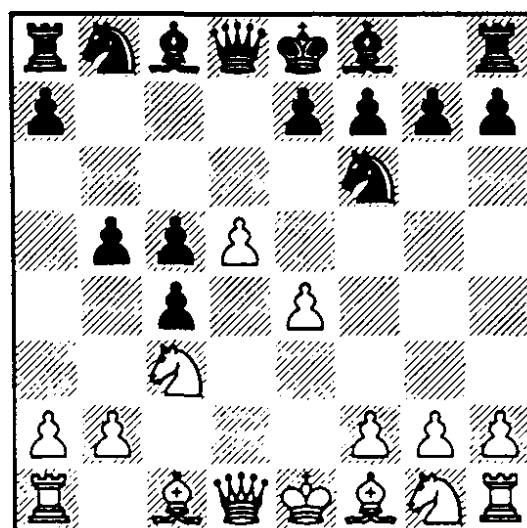
15.222 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5 4 d5)

4 ... ♘f6

5 ♘c3

If 5 ♚a4+ ♔d7 6 ♚xc4 e6 7 ♘c3 exd5 8 exd5 ♔d6 with complicated play.

5 ... ♔b5!?



5...e6 is considered in section 12.112.

The source game of this currently fashionable variation was Furman-Birkan (Kiev 1967), in which after 6 dxb5 W a5+ 7 dxc3 dxe4 8 Wf3 d6 9 ef4 d7 10 0-0-0 b8 11 exd6 exd6 12 exc4 e7 13 We2 cd8 14 df3 ef6 15 Wc2 db6 16 d2 Black should have played 16...g6 with chances for both sides.

White's main continuations are:

6 e5 (15.2221)

6 ef4 (15.2222)

15.2221 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5
4 d5 df6 5 dc3 b5!?)

6 e5	b4
7 exf6	bxc3
8 bxc3	d7

After 8... exf6 (or 8... gxf6 9 exc4) 9 exc4 d6 10 We2+ We7 11 Wxe7+ cxe7 12 df3 White has the superior pawn formation (M.Gurevich-E.Vladimirov, Moscow 1992).

Gerard-Peric (Parthenay 1993) went 8... Wa5 9 d2 gxf6 10 exc4 d7 11 df3 db6 12 e2 c4 13 d4 db7 14 0-0. Black won the d-pawn but after ef3 and e1 White had a serious initiative.

9 Wa4

9 fxe7 exe7 10 exc4 db6 11 db5+ (Shirov-Oll, Tilburg 1992) 11... d7 does not promise White any advantage – Black restores material equality.

Complicated play results from 9 exc4 db6 10 de2 (or 10 df3 gxf6 11 0-0 dxc4 12 Wa4+ Wd7 13 Wxc4 db7 14 d1 g8 15 ef4 d8 16 Wxc5 e5 17 We3 e7 18 eg3 Wa4 19 Wh6 xd5 20 Wxh7 Wg4 – Black has compensation for the pawn, Frias-Ehlvest, Saint John 1988) 10... exf6 11 0-0 d6 12 d3 Wc7 13 dg3 c4 14 e1+ cf8

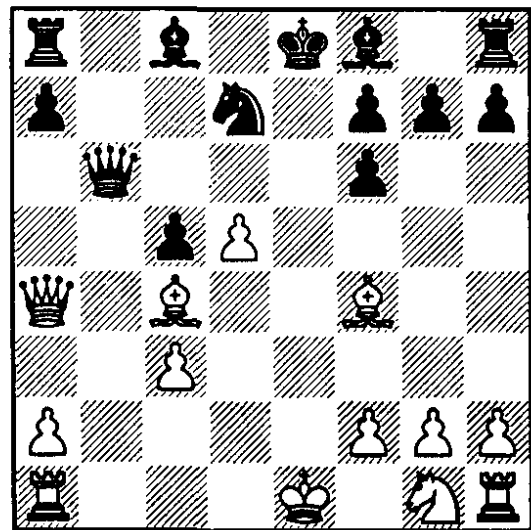
15 c2 h5 16 a4 with chances for both sides (Lautier-Ehlvest, Terrassa 1991).

9 ... exf6

After 9... gxf6 10 ef4 Wb6 11 exc4 eg7 12 db5! White stands better V.Zilberstein-Anikaev (Kislovodsk 1972).

10 ef4 Wb6

11 exc4



11... d6 (accepting the pawn sacrifice by 11... Wb2 12 d1 Wxc3+ 13 cf1 is rather dangerous) 12 de2 0-0 13 0-0, and now:

(a) 13... de5?! 14 xe5 xe5 15 dab1 Wc7 16 f4 d6 17 Wc6 with the better prospects for White, Granda Zuniga-E.Vladimirov, Tilburg 1992);

(b) 13... exf4 14 dxf4 Wd6 and ... db6 is preferable, as in the earlier game Rashkovsky-K.Grigorian (41st USSR Ch., Moscow 1973).

15.2222 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5
4 d5 df6 5 dc3 b5!?)

6 ef4

A fashionable and even sharper continuation, many variations of which are difficult to evaluate.

6 ... Wa5

6...a6 7 e5 b4 8 exf6 bxc3 9 bxc3

leads to a favourable version for White of variation 15.221.

7 ♔d2

Other continuations:

7 e5 ♘e4 8 ♘ge2 ♘a6! 9 f3, when play can develop as follows:

(a) 9...♘xc3 10 ♘xc3 ♔f5 11 g4 ♔g6 12 a4 ♘b4 13 ♖f2 ♔d3 14 axb5 ♗b6 15 ♔e3 g6 (Belyavsky-Anand, Linares 1993), and now 16 ♗a4 with the threat of ♗xb4 would have given White the advantage (Belyavsky);

(b) 9...♘b4!? (one imagines that such a paradoxical sacrifice would not have interested even Alekhine, to say nothing of Capablanca or Botvinnik...) 10 fxe4 ♘d3+ 11 ♖d2 g6. We are following Gelfand-Anand from the same tournament. This and many other positions from this variation reflect modern opening trends. It is hardly possible to give a precise evaluation of the sacrifice. In Anand's opinion, White's best was 12 ♖e3 (the game went 12 b3 ♔g7 13 bxc4 ♘xf4 14 ♘xf4 ♔xe5, and Black created strong threats).

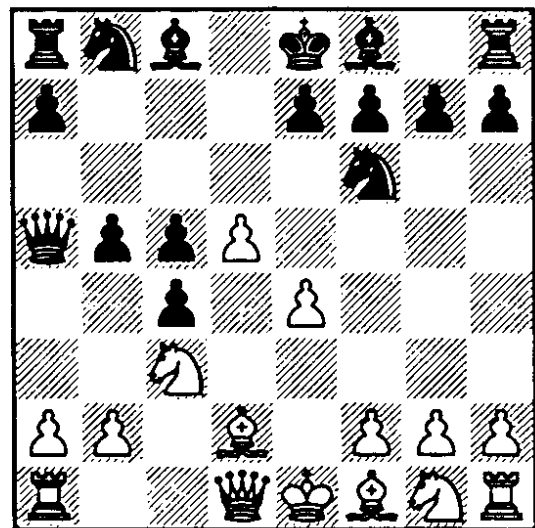
7 a4 ♘xe4 (an essential reply; bad is 7...b4? 8 ♘b5 ♘a6 9 ♔xc4, when the e4 pawn cannot be taken in view of 10 ♗e2) 8 ♘ge2 (as shown by Kamsky, 8 axb5 ♘xc3 9 ♗xa5 ♘d1 10 ♖xd1 ♘d7 11 ♔xc4 ♘b6 12 b3 ♔b7 and ...♘d5 is unfavourable for White) 8...♘d6 9 axb5 ♗b6, and now:

(a) 10 ♔xd6 exd6 (10...♗xd6 11 ♘g3 followed by ♔xc4 and ♘ge4 is good for White) 11 ♘g3 ♔e7 12 ♔xc4 0-0 13 0-0 ♔f6 14 ♗c2. White's position is preferable (Belyavsky-Kamsky, Linares 1993);

(b) 10 ♘g3 ♘d7 11 ♔xd6 ♗xd6 12 ♘ge4 ♗e5 13 ♔e2 g6 14 0-0 ♔g7 15 d6 (Azmaiparashvili-Granda Zuniga, Groningen 1993) 15...0-0 16 ♔f3 ♔b7 17 ♘f6+ ♘xf6 18 ♔xb7 ♗ad8 19 dxe7

♗xe7 20 ♗f3 ♗d7 21 ♗fe1 ♗d8 22 ♔c6 ♗c7 23 ♗ad1 with fair compensation for the pawn (Azmaiparashvili).

7 f3. This simple move was played in Vyzhmanavin-Azmaiparashvili (Burgas 1994). After 7...♘h5 (7...b4 8 ♗a4+ is good for White) 8 ♔d2 (8 ♔e3 ♘d7) 8...♘d7 9 f4 g6 10 ♔e2 (Vyzhmanavin recommends 10 e5 ♔h6 11 ♘ge2 with the threat of g2-g4) 10...♔g7 11 e5 b4 12 ♗a4 ♗xa4 13 ♘xa4 ♔a6 14 g4 the enforced sacrifice of a piece for three pawns – 14...♘xf4 15 ♔xf4 ♔b5 16 b3 led to a sharp situation with the chances on White's side.



7...b4 8 e5 bxc3 (if 8...♘fd7 9 e6!) 9 ♔xc3 ♗a6 (9...♗c7 10 exf6 exf6 11 ♔xc4 ♔d6 12 ♗e2+) 10 exf6 exf6 11 b3 ♔e7 12 ♔xc4 ♗d6 13 ♘e2 0-0 14 0-0 f5 15 ♗e1! with an excellent position for White (Shirov-Kramnik, Linares 1993).

7...e5, and now:

(a) 8 f4 ♘bd7 9 ♘f3 ♔d6, when Black maintains his position in the centre: 10 a4 b4 11 ♘b5 ♔b8 12 ♔xc4 a6 is in his favour;

(b) 8 dxe6 fxe6 (but not 8...♔xe6 9 e5 ♘fd7 10 ♗f3) 9 e5 ♘fd7 10 ♘f3 (10 ♘d5 ♗d8 11 ♘f4 should also be

noted). Shirov thinks that White has compensation for the pawn, but Gelfand considers Black's position to be sound: 10...♙b7 and if 11 ♘g5 ♜b6.

7...♜d8. An amusing retreat. The difference compared with the position after Black's 6th move is that White's queen's bishop is not at c1, but d2. But this means that he does not have 8 e5, since the d5 pawn is undefended. And after 8 ♙f4 he can invite his opponent to repeat moves with 8...♜a5 and share the point...

15.3 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4)

3 ... ♘c6

Black does not directly attack the centre, but puts pressure on it, provoking the advance of the d-pawn.

White can continue:

4 d5 (15.31)

4 ♙e3 (15.32) – p.255

4 ♘f3 (15.33) – p.259

15.31 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘c6)

4 d5

White aims to exploit his spatial advantage.

4 ... ♘e5

5 ♙f4

If 5 f4 Black replies 5...♘d3+, and after 6 ♙xd3 cxd3 he attacks the d5 pawn by ...e7-e6 and ...♘f6.

But after 5 ♜d4 it is better to retreat the knight to g6:

(a) 5...♘d3+ 6 ♙xd3 cxd3 7 ♘c3 c6 8 ♘f3 ♘f6 9 0–0 and White has a spatial advantage (Baburin-Ibragimov, USSR 1988);

(b) 5...♘g6 6 ♘f3 e5! 7 ♜xc4 (not 7 ♘xe5 ♙b4+ 8 ♙d2 c5, and if 9 ♘xf7 cxd4 10 ♘xd8 c3! winning material) 7...♘f6 8 ♘c3 a6 with equal chances.

5 ... ♘g6

6 ♙g3

Or 6 ♙e3 ♘f6 (6...h5 7 h4 can also be included) 7 ♘c3, and now:

(a) 7...e5 (Tomson-Platonov, Riga 1964), reaching a position from variation 15.32 where White has lost a tempo (♙f4 and ♙e3);

(b) 7...e6 is also quite acceptable for Black: 8 ♙xc4 exd5 9 ♙xd5 ♘xd5 10 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 11 ♘xd5 ♙d6 12 0–0–0 0–0 (V.Zilberstein-Platonov, USSR 1973).

6 ... ♘f6

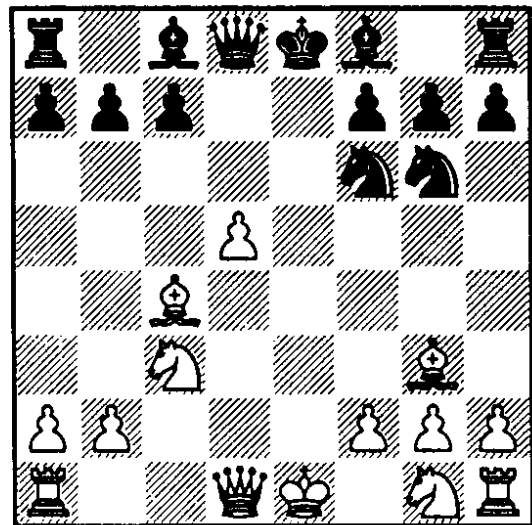
6...h5 7 h4 can be included.

7 ♘c3 e6

7...e5 comes into consideration.

8 ♙xc4 exd5

9 exd5



9...♙d6, and now:

(a) 10 ♙b5+ ♜f8 (after 10...♙d7 11 ♙xd6 cxd6 12 ♜e2+ ♜e7 13 0–0–0 White's position is preferable) 11 ♘f3 a6 12 ♙e2 b5 (this weakens the c6 square; 12...h5 came into consideration) 13 ♘d4 (this leads to complications, since White sacrifices his central pawn; 13 0–0 is sound) 13...b4 14 ♘c6 ♜d7 15 ♘a4 (Tukmakov-Kupreichik, Kislovodsk 1982), when Black should have played 15...♘xd5, and if 16 ♙f3 (16

♙xd5 ♖xg3) 16...♙xc6 17 ♖xd5 ♙e8+ 18 ♚f1 ♜b8 with a complicated, unclear position (Tukmakov)

(b) 10 ♙e2+ ♚f8 11 ♙d2 a6 12 ♘ge2 h5 13 h4 b5 14 ♖b3 b4, again with chances for both sides (Barlov-Marjanovic, Bor 1985).

9...a6 10 ♘f3 ♖d6 11 ♙e2+ ♘e7? (11...♚f8 would have transposed into the previous variation) 12 ♖h4! 0-0 13 ♖xf6 gxf6 14 0-0 f5 15 ♙d2 ♘g6 16 ♙d4 ♖e7 17 ♘e2 ♖f6 18 ♙d2 ♚h8 19 ♜ac1 with advantage to White (R.Scherbakov-Sulava, St Martin 1992).

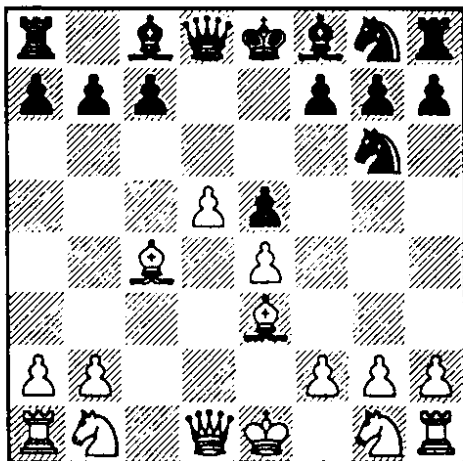
15.32 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘c6)

4 ♖e3

Not hurrying to cross the demarcation line, White reinforces his centre.

4 ... ♘f6

The line where Black delays the development of his king's knight by 4...e5 5 d5 ♘ce7 6 ♖xc4 ♘g6 is of great interest:



(a) White can count on some advantage by delaying the opponent's queenside development with 7 ♙b3, when 7...♘f6 fails to 8 d6!, while if 7... ♖d6 8 ♖b5+ ♚f8 9 ♘e2 and 10 ♘bc3);

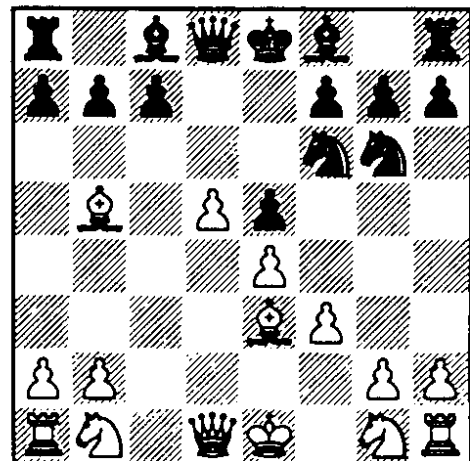
(b) 7 ♖b5+ ♖d7 8 ♙b3 (with his last two moves White has created direct

threats on the queenside) 8...♘f6 (the defence of the pawn by 8...b6 9 ♖xd7+ ♙xd7 10 ♘e2 and 11 ♘bc3 would have weakened the light squares) 9 ♖xd7+ ♘xd7 10 ♙xb7 ♜b8 11 ♙c6 ♘h4! (11...♜xb2 12 ♘f3 ♖b4+ 13 ♘bd2 favours White) 12 ♚f1 ♖c5 13 ♖xc5 ♙g5 14 ♘d2 ♙xd2, when Black launched a clever, but ultimately unsuccessful counterattack (Shirov-Murshed, Brno 1991).

5 ♘c3

5 f3 e5 6 d5 is also played:

(a) 6...♘e7 7 ♖xc4 ♘g6 (the position after 7...a6 is considered later under a slightly different move order) 8 ♖b5+ (as in the Shirov-Murshed game):



Lalic-Miles (Hastings 1995/6) continued 8...♘d7 9 ♘e2 a6 10 ♖d3 ♖d6 11 ♙d2 ♙g4+ 12 g3 ♙e7 (invading with 12...♙h3 13 ♘bc3 ♙g2 is fatal: 14 ♜f1 ♙xh2 15 0-0-0) 13 ♘bc3 ♘f6 14 h4! h6 15 0-0-0 ♖d7 16 ♚b1 ♖c5, and now instead of the exchange on c5, 17 ♜c1! ♖xe3 18 ♙xe3 would have given White good chances with his spatial advantage (Lalic);

(b) 6...♘d4 7 ♖xd4 exd4 8 ♙xd4 c6 9 ♘c3 (after 9 ♖xc4 ♖b4+ 10 ♘c3 0-0 11 ♘ge2 ♙a5 Black has definite compensation for the pawn) 9...♖b4 (if 9... cxd5 10 e5!?!; 9...b5 fails to 10 0-0-0

♙b7 11 d6!) 10 ♖e5+, when Karpov-Piket (Groningen 1995) continued 10... ♗e7 11 ♗xe7+ ♙xe7 12 dxc6 bxc6 (12...b5 13 a4 ♙a6 14 ♖ge2 is unfavourable; after 12...♙e6 13 cxb7 ♖ab8 14 ♖ge2, as in the game, White has the superior pawn formation) 13 ♙xc4 ♖d7 14 0-0-0 ♖e5 15 ♙e2 g5 16 h4 gxh4 17 ♖xh4 ♙e6 (or 17...h5 18 g4 ♖g6 19 ♖xh5 ♖xh5 20 gxh5 ♖f4 21 ♙c4 ♖xh5 22 ♖ge2) 18 ♖h5!, and White gained the advantage (Karpov).

5 ... e5

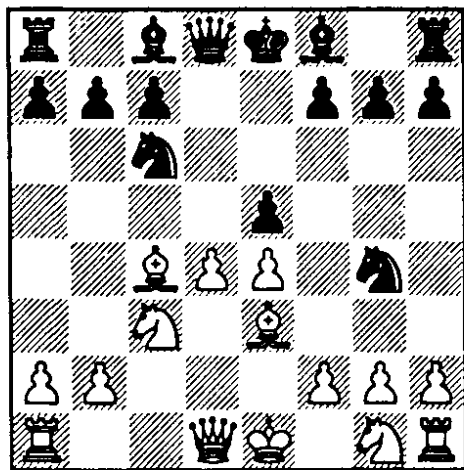
Or 5...♖g4 6 ♙xc4, and now:

(a) 6...♖xe3 7 fxe3 e5 (7...e6 8 ♖f3 ♙e7 is passive; by continuing 9 0-0 and e4-e5 White takes the initiative, Bagirov-Dobrovolsky, Stary Smokovec 1981) 8 ♗h5 g6 9 ♗f3 f6 (D.Gurevich-Kovacevic, Hastings 1982/3), when instead of 10 ♖ge2 White could have considered:

(a1) 10 ♖d5 (more energetic), then 0-0-0 and h2-h4 with a sharp, not unfavourable position;

(a2) 10 0-0-0, and if 10...exd4 11 exd4 ♖xd4 12 ♗f1!, when his initiative more than compensates for the sacrificed pawn;

(b) 6...e5, when Black does not hurry to exchange on e3:



(b1) 7 ♗b3 ♗d7 8 0-0-0! exd4 9

♖f3 ♙c5 (or 9...♖a5 10 ♗b5 ♖xe3 11 fxe3 ♗xb5 12 ♖xb5; 10...♖xc4 11 ♗xc4 c5 12 h3) 10 ♗b5, when:

(b11) 10...♙b6 11 h3 (or 11 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12 ♙xd4 c6 13 ♗a4! ♙xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♗e7 15 ♖d5 ♗e5, after which the splendid move 16 ♗a3!! confirmed White's advantage, Milov-Degerman, Budapest 1993) 11...♖xe3 12 fxe3 and then 13 exd4;

(b12) 10...♙d6 11 ♙xd4 0-0 (11...♖xd4 12 ♖xd4 ♗xb5 13 ♙xb5+ ♙e7 14 e5 ♙c5 15 ♖c4 ♙xf2 16 ♖xc7+ or 12...♖xf2 13 ♙xf7+ ♙f8 14 ♗xd7 ♙xd7 15 ♖f1 ♙xf7 16 e5 favours White – Vyzhmanavin) 12 h3 ♖xd4 13 ♗xd7 ♙xd7 14 ♖xd4 ♖xf2 15 ♖f1 ♙e6 16 ♙xe6 fxe6 17 ♖xf2 ♙c5 18 ♖fd2 ♙xd4 19 ♖xd4 (Vyzhmanavin-Baburin, Gorky 1989). The ending favours White, who has two knights for a rook and pawn;

(b2) 7 d5 ♖xe3 8 fxe3 ♖b8 9 ♗f3 ♗h4+ 10 g3 ♗g4 11 ♗f2 ♙d6 12 ♖f3 a6 13 0-0-0 ♗h5 14 h3 f6 15 g4 ♗f7 16 ♖hf1. White stands better (Bönsch-K.Müller, Germany 1991).

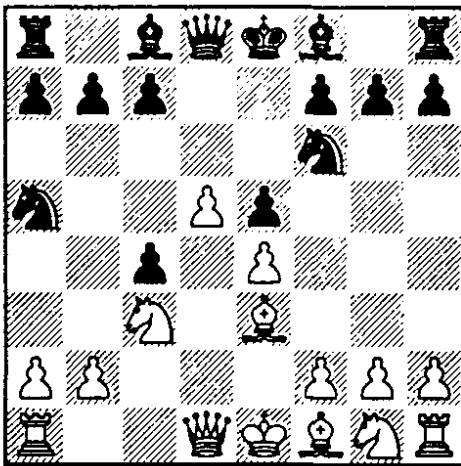
6 d5 ♖e7

If 6...♖d4, then:

(a) 7 ♙xd4 exd4 8 ♗xd4, and White, compared with the 5 f3 e5 6 d5 ♖d4 variation, is more favourably placed: instead of f2-f3 he has made the active move ♖c3. If 8...c6, apart from 9 ♙xc4, 9 0-0-0 cxd5 10 e5 is possible;

(b) 7 ♙xc4 c5 8 dxc6 bxc6 9 ♖f3 ♖xf3+ (9...♙g4? 10 ♙xf7+) 10 ♗xf3 ♙b4 11 0-0 0-0 12 h3 (Dautov-Chekhov, Dresden 1989), and White gained the better prospects, since the c6 pawn is weak, and the exchange on c3 concedes the advantage of the two bishops.

Now let us analyse the bold move 6...♖a5:



(a) 7 ♖a4+ c6, when:

(a1) the direct 8 b4? is met by 8...cxb3 9 axb3 b5 10 ♖a2 (10 ♖xa5? ♖xa5 11 ♖xa5 ♖b4) 10...♖b4 11 ♖d2 0-0 with advantage to Black;

(a2) 8 dxc6 ♗xc6 9 ♖xc4 ♖b4 10 ♖f3 0-0 11 0-0 ♖xc3 12 bxc3 ♗xe4 13 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 14 ♖xe4 ♖f5 led to a roughly equal game in Vyzhmanavin-Sadler (Paris 1994);

(b) 7 ♗f3, and now:

(b1) 7...♖d6, when:

(b11) 8 ♖a4+, and:

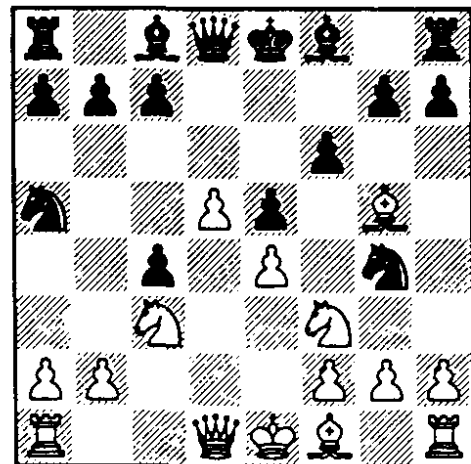
(b111) 8...♖d7 9 ♖xa5 was played in the amusing miniature Illescas-Cordoba-Sadler (Linares 1995): 9...a6 (threatening to win the queen by 10...b6) 10 ♗b1?? (vacating d2 for the queen; White had a choice of two good moves: 10 ♗a4! and 10 b4) 10...♗xe4 11 ♖d1 (vacating e1) 11...c3! (interference – after either capture of the pawn the queen is lost), and in his confusion the Spanish grandmaster resigned, not wishing to check the variation 12 b4 b6 13 ♖a3 a5 14 ♖c1 axb4 15 ♖d3, since Black already has three pawns for the piece, White's queenside is in a dismal state, and his king is unable to castle;

(b112) thus the knight sacrifice is incorrect and 8...c6 must be played, when

after 9 dxc6 ♗xc6 both sides have chances, e.g. 10 ♖d1 0-0 11 ♖c5 ♗d4;

(b12) 8 ♗d2, when after 8...0-0 (8...♗g4 9 ♖a4+ c6 10 dxc6 ♗xc6 is also possible) 9 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 10 ♖xc4 ♗g4 11 ♖d2 ♗xe3 12 ♖xe3 a6 13 0-0 ♖d7 Black achieved a good game (Candela-Baltar, Madrid 1995);

(b2) 7...♗g4 8 ♖g5 f6, and now:



(b21) 9 ♖h4?! ♖d7! 10 ♗d2 b5 11 a4 a6 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖e2 ♖b4 14 h3 ♗h6 15 ♖h5+ ♗f7 16 ♖g4 ♖e7 17 ♗xb5 ♖xg4 18 hxg4 0-0 19 ♗c3 ♗b3 (Belyavsky-Miles, Groningen 1994), and here a draw was agreed, although after 20 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 21 0-0 ♗xd2 22 ♖xd2 ♖c5 Black's position is preferable: the bishop at h4 is out of play, and the b2 pawn is weak;

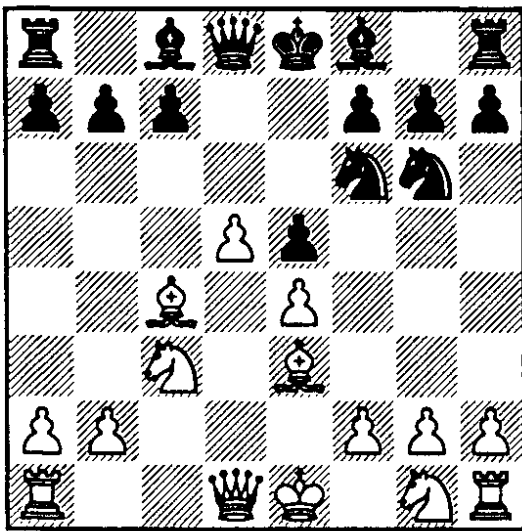
(b22) 9 ♖d2 is stronger, and if 9...♖c5 10 ♖a4+ c6 11 ♗d1 with advantage (Ftacnik);

(b3) 7...a6 8 ♗xe5 (in contrast to the Illescas Cordoba-Sadler game, here 8 ♖a4+ does not work, since after 8...♖d7 9 ♖xa5? b6 the queen has no retreat) 8...b5 (White has won the e-pawn, in return Black has solidly defended his c4 pawn) 9 ♖e2 ♖b4 10 ♖d4 0-0 11 0-0 (the sharper 11 0-0-0 is also possible) 11...♖b7 12 ♗g4 (if 12 ♖g5 Black replies 12...♖d6, intending

...♙c5) 12...♘g4 13 ♙xg4 ♚e7 14 ♖ad1 ♗ad8 15 ♙f4 (Kamsky-Salov, Sanghi Nagar 1995) and now Black should play 15...♘c6! 16 ♚e3 (the unusual variation 16 dxc6 ♗xd4 17 cxb7 ♗xd1 18 ♗xd1 ♙xc3 19 ♙c8 ♙xb2! is unfavourable for White) 16...♘e5 17 ♙e2 ♘g6 18 ♙g3 ♗fe8 with chances for both sides (Matanovic).

7 ♙xc4 ♘g6

Giorgadze-Skomorokhin (St Petersburg 1996) went 7...a6 8 ♙c5!? ♘g6 9 ♙xf8 ♘xf8 10 ♚a4+ ♙d7 11 ♚b4 b5 12 ♙d3 ♘g6 13 ♘f3 (with the idea of playing the knight to b3) 13...♙g4 (or 13...♚e7 14 a3, and if 14...a5 15 ♚xe7+ ♘xe7 16 ♘xb5 ♙xb5 17 ♙xb5 ♘xe4 18 ♗c1 and 0-0 with the better chances for White) 14 ♘d2 ♘f4 15 ♙f1 ♚e7 16 a3 h5 17 h4 ♙d7 18 ♘b3. White's position is the more promising.



A problematic position. The general impression is that White's chances are better, but let us turn to some practical examples.

8 f3 a6 9 ♘ge2 ♙d6 10 ♚d2 ♙d7, and now:

(a) 11 ♙b3 b5 (11...0-0 is premature in view of 12 h4) 12 a4 0-0 13 0-0 ♚e7 14 ♗ac1 ♘h5 15 g3 h6 with

chances for both sides (Ivanchuk-Wolff, Biel 1993);

11 ♘g3 h5 (here too 11...0-0 12 h4 is good for White) 12 0-0-0! h4 13 ♘f5 ♙xf5 14 exf5 ♘e7 15 g4 hxg3 16 hxg3 ♗xh1 17 ♗xh1 ♘xf5 18 ♙g5 ♚d7 19 ♙f1 with excellent compensation for the sacrificed pawn (Belyavsky-Lautier, Linares 1994).

8 ♙b5+, when:

(a) 8...♙d7 9 ♚b3 b6 weakens Black's queenside, and after 10 f3 ♙d6 11 ♘ge2 0-0 12 0-0 a6 13 ♙xd7 ♚xd7 14 ♘g3 ♘e7 (Shirov-Pr.Nikolic, Groningen 1993) White gains the better chances by 15 ♗ac1 and ♗fd1;

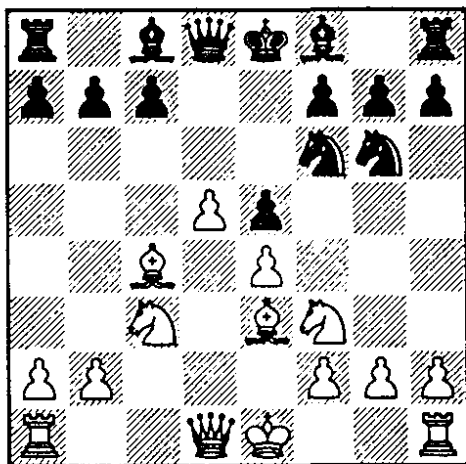
(b) 8...♘d7 9 ♘ge2 (another plan aimed at restricting the knight at g6 – 9 g3 ♙d6 10 h4 is demonstrated by Petursson-Sadler, Andorra 1991: 10...h6 11 ♘f3 a6 12 ♙e2 ♘f6 13 ♘d2 0-0 14 a3 ♗e8 15 ♗c1 ♙d7 16 ♘c4) 9...♙d6 10 ♚d2 a6 11 ♙d3 ♚e7 12 f3, and now:

(a) 12...♘f6 13 h4 (the quiet 13 0-0 comes into consideration) 13...♘h5 (13...h5?! 14 g3) 14 0-0-0 (or 14 g3 ♙d7 with a double-edged position) 14...♙d7 15 ♚b1 (if 15 g4 ♘hf4 16 h5 ♘h4! – Lautier) 15...b5 16 g4?! (the restrained 16 ♙c2 would have given White good prospects – Flear) 16...♘hf4 17 h5 ♘h4! with fair counterplay for Black (Timman-Lautier, match, Wijk aan Zee 1994);

(b) 12...b5 was played in another game from the same match, (where there was a slightly different move order (9 ♚d2 a6 10 ♙d3 ♙d6 11 ♘ge2 ♚e7 12 f3), and Timman preferred the plan with kingside castling: 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♗ac1 ♘c5 15 ♙c2 ♙d7 16 ♘g3 ♗fc8 (16...b4 17 ♘ce2) 17 ♘f5 ♚f8 18 ♘xd6 cxd6 19 b4. White has the initiative.

8 h4 ♖d6 9 g3 ♘g4 10 ♗b5+ ♕f8
11 ♗g5 f6 12 ♗d2 ♖c5 13 ♘h3 h5
with a complicated game and chances
for both sides (Wilder-Ye Rongguang,
Belgrade 1988).

8 ♘f3, and now:



(a) 8...a6 9 ♗e2 ♗d6 10 0-0 0-0 11
♞c1 ♗d7 12 ♘e1 ♞e7 13 ♕h1 h6 14
g3 c6 15 dxc6 ♗xc6 16 ♗f3 ♞fd8 17
♞e2 b5 and ...♞b7, with a good game
for Black (A.Greenfeld-Ye Rongguang,
Novi Sad 1990);

(b) 8...♗d6 9 ♗b5+ ♘d7 (as in simi-
lar situations, 9...♗d7 10 ♞b3 is good
for White) 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♞e1 a6 12
♗f1 ♘f6 13 h3 b5 (13...♗d7!?) 14 ♘d2
♘e7 (after 14... ♗b7 15 a4! b4 16 ♘e2
c6 17 dxc6 ♗xc6 18 ♘g3! White has
the advantage – Khalifman) 15 a4 b4 16
♘e2 c6 17 dxc6 ♘xc6 18 ♞c1 ♘a5 19
♘g3 ♗e6 20 ♘f5 ♗xf5 21 exf5. White
stands better (Khalifman-Mascarinas,
Manila Olympiad 1992).

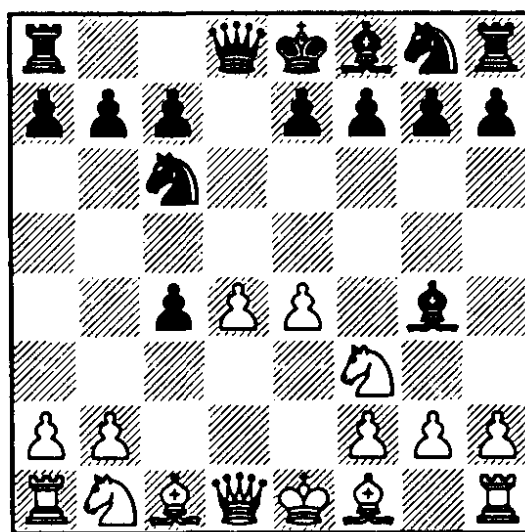
15.33 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘c6)

4 ♘f3 ♗g4

4...♘f6 5 d5 used to be considered
totally unacceptable for Black (after
5...♘a5 6 ♞a4+ c6 White plays 7
♗d2!), but after 5...♘xe4!? interesting
complications arise:

(a) 6 dxc6 ♞xd1+ 7 ♕xd1 ♘xf2+ 8
♕e1 ♘xh1 is not fully clear: the knight
is lost, but Black will have a rook and a
couple of pawns for two knights;

(b) 6 ♗xc4 ♘b8 7 0-0 g6 8 ♘c3
♘f6 (8...♘xc3 9 ♞d4) 9 ♞e1 ♗g7 10
♞e2 ♘bd7 11 d6! (a tactical solution to
the problem; the simple 11 ♗f4 is also
possible, with excellent development)
11...cxd6 12 ♗xf7+ ♕f8 (the bishop
cannot be taken because of 13 ♘g5+
♕e8 14 ♘e6) 13 ♘g5 ♘c5 14 ♗c4 d5,
and here, instead of 15 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 16
♗xd5 ♞xd5 17 ♞xe7+ ♕g8 18 ♗f4
♗f8 19 ♞c7 ♞d7, when Black man-
aged to parry the attack and save the
game (Herndl-Varga, Werfen 1991), 15
♗e3! followed by ♞f1 came seriously
into consideration (Flear).



Now White has:

5 ♗e3 (15.331)

5 ♗xc4 (15.332) – p.260

5 d5 (15.333) – p.261

15.331 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘c6
4 ♘f3 ♗g4)

5 ♗e3 e6

5...♘f6 6 ♘c3 leads to a position
from the Chigorin Defence (1 d4 d5 2

c4 ♖c6 3 ♖c3 dxc4 4 ♖f3 ♖f6 5 e4 ♗g4 6 ♗e3).

5...♗xf3 6 gxf3 e5 7 d5 ♖ce7 8 ♖a4+ (8 ♗xc4 a6 9 f4 deserves testing) 8...c6 (after 8...♖d7 9 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 10 ♗h3+ and ♖c3 White stands better) 9 ♖c3 b5 10 ♖a6 ♖c8 11 ♖xc8+ ♗xc8 12 dxc6 (after 12 d6 d6-d7+, ♗h3+ and ♗xc8 Black will have two pawns for the exchange) 12...♖xc6 13 ♖xb5 ♗b4+ 14 ♗e2 ♖ge7 15 ♗h3. White has the advantage (D.Gurevich-Djindjhashvili, USA 1989).

Defending the pawn by 5...b5?! is rather risky. After 6 a4 a6 7 axb5 axb5 8 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 9 ♖c3 ♖a5 10 ♗e2 White has a strong centre and the better development.

6 ♗xc4 ♗xf3
7 gxf3 ♖f6
8 ♗b5

To 8 ♖c3 Black replies 8...0-0-0, and if 9 d5 ♗b4. 8 e5 is possible, and if 8...♖h4 9 f4 (Sosonko).

8 ... ♖ge7

Black should consider 8...♗b4+, inviting the knight to occupy a less favourable position at c3 (cf. the note to the next move), and only then 9...♖ge7.

9 ♖d2!

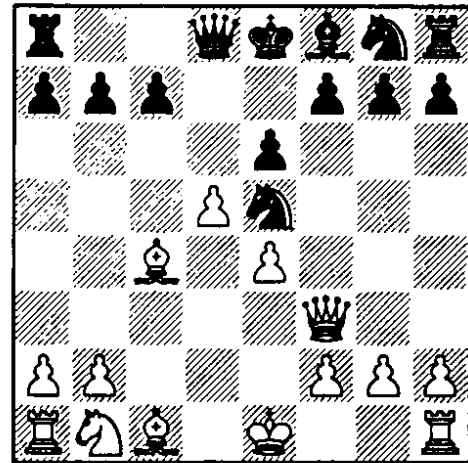
An idea of Taimanov – White supports his d4 pawn. In Gutman-Kupreichik (Hastings 1984/5) 9 ♖c3 0-0-0 10 ♖a4 ♖xf3 11 ♖g1 g6! led to an advantage for Black.

Now after 9...0-0-0 10 ♖b3 White stands better.

15.332 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♖c6 4 ♖f3 ♗g4)

5 ♗xc4 e6

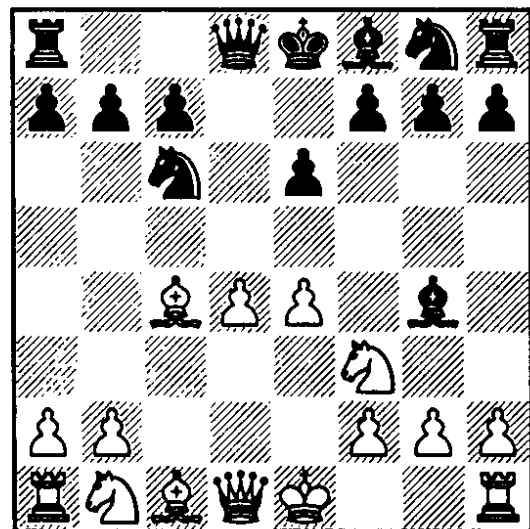
5...♗xf3 6 ♖xf3 e6 7 d5 ♖e5 (7...exd5 8 ♗xd5 ♖d7 9 0-0 or 8...♖e5 9 ♖g3 favours White), and now:



(a) 8 ♖e2 ♖xc4 9 ♖xc4 exd5 10 ♖b5+ (the simple 10 exd5 should also be considered) 10...c6 11 ♖xb7 ♖c8 12 ♖xc8+ ♗xc8 13 exd5 ♗b4+ 14 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 15 ♖xd2 cxd5 with an equal game (Inkirov-Kupreichik, Minsk 1982);

(b) 8 ♗b5+! c6 9 ♖c3 cxb5 (after 9...♗d6 10 dxc6 bxc6 11 ♗xc6+ ♖xc6 12 ♖xc6+ ♗f8 13 ♖c3 Black does not have compensation for the pawn) 9...cxb5 10 ♖xe5 with the better chances for White.

5...♖f6? is bad in view of 6 ♖b3, and if 6...e6 7 ♖xb7 ♖a5 8 ♗b5+, when White is close to a win.



6 d5 exd5 7 ♗xd5 ♖f6 (defending c6 by 7...♗b4+ 8 ♖c3 ♖ge7 fails to 9

♙xf7+, while 8... ♖d7 9 ♗b3 is strong for White) 8 0–0 ♙e7 9 ♙xc6+ bxc6 10 ♗c2 and Black is in difficulties (Speelman-Sadler, Hastings 1992/3).

6 ♙b5, and now:

(a) 6... ♙b4+ 7 ♜c3 ♜ge7 8 ♙g5 f6 9 ♙e3 0–0 (Petran-Baburin, Hungary 1991) 10 ♗b3 with the better chances for White (Flear);

(b) 6... ♙xf3 7 ♙xc6+ bxc6 8 gxf3 ♗b8 9 ♜c3 ♙b4 10 ♙e3 ♜e7 11 ♗c2 0–0 12 0–0–0 ♜g6 13 ♜e2 ♗d6 14 ♗d3 f5 with chances for both sides (Mozetic-Drasko, Jagodina 1994);

(c) 6... ♜ge7 7 ♜bd2 a6 (7... ♗d6 8 a3 0–0–0 9 ♜c4! ♗xd4 10 ♜xd4 ♙xd1 11 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 12 ♙g5 f6 13 ♙xc6 bxc6 14 ♙xf6! gxf6 15 ♗xd1 gave White a favourable ending in Salov-Magem Badals, Madrid 1992) 8 ♙e2 ♜g6 9 h3 ♙xf3 10 ♜xf3 ♙b4+ 11 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 with the better position (Begovac-Ibragimov, Bern 1992).

6 ♙e3 ♙xf3 7 gxf3 ♗f6 8 ♙b5 ♙b4+ 9 ♜c3 ♜e7 10 a3? (a poor move, allowing Black to intensify the pressure on d4; Lautier suggests 10 h4) 10... ♙a5 11 f4 0–0–0 12 e5 ♗h4 13 ♗a4 (13 ♗d2? ♙b6) 13... a6 14 ♙xc6 ♜xc6 15 0–0–0 ♙xc3 16 bxc3 g5! 17 fxg5 ♜xe5 with advantage to Black (Inkiou-Lautier, France 1996).

15.333 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♜c6 4 ♜f3 ♙g4)

5 d5 ♜e5
6 ♗d4

This leads to great complications.

Other continuations:

6 ♙f4 ♜g6, and now:

(a) 7 ♙g3 e5 8 ♙xc4 ♙d6 9 ♙b5+ (after 9 ♗b3 ♜f6 10 ♙b5+ ♜f8 11 ♜fd2 ♜h5 12 ♜c3 ♜hf4 both sides have chances, Mikhalchishin-Vorotni-

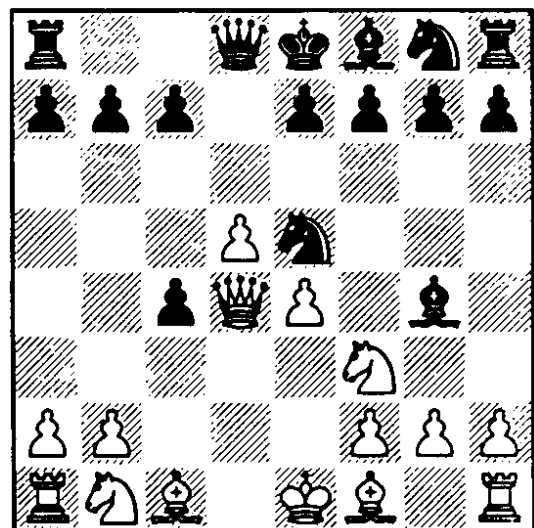
kov, Lvov 1983) 9... ♙d7 (here too 9... ♜f8!?) 10 ♙xd7+ ♗xd7 11 ♜c3 ♜f6 12 0–0 0–0 13 ♗c1 b5 14 ♗c2 ♗fb8 15 ♜d1. White stands better (Timman-Lautier, match, Wijk aan Zee 1994);

(b) 7 ♙e3, when:

(b1) 7... e5 8 ♙xc4 ♙d6 9 h3 ♙d7 10 h4 h6 11 h5 ♜f8 12 ♜h4 ♜e7 13 g4 b5 14 ♙b3 with advantage to White (Smyslov-Semkov, Rome 1990);

(b2) 7... ♜f6 8 ♜c3 e6 9 ♗a4+ ♗d7 (9... ♜d7!?! 10 ♜d4 exd5 11 h3 c5 12 ♜db5 d4 with a very complicated game) 10 ♗xd7+ ♜xd7 (10... ♜xd7!?, and if 11 ♜d4 exd5 12 h3 c5 13 ♜db5 d4 14 hxg4 0–0–0) 11 ♙xc4 exd5 12 exd5 ♙xf3 13 gxf3 a6 14 ♜e4 ♗e8 (14... ♜xe4 15 fxe4 ♗e8 16 f3 f5 17 ♙d3 ♜e5 18 ♜e2 favours White) 15 ♜xf6+ gxf6 16 0–0–0 ♙d6 17 h4 and White, with the two bishops, has the better chances (M.Gurevich-Ivanchuk, Reggio Emilia 1991) – analysis by Gurevich.

6 ♜c3 was played by Kasparov against the computer 'Deep Thought' (New York 1989). After 6... c6 (6... a6! was best) 7 ♙f4 ♜g6 8 ♙e3 cxd5 9 exd5 Black was cramped.



6 ... ♜xf3+
7 gxf3 ♙xf3

8 ♖xc4

The tactical justification of the sacrifice is 8...♗xh1? 9 ♖b5+ c6 10 dxc6, and White wins. However, according to the latest analysis, Black has excellent chances for counterplay.

8 ... e5

8...f5!? also comes into consideration (threatening to take the rook), and if 9 ♖g1 ♗xe4 10 ♖xg7 ♘f6 (Nunn).

8...a6 9 ♖g1 e5 (Black offers to return the pawn in order to exchange queens after 10 ♗xe5+ ♗e7) 10 ♗d3 ♗h5 11 ♖g5 ♗b4+ 12 ♘c3 ♗g6 13 ♖xe5+. White has regained the pawn while retaining the queens, but after 13...♘e7 14 ♖g5 h6 15 ♖g3 c6 16 ♗d2 ♖c8! (Manninen-Ye Rongguang, Manila 1992) his position in the centre proves insecure (17 a3 cxd5!).

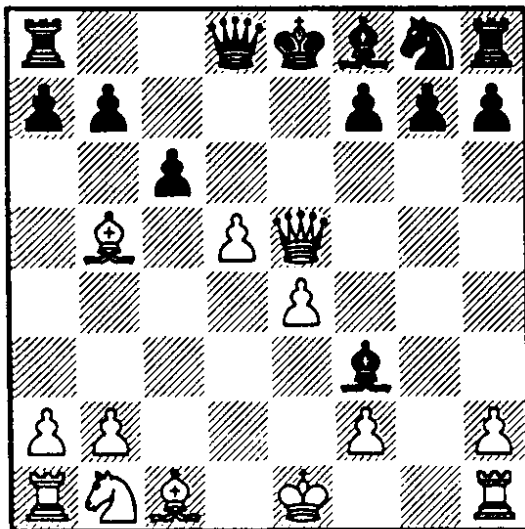
9 ♖b5+

After 9 ♗xe5+ ♗e7 10 ♖b5+ ♘d8! 11 ♗xe7+ ♗xe7 12 ♖g1 ♗xe4 the play favours Black.

If 9 ♗c3 Black retains his extra pawn by 9...♗f6 10 ♖g1 (10 ♖b5+? c6 11 dxc6 0-0-0!) 10...♗xe4 (Rajkovic-Djuric, Cetinje 1993)

9 ... c6

10 ♗xe5+



The evaluation of this position is based on analysis by Flear:

10...♘e7 11 ♘d2 f6 (11...♗xh1? 12 dxc6) 12 ♗e6 ♗a5 13 dxc6 ♗xb5 14 ♘xf3 ♗xc6 or 14 ♗d7+ ♘f7 15 ♘xf3 ♗xc6 with equal chances.

10...♗e7 11 ♖g1 (if 11 ♘d2 ♗xh1 12 dxc6 bxc6 13 ♗xc6+ ♘f8 14 ♗xa8 ♗xa8 15 f3 ♘f6 16 ♘f2 h5 17 ♗g1 ♗xf3 18 ♘xf3 ♘xe4 and Black is a pawn up) 11...♗a5+! 12 ♘d2 (if 12 ♘c3 cxb5 13 d6 ♖d8 or 13 ♗xg7 ♗f6) 12...cxb5 13 d6 (the exchange of the queen for two rooks by 13 ♗xg7 ♗f6 14 ♗xh8 ♗xh8 15 ♖xg8+ ♘d7 16 ♖xa8 is unclear) 13...f6 14 ♗e6 g6 15 dxe7 ♘xe7 with approximate equality.

10...♗e7! 11 dxc6 ♗xe5 12 cxb7+ ♗xb5 13 bxa8=♗+ ♘d7 (13...♘e7? 14 ♘c3) 14 ♘c3 ♗b4 15 ♗xa7+ ♘e6 16 ♗e3 ♗xc3+ 17 bxc3 ♗xh1 then ...♘f6 and ...♖d8 with advantage to Black.

The given variations have shaken the reputation of the aggressive 6 ♗d4.

15.4 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4)

3 ... ♘f6

As in variation 15.3, Black invites the opponent to advance one of his central pawns with gain of tempo.

4 e5

If 4 ♘c3 the simplest is 4...e5, when 5 ♘f3 exd4 6 ♗xd4 leads to a position from the variation 3 e4 e5 4 ♘f3 exd4 (p.236), if 5 d5 b5, while White does not achieve anything by 5 dxe5 ♗xd1+ 6 ♘xd1 ♘g4.

4 ... ♘d5

5 ♗xc4

Now we consider:

5...♘c6 (15.41) – p.263

5...♘b6 (15.42) – p.264

After 5...e6 6 ♘f3 c5 (or 6...♗e7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♘bd2 b6 9 ♗e2 ♗b7 10

♘e4 ♘d7 11 ♙d3, Gheorghiu-Pfleger, Vrnjacka Banja 1961, or 8 ♘c3 b6 9 ♗e2 ♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♙b7 11 ♚d1, Kiercz-Keene, Dortmund 1978) 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 ♙g5 ♙e7 9 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 10 ♘c3 White stands better (Gipslis-Schulte, USSR 1971).

15.41 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4)

5 ... ♘c6
6 ♘c3

6 ♘e2 or 6 ♘f3 usually transposes after 6...♘b6 into variation 15.42.

In Yusupov-Chandler (Leningrad 1987) Black answered 6 ♘f3 with 6...♙g4, and defended the e5 square: 7 ♘c3 e6 8 0-0 ♙b4. After 9 ♘xd5 exd5 10 ♙b5 0-0 11 ♙xc6 bxc6 12 ♗d3 White stood better.

6 ... ♘b6

6...♙e6?! has not proved its worth. Seirawan-Hort (Zurich 1984) continued 7 ♙b3 ♘a5 8 ♙a4+! c6 9 ♘ge2 ♘c4 10 0-0 ♘cb6 11 ♙c2 ♗c7 12 f4 f5 13 g4! g6 14 ♘g3 fxg4 15 ♘ce4 with advantage to White.

7 ♙b5 ♙d7
8 ♘f3

Groszpeter-Horvath (Hungary 1992) went 8 ♙e3 e6 9 a3 ♘e7 10 ♙d3 ♙c6 11 ♘f3 ♘f5 12 0-0 ♘d5 13 ♗e2 ♙e7 14 ♚ac1 ♗d7 15 ♘e4 0-0 with chances for both sides. The arrangement of the black pieces, controlling the light squares, is typical of the modern handling of this variation.

8 ... e6

If 8...a6 9 ♙d3 ♙g4 10 ♙e4 e6, then:

(a) 11 h3 ♙h5 12 ♙e3 ♗d7 13 d5!? ♙xf3 14 ♗xf3 ♘xd5 15 ♘xd5 exd5 16 ♙xd5 ♙b4+ 17 ♚f1 ♘xe5 18 ♗e4 ♗b5+ 19 ♚g1 0-0-0! 20 ♙xb7+ ♗xb7

21 ♗xe5 ♗d5 with chances for both sides (Kir.Georgiev-Drasko, Sarajevo 1985);

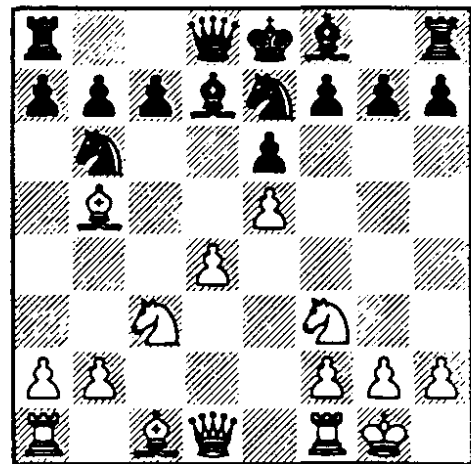
(b) 11 0-0 ♙e7 12 ♙e3 ♙h5, when 13 d5! gains in strength: 13...♘xe5 (13...exd5 14 ♘xd5 ♘xe5 15 ♘xb6 ♘xf3+ 16 gxf3 ♗xd1 17 ♚fxd1 cxb6 18 ♙xb6 is clearly to White's advantage) 14 dxe6 ♗xd1 15 ♚fxd1 ♘xf3+ 16 gxf3 fxe6 17 ♙xb7 ♚b8 18 ♙c6+ ♚f7 19 b3. White's pieces are more actively placed (Glek-Kozlov, Frunze 1988).

9 0-0

The alternative is 9 ♗e2 ♘b4 10 a3 ♙xb5 11 ♗xb5+ ♘c6 12 ♙e3 ♗d7 13 0-0 ♘e7 14 ♚ac1 a6 15 ♗e2 ♘ed5 16 ♘e4 ♗b5 17 ♗c2 h6 18 ♙d2 ♙e7 19 ♘c5! White has the initiative (Seirawan-Barlov, Zagreb 1987).

9 ... ♘b4

The most accurate. The other route with the same aim begins 9...♘e7:



(a) 10 ♙d3 ♙c6, and White, exploiting the delay in Black's kingside development, begins an attack: 11 ♘g5 h6 (11...♗xd4? 12 ♘xf7 ♚xf7 13 ♙g6+) 12 ♗h5, and now:

(a1) 12...g6 13 ♘ge4! ♙g7 (13...gxh5? 14 ♘f6 mate; 13...♗xd4 is more than dangerous in view of 14 ♘f6+, then ♗e2 and ♚d1) 14 ♗g4 ♘f5 15

♙e3 ♘d5 (of course, Black cannot take twice on d4 on account of the loss of his queen) 16 ♘xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♘c3 ♜d7 18 ♜fd1 ♜d8 19 ♜a1 (Belyavsky-Portisch, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984), and now Black should have defended with 19...♜e7, intending ...♜d7 and ...♜d8 with chances for both sides;

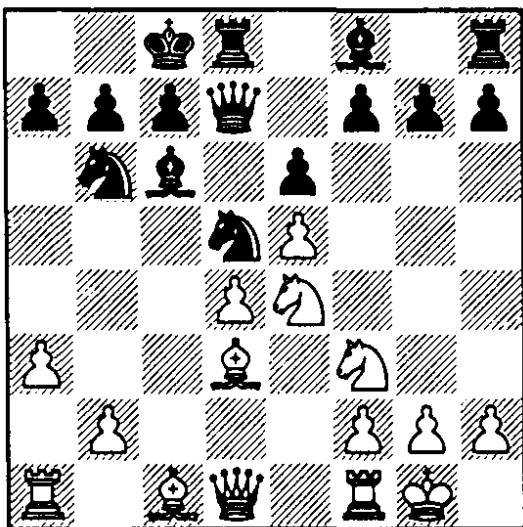
(a2) 12...hxg5! (an attempt to seize the initiative by an exchange sacrifice) 13 ♜xh8 ♜xd4, intending 14 ♜d1 ♜g4! 15 ♜h3 ♜xh3 16 gxh3 f6! and ...♙f7, or if 14 ♜h7 0-0-0 (Portisch), although after 15 ♙e4 (Belyavsky) the situation is far from clear;

(b) 10 a4 ♙xb5 11 axb5 ♘g6 12 ♜c2 ♙e7 13 ♜e4 ♘d5 14 ♘xd5 exd5 15 ♜d3 0-0 16 ♙d2 ♜d7 17 ♜a5 f6! with chances for both sides (Gulko-Chandler, Biel 1987).

10 ♙e2

With the knight at b4 (rather than e7) the light-square bishop has to retire to a less active position.

Petursson-Anand (Wijk aan Zee 1990) continued 10...♙c6 11 a3 ♘4d5 12 ♙d3 ♜d7 13 ♘e4 0-0-0:



Now 14 ♙g5 ♙e7 15 ♘c5 ♜e8 16 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 17 ♜e1 ♘a4 led to a roughly equal position.

15.42 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4)

5 ... ♘b6

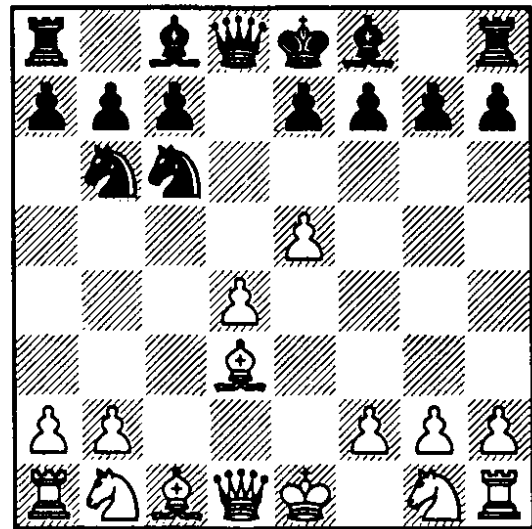
The bishop has two possible retreats:

6 ♙d3 (15.421)

6 ♙b3 (15.422) – p.268

15.421 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4 ♘b6)

6 ♙d3 ♘c6



The d4 pawn can be defended by:

7 ♙e3 (15.4211)

7 ♘e2 (15.4212) – p.266

15.4211 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4 ♘b6 6 ♙d3 ♘c6)

7 ♙e3 ♘b4

The Grünfeld set-up 7...g6 8 ♘c3 ♙g7 9 ♘ge2 is more rarely employed:

(a) 9...0-0, and now:

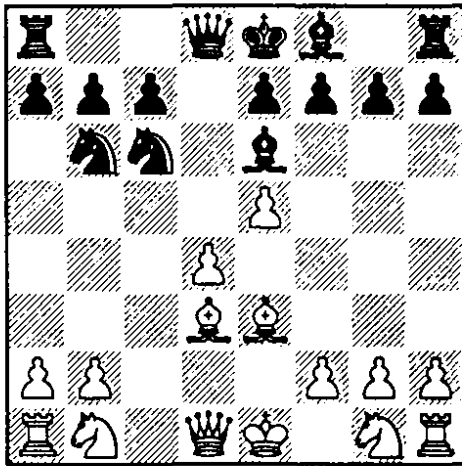
(a1) 10 h4 ♘b4 11 ♙e4 c5 (11... ♘4d5 is strongly met by 12 h5! ♙e6 13 ♜c1 ♘xe3 14 ♜xe3 with good attacking chances, Portisch-Spraggett, Wijk aan Zee 1985) 12 dxc5 (if 12 d5 Black replies 12...♙f5 13 ♙xf5 gxf5 14 ♙xc5

♖6xd5 with equal chances) 12... ♖c4 13 ♜b3 ♖xe3 14 ♜xb4 a5 15 ♜a4 ♖g4 16 ♙xb7 ♙xb7 17 ♜xg4 ♙xe5 and in this sharp position Black has compensation for the sacrificed pawn;

(a2) if 10 a3 (preventing ...♖b4), then 10...f6 promises Black counter-play, e.g. 11 ♜b3+ ♔h8 12 e6 ♜d6 13 d5 ♖e5;

(b) 9...♖b4 10 ♙e4, and 10...c5 fails to 11 dxc5 ♜xd1+ 12 ♖xd1! (Ftacnik).

7...♙e6 has been seen in recent years:



(a) 8 ♖c3, when:

(a1) 8...♖c4 is frankly weak in view of 9 ♙e4, and if 9...♙c8 10 e6! (B.Furman-Noskov, Moscow 1991);

(a2) White has good prospects after 8...♙d5 9 ♖f3 e6 10 0-0 ♙c4? (or 10...♙e7 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 a3) 11 ♙xc4 ♖xc4 12 ♜d3 (the pawn sacrifice 12 d5!? is also good) 12...♖6a5 13 ♜c2 (Salov-Hübner, Haifa 1989);

(a3) 8...♖b4 9 ♙e4 ♖4d5 10 ♖f3 ♜d7 11 ♖g5 is worth studying:

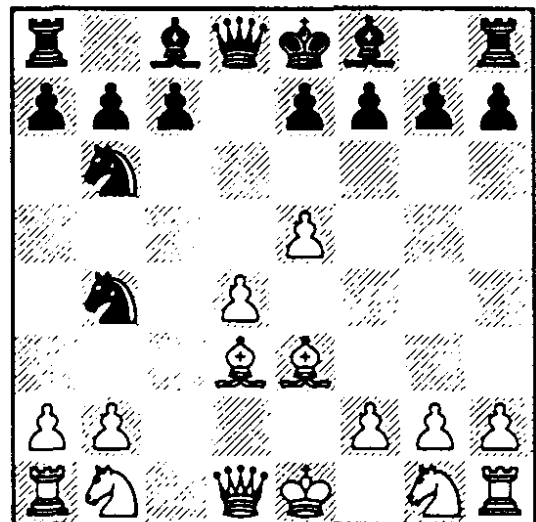
(a31) 11...g6 12 ♖xe6 ♜xe6 13 0-0 f5, although after 14 ♙f3 ♖xe3 15 fxe3 ♙h6 16 ♜e2 c6 17 b3 ♜d7 18 ♖a4 White has the more promising position (M.Gurevich-Hübner, Munich 1993);

(a32) 11...♙f5 12 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♜b3 ♙xe4 14 ♖xe4 (but not 14 ♜xb7?

♖xe3 15 ♖xe4 ♜d5!) 14...0-0-0 15 0-0 with the better chances for White (Gurevich);

(a4) 8...♜d7 9 ♖f3 0-0-0 10 0-0 (or 10 h3 ♖b4 11 ♙e2 f5 12 0-0 h6 13 a3 ♖4d5 14 ♖e1 ♖xc3 15 bxc3 ♙c4 16 ♖d3 e6 17 a4 g5 18 ♜c2 ♜c6 with chances for both sides, Karpov-Ivanchuk, Reggio Emilia 1991/2) 10...♖b4 (10...♙g4 11 a3) 11 ♙e2 f5 12 a3 ♖4d5 13 a4! ♖xc3 (if 13...♖xe3 14 fxe3 ♖d5 strong is 15 e4 ♖e3 16 ♜c1 ♖xf1 17 d5 with an attack, or 15...♖xc3 16 bxc3 fxe4 17 ♖g5 with advantage – Gurevich) 14 bxc3 h6 15 a5 ♖c4 16 ♙c1 a6 17 ♜c2 intending ♖e1-d3. White stands better (M.Gurevich-A.Greenfeld, Burgas 1994);

(b) 8 ♖e2 ♖b4 9 ♙e4 ♙d5 10 ♖bc3 ♙xe4 11 ♖xe4 e6 12 0-0 ♜d7 13 ♖2c3 ♖4d5 14 ♜e2 followed by ♙a1, a2-a3 and b2-b4 with somewhat the better prospects for White (Georgadze-Lputian, Simferopol 1988).



8 ♙e4 f5

An original idea of Short, before which 8...c6 was played:

(a) 9 ♖c3 ♙e6 10 ♖ge2 ♖4d5 11 0-0 ♜d7 12 ♖g3 (12 ♜d3 should be considered, or 12 ♖c1, and if 12...f5 13

exf6 exf6 14 ♖d3 0-0-0 15 ♜e2 – Belyavsky, Mikhalchishin) 12...f5 13 exf6 exf6 14 ♜e1 0-0-0 (Belyavsky-Yakovich, Sochi 1986), when 15 ♜c2 would have given some initiative;

(b) 9 ♖d2 ♙e6 10 a3 ♘4d5 11 ♗gf3 ♜d7 12 ♖b3 ♗xe3 13 fxe3 ♙xb3 14 ♜xb3 e6 15 0-0 ♙e7 16 ♜ad1 ♖d5 17 ♙b1, and White's position is somewhat more active (Dydyshko-V.Zhuravlev, St Petersburg 1992).

9 exf6

9 ♙f3 does not promise anything in view of 9...f4 10 ♙xf4 ♜xd4 11 ♜xd4 ♖c2+ and ...♖xd4.

9 ... exf6
10 ♖c3

10 a3 is interesting, and if 10...f5 the pawn sacrifice 11 axb4 ♙xb4+ 12 ♖c3 (after 12 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 13 ♖xd2 ♜e7! both sides have chances) 12...fxe4 13 ♜h5+ ♖f8 14 ♖ge2, and now:

(a) 14...♖d5 15 0-0 ♖f6 16 ♜h4 ♙g4?! (16...♙f5 17 ♖g3 ♙g6 is more tenacious – Tregubov) 17 ♖g3 ♙e7 18 ♖gxe4 with a strong attack (Tregubov-Zvyagintsev, Russian Ch. 1992);

(b) 14...♜e8 15 ♜h4 ♖g8 (15...♙f5 16 0-0 ♙xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♖c4 is weaker; after 18 ♜f4 ♖d6 19 ♜a5 ♜f7 20 f3 ♙g6 21 ♜h4 White has a very strong attack, Tregubov-Stajcic, Harkany 1992) 16 0-0 ♙f5 17 ♖g3 ♙g6 18 ♖gxe4 h6 19 ♖c5 ♜f7! 20 ♖xb7 ♖h7 21 ♖c5?! (Adams considers 21 ♖a5 preferable, with the idea of playing the knight to c6, and if 21...♜d7 22 d5) 21...♜he8. White has not only regained the pawn, but even acquired another one, but Black has good compensation (A.Greenfeld-Adams, Moscow Olympiad 1994).

10 ... f5
11 ♙f3

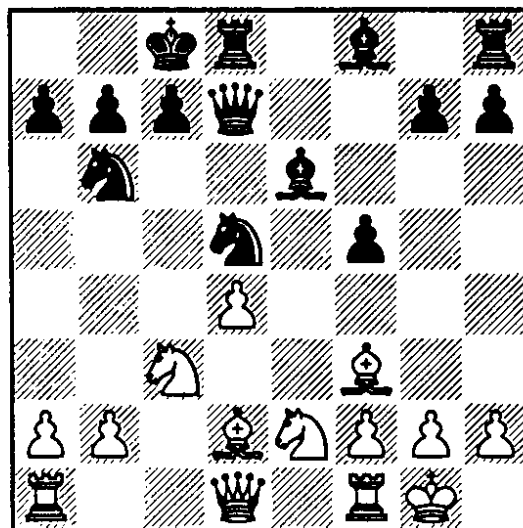
Timman-Salov (match, Sanghi Nagar 1994) went 11 ♙b1 ♖4d5 12 ♖f3 ♙d6

(if 12...♖xe3 13 fxe3 ♙d6 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♜b3+ ♖h8 16 e4 fxe4 17 ♖xe4 with attacking chances) 13 ♙g5 ♜d7 14 ♜e2+ ♜e6 15 ♖e5 0-0 16 0-0 ♖xc3 17 bxc3 ♙xe5 18 dxe5 ♜c6 19 ♙d3 ♙e6. White's position is more promising.

11 ... ♖4d5
12 ♙d2

12 ♖ge2 ♖xe3 13 fxe3 ♙d6 leads to a roughly equal game.

The match game Karpov-Short (Linares 1992) now continued 12...♙e6 13 ♖ge2 ♜d7 14 0-0 0-0-0:



After 15 ♜e1 ♜g8 16 ♙g5 ♜e8 17 ♖f4 ♖xf4 18 ♙xf4 g5 19 ♙e5 ♙g7 Black had a satisfactory position.

In Short's opinion, 15 a4 was more promising for White.

15.4212 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♖f6 4 e5 ♖d5 5 ♙xc4 ♖b6 6 ♙d3 ♖c6)

7 ♖e2

Compared with variation 15.4211, the queen's bishop can occupy a more active post than e3.

7 ... ♙g4

The old (for this variation) game Korchnoi-Suetin (Budva 1967) went

7...♙e6 8 ♖bc3 ♗d7 (8...g6 is strongly met by 9 ♙e4!, Lautier-Adianto, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990) 9 ♗e4 ♖b4 10 ♙b1 ♙c4 11 ♗c5 ♗g4 12 h3 ♗xe2+ 13 ♗xe2 ♙xe2 14 ♙xe2 0-0-0 15 e6! ♗c6 (15...♖xd4 16 exf7) 16 ♙e3 f6 17 ♙e4 with advantage to White.

In the modern game A.Greenfeld-Shvidler (Israel 1992) Black acted as in variation 15.4211 – 7...♖b4 8 ♙e4 f5. After 9 exf6 exf6 10 ♗f4! ♗e7 11 0-0 White had an undisputed advantage.

8 f3

Or 8 ♙e3 ♙xe2 9 ♙xe2 ♗d7 10 ♗c3 (after the passive defence of d4 by 10 ♖a3 and ♗c2 Black's position is slightly the more active) 10...0-0-0 11 a4 a6 (if 11...♗xd4 12 a5!) 12 a5 ♗d5, and now:

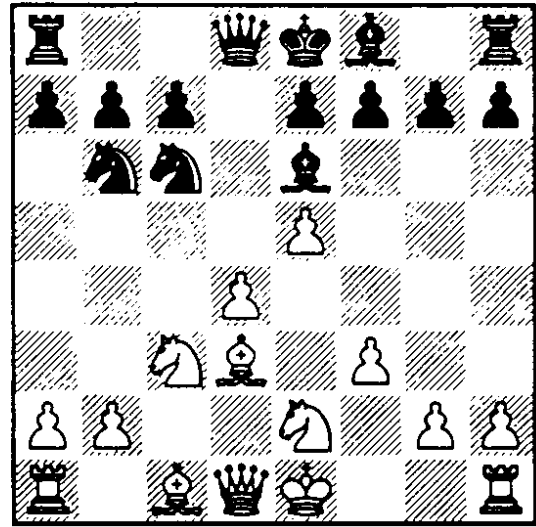
(a) 13 ♙f3?! ♗db4 (Black attacks the d4 pawn; 13...e6? fails to 14 ♗xd5 exd5 15 ♙g4, but 13...♗cb4 is possible) 14 e6 (forced combinational play, since after 14 0-0 ♗xd4 15 ♙xd4 ♗xd4 16 ♗b3 e6 17 ♖fd1 ♗h4 18 g3 ♗e7 White does not have sufficient compensation for the pawn) 14...♗xe6 15 d5, and now instead of 15...♗e5 16 0-0 e6 17 dxc6 ♖xd1 18 cxb7+ ♙b8 19 ♖fxd1 (Karpov-Timman, Brussels 1988), which however also favours White after 19...♙d6 20 g3 ♗f6, the other queen move 15...♗f6 16 0-0 ♗e5 17 ♙e4 e6 18 ♗b3 exd5 19 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 20 ♙xd5 c6 21 ♖ac1 ♙d6 22 f4 ♙c7! would have enabled Black comfortably to maintain his extra pawn (Timman);

(b) 13 0-0 e6 (now if 13...♗db4 White can reply 14 ♗b3 and then ♖fd1) 14 ♙f3 ♙b8 15 ♗b3. White's position is preferable (I.Sokolov-Seirawan, Belgrade 1991).

8 ... ♙e6

8...♙h5 is strongly met by 9 e6!

9 ♖bc3



9...♖b4 10 ♙b1 c6 11 a3 ♗d5 12 ♗e4 ♗c8 13 0-0 f5 14 ♗g5 h6 15 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 16 g4 g6 17 ♗g3 ♖g8 18 ♙h1 f4 19 ♗e4. White's position is the more active (Shabalov-A.Greenfeld, Pula 1989).

9...♗d7 10 ♗e4 ♙d5 11 ♗c5 ♗c8, and now:

(a) 12 a3 e6 13 ♗c2 (if 13 b4 a5, and White cannot play 14 b5? ♗xe5, while after 14 ♖b1 axb4 15 axb4 ♙e7 Black has a solid position, Miles-Seirawan, Niksic 1983) 13...♙xc5 14 ♗xc5 ♗d7 15 0-0 a6 (in Bukic-Petrosian, Banja Luka 1979, Black equalised after 15...♗e7 16 ♗c2 ♗d7 17 ♙d2 ♗e7 18 ♖ac1 ♙c6 19 ♙e3 ♗bd5 20 ♙f2 ♙b5 21 ♗g3 ♙xd3 22 ♗xd3 0-0) 16 ♗c3 f5 17 exf6 gxf6 18 ♙f4 0-0 with a sharp game and chances for both sides – after ...♙h8 Black plans to double heavy pieces on the g-file (Gulko-Chandler, Amsterdam 1987);

(b) the plan of developing the queen-side should be considered – 12 ♙e3 e6 13 ♖c1!? ♖b4 (13...♙xa2 is dangerous in view of 14 b3 a5 15 ♙b5) 14 a3 ♗xd3+ 15 ♗xd3 ♗d7 16 ♗e4. White has the better position (Meulders-Van der Sterren, Lyon 1990).

9...♙d5 10 0-0 e6 11 a3 ♙e7 (if 11...♚d7 12 ♘e4!?) 12 ♙e3 ♚d7 13 ♚c2 ♙c4 14 ♙e4 f5 15 exf6 ♙xf6 16 ♚fd1 (16 ♙xh7 0-0-0!?) 16...♘d5 17 ♘xd5 exd5 18 ♙d3 ♙xd3 19 ♚xd3 0-0. Black stands better (Ruzell-Mikhalchishin, Manila Olympiad 1992).

9...♙c4 and:

(a) 10 ♙e4 ♚d7 11 b3 ♙xe2 (if 11...♙a6 12 a3 0-0-0 13 ♙e3 and b2-b4) 12 ♘xe2 0-0-0 13 ♙xc6 ♚xc6 with chances for both sides;

(b) 10 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 11 ♚b3 ♘b6 12 e6 (a blockading pawn sacrifice; the quiet 12 ♙e3 e6 leads to a roughly equal game) 12...fxe6 13 ♙e3 ♚d7 14 ♘f4 ♘d5 15 ♘cxd5 (complications favourable to Black arise after 15 ♘xe6 ♘xe3 16 ♘b5 ♘c2+ or 16...♘xg2+, Van der Wiel) 15...exd5 16 ♚xb7 (if 16 ♚xd5 ♚xd5 17 ♘xd5 0-0-0 with advantage to Black) 16...♙b8 17 ♚a6 ♙xb2 18 0-0 e6 19 ♙ae1 (19 ♙ab1 ♙b6!) 19...♙b6 20 ♚a4 ♙b4. Black has parried the threats and retained his extra pawn (Van der Wiel-Van Wely, Brussels 1993).

15.422 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4 ♘b6)

6 ♙b3 ♘c6

Other replies:

6...c5, as played by Short in his match with Karpov (Linares 1992):

(a) 7 dxc5 ♚xd1+ 8 ♚xd1 (8 ♙xd1!?) 8...♘d7 9 e6 fxe6 10 ♙xe6 ♘a6, and here instead of returning the pawn – 11 c6 bxc6 12 ♙e3 (or 12 ♘f3 ♘ac5) 12...♘c7 13 ♙b3 ♘d5 14 ♘f3 ♘xe3+ 15 fxe3 g6, which led to a comfortable position for Short, preferable was 11 ♙e3 ♘dxc5 12 ♙xc8 ♙xc8 13 ♘c3 when the e-pawn is isolated and White has the better chances;

(b) later the sharp 7 d5 was tried: 7...c4 8 ♙a4+ ♙d7 9 ♙c2 (after 9 ♙xd7+ ♘8xd7 White has to reckon with ...♘c5-d3) 9...e6 10 d6 ♙c6, and:

(b1) 11 ♘f3 ♘8d7 12 ♘bd2 g6 with a complicated game and chances for both sides (Notkin-Suetin, Russia 1994);

(b2) 11 h4!? ♙xg2 (11...♘8d7 12 ♙g5 ♚c8 13 ♚d4) 12 ♙h2 ♙c6 13 ♙g5 ♚c8 14 h5 ♘8d7 15 f4 with compensation for the pawn (Notkin).

6...♙f5 and now:

(a) 7 ♘c3 e6 8 ♘ge2 ♙e7 (8...♘c6 leads to the main line) 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙e3. Black has delayed developing his queen's knight so as now to play 10...♘a6. Notkin-Kharlov (Russian Ch. 1994) continued 11 ♘g3 ♙g6 12 ♘ce4 ♘b4 (12...♘d7, with the idea of ...c7-c5, is well met by 13 ♙c4! – Kharlov) 13 a3 ♘4d5 14 ♙c1 (14 ♙d2 ♘d7) 14...♘xe3 15 fxe3 ♘d7 16 ♙a4 c6 17 ♚e2 and by continuing 17...a5, with the idea of ...b7-b5, ...♚b6 and ...c6-c5, Black would have retained roughly equal chances;

(b) 7 ♘f3 ♘c6 8 ♘c3 e6 (compared with the later variation 15.4222, Black's queen's bishop is already developed and ...♙g4 will involve a loss of time) 9 0-0 ♘b4 10 a3 ♘4d5 11 ♙g5 ♙e7 12 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 13 ♙xd5 ♚xd5 14 ♙xe7 ♘xe7 15 ♚c1 c6 16 ♘h4 ♙e4 17 ♚g5+ ♘f8 18 ♚e3 ♙d8 19 ♙ad1 h6 20 f4 g6. Black has a sound position (Manninen-Kharlov, Helsinki 1992).

Now White's main choices are:

7 ♘e2 (15.4221) – p.269

7 ♘f3 (15.4222) – p.271

7 ♙e3 ♙f5 is the other alternative:

(a) 8 ♘e2 e6 9 0-0 (compared with the main line, White delays playing ♘c3) 9...♘a5 (the other plan is 9...♘b4, with control over d5) 10 ♙a4+ (or 10 ♙c2 ♙g6 11 ♘bc3 ♙e7 12 ♘f4 ♘ac4

13 ♖e4 0-0 14 ♜e2 c5 15 ♜ad1 with somewhat the more active position for White, Adianto-Anand, Kuala Lumpur 1989) 10...c6 (or 10...♗xa4 11 ♜xa4+, and 11...c6 fails to 12 ♖d2, while after 11...♗c6 12 ♗bc3 a6 13 ♗g3 ♖d3 14 ♜fe1 White has a slight advantage) 11 ♖c2 ♖g6 12 ♗bc3 ♗ac4 13 ♜c1 ♖e7 14 ♖xg6 hxg6 (14...fxg6 15 b3 ♗xe3 16 fxe3 favours White) 15 ♗e4. Now Black's slight activity – 15...♞h4 (after 15...♗xe3 16 fxe3 0-0 17 ♜f3 or 15...0-0 16 ♖g5 White stands better) 16 ♗2g3 ♜d5 17 ♜c2 0-0-0 18 ♖g5 ♖xg5 19 ♗xg5 ♞d7?! (not 19...♞xd4 20 ♗xf7 and ♜xg6, but 19...♞dh8 20 ♗f3 ♞xd4 21 ♗xd4 ♜xd4 was possible – the e5 pawn is attacked, and both sides have chances) 20 ♗f3 ♞f4 (20...♞h8 would have been met by 21 b3 and ♗e4) 21 ♜ad1 g5 22 ♜c1! concluded with the practically forced 22...♞xf3 23 gxf3 ♜xf3 (Karpov-Speelman). After 24 ♜fe1 Black has no compensation for the exchange (Karpov, I.Zaitsev);

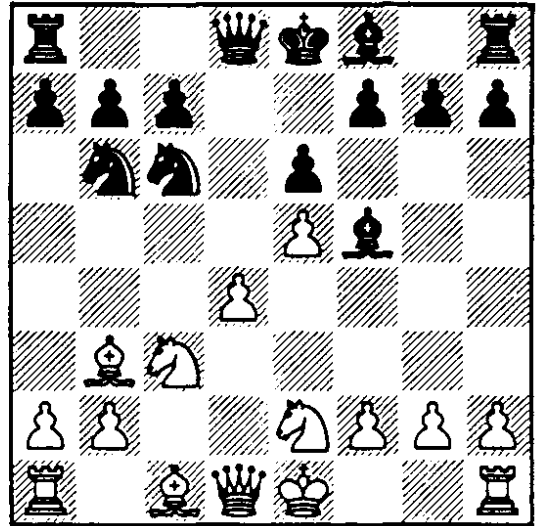
(b) 8 e6 must also be mentioned:

(b1) 8...♖xe6 9 ♖xe6 fxe6 10 ♗c3 g6 (or 10...♜d7 11 ♗f3 0-0-0 12 0-0, Bronstein-Lukin, USSR 1982, one of the first games with this variation) 11 ♗f3 ♖g7 12 0-0 ♜d7 13 ♜b3 0-0-0 14 ♗g5 ♞de8 15 a4 ♗d5 16 ♞fd1 (here Black would have answered 16 ♗xe6 ♜xe6 17 ♗xd5 with 17...♗b4!) 16...♗b8 17 ♗ce4 ♗a5 18 ♜d3 (Karsa-Schranz, Hungary 1985), and in both cases the pawn sacrifice justified itself;

(b2) according to analysis by Kuzminykh, with 8...fxe6 Black obtains a satisfactory position: 9 ♗f3 (9 ♗c3 ♗d5 10 ♗f3 ♗xc3 11 bxc3 ♗a5 12 ♖c2 ♜d5, or 12 ♗h4 ♗xb3 13 ♜xb3 ♖e4) 9...e5! 10 ♗g5 (10 ♗h4 ♜d7 11 d5 ♗a5, or 10 d5 ♗a5 11 ♗c3 e6) 10...e6 11 g4 h6 12 ♖xe6 ♗xd4.

15.4221 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♗f6 4 e5 ♗d5 5 ♖xc4 ♗b6 6 ♖b3 ♗c6)

7 ♖e2 ♖f5
8 ♗bc3 e6



9 a3

This move can also be made later, with the same position often being reached. Transpositions in the preceding moves are also possible.

Other continuations:

9 0-0 ♗b4 (with the intention of invading at d3; 9...♖e7 10 0-0 would transpose into the next variation) 10 f4 c5 11 a3 ♗d3 12 g4! ♗xc1 13 gxf5 ♗xb3 14 ♜xb3 exf5 15 d5 with advantage to White (Brilla-Banfalvi-Smith, corr. 1985).

9 ♖e3, and now:

(a) 9...♖e7 10 0-0, when:

(a1) 10...0-0 11 ♗g3 ♖g6 12 f4 ♗a5 (12...♗b4 13 d5!) 13 d5 ♗xb3, when White can choose:

(a11) 14 axb3 ♖b4 15 ♖xb6 axb6 16 ♞xa8 ♜xa8 17 ♜g4 ♜c8 (Shirov-Yakovich, Tyumen 1987). Both sides have chances: 18 f5 ♖c5+ 19 ♗h1 exf5 20 ♗xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♞xf5 g6 22 ♞f4 ♜xg4 23 ♞xg4 ♞a8;

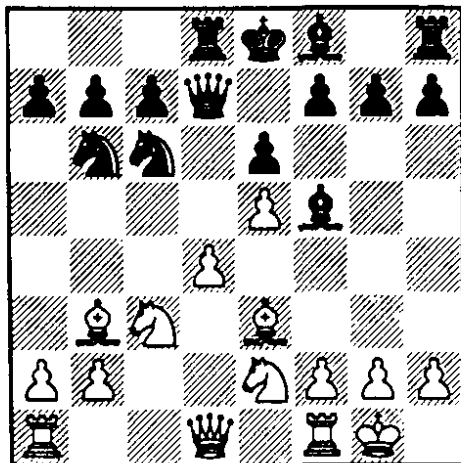
(a12) 14 ♖xb3 ♕d3 15 d6 (15 dxe6 ♕c4!) 15...cxd6 16 ♜fd1 dxe5 17 ♜ce4 exf4 18 ♜xd3 ♖b8 19 ♕xb6 axb6 (preferable to 19...fxg3 20 ♕e3 gxh2+ 21 ♖h1 b6 22 ♜d7 ♖e5 23 ♜d2 ♕c5 24 ♕xc5 ♖xc5 25 ♖d3, when the knight proved stronger than the pawns, Sergienko-Kharlov, Podolsk 1992) 20 ♜f1 ♜d8, and again Black has three pawns for the knight, but the position remains unclear (Sergienko, Raetsky);

(a2) 10...♖d7 (Black is not in a hurry to castle):

(a21) 11 ♕c2 ♜b4 12 ♕xf5 exf5 13 ♖b3 ♖e6 14 ♖xe6 fxe6 and Black's position is preferable (Polovodin-Yakovich, St Petersburg 1993);

(a22) 11 ♜g3 ♕g6 12 f4 ♜a5 13 d5 ♜xb3 14 axb3 (compared with Shirov-Yakovich and Sergienko-Kharlov examined earlier, Black's queen is at d7, and if 14 ♖xb3 ♕d3 15 ♜fd1 ♕c4 16 dxe6 he plays 16...♖xe6) 14...0-0 15 dxe6 ♖xd1 16 exf7+ ♕xf7 17 ♜axd1 ♕xb3 18 ♜de1 ♜d5 19 ♜xd5 ♕xd5 20 f5 ♕b4 21 ♜d1 c6. Black's two bishops and queenside majority, with the possibility of ...a5-a4, give him a good game;

(b) 9...♖d7 10 0-0 ♜d8 (Black gives priority to the development of his queenside):



11 ♜g3 ♕g6 (11...♜xd4 12 ♕xd4 ♖xd4 is unfavourable in view of 13 ♖f3!, with the threats of 14 ♜xf5 and 14 ♖xb7) 12 h4! ♜xd4 13 ♕xd4 (13 h5 ♕d3!) 13...♖xd4 14 ♖f3 ♖xh4 15 ♖xb7 ♕c5 16 ♖c6+ ♜d7 17 ♜ad1 ♕b6 (the forcing variation 17...♖xg3 18 ♜xd7! ♕xf2+ 19 ♜xf2 ♜xd7 20 ♕a4 0-0 21 ♖xd7 ♖xe5 22 ♖d2, in which Black has three pawns for a piece, favours White) 18 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 19 ♜d1 0-0 20 ♜xd7 ♖xg3 21 ♖xb6 ♖xc3 22 bxc3 cxb6 23 ♜xa7 ♜c8, and in Shirov-Anand (Dortmund 1992) the adventures concluded in an equal ending: 24 c4 h5 25 ♜d7 ♜c5 26 f4 b5 (Shirov).

9 ... ♕e7

9...♖d7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♕e3 ♕e7 (or 11...♖b8 12 ♕a2 ♕e7 13 b4 h5 14 ♜c1 h4 15 ♕b3 f6 with chances for both sides, Petursson-Speelman, London 1994; 12 ♜c1 and ♜a4 comes into consideration – Petursson) 12 ♜c1, and:

(a) 12...♜a5 13 d5 exd5 14 ♕xb6 axb6 15 ♕xd5 (if 15 ♜xd5 Black defends by 15...♜c6 16 ♜ec3 ♕e6) 15...♕e6 16 ♖c2 ♖b8! (if 16...c6 White gains the advantage by 17 ♜a4 ♖c7 18 ♕xe6 ♖xe6 19 b4) 17 ♜cd1 c6 18 ♕a2 ♖c8 19 ♜d4 ♕xa2 20 ♜xa2 b5 21 ♖c3 ♖c7 with chances for both sides (Epishin-Magem Badals, Manresa 1995) – analysis by Magem Badals;

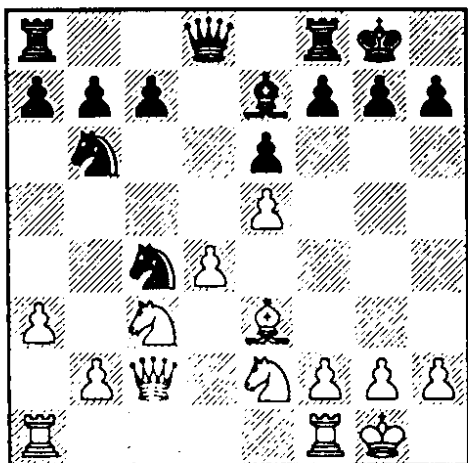
(b) 12...f6 13 exf6 gxf6 14 ♜a4 ♜d5 16 ♕c4 ♜a5 16 ♕a2 ♕g4 17 ♜ac3 ♜hg8 18 ♖d2 ♜b6 19 ♜e4 ♜c6 20 f3 ♕h5 21 ♜c5 ♕xc5 22 ♜xc5 ♕f7 23 ♜fc1 e5 with roughly equal chances (Epishin-Salov, Madrid 1995).

The new continuation 9...f6 is worth testing, e.g. 10 ♕f4 (after 10 exf6 ♖xf6 11 ♕e3 0-0-0 the black pieces are active) 10...fxe5 (risky is 10...g5?! 11 ♕e3 fxe5 12 0-0 ♕e7 13 d5 ♜a5 14 ♕xb6 axb6 15 ♕a2 exd5 16 ♜xd5 ♜c6

17 ♖b3! ♜f8 18 ♞ad1 ♙d6 19 ♜e3 – White has a strong position for the pawn, Epishin-Kharlov, Russian Ch. 1995) 11 ♙xe5 ♙d6.

10 0–0 ♜d7

Or 10...0–0 11 ♙e3 ♘a5 12 ♙c2 ♙xc2 13 ♜xc2 ♘ac4:



(a) 14 ♞ad1 ♘xe3 15 fxe3 c6 (after 15...♘d5 16 ♘xd5 exd5 17 ♜b3, intending ♘f4, White stands slightly better) 16 ♜f3 ♘d5 17 ♘e4 ♙g5 (or 17...f6 18 exf6 ♙xf6 19 ♞h3 with slightly the better chances for White) 18 ♜d3 ♜e7 19 ♘f4 ♙xf4 (after 19...♞ad8 20 ♘h5 White has the advantage) 20 exf4 g6 21 ♜e2 ♞ae8 22 ♞e1 ♜d8 23 ♜f2 (Karpov-Short, match, Linares 1992). White's position is the more promising (Karpov);

(b) 14 ♙f4 ♘d5 15 ♘xd5 ♜xd5 (15...exd5 16 a4 a5 17 b3 ♘b6 18 ♙g3 f5 19 ♘f4 or 18...f6 19 e6, and in both cases White's position is preferable – Nikolic) 16 ♞ac1 b5 17 ♞fd1 ♜d7 18 ♞d3. White stands better (Pr.Nikolic-Van Wely, Groningen 1993).

11 ♙a2 0–0

In Kamsky-Magem Badals (Madrid 1994) Black (in analogy with previous variations; cf. the note to 9...♙e7) chose 11...0–0–0, and after 12 ♙e3 f6 13 exf6 ♙xf6 14 ♜e1 ♘xd4 15 ♘xd4 ♙xd4 16

♙xd4 ♜xd4 17 ♙xe6+ ♙xe6 18 ♜xe6+ ♜d7 19 ♜b3 a6 20 ♞ac1 ♞he8 21 ♜c2 ♜d3 White took play into a favourable ending: 22 ♘d5 ♜xc2 23 ♘xb6+ cxb6 24 ♞xc2+ ♖b8 25 f4.

12 ♙e3 ♞fd8

13 h3

Threatening to advance the g- and f-pawns.

13 ... h6

Van Wely-Adianto (Amsterdam 1996) went 13...♙g6 14 ♜e1 (intending ♞d1, f2-f4 and g2-g4; the set-up 14 ♜c1 and ♞d1 is also quite possible – Van Wely) 14...a5 (with the idea of ...♘b4!?) 15 ♙b3 a4 16 ♙a2 ♘a5 17 ♘f4, and here Black could have considered 17...♙c2 18 ♞c1 ♙b3 19 ♙b1 ♙c4, planning ...♘b3 and ...♘d5 with counterplay.

14 ♜c1

White does not hurry, but prepares the above-mentioned plan. The immediate 14 g4 ♙h7 15 f4 is also possible:

(a) 15...♙h4 (preventing ♜e1), as in Goldin-Kharlov (St Petersburg 1993) 16 ♜f3 and ♜f1 with the initiative;

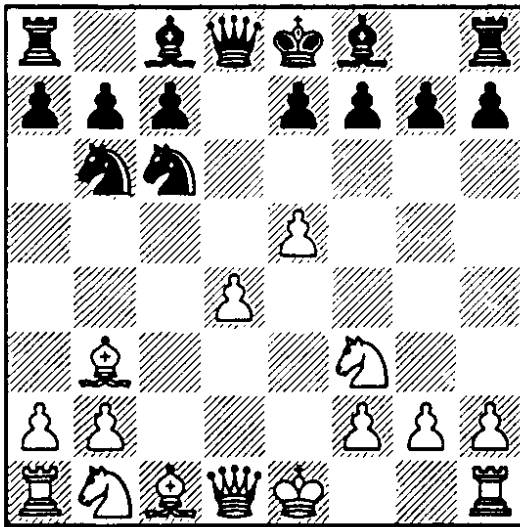
(b) 15...♘a5 16 b3!, and if 16...♙xa3 17 ♙b1 ♙b4 18 f5 ♞ac8 19 ♜c1 with good attacking chances.

14 ... ♙f8

Instead of 15 ♞d1 (Epishin-Kharlov, Moscow 1992), which allowed Black to prepare for defence with 15...♘e7 (followed by ...c7-c6, ...♙h7 and ...♘bd5), 15 g4 ♙h7 16 f4 was good, and if 16...♘a5 17 f5! (here 17 b3 can be met by 17...♜e7) 17...exf5 18 ♘g3! with the better position for White (Epishin).

15.4222 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 ♘f6 4 e5 ♘d5 5 ♙xc4 ♘b6 6 ♙b3 ♘c6)

7 ♘f3



7 ... ♗g4

The alternative is 7...♗f5 8 ♖c3 e6 9 a3 ♜d7 10 h3 ♞d8 11 ♙e3 ♜e7 12 0-0 c6 13 ♜g5 h6 14 ♜ge4 ♜ed5 15 ♜f3 with somewhat the better chances for White (Maksimovic-Nutiu, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984). In pinning the knight, Black provokes a typical sacrifice.

8 ♙xf7+

8 ♜g5 ♙xd1 9 ♙xf7+ ♚d7 10 ♙e6+ leads to a draw (Yusupov-Belyavsky, Tunis 1985).

8 ... ♙xf7

9 ♜g5+ ♙e8

10 ♜xg4 ♜xd4

11 ♜e2

11 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 12 ♜a3 e6 13 ♙e3 ♙b4+ (13...♙xa3 14 ♙xd4) 14 ♙f1 ♙e7! led to an equal game in Ftacnik-Spraggett (Wijk aan Zee 1985).

11 ... ♜xe5

12 ♙e3

Does White's initiative compensate for the sacrificed pawn?

12 ... ♜d5

13 ♜f3 ♜f5

14 0-0 e6

15 ♜c3

In Azmaiparashvili-Balashov (53rd USSR Ch., Kiev 1986) White played 15

♜d4, and after 15...♜xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♙d6 17 ♜c3 ♙f7 (probably simpler is 17...♜f4 18 ♜xe6+ ♜e7 19 ♞fd1 ♜xh2+ 20 ♙f1 ♜h1+ 21 ♙e2 ♜h5+ and 22...♜f7) 18 ♜e4 ♞he8 19 f4 ♙g8 Black castled artificially and retained the pawn.

15 ... ♞d8

15...♙d6 is weaker. After 16 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 17 ♞fd1 ♜f5 18 ♜d4 ♜xd4 19 ♙xd4 White has the initiative (M.Gurevich-Drasko, Vrsac 1985).

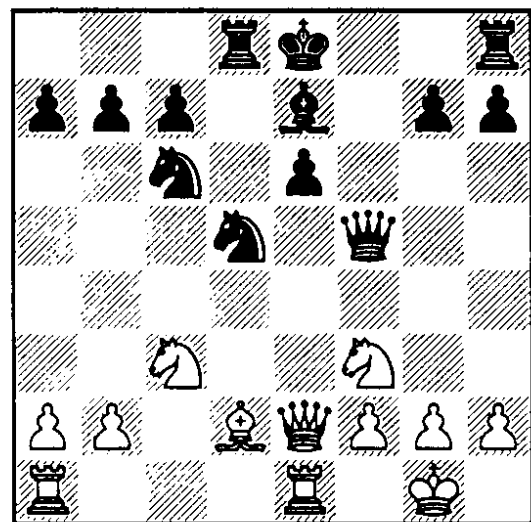
16 ♞fe1

16 ♞ac1 needs testing, e.g. 16... ♜xc3 17 ♞xc3 ♙d6 18 ♞b3 – here White has compensation for the pawn.

16 ... ♙e7

17 ♙d2

Stronger than 17 ♜b5 ♜xe3 18 fxe3 (Yusupov-Portisch, Tunis 1985) 18... ♙d6!, when the chances are with Black.










Alburt-Gulko (Somerset 1986) continued 17...♜xc3 18 ♙xc3 (18 bxc3 ♞d6! 19 ♞ab1 b6 20 ♞b3 proved good enough only to restore material equality: 20...♜d3! 21 ♜xd3 ♞xd3 22 ♞xe6 ♙d7 23 ♞e3, Seirawan-Speelman, match, Saint John 1988) 18...♙f7 19 ♜c4 ♙f6 20 ♞e3. White exerts pressure on e6 and has the initiative.















1 d4 d5
2 c4 dxc4


In this chapter we will consider:














3 e3 (16.1)

3  c3 (16.2) – p.280

3  a4+ usually transposes into other variations, e.g. 3...c6 4  xc4  f6, or 3... c6 4  f3  f6. The following lines are of independent significance:

(a) 3... c6 4  f3 a6 5  xc4  e6 (after 5... g4 6 d5  xf3 7 gxf3  e5 8  b3 White stands better, Euwe-Van Scheltinga, Amsterdam 1953) 6  d3  b4 7  d1  f6 8  c3  bd5 with equal chances;

(b) 3... d7 4 e4 gives White an advantage in the centre;



(c) 3... d7 4  xc4  c6. Automatic play for simplification is not the best way to equalise, as demonstrated by Reshevsky-Dake (New York 1936): 5 e3 e6 6  c3  xc4 7  xc4  f6 (7...a6 is better) 8  b5  a6 9 a3 b6 10  e2  b7 11 f3  e7 12 e4 c6 13  bc3 with advantage to White.

16.1 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4)





3 e3


Until quite recently White's last move was thought to be inaccurate, allowing Black to equalise without difficulty by 3...e5. Now the evaluation of the variation has changed: after 3...e5 Black also faces a battle for equality, and one that is no less difficult than in the approved variations.









3 ... e5


















Naturally, with 3... f6 Black can invite his opponent to transpose into other variations. After 4  xc4 e6 the




play can take an original direction if White develops his king's knight at e2:










(a) 5  e2 a6 6 a4 c5 7  bc3  c6 8 0–0 cxd4 9 exd4  e7. This typical isolated d-pawn position with the knight at e2 does not give White any advantage (Anderson-Pr.Nikolic, Brussels 1988);

















(b) 5  c3 a6, and now:

(b1) 6  ge2 c5 7 0–0 b5 8  d3 (8  b3 needs to be tested in practice) 8... bd7 9  g3  b7 10  ce4 cxd4 11 exd4  e7, and Black has no difficulties (Sveshnikov-Petrosian, USSR 1982);

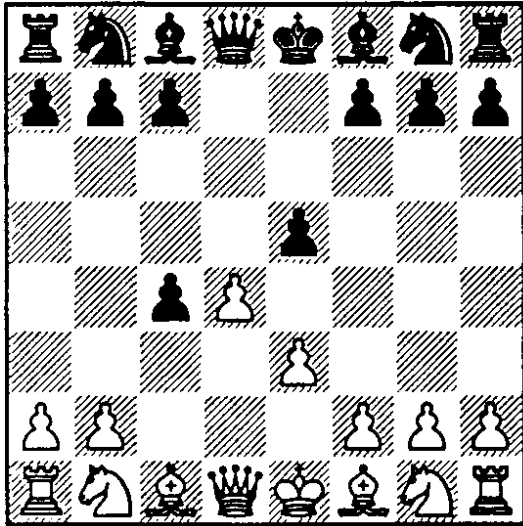
(b2) 6  f3 is an interesting move: 6... c6 7 a3 (7  ge2 saves a tempo) 7... d6 8  ge2 0–0 (the immediate 8...e5 is also possible, and if 9  d5  xd5 10  xd5 0–0, sacrificing a pawn for the initiative after 11  xc6 bxc6 12  xc6  b8) 9 h3 e5 10 d5 e4! 11  xe4  e5 12  xf6+  h8 13  e4  xf6, and now:

(b21) 14  c2?  g6! 15  xg6 fxg6, and Black has the advantage in view of the threat of a check at d3 after the bishop moves, while if 16 b3 b5 (Andruet-Semkov, Sofia 1990);

(b22) 14 f4  xc4 15  xc4  g6 16  f2  e8 17  c3 f5 18  d2  d7 19  h1 c6, and Black would appear to have sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn (Semkov).

After 3...c5 4  xc4 cxd4 5 exd4 the unusual 5... c7 was played in two games from Horgen (1994): 6  b3  g4 7 f3  d7 8  e2 (or 8  c3 e6 9  ge2  d6 10  e4 with the better chances for White, Gelfand-Leko) 8... f6 9  bc3 g6 10  g5  g7 11  c1  d8 (Yusupov-Miles), and now 12 d5 (not allowing the knight to go to c6) would have given White a good game.

A trap for beginners goes 3...b5? 4 a4, and if 4...c6 5 axb5 cxb5 6 ♖f3, winning material.



4 ♙xc4

If he captures on e5, White can no longer regain the c4 pawn: 4 dxe5 ♖xd1+ 5 ♗xd1 ♙e6 or 5...♗c6 6 ♗f3 (6 f4 f6!) 6...♙e6 7 ♗bd2 0-0-0. Black has a good position.

If 4 d5 ♗f6 5 ♙xc4 c6 with a perfectly satisfactory position for Black.

4 ♗c3 exd4 5 exd4 ♗f6 6 ♙xc4 transposes into the main line.

4 ... exd4

Or 4...♗c6 5 d5! (recommended by Keres; after, e.g. 5 ♗f3 e4 6 ♗fd2 ♖g5 7 ♗f1 ♗f6 8 ♗c3 ♖g6 9 ♙b5 ♙d7 10 d5 ♗e5 11 ♙xd7+ ♗exd7 12 ♖a4 ♙d6 13 ♗dx4 0-0 Black has compensation for the pawn, Sliwa-Stahlberg, Gothenburg 1955) 5...♗a5 (5...♗ce7 6 ♗c3) 6 ♖a4+ c6 7 dxc6 ♗xc6 8 ♖b3 ♖f6 (8...♗a5? 9 ♙xf7+ and 10 ♖d5) 9 ♙d2 with the better chances for White.

After 4...♗h6 5 ♗c3 ♙d6 6 dxe5 ♙xe5 7 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 8 ♗f3 ♙xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♙e6 10 ♙xe6 fxe6 11 c4 ♗f7 12 ♙a3 White has some initiative in this simplified position (M.Gurevich-Gurgenzidze (52nd USSR Ch., Lvov 1985).

4...♙b4+ 5 ♗c3 exd4 6 exd4 ♗f6 is analysed in the main line.

5 exd4

Or 5 ♖b3 ♖e7, when:

(a) 6 a3 ♗d7 7 ♗f3 ♗b6 8 ♗xd4 ♗xc4 9 ♖xc4 ♖c5 10 ♗d2 ♖xc4 11 ♗xc4 ♗f6 (Billinger-E.Grünfeld, Austria 1941) with an equal game;

(b) 6 ♗d2 is interesting, offering a pawn to gain time for development (Novikov-Lobanov (Moscow 1985).

5 ♗f3 is not dangerous for Black: 5...♙b4+ (not 5...dxe3? 6 ♙xf7+; after 5...♙d6 6 ♖b3 ♗h6 7 exd4 ♖e7+ 8 ♙e3 ♗g4 9 0-0 ♗xe3, Sokolsky-Mikenas, USSR 1950, 10 ♗e1 White stands better) 6 ♙d2 (if 6 ♗f1 ♖e7 defending against ♙xf7+) 6...♙xd2+ 7 ♖xd2 ♗f6 8 exd4 0-0 9 0-0 ♙f5 10 ♗c3 ♗bd7. The chances are roughly equal.

Now Black's main continuations are:

5...♙b4+ (16.11)

5...♗f6 (16.12) – p.277

5...♙d6 (16.13) – p.280

If 5...♗c6 6 ♗f3, then:

(a) 6...♙g4 7 0-0, when the pseudo-active 7...♖f6 (Ahues-Holzhausen, Berlin 1926) failed to 8 ♙g5! ♖g6 (8...♖xg5? 9 ♙xf7+, or 8...♙xf3? 9 ♖e1+) 9 d5 ♙xf3 10 ♖xf3 ♗ce7 11 d6!;

(b) 6...♙b4+ 7 ♗c3 ♗f6 8 d5!? ♖e7+ 9 ♙e3 ♗a5 10 ♙e2, when the knight at a5 looks to be in danger, but in V.Ivanov-Bebchuk (Leningrad 1991) White was unable to exploit this: 10...0-0 11 0-0 ♗d8 12 ♙g5 ♙xc3 13 bxc3 c6 14 ♖a4 ♗xd5 15 c4 ♗c5 16 ♙e3 ♗f5 17 ♙d3 ♗h5 18 c5. Here a draw was agreed. After 18...♖d8 19 ♗fd1 ♗d5 the position remains unclear.

16.11 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 ♙xc4 exd4 5 exd4)

5 ... ♙b4+

6 Qc3 Qf6

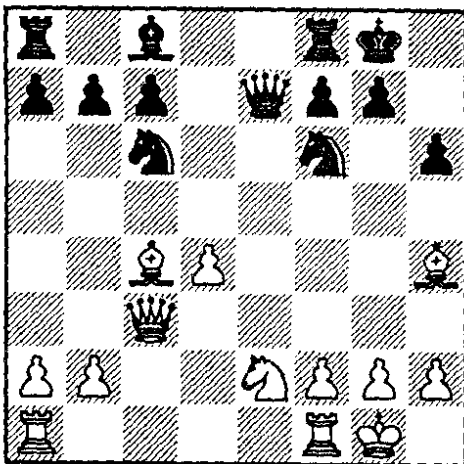
White gains a slight advantage after 6...Wf7+ 7 Qge2 Qf6 8 0-0 0-0 9 Qg5 c6 10 Wd3 h6 11 Qh4 Qe6 12 Qg3 Qxc3 (12...g5? is refuted by 13 Qf5! Qxf5 14 Wxf5 gxh4 15 Qae1 Wd6 16 Qe4! with a decisive attack) 13 bxc3 Qxc4 14 Wxc4 (Johannessen-Jauregui, Moscow Olympiad 1956).

7 Qf3

7 Wb3 should be considered:

(a) 7...Wf7+ 8 Qge2 0-0 9 Qg5! Qc6 10 0-0 Qxc3 (10...Qa5 is bad in view of 11 Qxf6 gxf6 12 Wc2 Qxc4 13 Qd5) 11 Wxc3, and now:

(a1) 11...h6 12 Qh4 when White stands better:



(a11) 12...g5 13 Qg3 Qe4 14 We3 Qxg3 15 Qxg3 (Plachetka-Matulovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1985);

(a12) 12...Qg4 13 f3 Qe6 (13...Qh5? 14 Qf4; 13...Qf5 14 Qfe1) 14 d5! Qxd5 (giving up the exchange in another way offers a tougher resistance: 14...Qxd5 15 Qxe7 Qxc3 16 Qxf8 Qxc4 17 bxc3 Qxf8 18 Qfe1 Qd8 – Pekarek) 15 Qxd5 (Black was counting on 15 Qxf6 Wc5+) 15...Qxd5 16 Qxe7 Qxc3 17 Qxf8 Qxe2+ 18 Qf2 Qf4 19 Qa3 Qe8 20 Qg1! and White won the exchange for a pawn (Plachetka-Pekarek, Czechoslovakia 1986);

(a2) 11...Qe6. Now in Pekarek's variation the white pawn is not at f3 but f2, which favours Black, but White is not bound to play 12 d5. Instead 12 Qae1! maintains the tension in a favourable situation (Christiansen);

(b) 7...Qc6!? is more promising:

(b1) 8 Qxf7+ Qf8 9 Qc4 (the point is that 9 Qge2? is refuted by 9...Wf7 10 Qc4 Qa5) 9...Wf7+ 10 Qe2 Qxd4 11 Wd1 Qxe2 and Black's position is even slightly more pleasant;

(b2) 8 Qge2 0-0 9 0-0 Qe7 10 Qd1 with a roughly equal game (Paunovic-Karolyi, Kecskemet 1986).

7 ... 0-0

After 7...Wf7+ 8 Qe5 0-0 9 0-0 Qbd7 (Haag-Lutikov, Hamburg 1965) 10 Qe1! White stands better.

8 0-0 Qg4

White's main continuations are:

9 a3 (16.111)

9 Qg5 (16.112) – p.276

After 9 Wb3 Qxf3 10 Wxb4 Qc6! 11 Wa4 Qd5 12 Qd1 Wd6 the game is equal (W.Schmidt-Matanovic, Nis 1984).

Malanyuk-Pekarek (Tbilisi 1986) went 9 h3 Qh5?! (Black should have played 9...Qxf3 10 Wxf3 Qc6) 10 g4 Qg6 11 Qe5 Qfd7 12 f4 Wh4 13 Qh2 Qxe5 14 dxe5 Qc6 15 Qe3 Qad8 16 We2 Qd4 17 Wg2 with advantage to White.

The old move 9 Qe3 Qc6 10 Qe2 Qd5 does not promise White any advantage (Burn-Duras, Karlsbad 1911).

16.111 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 Qxc4 exd4 5 exd4 Qb4+ 6 Qc3 Qf6 7 Qf3 0-0 8 0-0 Qg4)

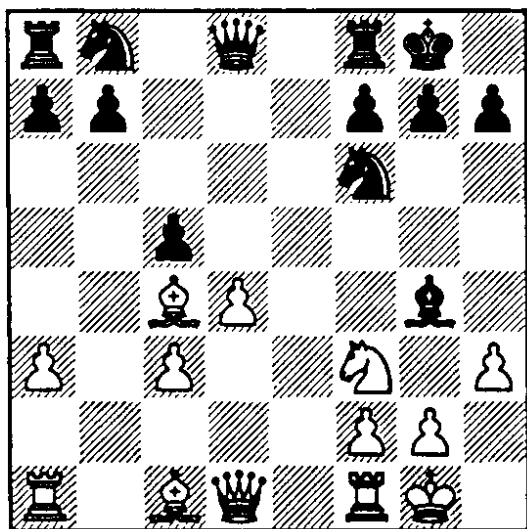
9 a3 Qxc3

If 9...Qd6 10 h3 Qh5 11 g4 Qg6 12 Qe5, when the attempt to attack the

pawn – 12...c5?! is strongly met by 13 d**b**5 d**c**6 14 e**f**4

9...e**e**7 was recommended in his time by Taimanov. The development of the bishop on this square (without first checking on b4) is currently topical – cf. variation 16.121 (p.277).

10 bxc3 c5
11 h3



11...h**h**5 and now:

(a) 12 g4 e**g**6 13 d**e**5 cxd4 14 cxd4 d**c**6 15 d**xg**6 h**xg**6 16 d5 d**e**5 17 e**b**3 e**c**8 with an equal game;

(b) 12 e**g**5 d**bd**7 13 g4 e**g**6 14 d**e**5 e**a**5 (after 14...d**b**6 15 e**a**2 cxd4 16 cxd4 White has the advantage, Eingorn-Lukin, Kiev 1984) 15 d**x**d7 d**x**d7 16 e**e**7 e**fc**8 17 e**d**5 with the initiative for White (Eingorn).

11...e**x**f3 12 e**x**f3, when:

(a) 12...cxd4 13 e**x**b7 d**bd**7 14 cxd4 d**b**6 15 e**a**2! e**x**d4 16 e**e**3 e**e**4 (16...e**a**4 17 e**c**5 e**ab**8 is preferable – Maric) 17 e**x**e4 d**x**e4 18 e**fc**1 e**ac**8 19 e**b**3! the chances are with White, who has the two bishops (Korchnoi-Matulovic, Belgrade 1984);

(b) 12...d**c**6 13 e**d**1 (a simple move, maintaining the tension and retaining the initiative; after 13 d**xc**5 d**e**5 14

e**e**2 d**xc**4 15 e**x**c4 e**c**8 Black has counterplay for the pawn) 13...cxd4 14 cxd4 e**c**8 15 e**e**3 d**e**7 16 e**ac**1 d**ed**5 17 e**g**5 e**d**7 18 e**e**1, and White's two active bishops give him the advantage (Lukacs-Kriszany, Kecskemet 1991).

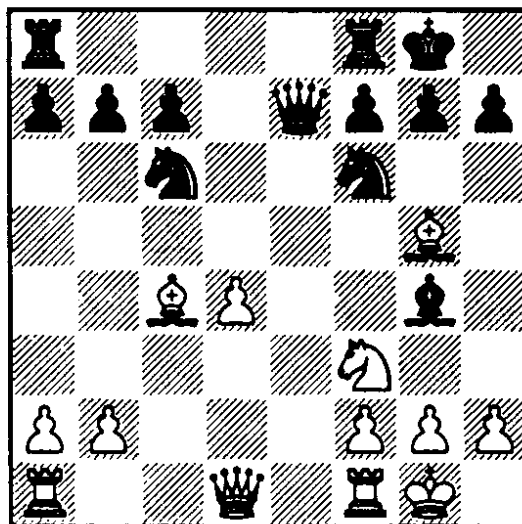
16.112 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 e**x**c4 exd4 5 exd4 e**b**4+ 6 d**c**3 d**f**6 7 d**f**3 0-0 8 0-0 e**g**4)

9 e**g**5 d**c**6

9...e**e**7 is possible, preventing d**d**5, but after 10 h3 e**x**f3 (10...e**h**5 is strongly met by 11 g4 e**g**6 12 d**e**5, and if 12...d**c**6 13 f4) 11 e**x**f3 d**c**6 12 e**ad**1 White has the more active position.

After 9...e**x**c3 10 bxc3 e**d**6 11 e**d**3 White's position is preferable.

10 d**d**5 e**e**7
11 d**x**e7+ e**x**e7



12 e**d**5 (12 e**e**1 e**d**6) and now:

(a) 12...e**fd**8 13 e**e**1 e**d**6 14 e**x**c6 (Marshall-Janowski, New York 1924) 14...e**x**c6! 15 d**e**5 e**d**5! 16 d**xg**4 e**xg**5 17 d**x**f6+ e**x**f6 with equal chances (Alekhine);

(b) 12...h6 13 e**h**4 e**d**6 14 e**x**c6 e**x**c6 15 d**e**5 e**x**d1 (if 15...e**e**6 16 f3

♙f5 17 ♚e1) 16 ♜xc6 bxc6 17 ♙xf6 ♙e2 18 ♚fe1 ♙c4 with a drawn ending (Rajkovic-Matulovic, Yugoslavia 1983).

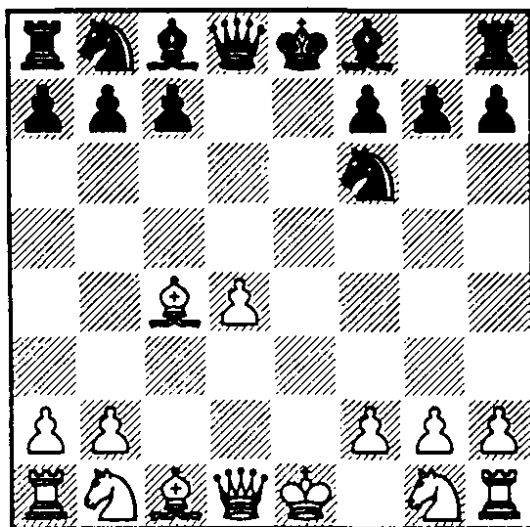
12 h3 ♙xf3 (after 12...♙h5 13 d5 ♚e5 14 ♙e2 ♙xf3 15 ♙xf3 h6 16 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 17 ♙e4 c6 18 ♚b3 cxd5 19 ♙xd5 ♚ab8 20 ♚ac1 in this simplified position White has a great positional advantage) 13 ♚xf3, and now:

(a) 13...♜xd4 14 ♚xb7 ♚fb8?! (even after the recommended 14...♚c5 15 ♙xf6 ♚xc4 White gains an advantage in the ending by 16 b3! ♚b5 17 ♚xb5 ♜xb5 18 ♙b2 – Simagin) 15 ♙xf6 ♚xf6 16 ♚xc7 ♚xb2 17 ♚ad1 and White gained a clear advantage (Stahlberg-Gligoric, Belgrade 1949);

(b) 13...♚e4, offering the exchange of queens, when 14 ♚xe4 ♜xe4 15 ♙e3 is favourable for White (Lputian-Romanishin (Manila 1992).

16.12 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 ♙xc4 exd4 5 exd4)

5 ... ♜f6



Now White has:

6 ♜f3 (16.121)

6 ♚b3 (16.122) – p.279

16.121 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 ♙xc4 exd4 5 exd4 ♜f6)

6 ♜f3 ♙e7

6...♙b4+ leads to variation 16.11.

7 ♜c3 0-0

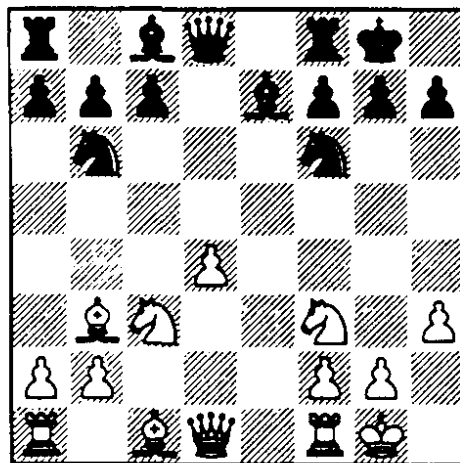
Only not "...♜bd7?", which loses after 8 ♙xf7+ ♚xf7 9 ♜g5+ ♚g6 10 ♚d3+ ♚h5 11 h3 Black resigns (Shmatkov-Edlin, Moscow 1968).

8 0-0

By 8 h3 White can prevent the pin on his knight:

(a) amusingly, 8...♜c6 now leads to a position from... the Petroff Defence! (1 e4 e5 2 ♜f3 ♜f6 3 ♜xe5 d6 4 ♜f3 ♜xe4 5 d4 d5 6 ♙d3 ♙e7 7 0-0 ♜c6 8 c4 ♜f6 9 ♜c3 0-0 10 h3 dxc4 11 ♙xc4). Vaiser-Zs.Polgar (Oviedo Rapid 1993) continued 9 0-0 ♙f5 (dubious is 9...♜a5?!, after which 10 ♙d3 ♙e6 11 ♚e1 ♜c6 12 a3 ♚d6 13 ♙e3 ♜d5 14 ♚c2 gave White an excellent position, Gelfand-Adams, Wijk aan Zee 1994) 10 ♚e1 a6 11 a3 b5 12 ♙b3 b4 13 axb4 ♜xb4 14 ♜e5 c5 15 d5 ♙d6 16 ♜c6 ♚c7 17 ♙g5 ♜d3 18 ♚f3 ♙g6 19 ♚e2 with the better position for White;

(b) 8...♜bd7 9 0-0 ♜b6 10 ♙b3 is more usual:



(b1) 10...c6, when:

(b11) 11 ♜e5 ♜fd5 12 ♜e4 ♙e6 13

a3 ♖c7 14 ♚e1 ♚ad8 15 ♗f3 ♗c8 16 ♙c2 with a promising position for White: if 16...f6 17 ♗h5! (the simple 17 ♘d3 is also good) 17...fxe5 18 ♘d6 ♘f6 19 ♘xc8 ♘xh5 20 ♘xe7+ ♙f7 21 ♚xe5 g6 22 ♙g5 (I.Sokolov-Piket, Corfu 1991);

(b12) 11 ♚e1 ♘fd5 12 ♘e4 ♙f5 (after 12...♚e8 13 ♙d2 ♙f5 14 ♘g3 ♙e6 15 ♙c2 White stands better, Timman-Panno, Mar del Plata 1982) 13 ♘e5 ♘d7 14 ♗f3 ♘xe5 15 dxe5 ♙g6?! (15...♙e6 is preferable) 16 ♙f4 with the better position for White (Karpov-Timman, Amsterdam 1991);

(b2) 10...♘bd5 11 ♚e1 ♙e6 12 ♘g5 ♘xc3 13 bxc3 ♙xb3 14 ♗xb3 and White stands better (Vaganian-Tal, Moscow 1982).

8 ... ♙g4

Or 8...♘bd7 9 ♚e1 ♘b6 10 ♙b3 c6 (we have already met this set-up after 8 h3 – thus here White has an extra tempo; 10...♙g4 is well met by 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♗xf3) 11 ♙g5 ♙f5 (or 11...♘bd5 12 ♘xd5 cxd5 13 ♘e5 ♙e6 14 ♘d3 with positional pressure, Browne-Petrosian, Las Palmas 1982) 12 ♘h4 ♙g4? (12...♙g6 was better) 13 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 (13...♙xd1 14 ♙xe7 and ♚axd1 favours White – he has three pieces for the queen with excellent development) 14 ♗xg4 ♙xh4 15 ♚ad1 ♙f6 16 ♘e4! ♙e7 17 ♘c5. White has a clear positional advantage (Nikoloff-Hebert, Toronto 1990).

9 h3 ♙xf3

9...♙h5 10 g4 ♙g6 11 ♘e5 c5 (11...c6 is strongly met by 12 f4, and if 12...b5 13 ♙b3 b4 14 f5! bxc3 15 fxg6 hxg6 16 bxc3 ♘d5 17 ♗f3 ♙f6 18 ♙a3 ♚e8 19 ♚ael with a clear plus, Henley-Dlugy, New York 1983) 12 d5 (12 dxc5 contains an interesting trap: 12...♙xc5 13 ♘xg6 and if 13...hxg6? 14 ♙xf7+!

♙xf7 15 ♗b3+; cf. also Ulybin-Erikalov (p.280) where the same position is reached) 12...♙d6 13 f4 a6 14 a4 and in this sharp position White has the better chances (Christiansen-Grupe, USA 1983).

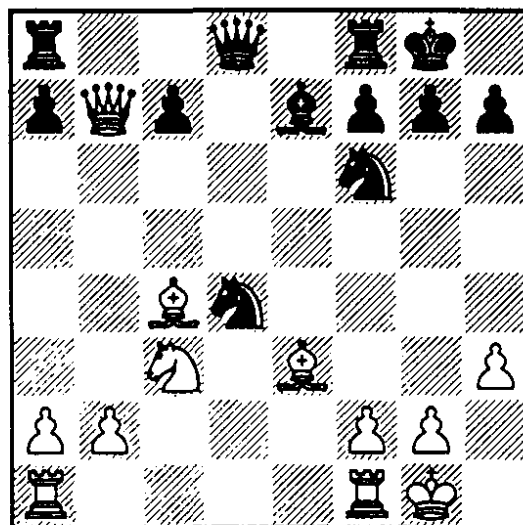
10 ♗xf3 ♘c6

10...♗xd4 11 ♗xb7 ♘bd7 12 ♙b3 ♙d6 13 ♘b5 is better for White.

11 ♙e3 ♘xd4

After the slow 11...a6 White has the interesting plan of advancing his g- and f-pawns, e.g. 12 ♚ad1 h6 13 ♙h1 ♗d7 14 g4 ♘h7 15 ♗g2 ♚ad8 16 f4 b5 17 ♙d5 ♘b4 18 ♙f3 with the better chances.

12 ♗xb7



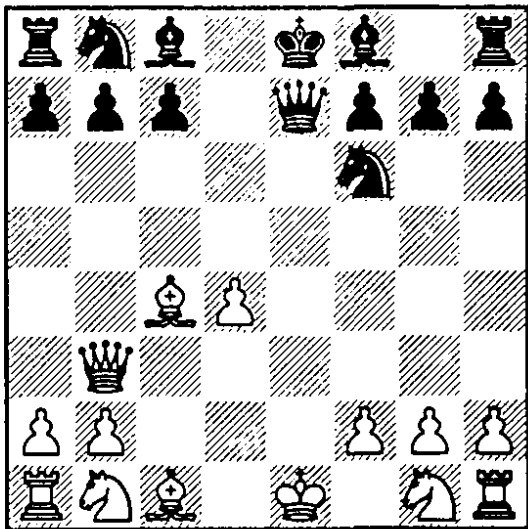
White has the better position:

12...c5 13 ♙xd4 cxd4 14 ♚ad1 ♚c8 15 ♙b3 ♚c7 16 ♗f3 ♚d7 17 ♘e2 ♙b4 18 ♚d3 ♗b6 19 ♚fd1 ♚fd8 20 g4! h6 21 h4 with advantage (Zaichik-Karpeshov, Volgodonsk 1983).

12...♘f5 13 ♚fd1 ♗b8 14 ♗xb8 ♚axb8 15 ♙xa7 (Arencibia-Espinosa, Gali 1990). Instead of 15...♚b7?, which after 16 ♙d3! led to a clear advantage for White, correct was 15...♚xb2, although even in this case he has the better chances.

16.122 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 ♗xc4 exd4 5 exd4 ♖f6)

6 ♗b3 ♗e7+



7 ♖e2

Vaganian-Klovans (36th USSR Ch., Alma Ata 1968/9) went 7 ♖f1 g6 8 ♖c3 ♗g7 9 ♗g5 0-0 10 ♖d5 ♗d8, and now the routine move 11 ♖e1 (after 11 ♗f3 ♖bd7 and 12...c6 White does not achieve anything) 11...♗e6! led to an advantage for Black.

7 ♗e3 is possible, and if 7...g6 (Black prefers not to exchange queens and continues developing; if 7...♗b4+ 8 ♖c3 ♗xb3 9 ♗xb3 – Plaskett) 8 ♖f3 ♗g7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖e1 ♖c6 11 ♗d2! ♗d8 12 d5 with an excellent game for White (Plaskett-Lukin, Plovdiv 1984).

Plaskett's paradoxical suggestion of 7 ♖d1 can be met by 7...♖e4, and if 8 ♗e3 ♖d6.

7 ... ♗b4+

Compared with Vaganian-Klovans (cf. the note to White's 7th move) here 7...g6 favours White. His king has not lost the right to castle, and he has a marked lead in development: 8 ♖bc3 ♗g7 9 ♗g5 0-0 10 0-0 ♖bd7 11 ♖d5 ♗d8 12 ♖ad1 ♖b6 13 ♖xb6 axb6 14

♖c3 ♗f5 15 d5 (Polovodin-Vorotnikov, Moscow 1983).

7...♖bd7 was played in Granda Zuniga-Pr.Nikolic (Zagreb 1987). After 8 0-0 ♖b6 White tried to exploit his lead in development by 9 ♖f4 ♖xc4 10 ♗xc4 ♗d7 11 ♖c3 ♗e7 12 ♖cd5, but 12...♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 c6 14 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 15 d5 0-0! (15...cxd5 16 ♗b5+ ♗d7 17 ♖e1+) 16 dxc6 ♗e6 17 ♗e4 bxc6 18 ♗xc6 ♖ac8 19 ♗e4 ♖c4 allowed Black to gain an active position for the sacrificed pawn.

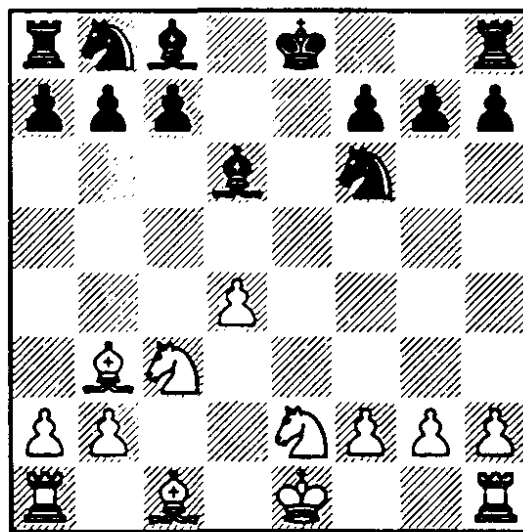
8 ♖bc3 ♗xb3

9 ♗xb3

9 axb3 is also good, e.g. 9...c6 10 0-0 ♗b4 11 ♗g5 (11 ♗f4 0-0, and if 12 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 13 ♖xa7 b5 with counterplay – Pekarek) 11...♖bd7 12 d5 cxd5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♗xd5 with some initiative for White (Arkhipov-Pekarek, Czechoslovakia 1985).

9 ... ♗d6

White gains the better chances after 9...♗e6 10 d5 ♗d7 11 ♗g5 ♗e7 12 0-0-0 ♖a6 13 ♖he1 0-0-0 14 ♖g3 ♖he8 15 ♖h5! (Gorelov-Lukin, Telavi 1982).



10 ♖b5, and now:

(a) 10...♗b4+ 11 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 12

♙xd2 ♖a6, and with accurate play Black can equalise:

(a) 13 ♖ac1 ♙d8!, and if 14 ♙xf7 ♜f8 and then 15...♗e4+, picking up the f2 pawn;

(a2) 13 f3 ♙d7 14 ♗ec3 0-0 15 ♖ad1 ♜fd8 16 ♙e3 ♙xb5 17 ♗xb5 c6 18 ♗c3 ♗b4 (Stoltz-O'Kelly, Beverwijk 1946);

(b) 10...♙e6 11 ♙f4 ♙xf4 12 ♙xe6, when the original move 12...a6! (three minor pieces are en prise) secures Black equal chances (Janosevic-Matulovic, Birmingham 1975).

White's other two moves look more natural:

10 ♙g5 ♗bd7 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♖ac1 a6 13 ♜fel and Black is in difficulties (Hamovic-Poppel, Austria 1951).

10 0-0 a6 11 ♗g3 ♗c6 (11...0-0 12 ♙g5) 12 ♜e1+ ♙f8 13 ♗ge4 ♗xe4 14 ♗xe4 ♙b4 (14...♗xd4 15 ♗xd6 cxd6 16 ♙f4 is unfavourable for Black) 15 ♜d1. White's position is more promising (Wirthensohn-Miles, Biel 1977).

16.13 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 4 ♙xc4 exd4 5 exd4)

5 ... ♙d6

6 ♗f3 ♗f6

6...♗e7? would be a blunder in view of 7 ♗g5 0-0 8 ♜h5.

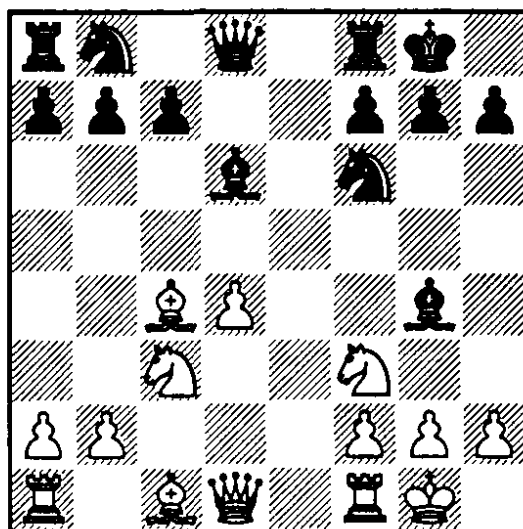
7 0-0 0-0

8 ♗c3

8 h3 is worth considering, e.g. 8...c6 9 ♗c3 ♙f5 10 ♗h4 ♙g6 11 ♙g5 ♗bd7 12 f4! b5 (Horvath-Lengyel, Budapest 1993). After 13 ♙b3 b4 14 ♗e2 ♙e4 15 ♗g3 the play favours White.

8 ♙g5 ♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♙g4 10 ♗d5 ♙e7 leads to a position from variation 16.112 (p.276), where the bishop has retreated to e7 not from b4, but from d6.

8 ... ♙g4



9 ♙g5 ♗bd7 10 h3 ♙h5 11 ♗e4 ♙e7 12 ♗g3 ♙g6 13 ♗e5 (Goglidze-Kmoch, Tbilisi 1934). The white pieces have taken up active positions, but by 13...♗xe5 14 dxe5 ♗e4 it would seem that Black could have equalised: 15 ♜xd8 ♙xd8 16 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 17 ♙e3 ♙e7 18 f4 ♜fd8, and if 19 f5 ♙d3.

9 h3 ♙h5 10 g4 ♙g6 11 ♗e5 c5. After this plausible move White launched an offensive with the vigorous 12 ♗xg6 hxg6 13 dxc5 ♙xc5 14 ♙xf7+! (Ulybin-Erikalov, USSR 1986).

9 ♜e1 ♗bd7 10 ♙g5 c6 11 ♗e4 ♙e7 12 ♗g3 ♗b6 13 ♙b3 ♗bd5 14 h3 ♙e6 15 ♗e5 ♜e8 16 ♜f3 and the chances are with White (Sjödell-Ernst, Gausdal 1991).

16.2 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4)

3 ♗c3

This move, like 3 e4 and 3 e3, allows the counter 3...e5. There are also several transpositional possibilities.

We consider:

3...e5 (16.21)

3...a6 (16.22) – p.281

3...c6 leads to a variation of the Slav Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♗c3 dxc4).

3...e6 4 e4 c5 5 d5 or 3...c5 4 d5 e6 5 e4 is examined in the line 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e4 c5 4 d5 e6 5 ♖c3 (p.249).

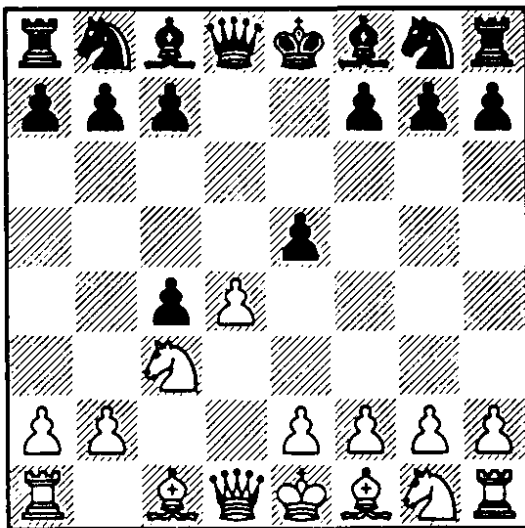
3...c5 can also lead to positions from the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 c5 4 d5, examined on p.184. Here we will mention only Whitehead-Zs..Polgar (San Francisco 1986), in which White did not play ♖f3: 3...c5 4 d5 e6 5 e4 ♖e7 6 ♗g5!? h6 7 ♗h4 exd5 8 exd5 g5 9 ♗g3 ♗g7 10 ♗xc4 ♖f5 11 ♖e2+ ♗f8 (11...♖e7 12 ♖xe7+ ♗xe7 13 d6+) 12 0-0-0 ♖d4. Here, instead of 13 ♖h5? ♗f5, which gave the advantage to Black, correct was 13 ♖d2 ♗f5 with chances for both sides (Polgar).

For 3...♖d7 4 ♖f3 ♖b6, cf. p.193.

3...♖c6 leads to a variation of the Chigorin Defence (1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♖c6 3 ♖c3 dxc4).

16.21 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖c3)

3 ... e5



4 d5

If 4 dxe5 ♖xd1+ 5 ♖xd1 (or 5 ♗xd1 ♗e6 6 f4 f6! 7 ♖f3 ♖c6 and Black stands better, Gurgenidze-Suetin, USSR 1960) 5...♖c6 6 e4 ♖xe5 7 ♗f4 ♗d6 8 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 9 ♗xc4 ♖e7. The ending

is slightly more pleasant for Black.

4 e3 exd4 5 exd4 ♖f6 leads to positions from the variation 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 e3 e5 (p.274).

White gains no advantage by 4 ♖f3 exd4 5 ♖xd4 (after 5 ♖xd4 c5 6 ♖db5 a6 7 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 8 ♖a3 b5 9 ♖c2 ♗b7 Black holds on to the pawn, Orel-Fochter, Eger 1992; 5...a6 comes into consideration) 5...♖xd4 6 ♖xd4 a6.

4 ... c6

Golombek-Alekhine (Margate 1935) went 4...a6 5 e4 b5 6 a4 b4 7 ♖a2 f5 8 exf5 ♗xf5 9 ♗xc4 ♖f6 10 ♖e2 with chances for both sides. In Taimanov's opinion, 10 ♗g5 promises White slightly better prospects.

5 e4 ♖f6

6 ♗g5

Or 6 ♗xc4 ♗b4 7 ♖b3 ♖e7 8 ♗g5 ♗xc3+ 9 bxc3 (Terterian-Savon, Podolsk 1991) 9...0-0 with roughly equal chances.

6 ... ♗b4

Benitez-Szilagyi (Moscow Olympiad 1956) continued 7 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 8 ♗xc4 0-0 9 ♖ge2 ♖d7 10 0-0 ♖b6 11 ♗b3 ♗d7 with roughly equal chances.

16.22 (1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖c3)

3 ... a6

4 e4

4 e3 ♖f6 (after 4...b5 5 a4 b4 6 ♖a2 White's position is preferable) 5 ♗xc4 b5 (Black can transpose into the Classical Variation by 5...e6) 6 ♗d3 ♗b7 7 ♖f3 (after 7 f3 e6 8 ♖ge2 c5 Black has a comfortable game) 7...e6 8 ♖c2 ♖bd7 9 a4 b4 10 ♖e4 c5 11 ♖xf6+ (if 11 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 12 dxc5 ♖c8 with a promising position for Black) 11...♖xf6 12 b3 (Timman-Pr.Nikolic, Wijk aan Zee 1982, went 12 dxc5 ♖c7 13 e4 ♗xc5 14 0-0 ♖d7 15 b3 0-0 16

♙b2 ♘d6 with equal chances) 12...cxd4 (if 12...♙xf3 13 gxf3 cxd4 14 ♙b2! with an excellent game – Nikolic) 13 ♘xd4 ♙xg2 14 ♖g1 ♙b7 (14...♚d5? 15 ♙xa6) 15 ♙b2. White's initiative compensates for the sacrificed pawn.

If 4 a4 e5, when after 5 dxe5?! (5 d5 ♘f6 gives equal chances) 5...♚xd1+ 6 ♘xd1 ♙e6 Black's position is slightly preferable (Capablanca-I.Rabinovich, Moscow 1935).

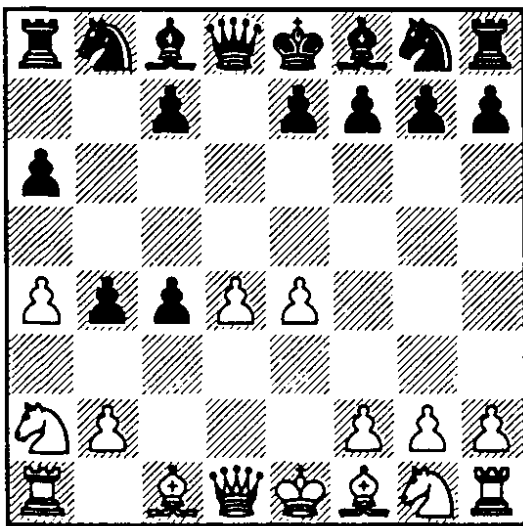
4 ... b5
5 a4 b4

After 5...♙b7 6 axb5 axb5 7 ♖xa8 ♙xa8 8 ♘xb5 ♙xe4 White has:

(a) 9 ♘c3 or 9 ♙f4 (9...e5 10 ♙xe5 ♙b4+ 11 ♘c3) with the better position.

6 ♘a2

If 6 ♘b1 ♙b7 7 f3 e5 8 d5 c6! with slightly the better prospects for Black (Korchnoi-Hübner, TV game 1984).



6...e6 7 ♙xc4 ♙b7 (or 7...♘f6 8 f3 c5 9 ♘e2 ♘c6 10 ♙e3 cxd4 11 ♘xd4 ♘a5 12 ♙e2 ♙e7 13 ♘c1 0-0 14 ♘cb3 ♙b7 15 0-0 with the more promising position, I.Sokolov-Sadler, Oviedo

1992) 8 f3 c5 9 ♘e2 cxd4 10 ♘xd4 ♚c7 11 ♚e2 ♙d6 12 ♙e3! ♘e7 (12... ♙xh2 13 ♖c1 ♙g3+ 14 ♘f1 ♚e7 15 f4 g5 is unclear) 13 ♖c1 ♘bc6, and Black maintains the balance (Marjanovic).

6...e5 7 ♙xc4 exd4 (7...♚xd4 8 ♚b3) 8 ♚b3 (or 8 ♘f3 c5 and if 9 ♘g5 ♖a7) 8...♚e7 9 ♘f3 c5 (9...♚xe4+? 10 ♘d1 is more than dangerous for Black) 10 ♙g5 ♘f6! 11 0-0 (11 e5 h6 12 ♙xf6 gxf6 13 0-0 is unfavourable for White in view of 13...♘d7! 14 exf6 ♚xf6 15 ♖ae1+ ♙e7 – Kharlov) 11...h6 12 ♙d5, and now:

(a) in Eingorn-Kharlov (USSR Ch. 1991) Black sacrificed the exchange – 12...hxg5!? 13 ♙xa8 g4 14 ♘d2 (14 ♘g5 is strongly met by 14...♖h5 15 f4 gxf3 16 ♘xf3 ♙e6 17 ♚d1 ♚a7) 14...♙e6 15 ♚g3 ♚d8 16 e5 ♘h5 17 ♚d3 ♚h4 with a dangerous attack;

(b) 12...♙e6, when Alterman-Raetsky (Rostov 1993), which reached this position by a quieter move order (10 0-0 ♙e6 11 ♙d5 ♘f6 12 ♙g5 h6), continued 13 ♙h4 g5 14 ♙g3 ♙g7 15 ♚c2 0-0 (if 15...♙xd5 16 exd5 0-0 17 ♖fe1 ♚a7 18 ♙d6 ♖c8 19 ♘xd4 ♘xd5 20 ♘f5) 16 ♘xb4 (16 ♙xa8 b3!) 16...♙xd5 (16...cxb4 17 ♙xa8) 17 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 18 exd5 ♘d7 with chances for both sides.

6...♙b7 7 f3 ♘c6! (a new and interesting idea) 8 d5 (if 8 ♙e3 e5) 8...♘a5 9 ♙d2 (9 ♘xb4 e6 favours Black) 9...e6! (winning the exchange by 9...♘b3 10 ♙xc4 ♘xa1 11 ♘xb4 gives White compensation – Alterman) 10 dxe6 fxe6 11 ♙xb4 ♙xb4+ 12 ♘xb4 ♚h4+ 13 g3 ♚e7. Black's position is preferable (Alterman-Av.Bykhovskiy, Israel 1994).

Index of Variations

1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 e3 c5 5 ♙xc4 e6 6 0-0 a6

1 Classical Variation 7 ♗e2 b5 8

1.1 8 ♙b3 ♙b7 10

1.11 9 ♚d1 ♗bd7 10

1.111 10 ♗c3 12

1.1111 10...♙d6 11 e4 cxd4 12

1.11111 12 ♗xd4 14

1.11112 12 ♚xd4 16

1.1112 10...♗b8 18

1.1113 10...♙e7 24

1.1114 10...♗c7 25

1.1115 10...♗b6 28

1.1116 10...b4 31

1.1117 10...♗a5 33

1.112 10 e4! 33

1.12 9 a4 ♗bd7 36

1.121 10 axb5 axb5 11 ♚xa8 ♗xa8 12 ♗c3 b4 13 ♗b5 37

1.1211 13...♗a5 37

1.1212 13...♗b8 14 e4 cxd4 39

1.12121 15 ♗fxd4 40

1.12122 15 ♗bxd4 41

1.122 10 e4 41

1.123 10 ♚d1 42

1.2 8 ♙d3 43

1.21 8...cxd4 43

1.22 8...♙b7 45

1.23 8...♗c6 46

2 Classical Variation 7 ♗e2 ♗c6 (7...♗bd7) 48

2.1 7...♗c6 48

2.11 8 ♚d1 b5 48

2.111 9 ♙b3 49

2.112 9 dxc5 51

2.12 8 ♗c3 b5 9 ♙b3 52

2.121 9...♙b7 53

2.122 9...♙e7 56

2.123 9...b4 57

2.13 8 dxc5 58

2.14 8 a3 59

2.2 7...♗bd7 60

3 Classical Variation 7 a4 61

3.1 7...♘c6 61

3.11 8 ♖e2 61

3.111 8...cxd4 9 ♜d1 ♙e7 10 exd4 0-0 61

3.1111 11 ♙g5 63

3.1112 11 ♘c3 64

3.11121 11...♗b4 64

3.11122 11...♘d5 67

3.112 8...♙e7 70

3.1121 9 dxc5 70

3.1122 9 ♜d1 73

3.113 8...♗c7 76

3.12 8 ♘c3 80

3.2 7...cxd4 8 exd4 ♘c6 9 ♘c3 ♙e7 82

3.21 10 ♙e3 83

3.22 10 ♙g5 83

4 Classical Variation: other 7th moves for White 85

4.1 7 ♙b3 85

4.2 7 ♙d3 89

4.3 7 e4 92

4.31 7...♘xe4 92

4.311 8 ♖e2 92

4.312 8 d5 93

4.32 7...cxd4 94

4.33 7...b5 95

4.4 7 b3 96

4.5 7 dxc5 97

4.51 7...♗xd1 98

4.52 7...♙xc5 100

4.6 7 ♘bd2 101

5 Steinitz Variation 6...cxd4 7 exd4 102

5.1 7...♘c6 8 ♘c3 102

5.11 8...♙e7 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 ♜d1 103

5.111 10...♘a5 104

5.112 10...♗b4 105

5.113 10...a6 106

5.12 8...a6 107

5.121 9 d5 107

5.122 9 a3 107

5.123 9 ♖e2 108

5.124 9 ♙e3 109

5.2 7...♙e7 8 ♖e2 110

- 5.21 8...0-0 110
- 5.22 8...a6 9 ♖c3 b5 111
 - 5.221 10 ♗b3 111
 - 5.222 10 ♗d3 113

6 Furman Variation 6 ♖e2 a6 7 dxc5 ♗xc5 114

- 6.1 8 0-0 ♖c6 9 e4 b5 114
 - 6.11 10 e5 118
 - 6.12 10 ♗b3 119
- 6.2 8 e4 120

7 4...♗g4 Variation 121

- 7.1 5 ♗xc4 e6 121
 - 7.11 6 ♖b3 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 ♖bd7! 8 ♖xb7 c5 121
 - 7.111 9 ♖c3 123
 - 7.112 9 ♗g1 126
 - 7.113 9 0-0 126
 - 7.114 9 dxc5 127
 - 7.12 6 h3 ♖h5 7 ♖c3 129
 - 7.121 7...♖bd7 8 0-0 130
 - 7.1211 8...♗d6 9 e4 e5 131
 - 7.12111 10 dxe5 132
 - 7.12112 10 ♗e2 133
 - 7.12113 10 g4 135
 - 7.1212 8...♗e7 137
 - 7.122 7...a6 138
 - 7.123 7...♖c6 143
 - 7.13 6 ♖c3 143
 - 7.14 6 0-0 144
 - 7.15 6 ♖bd2 145
- 7.2 5 h3 146

8 Smyslov Variation 4...g6 5 ♗xc4 ♗g7 6 0-0 0-0 148

- 8.1 7 ♖c3 ♖fd7 150
 - 8.11 8 ♖e2 ♖b6 9 ♗b3 a5 152
 - 8.12 8 e4 153
 - 8.13 8 h3 154
- 8.2 7 ♖e2 155

9 Winawer Variation: 4...♗e6 and other 4th moves 156

- 9.1 4...♗e6 156
 - 9.11 5 ♖c3 156
 - 9.12 5 ♖bd2 157
 - 9.13 5 ♖a3 158

- 9.2 4...a6 158
- 9.3 4...♘bd7 159
- 9.4 4...b5?! 159

10 Alekhine Variation 3...a6 4 e3 ♗g4 (4...b5) 160

- 10.1 4...♗g4 160
 - 10.11 5 ♗xc4 e6 160
 - 10.111 6 ♜b3 ♗xf3 7 gxf3 160
 - 10.1111 7...b5 8 ♗e2 161
 - 10.11111 8...c5 9 dxc5 161
 - 10.111111 9...♗xc5 161
 - 10.111112 9...♘d7 163
 - 10.11112 8...♘d7 163
 - 10.1112 7...♜c8 165
 - 10.1113 7...♞a7 166
 - 10.112 6 h3 ♗h5 167
 - 10.1121 7 ♜b3 167
 - 10.1122 7 ♘c3 167
 - 10.113 6 ♘bd2 168
 - 10.114 6 d5 169
 - 10.115 6 0-0 170
 - 10.12 5 h3 171
- 10.2 4...b5 172

11 Borisenko-Furman Variation 3...a6 4 e4 (4 a4, 4 ♘c3) 174

- 11.1 4 e4 174
 - 11.11 4...b5 5 a4 ♗b7 174
 - 11.111 6 b3 174
 - 11.112 6 ♘c3 175
 - 11.113 6 axb5 178
 - 11.12 4...c5 179
 - 11.13 4...♘f6 179
 - 11.14 4...♗g4 180
- 11.2 4 a4 181
- 11.3 4 ♘c3 182

12 Other 3rd Moves for Black 183

- 12.1 3...c5 183
 - 12.11 4 d5 184
 - 12.111 4...e6 184
 - 12.112 4...♘f6 186
 - 12.12 4 e3 190
- 12.2 3...e6 191
- 12.3 3...♘d7 193

12.4 3...♗g4 194

12.5 3...b5 195

13 Mannheim Variation 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♜a4+ 197

13.1 4...c6 5 ♜xc4 197

13.11 5...♗f5 197

13.111 6 ♗c3 197

13.112 6 g3 200

13.12 5...♗g4 201

13.13 5...g6 202

13.2 4...♗c6 203

13.3 4...♗bd7 5 ♗c3 e6 6 e4 207

13.31 6...c5 7 d5 exd5 8 e5 208

13.311 8...b5 208

13.312 8...d4 209

13.32 6...♗e7 211

13.33 6...a6 211

13.4 4...♜d7 212

13.5 4...♗d7 213

14 3 ♖f3 ♗f6 4 ♗c3 214

14.1 4...e6 215

14.2 4...a6 217

14.21 5 e4 b5 6 e5 ♗d5 7 a4 218

14.211 7...♗xc3 220

14.212 7...♗b7 226

14.213 7...♗b4 227

14.214 7...c6 229

14.215 7...e6 230

14.22 5 a4 231

15 Central Variation 3 e4 235

15.1 3...e5 4 ♖f3 235

15.11 4...exd4 5 ♗xc4 236

15.111 5...♗b4+ 236

15.1111 6 ♗d2 236

15.1112 6 ♗bd2 239

15.112 5...♗c6 243

15.12 4...♗b4+ 244

15.13 4...♗f6 246

15.2 3...c5 246

15.21 4 ♖f3 247

15.22 4 d5 249

15.221 4...e6 249

- 15.222 4...♟f6 5 ♞c3 b5!? 251
 - 15.2221 6 e5 252
 - 15.2222 6 ♟f4 252
- 15.3 3...♞c6 254
 - 15.31 4 d5 254
 - 15.32 4 ♟e3 255
 - 15.33 4 ♟f3 ♟g4 259
 - 15.331 5 ♟e3 259
 - 15.332 5 ♟xc4 260
 - 15.333 5 d5 261
- 15.4 3...♟f6 4 e4 ♞d5 5 ♟xc4 262
 - 15.41 5...♞c6 263
 - 15.42 5...♞b6 264
 - 15.421 6 ♟d3 ♞c6 264
 - 15.4211 7 ♟e3 264
 - 15.4212 7 ♞e2 266
 - 15.422 6 ♟b3 ♞c6 268
 - 15.4221 7 ♞e2 269
 - 15.4222 7 ♟f3 271
- 16 3 e3, 3 ♞c3 273
 - 16.1 3 e3 e5 4 ♟xc4 exd4 5 exd4 273
 - 16.11 5...♟b4+ 6 ♞c3 ♟f6 7 ♟f3 0-0 8 0-0 ♟g4 274
 - 16.111 9 a3 275
 - 16.112 9 ♟g5 276
 - 16.12 5...♟f6 277
 - 16.121 6 ♟f3 277
 - 16.122 6 ♟b3 279
 - 16.13 5...♟d6 280
 - 16.2 3 ♞c3 280
 - 16.21 3...e5 281
 - 16.22 3...a6 281